00052381

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-1.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 27 February, 2016

LAȝAMONS BRUT,

OR

CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN;

A POETICAL SEMI-SAXON PARAPHRASE

OF

THE BRUT OF WACE.

52381

NOW FIRST PUBLISHED FROM THE
COTTONIAN MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM;

ACCOMPANIED BY

A LITERAL TRANSLATION, NOTES, AND A GRAMMATICAL GLOSSARY.

By SIR FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H.,
KEEPER OF THE MSS. IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

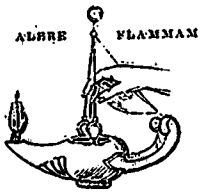
VOL. I.

9L-m-2
Vol. 1

LONDON:
PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF LONDON.
1847.

829.1
Mad / La8
52381

PRINTED BY
RICHARD AND JOHN E. TAYLOR,
RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.



00052381

PREFACE.

IT will be readily admitted by those who have investigated the history of the English language, that the most obscure, and yet in many respects, the most interesting period of its progress, is that during which the Anglo-Saxon language, already from the time of Edward the Confessor predisposed to change, was at length broken up, and clothed with those new characteristics, in which the germs of our modern tongue are found. That this important change was occasioned solely, or even in a large proportion, by the influence of the Norman invaders, is a proposition specious indeed, but wholly untenable; and it has been argued with every appearance of probability, that the same effects would have been produced, had William and his followers remained on their native soil[1]. Assuming this to be true, it will necessarily follow, that such an organic change in

[1] See Prices Preface to Wartons *Hist. English Poetry*, p. 110. ed. 1824, who supports his argument by the fact, that every branch of the Low German stock, from whence the Anglo-Saxon sprang, displays the same simplification in its grammar. This view of the question is confirmed also by Professor Latham, who adds, that compared with the Icelandic, the Danish and Swedish do the same. *The English Language*, p. 61. 8°. 1841.

the structure of a language must have been very gradual[1], and effected by certain and determinate laws, so that to attempt to fix the exact date of the commencement of "English," is, from the nature of circumstances, quite impracticable. At the same time, it may fairly be inferred, that since within limited *data* this progressive change becomes more and more apparent, it will be possible by a comparison of the literary monuments still existing, to form conclusions not very wide of the truth, as to the periods when the features of our language in various stages became more distinctly marked. A recent and sound critic has observed, that "the stage of language is not to be measured by its date, but by its structure," and that *Anglo-Saxon* would end and *Semi-Saxon* begin, "not at any given year, but at that date when certain grammatical inflections disappear, and certain characters of a more advanced stage are introduced[2]." It is important, moreover, to remark, that the *preponderance* of these, and not the *occasional occurrence* of them, will constitute the difference of the language.

The materials for tracing the progress of English from Anglo-Saxon subsequently to the year 1100 are to be found in sufficient abundance, to enable us, were they all accessible in print, to mark the succession of these changes with tolerable accuracy; for although during the twelfth century original literary compositions (especially in poetry)

[1] Campbell in the Essay prefixed to his edition of the *British Poets*, in 1819, has already confuted the hypothesis of Ellis (in *Specimens of Early English Poetry*, 8°. 1801, and copied by Todd, in his edition of Johnsons Dictionary, 1818.) who would fix the complete formation of English between the years 1180 and 1216, both of which dates are assumed on purely imaginary grounds. The adoption of such an arbitrary definition, or the notion of any sudden change, is justly repudiated by Campbell in the Essay referred to.

[2] Latham, *The English Language*, p. 63.

are extremely rare, yet numerous transcripts and translations from Anglo-Saxon and Latin works were made at that period, and are still preserved in manuscript, by which the grammatical and verbal alterations then gaining ground are easily to be distinguished[1]. The author of the "Introduction to the Literature of Europe," has remarked with justice, that "when we compare the earliest English of the thirteenth century with the Anglo-Saxon of the twelfth, it seems hard to pronounce, why it should pass for a separate language, rather than a modification or simplification of the former[2]." The same denomination, we know, was anciently applied to both, for the language was always called *English* by those who wrote in it, in every century downwards, from the earliest period of Anglo-Saxon literature to the time of Dunbar and Lyndsay[3]. It was, in

[1] Among the works here referred to may be mentioned a volume containing Ælfrics Homilies and Genesis, with some Lives of Saints, in a MS. in the Pub. Lib. Cambr. Ii. 1. 33; another copy of part of the same, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. VII.; copies of the Gospels in MS. Reg. 1. A. XIV. and MS. Hatton, 65. Bodl. Libr.; a Gloss on the Psalter, in Salisbury Cathedral; some volumes of Homilies in MS. Cott. Otho A. XIII. Vesp. A. XXII. Bodl. 343. Lamb. 487. Trin. Coll. Cambr. B. 14. 52; and a Semi-Saxon Herbal in MS. Harl. 6258. B. To these might be added many other volumes of rather later date, such as the *Ormulum*; the Rule of Nuns, in MS. Cott. Cleop. C. VI., Nero A. XIV. Tit. D. XVIII. C.C. Coll. Cambr. S. 15; the Lives of Saints, MSS. Reg. 17 A. XXVII. Bodl. 34, etc. See some remarks on this subject in a valuable paper by Mr. J. M. Kemble, inserted in vol. ii. of the *Cambridge Philological Museum*. 8°. 1833. The same writer in another place held out the promise of a work on the History of the English Language from the eleventh to the fourteenth centuries, and it is earnestly to be hoped that he may yet fulfil the task.

[2] vol. i. p. 42. edit. 1843.

[3] "Se þe awent of Ledene on *Englisc*, æfre he sceal gefadian hit swa þ þ *Englisc* hæbbe his agene wisan." Ælfrici *Prol. ad Hept.* p. 4.—"i þe moneð þ on ure ledene is *Ald Englisch* esterlið inempnet, Julius o Latin." *Legend of St. Margaret*, MS. Reg. 17 A. XXVII. f. 53b. So also in Orm, Robert of Gloucester, Mannyng, Chaucer, Trevisa, Lydgate, etc., etc. See for the Scottish writers, Chalmers's edition of Lyndsays Works, vol. i. p. 136. 8°. 1806.

fact, substantially the same throughout, but at different periods more or less affected by the changes in its grammatical inflections and orthography, as well as by the omission of certain words and phrases, and the introduction of others derived from foreign sources. But as in architecture it has been found advisable to adopt terms to designate particular periods of style, so in regard to the English language various terms have been used to discriminate the periods during which it existed in a more or less advanced stage. It is unnecessary to notice the discrepancies of different writers on the relative duration of these periods, but as a matter of convenience, perhaps the following divisions may be suggested:—

Semi-Saxon[1]	from	A.D. 1100	to	A.D. 1230.
Early English	——	1230	——	1330.
Middle English	——	1330	——	1500.
Later English	——	1500	——	1600.

It is to the first of these periods that the poem of Laȝamon (or Layamon) belongs, and the preceding remarks have been made with a view to point out the value and importance of a poetical composition of such great length, (now for the first time published,) to assist us in forming a better notion of the stat of our language at the end of the twelfth and beginning of the thirteenth centuries, than could be obtained from the short and scattered specimens already in print[2].

[1] Those who object to the term *Semi-Saxon*, merge the whole of this period in *Early English*; but there seems to be as good reason for distinguishing between the language of Laȝamon and the poems of the end of Edward the Firsts reign, as between the latter and the period of Hampole and Chaucer.

[2] The chief of these may be briefly stated to be,—the latter part of the *Saxon Chronicle*, as it exists in the Laud MS. (no part of which could have been written earlier than 1121); the *Homily of St. Edmund*, in Thorpes *Analecta*; the *Bestiary* and *Proverbs of Alfred*, printed in the *Reliquiæ An-*

By the publication also of *both* the texts preserved of Laȝamons work, additional light is thrown on the subject; for as the second text was undoubtedly composed many years after the former, and immediately founded on it, we are enabled to perceive at once the still further change the language had undergone during that interval, and note to what extent the diction and forms of the earlier text had become obsolete or unintelligible.

That this work of our English Ennius[1] should not earlier have received the attention it would seem to claim, can scarcely be wondered at, when we recollect at how recent a period the structure of our language has been critically studied or understood; and the extraordinary errors of Johnson, Warton, and other popular writers, can be excused only on similar grounds. Archbishop Usher appears to have been the first, who refers to the manuscript of Laȝamon, and he does so merely for the orthography of the names of the Bishops sent over to King Lucius[2]. Slight as this notice is, it was sufficient to obtain the poet, after the interval of nearly a century, a longer notice in Nicolsons *Historical Library*[3], but coupled with the erroneous statement, (borrowed from Wanley,) that the author

tiquæ; the curious Poem called *Address of the Soul to the Body*, privately printed by Sir Thomas Phillipps, in 1838, and reprinted by Mr. Singer in 1845; and the *Legend of St. Katherine*; edited by Mr. Morton for the Abbotsford Club, in 1841. The *Ormulum* is said to be nearly ready for publication, and the *Rule of Nuns* is in the press.

[1] Hitherto this name has been generally applied to Robert of Gloucester, but he has inferior claims to it, since his work was not finished till after 1297, as I have shown elsewhere. See *Introduction to Havelok*, p. lii. Mr. Hallam has availed himself of my correction of the erroneous date of 1278 given by Ellis, Mitford, Turner, and others, but I regret that the same error has been recently repeated by Bosworth, Guest, D'Israeli, and Lappenberg.

[2] *Britannicarum Eccles. Antiquitates*, 4to. 1639. p. 54.

[3] Second edit. fol. 1714. p. 37.

merely translated the Latin work of Geoffrey of Monmouth into "Norman-English." We next meet with him in Tanners *Bibliotheca Britannica*, in 1748, but the account there given is copied from the faulty note prefixed by James to the Cottonian MS. Caligula, A. IX.; and although many writers of later date, as Tyrwhitt, Ellis, Ritson, Mitford, Campbell, Turner, and Conybeare, have severally commented on or quoted from Laȝamons poem, yet its peculiar value in a philological point of view appears to have remained but little known up to the period when the Society of Antiquaries determined on its publication[1].

Having premised thus much, it is requisite to turn to the work itself, and inquire, as far as we are able, 1. who was the author,—2. from what sources his work was compiled,—3. the period of its composition,—and lastly, the style and metrical structure of the poem, as well as the dialect in which it is written, and grammatical forms.

1. Of the author we possess unfortunately only the scanty information given us by himself in the prefatory lines to his poem. In these he tells us, that his name was *Laȝamon* (in the later text broadened in sound to *Laweman*), and the name of his father *Leovenath*[2] (*Leuca*, in the later text);

[1] It ought not to be forgotten, that to Mr. B. Thorpe the credit is due of having first attempted to revive in England the long-neglected literature of our Anglo-Saxon forefathers. Having communicated his plan to a few friends, a prospectus was issued in 1830, containing proposals for publishing by subscription all the works in *Anglo-Saxon* and *Early English* deemed worthy of being printed, and *Cædmon*, *Layamon*, and the *Ormulum* were the first three works proposed to be published, and to be edited by Mr. Thorpe, Mr. F. Madden, and Mr. Price. Soon after this, a prospectus was issued also by Messrs. Black and Young, booksellers, proposing a similar undertaking, under the superintendence of the Rev. N. F. S. Grundtvig of Copenhagen. The Society of Antiquaries, however, having liberally resolved in 1831 to take upon themselves the execution of the measure, as first proposed, the scheme of Messrs. Black and Co. fell to the ground.

[2] Traces of these names may be found in documents of the beginning of

that he was a priest[1], and dwelt (*wonede*) at *Ernleȝe*, at a church[2] on the banks of the Severn, near *Radstone*, where he "read books." Several writers have inferred from this passage, that Ernley or Redstone was the place of his birth[3], but there seems no ground whatever for such a supposition. His profession as a priest, and his residence at the church of Ernley, are both explained by the line which follows, "ther he *bock radde*," *i. e.* where he was accustomed to read the services of the church; and unless we so interpret it[4], there will appear no apparent connection between his occupation and the place of his abode. From the mention of *Redstone*, it might perhaps be inferred, that the church alluded to was the ancient chapel

the thirteenth century. *Lagemann* occurs in the Fines, 8 Joh. co. Cambr. vol. i. p. 319. and Roger, son of *Levenoth*, or *Levenethe*, is mentioned in the Pipe Roll, 3 Joh. co. Essex et Hert. p. 155, and in the Fine Roll, 6 Joh. co. Essex.

[1] In the initial letter of the Cotton MS. Cal. A. IX. there is a small miniature representing the author writing his book, in the habit of a black monk, with a shaven crown.

[2] "*at æðelen are chirechen.*" In the Latin version given by Nash, in his Worcestershire, vol. i. p. 41. this line is rendered "in *patrimonio* suo erat minister ecclesiæ," and Mr. Wright, in his *Biographia Britannica*, Anglo-Norman period, p. 440. translates it "in the *domain* of a church." I cannot agree to either of these interpretations, nor indeed will the grammatical construction of the line admit of them, since *æðelen* is an adjective here. Cf. vv. 42, 159, 18531, 21132, 23010, 2444, 25474. I can as little assent to the sense assigned by Wright to the line, "*and fiede on boc-felle*," a little lower, which he renders, "and *fell zealously* on the book." Whatever sense we may assign to the weak verb *fiede*, the *boc-felle* certainly signifies the parchment Laȝamon wrote on. See *Notes*, p. 438.

[3] Smith, *Catalogus Lib. Manuscr. Bibl. Cotton.* fol. Oxon. 1696. p. 34. Nicolson, *Hist Libr.* p. 37. Nash, *Hist. of Worc.* vol. i. p. 40. Warton, *Hist. E. P.* vol. i. p. 63. *n.* edit. 1774. Wright, *Biogr. Brit.* A. N. p. 439.

[4] Mr. Guest paraphrases the passage, there "he *read a book*, which inspired the happy thought of writing a British history." *Hist. of English Rhythms*, vol. ii. p. 407.

attached to the hermitage overhanging the western bank of the Severn at Redstone Ferry, just at the point where the parishes of Lower Arley and Astley join, and which, as appears from the Habingdon MS. quoted by Nash, was formerly a spot of considerable note[1]. But after an attentive consideration of the passage, it would seem clear, that the words "near Redstone" were inserted expressly to distinguish the *Ernley* here mentioned, (*Lower Arley*, otherwise *Arley Regis*, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east from Bewdley, in Worcestershire,) from another *Ernley*, not many miles distant, on the other side of the Severn, in Staffordshire, now called *Over* or *Upper Arley*.

Of the church of Lower Arley at this early period we know as little as of its priest, and all that is to be learnt of its history is, that it was inseparably annexed to the benefice of Martley, in the same county, whose rectors were the patrons of the living[2]. No presentation, however, is on record earlier than the reign of Edward the First, nor is there any information as to the date of the erection of the church at Lower Arley; but from Laza-

[1] Nash, *ubi supr.* A similar chapel, study, and other apartments, were anciently attached to a hermitage existing higher up the Severn at *Blackstone* rock, near Bewdley, of which a plan is given by Stukeley, in his *Itin. Curios.* fol. 1724. pl. 14.

[2] Nash, vol. i. p. 37. The Lords of Martley were also the Lords of Arley, but the advowson of Martley formed part of the possessions of the Abbey of Cormeilles, in the diocese of Lisieux. In a suit between the Abbot and Hugh le Despencer, Lord of Martley, in 19 Edw. I. [1291] reference is made to a presentation by previous abbots of Cormeilles to the church of Martley, as early as the reign of John. See the Cartulary of Newent, *MS. Add.* 15,668. fol. 3. The earliest notice of a proprietor of Martley occurs in the Close Roll, 7 Joh. [1205] in which the sheriff of Worcestershire is ordered to give seisin of *Martele* to William de Fruges (probably a Norman), which had previously belonged to his brother Wales'. *Rot. Claus.* p. 58. In the 8 Rich. I. the villate of Marteley belonged to the King, and paid a tallage of 40*s*. Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* vol. i. p. 704.

mons own testimony it may be presumed to have existed previous to the year 1200.

Before quitting this branch of the inquiry, it must be observed, that the later text of the poem omits all mention of the church, and substitutes the reading, "he dwelt at Ernley, *with the good knight*, upon Severn." This reading has been adopted by Mr. Guest[1], but it would seem to be altogether a false interpretation, or a mere invention of the compiler of the later text; at all events it is not of sufficient authority to supersede the statement in the earlier copy.

2. The sources from which Laȝamon compiled his work are stated by himself to be three in number; namely, a book in *English*, made by Saint Bede; another in *Latin*, made by Saint Albin, and Austin; and a third made by a *French* clerk named Wace, who presented it to Queen Eleanor[2] (consort of Henry the Second). These three[3] books, he tells us, he obtained by travelling himself in search of them "wide over the land," and having succeeded in getting them together, he proceeded to incorporate the three into his own work. The first of the authorities here mentioned is generally understood to be the Anglo-Saxon translation of Bedes Ecclesiastical History, attributed to Alfred; but so far from making it form an integral portion of his own poem, or even occupy a prominent place in it, he seems to have taken nothing from it except the story of Pope Gregory and the Anglo-Saxon

[1] vol. ii. p. 408.

[2] This fact, which is of interest in the biography of Wace, is due entirely to Laȝamon, and is not mentioned by the French writer himself.

[3] It is very remarkable, that the author of the later text of the poem should have here departed *designedly* from his original, and ascribed the *second* book to *Albin*, and the *third* to *Austin*; thus omitting all mention whatever of Wace. Did this proceed from a desire to conceal the real source of Laȝamons work, or from a dislike to Norman writers?

captives at Rome[1]. Indeed in several instances he is quite at variance with Bede, even when not translating from Wace[2]. The second work, ascribed to St. Albin and Austin, is more difficult to identify, nor is it easy to understand how St. Austin, who died in the year 604, and Albinus[3], Abbot of St. Austins at Canterbury, who died in 732, should be conjoined in the same work. All that is recorded of the literary undertakings of Albinus,—"vir per omnia doctissimus," as he is styled by Bede,—is the large share he had in contributing materials for the *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum*[4]. Either therefore by some mental confusion Laȝamon has made two persons out of one, or,—what is more probable,—he has not distinguished between the contributor[5] and the writer, and having first erroneously given the *Anglo-Saxon* version of the work to Bede, he proceeds next to assign to Albinus and Austin (whose *Interrogatories* inserted in the first book seem to favor this notion) the *Latin* text of the Ecclesiastical History. If this supposition be correct, (and errors of equal magnitude committed by Laȝamon are pointed out in the Notes[6],) we are simply to understand, that the first two books procured by him, to write the history he contemplated, were copies of the Latin and Anglo-Saxon texts of Bede. The third authority named, is the Anglo-Norman metrical chronicle of the *Brut*, translated from the well-known *Historia Brito-*

[1] vol. iii. p. 180. [2] See vol. iii. p. 276. and note.

[3] Albinus was never canonised, therefore the epithet of *Saint* given to him by Laȝamon simply means Holy, or else he has confounded him with his namesake the Bishop of Angers, who lived in the sixth century, and who has a place in the ancient English calendars, on the 1st March.

[4] See Stevensons Introduction to Bedes *Hist. Eccles. Gentis Anglorum*, pp. xxiii.–xxxi. and the work itself, p. 2; also the *Monasticon*, vol. i. p. 120. new ed.

[5] Albinus is called by Bede "*Auctor* ante omnes atque adjutor opusculi."

[6] See vol. iii. pp. 345, 348, 351, 367, 425, 433.

num of Geoffrey of Monmouth by Wace[1], and completed in the year 1155, which embraces the history of Britain, fabulous or true, from the destruction of Troy, and subsequent arrival of Brutus, to the death of king Cadwalader, in A.D. 689. This is the work to which Laȝamon is mainly indebted, and upon which his own is founded throughout, although he has exercised more than the usual license of amplifying and adding to his original. The extent of such additions may be readily understood from the fact, that Waces *Brut* is comprised in 15,300 lines[2], whilst the poem of the English versifier extends to nearly 32,250, or more than double. These additions and amplifications, as well as the more direct variations from the original, are all pointed out in the Notes to the present edition, but their general character, as well as some of the more remarkable instances, may be properly noticed here. In the earlier part of the work they consist principally of the speeches placed in the mouths of different personages, which are often given with quite a dramatic effect. The dream of Arthur, as related by himself to his companions in arms[3], is the creation of a mind of a higher order than is apparent in the creeping rhymes of more recent chro-

[1] This name was misread *Wate* by James, Wanley, Tanner, and Nicolson, and erroneously supposed to refer to Walter Mapes, Archdeacon of Oxford. The error was corrected by Warton and Tyrwhitt, and subsequently by the Abbé de la Rue, in the *Archæologia*, vol. xii. where an account of Waces writings was first given at length. Fuller information may be found in the *Essais sur les Bardes*, par l'Abbé de la Rue, tom. ii. 1834, and *Hist. Litt. de la France*, tom. xvii. p. 615.

[2] *Le Roman de Brut, par Wace, avec un Commentaire et des Notes par Le Roux de Lincy*. 2 tom. 8°. Rouen, 1836–1838. It is to be regretted that the editor has not constructed a more correct text. A good edition of Wace is still a desideratum, and the evidence of Laȝamon is especially valuable in fixing the correct reading of his original.

[3] vol. iii. pp. 118–121.

niclers, and has a title, as Turner remarks, to be considered really poetry, because entirely a fiction of the imagination[1]. The text of Wace is enlarged throughout[2], and in many passages to such an extent, particularly after the birth of Arthur, that one line is dilated into twenty; names of persons and localities are constantly supplied, and not unfrequently interpolations occur of entirely new matter, to the extent of more than an hundred lines. Laȝamon often embellishes and improves on his copy[3]; and the meagre narrative of the French poet is heightened by graphic touches and details, which give him a just claim to be considered, not as a mere translator, but as an original writer.

Among the more remarkable additions of Laȝamon may be pointed out:—the episode of Hirelgas and Evelin[4];—the legend respecting the birth of Gloi and foundation of Gloucester[5];—the narrative of the settlement of the Picts in Caithness, and introduction of the Irish language among them[6];—the building of Coningsburgh[7];—the statement relative to Conans expedition to Britanny[8], and the account of the voyage and disastrous fate of Oriene (the Ursula of the Cologne legend) and her eleven thousand companions[9]; —the curious story of the rebellion of the churls of East Anglia, headed by the twin-brothers Ethelbald and Ælfwald,

[1] *History of England during the Middle Ages*, vol. v. p. 216.

[2] In some few instances Laȝamon has *purposely* omitted passages of the French original, but in general they are very short and insignificant. The most striking are—the notice of the death of Labienus, vol. i. p. 323; a string of nautical terms, vol. iii. p. 32; the account of King Ritons mantle, trimmed with the beards of vanquished monarchs, vol. iii. p. 37; and the legend respecting the disposition of Cadwalans corpse within a brazen figure, vol. iii. p. 277.

[3] Now and then he is found tripping in his explanation of Waces text; the chief instances of which are pointed out in the Notes on vol. i. pp. 15, 213; vol. ii. pp. 155, 241, 582; vol. iii. p. 256.

[4] vol. i. pp. 347–350.

[5] *ib.* p. 409.

[6] vol. i. pp. 425–429.

[7] vol. ii. p. 61.

[8] vol. iii. p. 71.

[9] *ib.* pp. 76–80.

against Gratian[1];—the amplified account of Constans, the king-monk[2];—the long and singular detail respecting Rowenas treason against Vortimer[3];—the division of England by Hengest among his followers[4];—the narrative about Appas, and his stratagem to kill king Aurelius[5];—the amusing and dramatic passages relative to the Irish, and their conflict with the Britons[6];—the conference of Uther with Ulfin, and search of the latter after Merlin[7];—the highly curious passage regarding the fairy elves at Arthurs birth, and his transportation by them after death in a boat to Avalon, the abode of Argante, their queen[8];—the mission sent to Britanny after Arthur, and his election as sovereign[9];—the spirited details of the combat between Arthur and Colgrim; the counsel of Maurin to Arthur, how to surprise Baldolf; and the notice of Childrics castle in Lincolnshire, and his flight to the forest of Caledon[10];—the highly poetical description of a fox-chase, and narrative of Childrics submission to Arthur[11];—the cruelties committed by the Danes in Lincolnshire, and their threats to make a bridge of Arthurs bones, joined together with "golden ties[12];"—the description of Arthurs armour,—his burny made by the elvish smith Wygar, his helm Goswiht, and his spear forged by Griffin, the wright of Carmaerthen[13];—the long and truly poetical narrative relating to Childrics flight over the Avon, and Arthurs combat with Colgrim; as also the stratagem of Cador, practised by the Britons, with the defeat and death of Childric[14];—the submission of Gillomar,

[1] vol. ii. pp. 86–90.
[2] *ib.* p. 222.
[3] *ib.* pp. 199–204.
[4] *ib.* p. 219.
[5] *ib.* p. 317–324.
[6] *ib.* pp. 332–336.
[7] *ib.* pp. 362–369.
[8] vol. ii. p. 384; vol. iii. p. 144.
[9] vol. ii. pp. 408–412.
[10] *ib.* pp. 419, 426, 444.
[11] *ib.* pp. 446–454.
[12] *ib.* p. 456.
[13] *ib.* pp. 463, 576.
[14] *ib.* pp. 469–485.

king of Ireland, and Ælcus, king of Iceland, to Arthur[1];—the curious particulars relative to the foundation of the Round Table[2];—the long and interesting narrative of the combat of Arthur with Frolle, king of France[3];—the details of Arthurs combat with the giant, on Mount St. Michel; his subsequent battle with the Emperor Lucius, and fatal issue of the conflict with Modred[4];—the stratagem of Gurmund to get possession of Cirencester[5];—the story at length of Brian, his interview with his sister Galarne, under the disguise of a pilgrim, and death of Pelluz, the astrologer[6];—the insertion concerning the submission of Penda to Cadwalan, and marriage of the latter to Pendas sister Helen[7];—the death of Oswald, the battle of Oswy and Penda, and death of the former[8];—the tradition as to the cause of Cadwalans death, and account of Inas visit to Rome, and the establishment of the Romescot or Peters-pence[9];—with numerous other passages of minor importance.

That Laȝamon was indebted for some of these legends to Welsh traditions not recorded in Geoffrey of Monmouth or Wace, is scarcely to be questioned, and they supply an additional argument in support of the opinion, that the former was not a mere inventor. Many circumstances incidentally mentioned by Laȝamon, are to be traced to a British origin, as for instance, the notice of Queen Judons death[10]; the mention of Taliesin, and his conference with Kinbelin[11]; the traditionary legends relative to Arthur[12]; the allusions to several prophecies of Merlin[13]; and the names of various personages, which do not appear in the Latin

[1] vol. ii. pp. 515–520.
[2] *ib.* pp. 531–542.
[3] *ib.* pp. 571–580.
[4] vol. iii. pp. 34, 103, 142.
[5] *ib.* p. 170.
[6] vol. ii. pp. 231–237.
[7] vol. ii. pp. 246–252.
[8] *ib.* pp. 260, 276.
[9] *ib.* pp. 277, 285.
[10] vol. i. p. 172.
[11] *ib.* p. 387.
[12] vol. ii. p. 144.
[13] vol. ii. p. 246; vol. iii. pp. 79, 137, 146, 291.

or French writers. References are occasionally made to works extant in the time of Laȝamon, but which are not now to be recognised. Thus in his account of the reign of Dunwallo Molmutius, he alludes to many marvellous things told of him in "*books*[1]." So also in the notice of the origin of the name *Wall-brook*, in London, the "*English Book*" is cited as an authority for it[2]. We should naturally suppose this to mean the Anglo-Saxon Bede, or the Saxon-Chronicle, but no mention of the story occurs in either. Again, in describing the altered state of Caerleon, Laȝamon writes, "*Some books* say truly, that the burgh was bewitched, and that is well seen, that it be sooth[3]." In another place, speaking of the British King Carric, he tells us, that men threw contempt and derision on him, and called him *Kenric*, and "in *many books*" his name was still so written[4]. From these and other passages, it may be reasonable to conclude, that the author of the poem had a mind richly stored with legendary lore, and had availed himself, to a considerable extent, of the information to be derived from written sources. We know that he understood both French and Latin, and when we consider that these varied branches of knowledge were combined in the person of a humble priest of a small church in one of the midland counties, it would seem to be no unfair inference, that the body of the clergy, and, perhaps, the upper classes of the laity, were not in so low a state of ignorance, at the period when Laȝamon wrote, as some writers have represented.

3. The date of the composition of Laȝamons poem is of great interest, but unhappily, is not free from the obscurity which seems to attend all early remains in a vernacular language. It would appear at first almost impossible, for

[1] vol. i. p. 181.
[2] vol. ii. p. 27.
[3] vol. ii. p. 597.
[4] vol. iii. p. 155.

an historical composition of more than 30,000 lines to have been written, without some incidental allusion being made to personages living at the time; and it would seem that the author had purposely abstained from giving us this desirable information. A single line might have sufficed to tell us all we want to know; but after the most careful scrutiny of the work, it must be acknowledged, that it is only by inference we can assume the period when the author lived. By the general stream of writers from the time of Wanley, Laȝamon has been usually assigned to the reign of Henry the Second, or the close of the twelfth century; and the more precise date of 1180 is assumed by Ellis for the completion of the work, yet on grounds quite unsatisfactory[1].

If we look into the poem itself, the only passages that can be gleaned, which bear any allusion to contemporary events, are few in number, and not sufficiently precise. The lines on the ruined state of the city of Leicester[2], no doubt refer to its destruction by the forces of Henry II. under the Justiciary Richard de Lucy, in the year 1173[3]. Another passage mentions the change in the pronunciation of the name of *York*, made by the northern men, which is stated to have taken place "not long before[4]." A third passage contains an account of the establishment of the *Rome-feoh*

[1] In the *second* edition of Ellis's *Specimens of Early English Poets*, 1801, the date was conjectured to be 1185, on the absurd supposition, that Laȝamon was occupied *thirty* years in composing his poem, reckoning from the year in which Wace finished the *Brut*; and this date was repeated by Mitford, *Harmony of Language*, 8°. 1804. In the *third* edition, 1811, Ellis reduced the thirty years to *twenty-five*, and hence the date of 1180. Yet Conybeare, D'Israeli, and others have not scrupled to repeat this date, without examination! Campbell, on the contrary, would place him only ten or fifteen years after the middle of the twelfth century.

[2] vol. i. p. 124.

[3] Rog. Wendover, *Flores Hist.* vol. ii. p. 373. ed. Coxe. Leland, *Collectanea*, vol. ii. pp. 207, 330.

[4] "*nawiht ȝeare*," vol. i. p. 113. See *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 315.

or Peter-pence, and a doubt is expressed by the writer as to the continuance of the payment[1]. This will correspond extremely well with the date of 1205, at which time, it appears, that King John and his nobles resisted the Popes mandate for its collection[2]. Now if we turn to the prefatory lines at the commencement of the poem, we shall find that this date is, to a certain degree, corroborated. Laȝamon tells us, that Wace presented his book when finished "to the noble Eleanor, who *was* Henrys queen, the mighty king." It would appear quite certain, that such an expression could not have been used, had Henry then been living, and this will bring us to the year 1189[3].

[1] vol. iii. p. 286.

[2] See the passage from Robert of Gloucester, quoted in the *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 434. This fact is confirmed by the letters addressed by King John, in May 1206, to the clergy convened at St. Albans, forbidding them to take any measures under the Popes authority, towards the payment of the *Romescot*, which he states to be "non solum in laicorum gravem perniciem, sed etiam in totius regni nostri intolerabile dispendium." *Foedera*, vol. i. pt. i. p. 94. Wilkins, *Concilia*, vol. i. p. 514. It may perhaps be objected, that these lines of Laȝamon may equally well apply to Henry the Seconds reign, since in 1164 the king ordered the payment of Peter-pence to be discontinued, and again in 1169, when strict injunctions were issued to the same effect. See Lyttelton, *Hist. Hen. II.* vol. ii. pp. 401, 528, *Hist. Litt. de la Fr.* tom. xiv. p. 541. But these dates would seem too early for the composition of the poem, according to the judgment of the best-informed Anglo-Saxon scholars, and, moreover, are at variance with the date of 1189, established from Laȝamons preface.

[3] Ritson comes the nearest to this date, but wholly by accident. In his preface to the *Ancient English Metrical Romances*, 1802, p. lxxiv, he assumes the year 1188, as a date at which "the work of Laȝamon may be thought to have been finished," but in p. lxx he assigns the author to the reign of Henry II., and in p. lxxxiii to "about the time of Henry II. or Richard I." Mr. Wright, in discussing the passage mentioned in the text, is inclined to infer from it, that Laȝamon wrote either at the end of Henry the Seconds reign, or no long time after his death. *Biogr. Brit. A.-Norm. Period*, p. 439. Yet in another place, he speaks of the "age of Layamon, in the earlier half of the thirteenth century." *Biogr. Brit. A.-Sax. Period*, p. 106.

But we may perhaps advance a step further, and fairly presume, that Eleanor herself was then dead; and as her decease took place at an advanced age in 1204, the date will correspond very accurately with the time when the *Rome-feoh* was forbidden. It was not till the accession of John that the Queen-mother retired to her own territories of Aquitaine, and it would seem improbable, that Laȝamon would mention her in such brief terms, had she been living at the time in England, with the powers of sovereignty intrusted to her charge. After all, it must be admitted, that the passage is not perfectly conclusive; but joined to other circumstances, and the internal evidence afforded by the language of Laȝamons poem, it would appear most probable, that it was written or completed at the beginning of the thirteenth century. In forming this opinion it is satisfactory to be able to adduce the authority of some recent writers, who have come to the same conclusion from different premises. Mr. Sharon Turner writes, "We must place Laȝamon after 1155; and as Normandy was not severed from England till after 1200, I would not date the rise of English composition before that period, because the Great, whose encouragement has been the chief producing cause of our literature, were not previously interested to reward any other than the Anglo-Norman, in which they had been studiously educated[1]." In a note he subjoins, in

[1] *Hist. Engl. M. A.* vol. v. p. 216. ed. 1830. This argument is of considerable weight, for we can hardly suppose that Laȝamon translated his poem for the sake of the same class of "lewed men," to whom a century later Robert Mannyng addressed his Chronicle. Bishop Percy has remarked, that at more than a century after the Conquest, both the Norman and English languages would be heard in the houses of the Great; and refers to the English verses quoted by Lambard and Camden. *Reliques*, p. xxxii. ed. 1794. Ritson would postpone this intercourse of the two tongues to the end of the fourteenth century, but without sufficient reason. *Anc. E. M. Rom.* Diss. p. lxx.

regard to the date of Laȝamons work, "I would postpone it till *after* 1200." So also Mr. Guest, in his work on English Rhythms, says, that although Laȝamons poem *may* have been written before 1200, yet that he would rather fix it a few years *after* that date[1]; his opinion being influenced, apparently, by the use of *mixed rhime*, of which he refers to Laȝamons work as containing the earliest English example. By Dr. Lappenberg likewise, and Dr. Grundtvig, Laȝamon is placed in the thirteenth century[2].

4. The style and metrical arrangement of the poem, together with its dialect and grammatical structure, remain to be considered. It is admitted by all, that however questionable the influence of the Norman conquest on the Anglo-Saxon language may have been, yet that no doubt can exist as to the effect produced by it on the vernacular poetry. The patronage afforded by the nobles to the Anglo-Norman minstrels, and the banishment of the Anglo-Saxon tongue from the vicinity of the court for upwards of a century, must inevitably have caused that comparative dearth of original compositions during the close of the eleventh and the greater part of the following century, which is now so apparent. A more direct proof of the predominance of the Anglo-Norman literature is this, that when we again meet with the efforts of the native Muse to raise herself from the oblivion into which she had been cast, we no longer find in them the same characteristics as before, but a simpler style has in great measure usurped the place of those highly figurative forms and frequent inversions, which distinguish the Anglo-Saxon poems of an earlier period. It is considered by Turner as a fortunate circumstance, that such a change should have taken place, and

[1] vol. ii. p. 282. cf. vol. i. p. 190.

[2] *Hist. of England*, Introd. p. xxxi. translated by Thorpe, 8°. 1845. Grundtvig, *Prospectus*, p. 12.

he attributes it mainly to the introduction of rhime by the Normans, which was gradually adopted into the vernacular poetry[1]. It is, however, too much to assume with Tyrwhitt[2], that English poetry was *wholly* indebted to the Normans for this prevalent feature in its structure; for it is certain, that rhime was known and practised to some extent before the Conquest[3], although it is probable, that it was seldom or never used in compositions of a higher or graver cast.

The fact itself of a translation of Waces poem by a priest of one of the midland counties, is sufficient evidence how widely the knowledge of the writings of the *trouvères* was dispersed, and it would appear a natural consequence, that not only the outward form of the Anglo-Norman versification, but also that many of the terms used in the original would be borrowed. This, however, is but true in a very trifling degree, compared with the extent of the work; for if we number the words derived from the French (even including some that may have come directly from the Latin), we do not find in the earlier text of Laȝamons poem so many as fifty[4], several of which were in usage, as appears by the Saxon Chronicle, previous to the middle of the twelfth century. Of this number the later text retains about thirty, and adds to them rather more than forty[5], which

[1] *Hist. Engl. M. A.* vol. iv. pp. 309, 318.

[2] *Essay on the Lang. of Chaucer*, etc. p. 41. ed. 1822. Compare Campbells *Essay*, p. 23. ed. 1819.

[3] See the *Rhiming Poem* in the Exeter MS. p. 352. ed. Thorpe, and the remarks of Guest, *Hist. Engl. Rhythms*, vol. i. p. 119; vol. ii. p. 94.

[4] The principal of these are, *admirail, appostolie, astronomie, barun, bunnen, canele, cheisil, coriun, corune, duc, eastresse, falsie, flum, ginne, haleweie, hune, ire, latinier, machunes, mahun, male, mantel, montaine, nap, paradis, pouere, processioun, scar, scurmen, senaht, servise, sire, sot, talie, timpe*, etc.

[5] Among them are the following, *abbey, anued, atyr, changede, chapel,*

are not found in the earlier version; so that if we reckon ninety words of French origin in both texts, containing together more than 56,800 lines, we shall be able to form a tolerably correct estimate how little the English language was really affected by foreign converse, even as late as the middle of the thirteenth century.

It is a remarkable circumstance, that we find preserved in many passages of Laȝamons poem the spirit and style of the earlier Anglo-Saxon writers. No one can read his descriptions of battles and scenes of strife, without being reminded of the Ode on Æthelstans victory at Brunanburh[1]. The ancient mythological genders of the sun and moon are still unchanged[2]; the memory of the *witena-gemot* has not yet become extinct[3], and the neigh of the *hængest* still seems to resound in our ears[4]. Very many phrases are purely Anglo-Saxon[5], and with slight change, might have been used in Cædmon or Ælfric. A foreign scholar and poet, versed both in Anglo-Saxon and Scandinavian literature, has declared, that tolerably well read as he is in the rhyming chronicles of his own country and of others, he has found Laȝamons beyond comparison the most lofty

chevetaine, conseil, contre, cri, delaie, eyr, failede, fol, folie, gile, gisarme, grace, granti, guyse, harsun, honure, hostage, manere, nonnerie, paide, pais, paisi, parc, passi, pensiles, prisune, route, sarevi, seine, tavel, tresur, truage, tumbe, etc.

[1] See Taylors note on Warton, *Hist. E. P.* p. lxxxi. ed. 1840.

[2] See the *Glossary.* [3] vol. ii. p. 57. [4] vol. i. p. 151.

[5] It has been remarked, that but few similes occur in Anglo-Saxon poetry. In Laȝamon also they are not numerous, and chiefly borrowed from field-sports or natural objects, such as the wild-boar, wild-crane, the fox, the goat, hail, etc. The lion is frequently alluded to, as also in Wace. Another feature worth notice, consists in the numerous synonyms applied (as in A.-Saxon) to a man or warrior; and also the number of terms used to express motion. Thus we have in the later text to represent the verb *liðen*, the terms *come, go, glide, passi, ride, sie, saily, wende,* and *wonie,* besides the forms *liþi* and *liþe*.

and animated in its style, at every moment reminding the reader of the splendid phraseology of Anglo-Saxon verse[1]. It may also be added, that the colloquial character of much of the work renders it peculiarly valuable as a monument of language, since it serves to convey to us, in all probability, the current speech of the writers time as it passed from mouth to mouth.

The structure of Laȝamons poem consists partly of lines in which the alliterative system of the Anglo-Saxons is preserved, and partly of couplets of unequal length rhiming together. Many couplets indeed occur, which have both of these forms, whilst others are often met with which possess neither. The latter therefore must have depended wholly on accentuation, or have been corrupted in transcription. The relative proportion of each of these forms is not to be ascertained without extreme difficulty, since the author uses them everywhere intermixed, and slides from alliteration to rhime or from rhime to alliteration in a manner perfectly arbitrary. The alliterative portion, however, predominates on the whole greatly over the lines rhiming together, even including the imperfect or assonant terminations, which are very frequent[2]. In the structure of Laȝamons rhime

[1] Grundtvig, *Prospectus*, p. 13.

[2] This license may have been partly borrowed from the French, by whom it was used from the commencement of the twelfth century, both in the poetry of the northern and southern provinces. See a paper by Raynouard, in the *Journal des Savans*, Juillet, 1833. Thus in Laȝamon we meet with such rhimes as *sungen* and *kinge*,—*londe* and *uunde*—*ræde* and *neode*,—*gold* and *hond*,—*mare* and *dure*,—*clubbe* and *rugge*,—*crafte* and *leofte*,—*fure* and *fore*, with many others of a similar kind. Of another class are such assonances as *soðe* and *oðer*,—*imaked* and *for-saken*,—*ibursted* and *þurste*,—*atter* and *hatte*,—*vareð* and *scare*,—*Glochæstre* and *feste*,—*rideð* and *abide*,—*water* and *fæht*, in all of which cases the final syllable of one line seems to become quiescent, or to be slurred over in recitation. The same usage in later poems of the thirteenth century is noticed by Guest,

Tyrwhitt thought he could perceive occasionally an imitation of the octosyllabic measure of the French original, whilst Mitford finds in it the identical triple measure of Piers Ploughman. The subject however has been discussed more fully, and with greater learning, by Mr. Guest, in his *History of English Rhythms*, in which he shews, that the rhiming couplets of Laȝamon are founded on the models of accentuated Anglo-Saxon rhythms of four, five, six, or seven accents. A long specimen is given by him, in vol. ii. pp. 114–124, with the accents marked, both of the alliterative and rhiming couplets, by which it is seen, that those of six and five accents are used most frequently, but that the poet changes at will from the shortest to the longest measure, without the adoption of any consecutive principle. In the later text, as might be expected, both the alliteration and the rhime are often neglected, but these faults may probably be often attributed to the errors of the scribe.

With respect to the dialect in which Laȝamons work is written, we can have little difficulty in assuming it to be that of North Worcestershire, the locality in which he lived[1]. But as both the texts of the poem in their present state exhibit the forms of a strong western idiom, the following interesting question immediately arises, how

vol. i. p. 316. The more obvious liberties in the rhime of Laȝamon are to elide the final *n* of any rhiming syllable, and to rhime together syllables in *nd* and *ng*.

[1] Laȝamon has been assigned by Mr. Stevenson to "Erneleghe upon the Severn, in *Gloucestershire*." Introd. to *Hule and Niȝtengale*, p. vi. This seems to have misled Mr. Guest, who calls the dialect of Laȝamon, that "spoken in *South Gloucestershire*," vol. ii. p. 111, and even when a reference to Nash had enabled him to correct this error, he still suggests that "Laȝamon may have brought his peculiarities from *Gloucestershire*," vol. ii. p. 408. There is no evidence whatever that he came from Gloucestershire, or ever was resident there.

such a dialect should have been current in one of the chief counties of the kingdom of Mercia? The origin of this kingdom, as Sir Francis Palgrave has remarked[1], is very obscure, but there is reason to believe that a mixed race of people contributed to form and occupy it. We may therefore conclude, either that the *Hwiccas* were of Saxon rather than Angle origin, or that subsequent to the union of Mercia with the kingdom of Wessex, the western dialect gradually extended itself from the south of the Thames as far as the courses of the Severn, the Wye, the Tame, and the Avon, and more or less pervaded the counties of Gloucestershire, Worcestershire, Herefordshire, Warwickshire, and Oxfordshire.

That this western dialect extended throughout the Channel counties from east to west, and was really the same as the southern, appears from a remarkable passage in Giraldus Cambrensis[2] (written in 1204), in which he says, "As in the *southern* parts of England, and chiefly about *Devonshire*, the language now appears more unpolished (*incomposita*), yet in a far greater degree savoring of antiquity, —the northern parts of the island being much corrupted by the frequent incursions of the Danes and Norwegians, —so it observes more the propriety of the original tongue, and the ancient mode of speaking. Of this you have not only an argument, but a certainty, from the circumstance, that all the English books of Bede, Rabanus[3], king Alfred,

[1] *Rise and Progr. of the Engl. Comm.* vol. i. pp. 430, 571.

[2] *Cambriæ Descriptio*, lib. i. c. 6. p. 886. ed. 1602. In 1340 the dialect of Kent possessed most of the forms which are found in Robert of Gloucester. See *MS. Arundel*, No. 57. Even as late as the seventeenth century, the marks of the *southern* dialect, as pointed out by Gil, in his *Logonomia Anglica*, 1619, p. 16, namely, *v* for *f*, *z* for *s*, etc., are precisely those of the west of England.

[3] Rabanus Maurus is claimed by some writers as a native of Ireland, but by others as a German. He was a disciple of Alcuin, and became

or any others, will be found written in the forms proper to this idiom." It is difficult at present to understand how far Giraldus meant to assimilate together the *spoken* language of Devonshire and the *written* works of Alfred and others, but in all probability the chief difference must have consisted in pronunciation, and in the disregard of certain grammatical forms, which would not of themselves constitute a separate dialect. There can be no doubt, that the written language previous to the Conquest was more stable in its character, and more observant of orthographical and grammatical accuracy than the spoken; but it is impossible to collate together Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, without being struck with the occasional use of anomalous forms, which are termed by grammarians—rather too arbitrarily perhaps—corruptions[1]. Without therefore going so far as Ritson (whose opinion of itself was little worth), that "the vulgar English of the period was *essentially different* from the Saxon used in the charters of the Conqueror[2];" or Sir Francis Palgrave, who thinks, "that a colloquial language *approaching nearly to modern English*, seems to have existed concurrently with the more cultivated language, which we call Anglo-Saxon[3]," there are many reasons to induce us to believe, that the spoken language in the reign of Edward the Confessor did not materially differ from that which is found in manuscripts a century later.

Abbot of Fulda, Bishop of Metz. He died in 856. None out of the numerous works written by him are known to exist in Anglo-Saxon at present. See Fabricius, and *Hist. Litt. de la Fr.* tom. v. p. 151.

[1] See Professor Hulbertsmas remarks on the orthographical changes in Anglo-Saxon and Friesic, and on the passage from Cædmon found in Bede, *ap.* Bosworth, *Dict. Pref.* pp. xxxvi, lviii.

[2] *Diss. on Romance*, p. lxvi. *n.*

[3] *Hist. of Engl.* p. 174. He refers to the Hatton MS. as containing a version of the New Testament in this colloquial language, whereas it is really written in the Semi-Saxon of the twelfth century. See *ante*, p. v.

That the dialects of the western, southern and midland counties contributed together to form the language of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and consequently to lay the foundation of modern English, seems unquestionable, and it is remarkable, that the same period is pointed out by philologists for the origin of Italian from the ancient and varied dialects of that country[1].

The language of Laȝamon belongs to that transition period in which the groundwork of Anglo-Saxon phraseology and grammar still existed, although gradually yielding to the influence of the popular forms of speech. We find in it, as in the later portion of the Saxon Chronicle, marked indications of a tendency to adopt those terminations and sounds which characterise a language in a state of change, and which are apparent also in some other branches of the Teutonic tongue. The use of *a* as an article;—the change of the Anglo-Saxon terminations *a* and *an* into *e* and *en*, as well as the disregard of inflections and genders;—the masculine forms given to neuter nouns in the plural;—the neglect of the feminine terminations of adjectives and pronouns, and confusion between the definite and indefinite declensions;—the introduction of the preposition *to* before infinitives, and occasional use of weak preterites of verbs and participles instead of strong;—the constant occurrence of *en* for *on* in the plurals of verbs, and frequent elision of the final *e*;—together with the uncertainty in the rule for the government of prepositions,—all these variations, more or less visible in the two texts of Laȝamon[2], combined with the vowel-changes, (which are numerous, although not altogether arbitrary[3],)

[1] See *Hist. des Sciences Math. en Italie*, 8°. Paris, 1838, by M. Libri, tom. i. pp. 175, 179.

[2] A more lengthened analysis of the grammatical forms used in Laȝamon will be subjoined to the present Preface.

[3] See Kembles paper in the *Philological Museum*, vol. ii. p. 383.

will shew at once the progress made in the course of two centuries, in departing from the ancient and purer grammatical forms, as found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts.

One of the most striking peculiarities in the earlier text of Laȝamon, is what has been termed *nunnation*[1], consisting of the addition of a final *n* to certain cases of nouns and adjectives, to some tenses of verbs, and to several other parts of speech. The occurrence of these forms is by no means uniform or constant, and in numerous instances of final rhyme, might have been used for the sake of euphony; but there still remain so many examples of this final *n*, not authorised by the rules of Anglo-Saxon grammar, as to render it probable, that its use was restricted to the dialect in which the poem is written. In regard to nouns, its usage is chiefly noticeable in the dative singular of masculines and neuters of the complex orders, and in the nominative singular of feminines; as also in the nominative singular and nominative and accusative plural of adjectives of the indefinite declension; and it would seem, that this anomaly was occasioned by the tendency of the dialect to adopt the weak declensions in preference to the strong. The same peculiarity is met with in some adjectival pronouns; in the genitive plural *heoren*, their; in many adverbs, and even in numerals and interjections[2]. In verbs, the final *n* appears generally in the first person singular of the present tense, and third person singular of the preterite, but is occasionally found in the first and second persons of the past tense; the second and third persons singular of the present subjunctive; and the second person singular of the imperative mood. The former of these anomalies is accounted for by the ancient Teutonic

[1] See Guests *Hist. Engl. Rh.* vol. ii. p. 111.

[2] In respect to prepositions, it is remarkable that the final *n* is almost always found in Anglo-Saxon.

form *on*, *an*, *en*, in the first person present tense, but with respect to the other tenses, particularly the preterites, it would be desirable to gain more information than we at present possess. In the later text, the *n* final is generally elided, even in regular forms, and therefore we should hardly expect to find in it any instances of *nunnation*, yet there are a few words, which, if not mere errors of the scribe, appear to retain the anomaly in question[1]. It must be observed also, that there are many passages in the earlier text, in which this pleonastic *n* has been struck out or erased by a second hand, and sometimes by the first, so that it is manifest, that some doubt must have existed as to the propriety of its usage. The instances referred to are collected in a note subjoined[2].

It has been already remarked, that both texts of Laȝamon (especially the earlier) exhibit strong marks of a western dialect, which is perceptible in the termination of the present tense plural in *th*, and infinitives in *i*, *ie*, or *y*; the forms of the plural personal pronouns, *heo*, *heore*, *heom*; the frequent occurrence of the prefix *i* before past participles; the use of *v* for *f*; and prevalence of the vowel *u* for *i* or *y*, in such words as *dude*, *hudde*, *hulle*, *putte*, *hure*, etc. But on comparing the two texts carefully together,

[1] These words are,—*cupen* (i. 75); *fulden* (ii. 202); *letten* (i. 88); *weren* (i. 265, 433. ii. 383); *wolden* (i. 63); *eren* (i. 78); *bliuen* (ii. 331); and *neȝen* (iii. 28, 149). In regard to the euphonic forms of *ton*, *son*, *bin*, see the *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 475.

[2] In nouns, *sunen* (i. 170), *hæpen* (i. 250), *daȝen* and *ȝeren* (ii. 610), *folken* (ii. 613), *liuen* (iii. 216); in adjectives, *ueien* (iii. 110), *iquemen* (iii. 210); in verbs, 1 p. pr. *ȝifuen* (ii. 478), *wullen* (iii. 113), *halsin* (iii. 294); 2 p. p. *weoren* (i. 313. ii. 329, 337), *droȝen* and *of-sloȝen* (ii. 268); 3 p. p. *iherden* (i. 138), *græiðeden* (i. 392), *funden* (i. 415), *hehten* (iii. 17), *sturten* (iii. 34), *þohten* (iii. 156), *fuleden* (iii. 221), *bihoueden* (iii. 242); 3 p. pr. sb. *biðen* (i. 147), *weoren* (ii. 123, 375, 460); in adverbs, *uæsten* (iii. 61), *swiþen* (i. 215).

some remarkable variations are apparent in the later, which seem to arise, not from its having been composed at a more recent period, but from the infusion of an Anglian or Northern element into the dialect. Thus, for the initial *sç* of the first text, we almost always find in the later a simple *s*, in such words as *sal, solde, sollen, same, sar, sende, seren, silde, sip, sonde, sop, srud, sufte, fresipe*, etc. When *sc* occurs, it may be considered as the exception to the rule, and sometimes both forms are then met with[1]. It has been asserted by a competent authority, that the presence of such forms may be considered as an unequivocal indication of the Anglian or Northumbrian dialect[2]; and that they are still universally prevalent in North Anglian, as they formerly were in Middle Anglian. It would not therefore seem improbable, that the later text of Laȝamon may have been composed or transcribed in one of the counties conterminous to the Anglian border, and perhaps we might fix on the eastern side of Leicestershire as the locality.

Some further peculiarities may be noticed in the later text, which are interesting in the history of our vernacular forms of speech. For the feminine pronoun *heo*, she, of the earlier text, it invariably reads *ȝeo* or *ȝe*[3]; and in the plural

[1] The only cases of *sc* in the later text are,—*scapie, scecky, sceald* (but also *seald*), *scene, sceote, sceap* (also *seep*), *scere, scoldre* (also *soldre*), and *sceop, scopte* (also *sop, sipte*), *iscrud, scuke* and *scuttes*. Two instances also occur in the later text of the third person present tense singular in *es*, namely, *comes* (i. 171), and *sendes* (iii. 19), which would denote a Northern influence.

[2] In the latter part of Robert of Gloucester, printed by Hearne from the Cotton MS. Cal. A. xi., he has most unwarrantably altered *ssalde, ssolde*, and similar forms, into *sal* and *solde*. The double initial *ss*, which, no doubt, was pronounced *sh*, is found also in the Kentish dialect of the *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, in 1340, MS. Arund. 57.

[3] In the Saxon Chronicle, a°. 1140 (written by a monk of Peterborough), *scæ* first occurs, and often afterwards. *Scho* and *sche* are both used in *Havelok*, and *scho* in the Chronicle of Robert Mannyng, in the fourteenth

hi or *hii* is constantly written for *heo*[1], and *ȝam* or *ham* generally for the dat. and acc. *heom*. The dual form of the pronoun[2] is never found in the later text, and the unusual plural forms *þaie* or *þaye* are occasionally met with, which betray also an Anglian origin[3]. The disuse of *n* in infinitives, preterites and past participles is likewise deserving notice, but this feature is found also in Robert of Gloucester, which proves that the western dialect from an early period was less tenacious than the Mercian in retaining these terminations.

The orthography of both the manuscripts of Laȝamons work is occasionally corrupt and variable, but may doubtless be attributed in great measure to the negligence of the transcribers, or variation of handwriting. The chief characteristic of the later text in regard to vowel-sounds, is the substitution of *o* for *a*[4], and still more extensively for *u*, as may be seen in the Glossary. Sometimes an Anglian preference for the slender vowels is shown in such

century, whilst in the recent edition of Piers Ploughman (1842), *she* seems universal. In the *Ormulum* we find *ȝho*, which approaches nearer to *ȝeo*. The western and Mercian form of *heo* is still preserved as *hoo* in S. Staffordshire, S. Lancashire and Cheshire.

[1] In the older MS. of Robert of Gloucester (written shortly after 1300, and therefore contemporary with the author) the plural pronoun is always *hii*, but in the later copy, MS. Harl. 201, we find *heo*. In the *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, we have *hi* or *hy*, and dat. *ham*. In the same curious work, *hi* is used for the feminine pronoun.

[2] It is retained in the *Ormulum*, in the *Hule and Niȝtengale*, MS. Cott. Cal. A. IX., and in *Havelok*, v. 1832.

[3] In the *Ormulum* we have *þegg* and *þegge*, they, their, which have been supposed to be the earliest examples of these forms. But in the later Anglo-Saxon version of the New Testament, we find *þæge*, Joh. xii. 20. xiv. 12. Robert Mannyng invariably has *þei* or *þai*.

[4] Sometimes, but not often, the contrary takes place, as *man, mani, fram, wanene, þanene, nam, langede, weap*, etc., in all which cases the earlier text has *o*. The interchange between these vowels, even in Anglo-Saxon times, must have been very extensive.

instances as *gildene*, *kichene*, *þincheþ*, *sipte*, etc. *þilk* occurs once only, and never in the earlier text. In the later, *ea* is frequently employed for *e* or *æ*; also *a* for *e*, and *ou* for *u*. In both texts *eo* interchanges with *e*, and in the later, with *a*, *ea*, and even with *i*, *o* and *u*. Words beginning with *qu* in the earlier text take *cw* in the later, which approaches more nearly to the Anglo-Saxon usage. The aspirate *h* is often added improperly in both texts, but more frequently in the second. As a final, it takes the place of *c*, in *ah* for *ac*[1]; it also stands for *ht*, and, in both texts, for ȝ[2].

In respect to consonants, *c* and *d* are sometimes elided after *l*, *n*, *r*, in both texts, as is also *g* final after *n*, and in the middle of words; a peculiarity still preserved in the dialect of the west. We find in the first text *d* often used for ð, both medial and final. *Ærd-e*, or *eard-e*, for earth, is peculiar to it, and is never found in the later text. In the latter þ is often met with at the end of a word, in the place of *h*[3]. Other peculiarities, such as the occurrence of *f* and *s* for *h*, and *sw* for *sc*, are pointed out in the Glossarial Remarks appended to the third volume.

Besides the above, there are some variations of greater moment in the second text of Laȝamon, which shew a change to have taken place in the language, in the course of half a century, to a far greater extent than a mere difference in orthography or pronunciation. There are many passages or words in the earlier text, which appear to have become unintelligible or obsolete to the compiler of the later; and these are uniformly omitted, or others supplied in their place. Several words also of the former, which do

[1] So also in Old High German. Cf. Graaf, *Althochd. Sprachschatz*, in v. *oh*.

[2] See *Glossar. Remarks*, vol. iii. pp. 445, 496.

[3] *ib.* vol. iii. p. 442.

not present any apparent difficulty, are never used by the more recent writer, such as *bærn*, a child, *bache*, a valley, *friðð*, peace, *hæwares*, spies, *here-toȝe*, a leader, *frœinien*, to ask, *freoien*, to set free, *hærȝien*, to ravage, *quecchen*, to move, *to-somne*, together, and others. In numerous instances throughout the poem equivalents are introduced, as *heuele* for *feie-siðe*, *harme* for *balewe*, *dead* for *feie*, *smot* for *at-ran*, *wile* for *stound*, *wilde* for *rimie*, *bold* for *steap*, etc. On the other hand, we meet with some few words in the later text which are not in the earlier, as *staleworþe*, brave, *mainliche*, strongly, *manede*, manhood, *cloþi*, to clothe, *drese*, to fall down, *glissenede*, glistened, and some others, but chiefly of Norman origin.

The remaining peculiarities of dialect or orthography in both texts may be readily learnt from the Glossary, or are pointed out in the Glossarial Remarks.

Having thus discussed, as far as seems requisite, the more material subjects of inquiry, it only remains to give some description of the manuscripts from which Laȝamons poem is published, and of the plan adopted in editing it.

The Cotton MS. Caligula A. IX. is a small quarto, written on vellum, containing 259 leaves, on the first of which is the autograph of Sir Robert Cotton. The volume consists of two portions, originally distinct, the former of which is occupied by the poem of Laȝamon, written on 192 leaves[1], in the early part of the thirteenth century. On the fly-leaf at the beginning is a notice of the contents of the volume, in the handwriting of Richard James, Sir Robert Cottons librarian, but not very accurately drawn up[2]. The writing is in double columns, containing gene-

[1] As numbered, only 191, but fol. 129 is double.

[2] Laȝamons poem is described thus, "Historia Brytonum vetustâ An-

Incipit historia brutonum.

An preost wes on leoden· lazamon wes ihoten· he wes leonenades sone· he bune bi uppen seuarne stapel· at bemfluda. Ouer uolde stanes· per he boc radde. Him com hym on mode· ron his moder ponke· þet he wolde of engle· þa æðelan tellen. Wat heo ihoten weoren· & wonene heo comen· þa engleine londe· ærest aboen· after pan flode· þe from dubrone com· þe al her a quelde· quic þar he funde. Buren boc· & sæm· Japhet eðm· & heore four sunes· þe ut beom weren on arche· lazamon gon liðen· Wide zond þas leode· & bi hon þa æðela boc· þa he to him ne nom· he nom þa englisca boc· þa makede seint beda· an oðer he nom on latin· þe makede seint Albin· & þe feire austin· þe fulluh bromne hider in· Boc he nom þe pridde· leide þer amidden· þa makede a frenchis cleric· Wace wes ihoten· þe wel coupe writen· & he hoe zef· þare æðelen· ælienor· þe wes henries quene· þes hezze kinges. Lazamon leide þeos boc· & þa leaf wende· he beom leofliche bi heold· lufe him beo driht· & þeren he nom mid fingren· & fiðe on boc felle· & þa fif word· ter to gadere· & þa þre boc· pruðe to are. Him bidded lazamon alle æðele mon· for þene almihtie godd· þet þeos boc rede· & leornie þeos ruuan· þ he þes scop wel telde word· & segge to cumne· for his fader saule· þa him ford brohte· & for his moder saule· þa him to monne cheri· & for his alhene saule· þet hire þe selre beo· Amen.

Þus seið mid loft songe þe wes on leoden preost· al þas boc speked· þe he to him nom. Þa gruðiede he ðe· & þ he mid eadmode moje· mid eadmode bi wone· & þ lond walde· & þa leoden of allen· & for þe wunke dome· of ecwicland quene. And elene was ihoten· alðeodisc wif. Þa puris alexandre· mid þer brenche· bi hon· for hire weoren on ane dæi· hund þusende deade· ut of þan felde· þe was feondlich ehte· & eneas þe duc· mid ermðe ater wond· he fedde he boren ane cume· þe was mid him icund. Ascanius was ihoten· he fedde he bern noma· & þes duc mid his duhte· to þare sæ him droh· of kunne & of folke· þe fulede þan duke· of monne & of alre· þe he to þare sæ brohte· & tueien gode segen·

paris

eneas du

ascanius?

rally thirty-four lines in each, and two hands are clearly apparent in it. The character at the commencement of the poem is in a neat uniform upright letter, and may be judged of by the annexed fac-simile, together with the ornamental initial letter (the only one in the manuscript), representing the author composing his work. This hand continues for several leaves, but at fol. 16^{b}, in the story of King Lear, a larger hand commences, which is more irregular and negligent. At fol. 86 the original hand is resumed, but only for two pages and a half, and the larger hand then continues to the end, and increases in irregularity as it proceeds. Both hands are coeval, as proved not only by their interchanging, but also by the rubricator having at the same time marked the initial letters of each line throughout, and added the marginal names in red. Previous also to the rubricators task, the text seems to have undergone a revision, as indicated by the plummet-marks in the margin, and by the corrections and erasures[1]. In some few instances a third and later hand has noted errors, and supplied words. Towards the latter part of the work marginal notes in Latin occur, which in some instances have been mutilated by the binder. The remaining portion of the volume was written at a later period, probably at the close of Henry the Thirds reign, and also by two different hands. It contains, i. The Life of St. Josaphaz, in French verse, by Chardry, a writer of

glicana, per quendam Laghamonem nomine, qui vixerit apud Ernleghe super Sabrinam post tempora Walteri Mapis, aut circa ea tempora, cum illius meminerit in præfatione." Smith in his Catalogue of the Cotton library, published in 1696, repeats nearly these words. Planta, in 1802, enlarges the notice, borrowing from Wanley, *Lingg. Sept. Thesaur.* vol. ii. p. 228, and De la Rue, *Archæologia*, vol. xii.

[1] At fol. 29^{b}. c. 2. *floc* is on an erasure, yet the *f* has been touched by the rubricator. Other instances may be seen at ff. 25^{b}. c. 2, 33. c. 1, 37^{b}. c. 2, and 49^{b}. c. 1.

the thirteenth century[1], f. 192; ii. *La Vie des Sept Dormanz*, by the same, f. 213[b]; iii. A short Chronicle, in French prose, from the arrival of the Saxons to the reign of Henry III.[2], f. 226[b]; iv. The curious English poem of the *Hule and Nizhtengale*, ascribed to John de Guldevorde[3], f. 230; v. Several short English poems, chiefly of a religious or moral character[4], f. 243; vi. *Le Petit Plet*, a moral dialogue in French verse between an old man and a young one, also by Chardry, f. 247[5].

The second manuscript of Laȝamon, which must be regarded as an abbreviated recension of his work, exists also in the Cottonian collection, marked Otho C. XIII., and is described by Smith in 1696, as "Historia Britonum, a Bruto ad Æthelstanum, veteri lingua Anglicana." In the MS. Report on the Cotton library made in 1703[6], it is entered as "Codex membranaceus in 4to, constans foliis 154." In 1705 Wanley notices it more at length[7], and

[1] For some account of Chardrys writings, see De la Rue, *Essais sur les Bardes*, etc., tom. iii. p. 127.

[2] The last words are, "Apres la mort cestu rei Johan, si regna su fiz Henri."

[3] Edited by Stevenson for the Roxburghe Club, in 1838, and again by Wright for the Percy Society, in 1843. Some difficulties attend the date of this poem, but it is quite impossible, in its present form, to assign the composition anterior to the thirteenth century.

[4] All printed in Mr. Wrights volume, last referred to. It is worthy notice, that the first stanza of one of these poems, commencing "*Non mai longe liues wene*," is quoted in the *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, MS. Arund. 57. f. 39[b]. The Saxon *p* is retained in these poems, which never occurs in Laȝamon.

[5] See a more detailed description of the latter part of this manuscript in M. Francisque Michels *Rapport au Ministre de l'instruction publique*, 1839, p. 186.

[6] Preserved in the Department of MSS. British Museum. In a manuscript schedule of the MSS. drawn up in 1718 by Dr. R. Bentley, then Keeper of the Cotton library, this volume is said to contain 155 leaves, but, no doubt, a fly-leaf was included in this number, as in some other instances.

[7] *Ap.* Hickes, *Lingg. Sept. Thes.* vol. ii. p. 237.

ascribes it to the reign of Henry III. He prints from it the introductory lines or preface, and remarks, that one leaf was wanting at the end. This volume was one of those that suffered damage in the disastrous fire, which took place at Ashburnham House on the 23rd October, 1731, and was supposed for a long time to have utterly perished. It is stated to be wanting by Casley, in 1734[1], and again by Planta, in 1802. On such authority, it is not surprising to find it spoken of by Tyrwhitt in 1774, as "destroyed by the fire," which is re-echoed by Ritson, who laments its loss. The fragments, however, were collected and partially restored, under the superintendence of the Rev. J. Forshall, then Keeper of the MSS., about the year 1827, and subsequently it was first mentioned in print by Mr. Thorpe, in his "Analecta," who calls it "only a bundle of fragments," but who prints from it the story of King Lear and his daughters.

The remains of this manuscript, which must originally have formed a good-sized quarto, or small folio, have since been inlaid and bound, by my direction, and now consist of 145 leaves, more or less imperfect. The first leaf, containing the preface and commencement of the poem, is, unfortunately, lost[2], as also the folios 137, 138, 141, 145, 148, 150, and all after 151. The first fifty leaves are much injured and contracted, but the manuscript then becomes tolerably fair to read, as far as fol. 110, where the injuries again commence, and increase so greatly, that large portions are often wanting, and at length mere fragments are

[1] *Catalogue of the MSS. of the Kings Library*, etc., 1734. His Report was drawn up on 29 January, 173½, and the original draft is still preserved in the Museum.

[2] In the present edition this loss is supplied from Wanley, as far as he has printed.

left[1]. The writing is in the same hand throughout, in a neat open letter, in double columns, each containing 38 lines; and initial letters of red, blue and gold are prefixed to each section of the poem. A favorable specimen, selected from the best-preserved portion of the volume, may be seen in the fac-simile annexed. In the present edition the deficiencies of the manuscript are indicated by dots. The sense may generally be supplied from the earlier text, except when several lines in succession are wanting. As to the quantity lost, on a rough calculation the poem when complete consisted of about 26,960 lines, of which about 2370 are wholly lost, and about 1000 more are in an injured state. The punctuation is very incorrect (as is the case also not unfrequently in the earlier text), but this has been remedied by adopting an uniform punctuation throughout the poem. It would appear also, from some passages, that this copy must have been partially written from recitation[2].

In editing the present work, the principal aim of the Editor has been to furnish the reader with as correct a representation of the text of the manuscripts as possible, and for this purpose the originals have been collated over carefully several times. As it was thought desirable also to preserve the character of the writing as nearly as letter-type would admit, the abbreviations have been preserved throughout, but they are few in number, and present no

[1] Many of the leaves are so contracted and blackened, that the only means of reading them was to hold the leaf up to the light of a powerful lamp. From the tender state also of the vellum, many letters, and even words, have perished since the text was printed in the present work.

[2] So in vol. iii. p. 110, for *þa ueie þær feollen* of the early text, we have the reading *þa weyes weren folle*. This is confirmed also by the final syllable having occasionally been changed into a pronoun, as *blisse he* for *blisse*, i. 292, and *dude he* for *dude*, i. 295.

and dead his pe oper
durche his broper. pus
hugonne telle. and arth
ur sat stille. One ꝫile he
ꝫas blac. an oper ꝫile he
stille sat. po hit alles up
brac. hit ꝫas god pat he
spac. and pus him saide

[illegible]
forpriht arthur pe gode
cniht. Louerd crist godes
sone. beo me nou to folto
me. pat ich mote on lifue
gode laꝫes lofuie. fifte

[illegible]
ne zer ꝫas arthur hol
de. po pes tydinge him
ꝫas itold. and alle pe ze
res ꝫeren ꝫel bi toze.

for he ꝫas ꝫel ipoze. ar
thur forpriht es. cleopede
his cniht es. and hehte
euereth man. louie his
ꝫepne. and hire hors sa

delie. hizenliche ꝫipe.
for he ꝫolde ꝫende. to pis
sere londe. to pare see
ꝫende. selie cniht es. at
mihzelesminte. mid mo
chelere ferde. pe see zam
sette a pan stronde. at
Suphamtone hu come a
londe. forp hu ꝫende rih
tes. to ꝫard Ciretestres
par ꝫas Bruttene ferde
boldeliche igadered. Moche
ꝫas pe blisse. po arthur
com to Boreꝫe. par hu
houen to kinge. arthur
pan zonge.

Po arthur ꝫas king.
hertne nou sellech
ping. he ꝫas mete
coura. to eche ꝫike man
ne. Cniht mid pan beste
ꝫonderoue kene. he ꝫas
pan zonge for fader. pane
holde for froure. and ꝫip
pan cniꝫise. ꝫonderliche
steorne. ꝫoh him ꝫas
ꝫipe lop. and riht him
ꝫas ꝫipe leof. Hade ar
thur nanne cok. pat he
nas kempe god. pe king
heold al his folk. to gade
re mid blisse. and mid to
che pinges. he ouercom
alle kyinges. Mid rezere
strengpe. and mid riche
dome. slou ꝫas arthur
god king. and al folk hi
ne louede. pat hit ꝫas
ꝫidene coup. of his kine
dome. pe king heold in
londene one mochele spe
che. par to ꝫeren ilayed
his riche cniht es alle. po
pe hu ꝫere alle icome.
folk ommete. up a ros ar
thur pe gode king. and
lette bringe halidomes
to him. and gan par to
cneo hy. pe king sone pri
es. siuste noht his cniht es
ꝫat he seggen ꝫolde. ar
thur held up his rih houd.
an op he ꝫhora non. pat
neuere bi his lifue. for

particular difficulty[1]. An exception has been made in regard to the marginal notes in Latin, which are printed at length. The alterations by the second hand are invariably pointed out, and the errors of the original scribe corrected by conjectural readings at the foot of the page. In those cases, however, where a letter or more are certainly erroneous, and have been marked as such, by *expunction*, by the first hand, no notice is taken of them, except when anything may be learnt by the correction. In the translation, which was a secondary object, but which from its difficulty has occasioned considerable labor, it was judged best to adhere as literally as possible to the text, even in cases where a paraphrase would have been more easy, and, perhaps, less obscure. A few obsolete words are retained, on the authority of the writers of the sixteenth century, and some others, which in modern acceptation have a different meaning. In order to combine the two texts, the readings of the second are included within brackets, so as readily to shew the variations, without disturbing the narrative.

To illustrate the work, much pains have been taken. Not only has the text of Laȝamon been compared carefully throughout with the printed edition of Waces *Brut*, but also with the two MSS. in the British Museum, Cott. Vitell. A. x. and Reg. 13 A. xxi.[2] These have been

[1] These abbreviations are,—d', *de*, ē, *en*, or *ne*, ħ, *he*, ħ, *ht*, ł, *ke*, ł, *le*, m̄, *men*, n̄, *ne*, p̄, *pro*, q^{a}, *qua*, q^{l}, *qui*, r̄, r', *re*, u^{ꝑ}, *ver*, ꝯ, *us*, þ', *þe*, þ^{ꝑ}, *þer*, þ̄, *þat*.

[2] The Cottonian MS. is a fair and accurate copy written in the thirteenth century, but towards the latter end becomes somewhat abridged. The Royal MS. is the earliest in point of date, but presents a mixed text. For the first 52 lines it agrees with Wace, and then a totally different and abbreviated version of Geoffrey is introduced, which is continued as far as the birth of Arthur, when the text of Wace is resumed, and continues to the end. This anonymous version was evidently composed by a native of England, as appears from ff. 70^{b}, 74^{b}. There is a third copy of Wace in

further collated with the Latin text of Geoffrey, in the Heidelberg edition of 1587, corrected by a fine MS. of the twelfth century, which formerly belonged to Margam Abbey, in Glamorganshire[1]. With these, in addition, have been compared the Welsh translation of Geoffrey, falsely ascribed to Tysilio, translated by the Rev. Peter Roberts, in 1811, and the metrical versions of Geoffrey and Wace by Robert of Gloucester and Robert Mannyng[2]. Bede having been cited by Laȝamon as one of his authorities, the Ecclesiastical History of that writer has been consulted throughout, both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. Several other works have been referred to, which exist only in manuscript, among which may be mentioned the French anonymous metrical version of Geoffrey, of the thirteenth century, preserved in MS. Harl. 1605; the Latin metrical version of the same period, dedicated to Cadioc, Bishop of Vannes, in Britanny, who died in 1254[3]; and another Latin version in hexameter verse, addressed to Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, who held the see from 1153 to 1194[4].

It was the Editors original intention to have formed a Glossary on the plan of those added to the Old German Romances of *Iwein*[5] and *Wigalois*, by Benecke, which

MS. Harl. 6508, but it is written in the fourteenth century, and is a faulty text, although occasionally preserving a better reading.

[1] MS. Reg. 13 D. II.

[2] The latter part of Mannyngs Chronicle was printed by Hearne, but the former portion still remains inedited. MS. Inner Temple Library, No. 511. 7. Another copy, but much abbreviated and imperfect, is in the Lambeth library, No. 131.

[3] MS. Cott. Julius D. XI. This copy is not perfect, but another is described in the *Bulletin du Bibliophile*, No. 16. 2e ser. 1837, p. 495, from which we learn the name of the person to whom it is addressed. The author in the Catalogue of Cottonian MSS. is falsely supposed to have been Gildas, but in the other copy it is assigned to Alexander Neckham.

[4] MS. Cott. Vesp. A. X.; not quite perfect.

[5] The Romance of *Iwein* was published in 1827, but the Glossary did not appear till 1833.

would have had the advantage of shewing the comparative frequency of certain forms; but after writing near 50,000 slips, it was found impracticable to carry the design into execution, unless a separate volume were allotted to the Glossary. The comparatively easy task of a mere Verbal Index would not have furnished the information it was the Editors wish to afford, and a Glossary on a grammatical basis has therefore been substituted, which although it only contains a limited number of references, will be sufficient, it is hoped, to enable the meaning and structure of each word to be in general satisfactorily ascertained.

It is with much regret, that the completion of the work has been from unavoidable and painful causes so long protracted, but the delay has in some respects been of advantage. In the Glossarial Remarks the text throughout has been subjected to a careful consideration, and several errors in the translation corrected, to which the attention of the critic is invited. That some inaccuracies still remain, may with justice be ascribed to the difficulties of the language, which all who have hitherto attempted to grapple with, have occasionally failed to interpret. These inaccuracies, however, the Editor trusts are neither very numerous, nor so important as to impugn the general fidelity of his translation. He has devoted the leisure hours of many years of toil and anxiety to the work, and would feel a real satisfaction, if it should prove acceptable to those whose judgment is of value.

British Museum,
23rd December, 1846.

Grammatical Analysis of the Language.

THE articles used by Laȝamon are two; *an* or *a*, (replaced generally in the later text by *on*,) and *þe*.

a is only the contracted form of *an*, and is prefixed to singular nouns and adjectives beginning with a consonant, in all cases and genders. In the phrases *a lut ȝeren* (i. 211) and *a lute wifmen* (ii. 65), as well as, in the later text, *ane feue wifmen* and *one feuȝe winter* (i. 86), the nouns are in the genitive case plural, according to the rule of Anglo-Saxon grammar. A similar construction takes place in *a þusend* (ii. 612), *an hundrad pund* (ii. 316); and this serves to explain a difficulty, that has perplexed many modern writers on grammar.

an or *on* is also the numeral *one*, and equivalent both to *an* and *sum* in Anglo-Saxon, like the former of which it is declined. It retains in the early text the forms of the gen. m. or n., the gen. and dat. f. and acc. m., but in the later the feminine forms are never used, and the others often neglected.

The definite article *þe* is declined nearly as in Anglo-Saxon, and the vowel in the oblique cases is much varied, as is the case in the more recent Anglo-Saxon manuscripts. The fem. forms *þeo*[1] or *þa* are not found in the later text, which also frequently neglects the gen. and dat. f. and expresses the gen. m. or n. often by *þis*[2]. In the earlier text a distinction is generally, but not always, observed between the dat. m. and n. *þon* or *þan* and the acc. m. *þene*, but occasionally *þane* is used for both cases, as it is invariably in the second text for the accusative[3]. Only one instance of the gen. pl. *þare* is found in the later text (i. 142). In both texts an indeclinable *þe* is often used before all cases and genders, as in Anglo-Saxon; and owing to the gradual increase of its use in the fourteenth century, the earlier changes of termination became quite obsolete. The modern usage is clearly apparent in the later text of Laȝamon, which reads *þe kinges borle* (iii. 20) and *þe cwene cun* (i. 15), for *þes kinges birle* and *þere quene cun* of the earlier text.

Occasionally we find the form of *þaie* or *þai* used for the definite article before plural nouns, which would seem to be an error, arising from some confusion between the article and the pronoun.

[1] See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 441.

[2] Some obscurity is occasioned sometimes by this form, as it is the same with the gen. of the pronoun demonstrative *þis*. See the *Glossary*.

[3] *þane* is also found in the Saxon Chron. a°. 1127, and the *Hule and Niȝtengale*, but *þene* in *Kyng Horn* and *Robert of Gloucester*.

The masculine nouns of the first or *simple* declension are few in number[1], and end in the nom. in *e*, gen. *en*, dat. and acc. *e* or *en*; pl. nom. acc. *en* or *e*, gen. *en* or *ene*, and dat. *en*, which is sufficiently close to the Anglo-Saxon model; the vowel *a* having been changed to *e*[2], and d. pl. *um* into *en*[3], which regularly obtains in nouns and adjectives. Sometimes, but rarely, the nom. takes *n*, as *iueren* (i. 101), *swiken* (ii. 131). In the later text this declension is uniformly found with *e* in the singular, and in the plural *es* or *e*; a proof of the tendency of the language to convert the simple forms to complex.

The masculine nouns of the second or *complex* declension are declined with much regularity in the early text, ending in the nom. and acc. sing. in a consonant, or *e*, and forming the gen. in *es*, dat. *e*, nom. acc. pl. *es* or *en*, or *e*, or sometimes in all three[4], (but generally in *es*,) gen. *en* or *ene*, dat. in *en* or *es*, or both[5]. The chief variations are, that occasionally the dat. sing. takes *n*[6], and the nom. gen. acc. pl. end in *e*. The later text sometimes omits the gen. termination, and in the dat. sing. never takes *n*; in the plural it always has *es* or *e*[7], but in the dat. usually the former. Both texts occasionally have the gen. pl. in *e* ones, and omit the dat. sing. termination in *e*, as is sometimes the case even in Anglo-Saxon. The remaining masculine nouns may be considered irregular, as in Anglo-Saxon. In the early text they exhibit often the ancient indeclinable form, in both numbers, but also partake in the plural of the forms of the second declension. Instances of this may be found in the Glossary, under *broðer, fæder, sune, fot, feond, freond, winter*, etc.[8]

Feminine nouns both of the simple and complex order are much alike in their terminations. All the cases in the singular end in *e*, but in the earlier text take *n*

[1] Instances are, *steorre, nome, time, licame, swike, teone, draca, uiere. Wille* in the nom. and acc. partakes (as in Anglo-Saxon) of the second or *complex* declension.

[2] Traces of the primitive vowel still remain in some of the simple nouns.

[3] Even in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts *on* and *an* are frequently found for *um*. The latter form became the regular Semi-Saxon *en*.

[4] As *bendes, benden, bende, cludes, cluden, clude, custes, custen, custe*, etc. In the Saxon Chronicle, a°. 1123, both forms of *es* and *en* are common. The same usage obtains sometimes in modern Dutch, as *zoons* or *zoonen*, sons.

[5] As *axen, axes, clæreken, clarkes, cnihten, cnihtes*, etc.

[6] In *aluen, aðen, buren, cnihten, eorlen, Goden, kingen, onwalden, stanen*, etc. In these cases there is much difficulty in determining the singular and plural, since the forms are the same, both of the noun and article. There is one instance of the nom. in *n*, and another of the acc., namely *studen* (iii. 261) and *siðen* (i. 186).

[7] Only one exception has been noted, *ealdrene* (iii. 194). It is remarkable, that in the early text this noun does not form its pl. in *es* (as in Anglo-Saxon), but in *ren, rne*, or *re*.

[8] *wude* is declined regularly, and in Anglo-Saxon, although it is assigned to the *third* declension by grammarians, yet we find it forming its gen. s. and nom. pl. according to the *second*. This is another proof, that the *irregularities* in Anglo-Saxon grammar became subsequently the established forms. *Man* is also irregular, but differs from the Anglo-Saxon declension, by having dat. s. in *nne* or *nnen*, as well as *mon, man*, and in the gen. pl. *monnen-e* and *monnes* as well as *monne*. This class of nouns is peculiarly instructive in tracing the gradual alteration of words to their present forms.

in the dative and accusative[1], especially the former, which, as Rask has remarked, affords the true origin of the termination in *en* of certain feminine nouns in German[2]. In the plural, the nom. acc. and dat. end in *en* or *e*, and the gen. in *ene*. In the later text the plural termination nom. acc. is in *es*, instead of *en*. Several feminines are irregular, and have belonged to more than one order. Thus *dohter* and *suster* are partly undeclined, like the masculine Anglo-Saxon nouns of the third declension. So also *hond* often takes (as in Anglo-Saxon) no inflection in the dat. sing., but in the dat. pl. has in the earlier text the double form of *en* and *es*, like the masculines of the second declension. A few nouns have *es* in the gen. sing., as *woruldes, welles, chirches*, and the first of these is found in Anglo-Saxon. Other instances of irregulars, chiefly monosyllables, as *boc, burh, niht*, etc., may be found in the Glossary.

There are but few neuter nouns in Anglo-Saxon of the *simple* declension, and in Laȝamon *æȝene, pl.* seems to be the only example, the dative of which is not only *æȝen, eȝen*, as equivalent to the Anglo-Saxon *eagum*, but also *æȝene-n, eȝene-n*, by an additional syllable, and this form appears, improperly, in some other words[3]. The neuters of the complex order are numerous, and generally end in a consonant. They are declined like the masculine nouns, with the exception of forming the nom. and acc. sing. and pl. alike, as in Anglo-Saxon. Sometimes the acc. sing. takes an *e*, and, in a few instances, *n*[4]. The plural also has sometimes, in addition, the terminations of *es, en* and *e*[5], in the earlier text, but in the later only *es* or *e*.

The genders of the nouns in the earlier text generally follow those in Anglo-Saxon, but in some cases seem at variance with them[6]. In the later text there is less conformity, and often the gender is wholly neglected, particularly of feminine nouns. Several instances occur in which a noun appears to be of two genders, of which some examples are pointed out in the note below[7]. Occasionally also the

[1] Occasionally an *n* is also assumed in the nom., as *boten, duȝeðen, eorðen, færen, ferden, laȝen, Leinten* (as in Anglo-Saxon), *reoðen, seolðen, isunden*; and it is remarkable, that of these instances only one (*eorðen*) is of the *simple* declension. A few fem. nouns also end in a consonant in the nominative, as *weorld, hond*.

[2] *Anglo-Saxon Grammar*, p. 31.

[3] As *monenen* (ii. 158), *ȝifuenen* (i. 158), *baluwenen* (ii. 301), etc.

[4] Examples are, *lihten* (ii. 488), *luden* (?) (ii. 440), *uuelen* (iii. 64).

[5] Instances are, *lond, londes, londe, scip, scipes, scipen, wif, wifues, wifen, spelles, spellen, sweord, sweordes, þinges, þing*, etc. In Anglo-Saxon *cild* forms *cilde* and *cildra* in the plural, but in Laȝamon we have *children, childre* and *childere*, and in the later text, *childerne, childrene* and *childres*. Mr. Guest considers this the earliest instance of the plural ending in *eren*, which in Dutch is so common. *Hist. E. R.* ii. 116.

[6] *Anwolde* is feminine (ii. 620), as in German and Dutch, whilst in Anglo-Saxon it is masculine. Nouns in *scipe* are always masculine in Anglo-Saxon, but in Laȝamon appear sometimes to be feminine. *Weolcne* is feminine in Laȝamon, as in Dutch and German, but in Anglo-Saxon it is neuter.

[7] Thus *del, deal* is neuter (i. 125, 127), but feminine (ii. 401), whilst in Anglo-Saxon it is masculine; *niht* is neuter (iii. 133), but in the same page and elsewhere feminine, as in Anglo-Saxon; *wifmon* is often feminine, but sometimes masculine, as in Anglo-Saxon, and once neuter (i. 147); *tur* is masculine (i. 341), as in Anglo-Saxon, but femi-

later text differs from the earlier in regard to gender, and sometimes on grounds above those of a purely arbitrary character[1].

Proper names generally follow the forms of masculine nouns. The only peculiarities worthy notice are, that the genitive in *es* is generally expressed in the later text by the pronoun *his*[2]; and that the dative singular often takes *n* in the earlier text. In names of Latin origin, the original form is sometimes admitted, as *Eneam, Brutum, Pandrasum, Petreium,* and at other times are undeclined, or take *es* in the genitive, as *Claudiuses, Tennantiuses.*

In compounds, the first word is usually undeclined, as in Anglo-Saxon, but occasionally the rule is not observed.

Adjectives of the indefinite declension follow nearly the Anglo-Saxon form, like the indefinite article, and retain in both texts the fem. gen. and dat. and masc. acc., but in the second text more rarely met with[3]. In the dat. m. and n. a final *n* is often taken in the earlier text[4], and sometimes in the nom. sing.[5] and nom. and acc. plural. The regular dat. pl. is in *en*[6], but *n* is sometimes elided. When used definitely, after the definite article, a personal pronoun, or connected with the genitive case, an indeclinable *e* is taken, which is, in both texts, often neglected. Occasionally the definite form has the final *n*, as *þas æðelen* (ii. 464); *þare æðelen* (i. 3); and *þene ælden* (i. 38). The definite form is also sometimes found, where the ordinary rule would require the indefinite.

Comparatives and superlatives take *e* when used definitely, and in the plural; as in Anglo-Saxon they govern the noun following in the genitive case, a rule which continued throughout the period of Middle English.

The personal pronouns are the same as in Anglo-Saxon, but the use of the gen. sing. appears to have become obsolete, except in the possessive form. In a few

nine (i. 332); *þeode* is generally feminine, as in Anglo-Saxon, but sometimes masculine (i. 109, 138, 306); *sorhze* and *hæuene* are generally feminine, but sometimes neuter (i. 316; ii. 75, 407); *wil, wille* is both feminine and masculine (ii. 405, 406, 408), and in Anglo-Saxon this noun is declined as of both genders. Some of these instances may, perhaps, be attributed to the errors of the scribe.

[1] Thus *gurdel* (i. 56) and *stronde* (i. 401) are feminine in the later text, as in Icelandic and Swedish, whilst they are masculine in the first text, as in Anglo-Saxon and German. The instances of *richedom* (i. 255) and *wifue* (ii. 114) considered as feminines, would appear corruptions.

[2] See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 451. This form rarely occurs in the earlier text, but is in i. 175, 279. It must be observed also, that this mode of expressing the genitive is used in the later text sometimes with common nouns, as *hem his*, i. 375; *dich his*, ii. 241; *king his*, iii. 214.

[3] The vowel often varies. Thus in vol. i. p. 241, the acc. m. sing. of *nan*, none, is found in the earlier text as *nonne, nan, nenne* and *nænne*, and elsewhere we have *nanne* and *non*.

[4] Sometimes *ne* is found, as *aldene* (ii. 160); *godene* (i. 261); *leuene* (i. 151); but these appear errors, which occur also in the dat. pl., as *godene* (i. 29).

[5] The instances are, *beteren* (ii. 377); *bliðen* (ii. 430); *clænen* (i. 419); *henden* (iii. 256); *lassen* (iii. 202); *mesten* (i. 336); *milden* (ii. 258); *unueren* (ii. 37); and *utemesten* (ii. 37).

[6] Still preserved in the Kentish dialect, in 1340. MS. Arund. 57.

instances *a* or *ha* is found for *he*, *heo*, as in Robert of Gloucester, and the modern Western dialect. The gradual change from the Anglo-Saxon acc. *hine* to *him* is very perceptible in the later text, and is to be traced even in the Saxon Chronicle, ann. 1115, 1140. The plural forms of *heo* and *heore*[1] in the early text, are in the second *hii* and *hire*[2]. The fem. *heo*, she, is in the later text *ȝeo* or *ȝe*, which approaches more nearly to the old Teutonic form *si*, *sie*, still preserved in German and Dutch. In the first text *heo* is often used in the accusative, for which the second text substitutes *hire*, as in modern usage. The dat. and acc. plural *heom* (rarely *hem*) become *ham* or *ȝam* in the later text, which occasionally, however, has the older form. *Ham* occurs only once in the first text (i. 142), and *hem* only once in the second (i. 24).

The dual form of the pronoun is preserved in the earlier text, as in Anglo-Saxon, but no trace of it occurs in the later[3].

In the nom. plural of the second personal pronoun, both texts have *ȝe*, ye, but the second sometimes *ȝeo*, by error. The gen. is singularly varied, but the prevailing forms are *eower*, *eouwer*, in the first, and *ȝoure* or *ȝure* in the second text. So also in the dat., *eow* becomes *ȝou*, but with several variations; and in acc. *eou*, *eow* (once only *ȝeow*, i. 232) becomes *ȝou*, *ou*, which forms are never found in the earlier text.

The peculiar use of the dative pronoun after verbs of motion has been pointed out in the *Glossarial Remarks*, vol. iii. p. 445.

The possessives *min*, *mi*, and *þin*, *þi*, are declined as in Anglo-Saxon, and are used indifferently before consonants or vowels, but in the later text, the gen. m. and f., the dat. f. and gen. pl. are never met with, and their use must have become obsolete. In the dat. sing. and pl. the Anglo-Saxon *um* becomes *e*, but a final *n* once occurs in the early text (i. 125), as in the Germ. *meinen*.

The demonstrative *þes* or *þeos*, *þas*, *þis*, also follows the Anglo-Saxon model closely in regard to genders, although the forms are much varied and confounded. The later text generally avoids the gen. sing. in *es*, and the dat. fem.[4], but even in Anglo-Saxon *þisse* was used in both these cases. The ancient termination in *um* becomes, as usual, *en*, but in the later text this is disregarded, and often the neuter undeclined *þis* substituted, as in modern English. The acc. m. is preserved in both texts, as it is to a later period, since we meet with it in Robert of Glou-

[1] The gen. sometimes takes an *n* (i. 178; iii. 102).

[2] In a few instances *hi* is found in the earlier text. In the Cottonian MS. of the Saxon Chronicle, Tib. B. I, and in Ingrams printed text, we have *hi* or *hie*, but in the Laud MS. written at a later period, *heo*. Yet *heo* or *hio* occurs in Anglo-Saxon charters as early as the years 743 and 821. *ap.* Kemble, *Cod. Diplomat. A.-Sax.* vol. i. pp. 114, 222.

[3] In modern German, Danish and Swedish is no dual, but in the ancient German and Norse, and in the present Icelandic the form is found. See Latham, *The Engl. Language*, p. 205, who remarks, that it is evidently one of those changes when a language becomes modern.

[4] Yet in *þissen þeoden* (i. 306) the later text reads, more correctly, *þissere*, which proves the uncertainty in the use of this case.

cester, and even in the *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, in the fourteenth century. The gen. pl. *þissere* occasionally also occurs in both texts[1].

The relative *þa*, *þe* (sometimes *þeo*) and *þat*, is used indifferently for who, which, that, and is generally followed by the subjunctive mood, as in Anglo-Saxon.

The pronouns they or those are expressed in the earlier text by *þeo*[2], both in the nom. and acc., which in the later becomes *þaie* or *þaye*.

Whilc or *wulc*, of the first text, takes the form of *woche* in the second, which is undeclined, except in one instance, where the acc. termination *wochne* is found. The other pronominal adjectives follow the same rule as the indefinite declension of adjectives.

Seolf, *self*, *sulf*, the self, or same, is also inflected as in Anglo-Saxon[3], and when united to a personal pronoun, the latter is often put in the dative[4], and in such instances the nominative to the verb is always understood, and sometimes expressed[5].

Ilke is used with the definite article to express the modern demonstrative *that*, and when *þat* is singly used before a noun, it is invariably the neuter article[6].

The numerals adhere closely to the Anglo-Saxon forms. *An* or *on* has been already noticed as an article, declined like the indefinite adjectives. The distinction between the n. and f. *twa*, *ba*, and m. *tweien*, *beien*, is still observed, but the latter sometimes takes a final *e*, and also sometimes elides the *n*. The gen. and dat. cases of *twa*, the gen. of *ba*, and dat. of *þreo* are found in the earlier text, but not in the later. The compound *ba-twa* occurs likewise as *ba-tueie*, but in Anglo-Saxon is indeclinable. The numbers from four to twelve are usually undeclined, but also take *e*, and sometimes *en*, as *uiuen*, *æhten*. Others elide the *n*, as *seoue*, *niȝe*, *elleoue*. The Anglo-Saxon termination *tig* becomes *ti*, and is undeclined, yet we have *þrittie* in the dative. *Hund* is also undeclined, but *hundred* and *þousend*, like the neuter nouns, take *es* and *e*. The peculiar use of *half* after an ordinal number is still apparent, as *oðer half hundred*, one hundred and fifty. Ordinal

[1] In the Saxon Chron. a°. 1118. *þisra* is probably the gen. pl. although rendered by Ingram as dat. sing. f.

[2] Once by *þi* (i. 285). In the Semi-Saxon *Legend of St. Katherine*, it is *þoa*, p. 130. In Middle English this form became *þo*.

[3] It takes *n* in the dat. sing. and pl., as in Anglo-Saxon we find *sylfon*, and in Germ. *selben*. The later text has only *seolue* or *silue* to express all the oblique cases. Nearly similar forms, however, as in the earlier text, existed certainly till the time of Chaucer. Cf. Grimm, *Deutsche Gramm.*, th. iii. p. 5.

[4] See Rask, *Anglo-Saxon Grammar*, p. 54.

[5] Thus *him self hafde* (iii. 225), where *he* is understood; *him seolf he cneoulede* (iii. 189), where it is expressed. Sometimes a difference is found between the texts, as *he seolf wende* (ii. 170), where the later has *him seolf*; and *heo seolf ne cunne* (ii. 101), where *heorn seolf* is in the later. Hence may be explained the modern usage of such phrases as *himself did it*, *he came himself*, etc., which have puzzled the grammarians.

[6] See *Glossar. Rem.*, vol. iii. p. 450. In the doubtful line *þet is þere quene scip* (i. 194), the sentence may be resolved *þet scip is þere quene*, the ship is the queens (ship).

numbers, like the definite adjectives, take a final *e*, except *oðer*, which follows the indefinite declension. As in Anglo-Saxon, the higher numerals require a genitive case after them.

The verbs in Laȝamon are conjugated as in Anglo-Saxon, with the usual vowel changes. The preposition *to* is commonly used before the simple infinitive, but the future participle or gerund in *nne* or *ne*, is also preserved, although confounded with the participial termination in *nde*[1]. In the later text the final *n* of the infinitive is generally omitted, as it is also sometimes in the earlier text. Occasionally the infinitive is governed by the verb which precedes, without a preposition, and, in the second text, as in Middle English, *for* is sometimes used for *for to* (i. 187, ii. 128).

In the present tense, the first person, as in Francic, often ends in *n*, the usage of which is still found in the Germ., Dutch and Friesic *bin*, I am[2]. The second person, both of the present and past tense, sometimes drops the final *t*[3], a form which is prevalent in Old Saxon, and is pointed out also by Thorpe as a peculiarity in the Exeter book. The plural of both texts regularly ends in *eð*[4], except in the first and second persons, when followed immediately by a pronoun, when it ends in *e*, according to the Anglo-Saxon rule of grammar[5].

In the past tense, the chief peculiarity is the frequent occurrence of a final *n* in the third person singular, both in strong and weak verbs, but chiefly the latter, as

[1] See *Glossar. Rem.* p. 452. This is more apparent in the second than the first text (i. 273), but also in both (i. 237, ii. 49), and similar instances are found in Anglo-Saxon, as *to-sawenne*, Mark, iv. 3, where the Rushworth Gloss reads *sawende*. See Taylors Note on *Div. of Purley*, p. xxviii. In Anglo-Saxon also the future inf. is sometimes found in *ene* (Rask, p. 126), which was occasionally written as the simple form, as *to secan*, Cod. Exon. p. 217. So in Sax. Chron. *wealden*, a°. 1123. *halden*, a°. 1140; *wunien*, Grave Song, p. 142. *ap.* Thorpe. There can be no doubt, but that this practice gradually superseded the regular form of the fut. inf. and became the common form as at present used.

[2] The instances are, *aȝeuen* (ii. 285); *beon* (i. 168); *ibiden* (i. 141, ii. 560 *et alib.*); *bilæfuen* (iii. 126); *cumen* (?) (ii. 314); *demen* (ii. 282); *habben* (i. 136 *et alib.*); *hæten* (ii. 285); *halsin* (iii. 294), but corrected by a second hand; *hatten* (ii. 528); *ileuen* (i. 186); *wullen* (i. 374, *et sæp.*), but corrected once; *ȝifuen* (i. 406, ii, 478), but once corrected.

[3] *bi-hehtes* (i. 420); *bi-læfdes* (i. 362); *bi-swikes* (i. 145); *cumes* (i. 187); *haues* (i. 141); *hattes* (i. 354); *mihtes* (ii. 48, 363); *woldes* (i. 131).

[4] A few exceptions occur in *t* (i. 42, 140, 143), which seem attributable to the scribe. The third person singular of strong verbs also sometimes ends, as in Anglo-Saxon, in *t* for *ð*, as *bifalt* (iii. 64); *bi-tachet* (i. 143); *glit* (ii. 502); *hauet* (i. 140); *halt* (i. 140); *walt* (iii. 289). The form *luueðe* (i. 141) is a blunder, as is *treoweðe*, 3 p. pl. (i. 145).

[5] This *e* sometimes, but rarely, takes a final *n*, as *fusen we* (ii. 465); *leten we* (ii. 347); *lokien we* (ii. 33); *biden ȝe* (ii. 387); *nabben ȝe* (iii. 266). In the instances of *biwinnen* (i. 219), *feollen*, *fallen* (iii. 101), *haten* (ii. 59), and *wenden* (iii. 91), the pronoun is understood, and it may be a question, if these are not infinitives, governed by an auxiliary verb not expressed. These forms are by no means to be confounded with the present subjunctive. The auxiliary *shall* has the double termination of *eð* and *en* in the plural, as have also occasionally the verbs, *will* and *have* (i. 142). Any other instances of *en* may be referred to the subjunctive or infinitive.

also, but rarely, in the first and second persons singular[1]. In strong verbs the vowel is much varied, and the third person singular sometimes takes *e*, but these are exceptions to the general rule. In the plural, the final *n* of both orders of verbs is generally omitted in the later text, and occasionally in the first[2]. Certain verbs in the earlier text occasionally take *i* (for *ge*) as a prefix, as *ismat, ihitte, inom*[3], where it is rarely or never so found in Anglo-Saxon.

Strong verbs of the third conjugation change, as in Anglo-Saxon, the vowel *i* of the infinitive and present tense into *a* or *æ* (o in later text) in the singular of the past, but resume *i* in the plural, as *arisen*, p. *aras*, pl. *arisen*; *biten*, p. *bat*, pl. *biten*; *gliden*, p. *glad*, pl. *gliden*, etc. In some instances the strong form of a verb has become weak, or both forms are used, as *bæh* and *boȝede*; *ferde* and *for*; *for-verde*, pl. *for-foren*; *for-læs*, pl. *for-leoseden*; *to-ræs*, pl. *to-ræsden*; *læs* and *losede*; *liðden* and *liðen*; *scop* and *scupte*. Sometimes the weak form is found only in the later text, as *walkede* for *weolken*; *iclemde* for *iclumben*; and in a few instances the contrary takes place, as *soch* for *sohte*; and *rongen* for *ringeden*.

Several instances of a contracted form of the past tense of weak verbs occur in both texts, but chiefly in the first. These have been noticed in the *Glossarial Remarks*[4].

In the imperative, both the second person sing. and pl. occasionally have a final *n* in the earlier text[5]. The same anomaly occurs in the second and third persons of the present tense subjunctive. It may be a question, however, whether some of these instances may not be an elliptical mode of speech, in which the infinitive is employed, with the auxiliary verbs *let*, *may* or *should* understood[6]. In the examples of *wunien* (ii. 103), *beon* (iii. 145), *nimen* and *scriuen* (ii. 347), *afo* and *luuie* (ii. 186), *for-do* (i. 350), the verb certainly seems to be in the infinitive mood, although in the sense of the subjunctive, and such may perhaps be the case with the phrases *þat þu bilæuen* (ii. 185); *þat þu cumen* (iii. 124); *þat þu leten* (ii. 24); *þat þu liðen* (iii. 25); *buten þu raden* (ii. 327), and often elsewhere. At the same time, it is scarcely to be denied, that in Anglo-Saxon the present indicative and subjunctive are clearly distinguished, and so they are often in Laȝamon, particularly in the plural, as ind. *hæreð* (i. 404), sb. *heren* (ii. 205[7]).

[1] In the first person, *ferden* (i. 199); *nusten* (i. 152); *seiden* (i. 152); and *wuden* for *wuneden* (i. 145). In the second person, *droȝen* (ii. 268); *weren* (i. 214, *et alib.*), but twice corrected; *of-sloȝen* (ii. 248); and *tuȝen* (ii. 248).

[2] *liht* 3 p. pl. (iii. 172) seems an error for *lihten*.

[3] Occasionally the reverse, as *iswor* (i. 146) where the first text has *swor*. The *i* in *inom* is also erased in the early text no less than five times.

[4] vol. iii. p. 454.

[5] Instances are, sing. *hafuen* (iii. 30); *læden* (i. 186); *leten* (iii. 274); *lien* (ii. 476); *seien* (iii. 23); *siten* (ii. 327). In the plur. *bidden* (ii. 105); *fusen* (ii. 314); *senden* (ii. 205).

[6] This is the theory of Webster (Diss. iv. pp. 252, 262, ed. 1789), and is confirmed by the view taken of the conditional form by Crombie, Harris, and others. The instances of *beren* (iii. 228) and *ibiden* (i. 141, ii. 560) must be referred to the same idiom, or else be the first person of the pr. sb. with the pleonastic *n*.

[7] The forms *aȝen* (i. 262); *beon* (ii. 348); *ibiden* (ii. 97); *witen* (i. 239, ii. 206) are

Occasionally the past tense of the subjunctive[1] in one text is expressed in the other in the mode above mentioned, as *leȝuede* (i. 148); *griðede* (iii. 247), where the second text reads *loue wolde* and *griþie wolde*; and *sculden leosen* (iii. 16), where the first text has *losede*.

The conjugation in *i* is still clearly to be distinguished, as also the prevalence of the infinitive in *i*, *ie*, or *y* (by the elision of *n*), still retained in the western and southern dialects. In the later text no fewer than sixty-five verbs form the infinitive thus, of which number eleven are found likewise in the early text.

In Lazamon, as in Anglo-Saxon, certain transitive or weak verbs occur, formed from the preterites of strong neuter verbs, and the conjugations in general are kept distinct, although in some instances confounded[2]. Such are *ærnen* and *eornen*; *bærnen* and *beornen*; *feollen* and *fallen*; *leggen* and *liggen*; *þenchen* and *þunchen*, etc.

The paradigms of the auxiliary or anomalous verbs *be*, *have*, *can*, *may*, *shall*, *will* and *must*, may be seen in the Glossary, and many of the preceding remarks will apply to them, particularly in regard to the use of the final *n* in the present and past tenses.

The use of the participle present is very limited, and only thirty-three instances are found in both texts, of which two-thirds are supplied by the earlier. The usual termination in the first text is in *ende* or *inde*, but three participles have the double ending *ende* and *inge*, and is once in *inge* alone. In the later text both terminations are also found, but the proportion of those in *inge* is nearly half[3]. Occasionally the later has *ende*, where the earlier reads *inge*.

Past participles of weak verbs, ending in *d* or *t*, take *e* in the plural, and in *d* often double the consonant, as *adradde*, *amadde*, *awedde*, *ibredde*, *ihudde*, *iladde*, etc., but in the later text the *e* or *de* is sometimes omitted. Participles of the strong conjugations, ending in *en*, take *e* or *ne* in the plural, and *e* in the singular, after a definite article. In the later text the final *n* is generally omitted, and not unfrequently in the earlier. As in the preterites, instances are found of the past participle in both forms of *ed* and *en*, as *aȝonged* and *aȝeongen*; *bihonged* and *bihongen*; *ilad* and *ilædden*; *ilimped* and *ilimpen*; *ileosed* and *iloren*.

Adverbs, as in Anglo-Saxon, are variously formed, and reducible to the same classification. Very many, compounded of a preposition and a noun in the dative case, retain in the first text the final *n*, but sometimes omit it in the second. The presence of this *n* is often found, where it is not countenanced by Anglo-Saxon

all to be referred to the pres. subjunctive, rather than the indicative, as entered in the Glossary.

[1] There is so much similarity in the use of the past tense ind. and sb. that in the Glossary they are entered together.

[2] See the *Phil. Mus.* vol. ii. p. 386; Rask, p. 113, and Latham, p. 261; also the *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 470.

[3] The instances in *nge* are, in the first text, *berninge* or *barninge* (ii. 605, iii. 115); *fraininge* (ii. 595); *singinge* (iii. 72); and *waldinge* (i. 131); in the second text, *abidinge* (i. 367); *axinge* (ii. 595); *biddinge* (ii. 278); *goinge*, *gohinge* (ii. 270, 331, iii. 140); *leopinge* (iii. 90); *ridingge* (i. 67); *sechinge* (i. 59); *wandrenge* (i. 309); and *wepinge* (ii. 337). See Taylors Notes on the *Diversions of Purley*, pp. xli.–xlvi.

usage, as *arewen, fæsten, heȝen, ilomen, maren, inoȝen, raðen, sonen, swiðen, to-gæderen, to-somnen, þennen, þer-foren, þar-bin, whennen, wellen, ȝeornen*, etc.[1], and it would seem that in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, this usage was very prevalent[2]. Even in adverbs formed from adjectives the same anomaly is found, as *bisilichen* (i. 191), *mildelichen* (i. 217), *sikerlichen* (i. 336). Instances of the genitival adverbs are seen in *ænes, æies weies, alles, awæwardes, bi-halues, bilifes, bi-sides, forð-rihtes, in-langes, nohtes, nihtes, rihtes, to-gaderes, to-mittes, unðankes*, etc.[3]; whilst derived from the dative, we have *diȝelen, lim-mele, þreoien*, and *whilen*.

The prepositions are the same as in Anglo-Saxon, with the addition of a few forms which take a final *n*, as *aneosten, bi-siden, bi-haluen, feorren, naȝen, on-longen*, etc. The rule of government also is in general conformable to the Anglo-Saxon grammar, but occasionally variable and neglected, especially in the later text[4]. In some instances there seems to be a departure from Anglo-Saxon usage, as *an-long, on-longen*, which governs the dative in Laȝamon, whereas in Anglo-Saxon the genitive is always found after it. So also *þurh, ȝeond* and *umbe* govern both the dative and accusative, whilst in Anglo-Saxon they require the accusative only. There are a few exceptions to the general practice, as *of þene* (iii. 291); *of heoren* (i. 178); *to þines lifes* (iii. 144), but the first may be an error, and in Anglo-Saxon *of* and *to* sometimes have a genitive. The preposition is occasionally placed after its case, as *he clupede him an* (i. 198), separated from it by the intervention of other words.

Respecting the other parts of speech, it need only be noticed, that the conjunction *buten* (i. 30), and interjection *wallan* (i. 147), occur with a final *n*. With regard to *an*, used for *if*, the *Glossarial Remarks* may be consulted, vol. iii. p. 478.

The syntax in the earlier text closely resembles that of the Anglo-Saxon, but is not everywhere constant, and requires only brief remark. The use of the double dative is frequent, as *leoden to harme* (i. 109); *frenden to blisse* (i. 165); and in such phrases it is difficult to distinguish between the noun and the infinitive. Nouns of multitude are used with a verb in the plural, and *mon* or *me* occurs with the third person singular, as in the German, Dutch and French languages. Nouns of time used absolutely are in the accusative, as *þene dæi longe* (i. 241).

Comparatives and superlatives require a genitive case after them, as also the higher numerals. A few adjectives govern the genitive, as *unimake* (ii. 39, iii. 85); *unimete* (ii. 326); or dative, as *iliche* (ii. 296); and some both genitive and dative, as *unilic* (ii. 6, 116, 300).

[1] The Anglo-Saxon *hwanon* and *þanon*, whence, thence, occur as *whænnenen* (ii. 154), and *þenenen, þeonnenen* (i. 310, ii. 286).

[2] In the English metrical translation of the romances of the *Seynt Graal, Merlin*, etc., of the fifteenth century, in MS. C.C.C.C. No. LXXX. *þere-offen* occurs throughout.

[3] See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 460. Grimm, *D. G.* th. iii. p. 136.

[4] The substitution of a preposition instead of the termination to denote a case, is perceptible often in the later text, as in Dutch. Thus for *ȝeua custi* (i. 174) it reads *of ȝeftes custi*; and for *þere eældere suster* (i. 162) it has *of þe eldre sostre*.

Some verbs require also a genitive, as *abiden, aswike, bruken, fainen, ipolien, wilnien, ȝemen*, etc., and some a dative, as *ahnien, bidden* (iii. 204), *bi-delen, bi-hehten, bi-nimen, bi-tæchen, fulien, hexen* (i. 327), *ileuen, iquemen, setten, trukien, þeinen, ȝetten*, and several more, as also neuters and impersonals. After the auxiliaries *would* and *should* a verb of motion is often understood; and sometimes after a pronoun (ii. 463, iii. 94). The verbs *cumen, iwitan*, and some others, are frequently used also with a verb of motion in the infinitive, to express an action past. After certain prepositions, as *þat, leste, bute, forte, ȝif*, the verb is found in the subjunctive, but not always.

It must be observed, in conclusion, that in regard to all these rules, the later text is seldom uniform, but exhibits everywhere the effects of a gradual desuetude of the original structure of the Anglo-Saxon forms of grammar.

NOTICE TO THE BINDER.

Place facsimile from Cal. A. IX. at p. xxxv. and facsimile from Otho C. XIII. at p. xxxviii.

LAȝAMONS BRUT,

OR

CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

[fol. 1. col. 1.] *Incipit hystoria Brutonum.*

AN preoſt wes on leoden ⁊
Laȝamon wes ihoten.
he wes Leouenaðes fone ⁊
liðe him beo drihtē.
he wonede at Ernleȝe ⁊
at æðelen are chirechen.
vppen Seuarne ſtaþe ⁊
ſel þar him þuhte.
on feſt Radeſtone ⁊
þer he bock radde.
Hit com him on mode ⁊
& on his mern þonke.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Incipit prologus libri Brutoñ.

APreſt was in londe ⁊
Laweman was hote[1].
he was Leucais fone ⁊
lef him beo driſte[2].
he wonede at Ernleie ⁊
wid þan gode cniþte.
uppen Seuarne ⁊
merie þer him þohte.
faſtebi Radiſtone ⁊
þer heo[3] bokes radde.
Hit com him on mode ⁊
& on hiſ þonke.

There was a priest on earth, (*or* in *the* land,) *who* was named Laȝamon; he was son of 'Leovenath [Leuca],—may *the* Lord be gracious to him!—he dwelt at Ernley, 'at a noble church [with the good knight] upon 'Severns bank [Severn],—'good [pleasant] *it* there seemed to him—near Radestone, where he books read. It came to him in mind, and in his 'chief' thought,

[1] ihote? [2] drihte? [3] he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

Þet he wolde of Engle :
Þa æðelæn tellen.
wat heo ihoten weoren :
& wonene heo comen.
Þa Englene londe :
æreſt ahten.
æfter Þan flode :
Þe from drihtene com.
Þe al her a-quelde :
quic Þat he funde.
buten Noe & Sem :
Japhet & Cham.
& heore four wiues :
Þe mid heom weren on archen.
Laȝamō gon liðen :
wide ȝond Þaſ leode.
& bi-won Þa æðela boc :
Þa he to biſne nom.
He nom Þa Engliſca boc :
Þa makede seint Beda.
an oÞer he nom on Latin :
Þe makede seinte Albin.
& Þe feire Auſtin :
Þe fulluht broute hider in.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Þat he wolde of Engelond :
Þe riſtneſſe[1] telle.
wat Þe men hi-hote weren :
and wancne[2] hi comen.
Þe Englene lond :
æreſt afden.
after Þan flode :
Þat fram god com.
Þat al ere acwelde :
cwic Þat hit funde.
bote Noe and Sem :
Japhet and Cam.
and hire four wifef :
Þat mid ham Þere weren.
Loweman[3] gan wende :
ſo wide ſo waſ Þat londe.

and nom Þe Engliſſe boc :
Þat makede seint Bede.
anoÞer he nom of Latin :
Þat makede seint Albin.
boc he nom Þan Þridde :
an leide Þar amidde.

that he would tell the 'noble deeds [history] of '*the* English [England]; what 'they [the men] were named, and whence they came, who first possessed [had] *the* English land, after the flood that came from '*the* Lord [God]; that destroyed here all that it found alive, except Noah and Sem, Japhet and Cham, and their four wives, who were with them 'in *the* ark [there]. Laȝamon began to journey 'wide over this [as wide as was the] land, and 'procured the noble (*or* good) books which he took for pattern (authority). He' took the English book that Saint Bede made; another he took 'in [of] Latin, that Saint Albin made, 'and the fair Austin, who brought baptism in hither'; the third book

[1] rihtneſſe? [2] *R.* wancne. [3] *R.* Laweman.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

boc he nom þe þridde:
leide þer amidden.
þa makede a Frenchis clerc:
Wace wes ihoten.
þe wel couþe writen:
& he hoe ȝef þare æðelen.
Ælienor þe wes Henries quene:
þes heȝes kinges.
Laȝamon leide þeos boc:
& þa leaf wende.
he heom leofliche bi-heold:
liþe him beo drihten. [c. 2.]
feþeren he nom mid fingren:
& fiede on boc-felle.
& þa foþe word:
fette to-gadere.
& þa þre boc:
þrumde to are.
Nu bidded[2] Laȝamon:
alcne æðele mon.
for þene almitē godd:
þet þeof boc rede.
& leornia þeos runan:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þat makede Auſtin:
þat folloft brofte[1] hider in.

Laweman þes bokes bicolde:
an þe leues tornde.
he ham loueliche bi-helde:
fulſte god þe miþtie.
feþere he nom mid fingres:
and wrot mid hif honde.
and þe foþe word:
ſette togedere.
and þane hilke boc:
tock us to biſne.
Nu biddeþ Laweman:
echne godne mon.
for þe miſtie[3] godef louc:
þat þes boc redeþ.

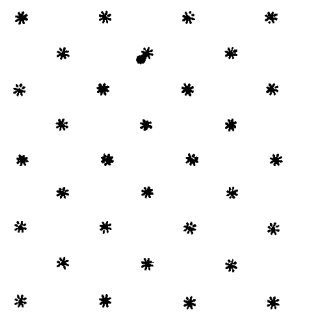
he took, [and] laid there in *the* midst, [that Austin made, who brought baptism in hither.] 'that a French clerk made, *who* was named WACE, who well could write; and he gave it to the noble Eleanor, who was the high King Henrys queen'. Laȝamon 'laid *before him* [viewed] these books, and turned *over* the leaves; lovingly he beheld them,—'may *the* Lord be merciful to him [may God the mighty aid *him*]!—pen he took with fingers, and wrote 'on book-skin [with his hand], and the true words set together, and the 'three books compressed into one [same book gave us for pattern]. Now prayeth Laȝamon, for [love of] the 'Almighty [mighty] God, each good man that shall read this book 'and learn this counsel', that he say

[1] folloht brohte? [2] biddeð? [3] mihtie?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þ he þeos ſoðfeſte word:	þat he þis ſoþfaſt word:
ſegge to sumne.	ſegge togadere.
for his fader ſaule:	and bidde for þe ſaule:
þa hinc ford[1] brouhte.	
& for his moder ſaule:	
þa hine to monne iber.	þat hine to manne ſtrende.
& for his awéne ſaule:	and for hiſ owene ſoule[2]:
þat hire þe ſelre beo.	þat hire þe bet biſalle.
Amen.	Amen.

NV ſeiȝ mid loft ſonge:
þe wes on leoden preoſt.
al ſwa þe boc ſpekeð:
þe he to biſne inom.
þa Grickeſ hefdē Troye:
mid teone bi-woné.
& þ lond iweſt:
& þa leoden of-ſlawen.
& for þe wrake-dome:
of Menelauſ qᵉne.
and[5] Elene waſ ihoten:
alðeodisc wif.
Paris. þa Paris Alixandre:

NV ſeide[3] mid louefange:
þat was þan londef[4] preſt.
as þe bokes ſpeke:
þat he to biſne nom.

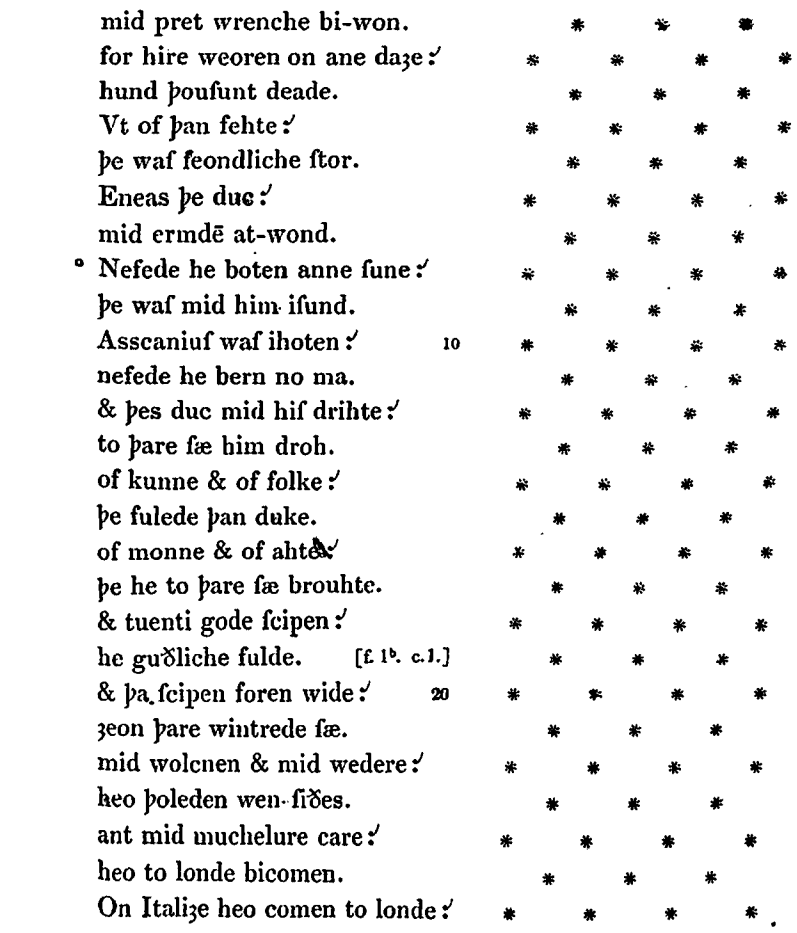


together these soothfast words, 'for his fathers [and pray for the] soul, 'who brought him forth, and for his mothers soul,' 'who bore [that begat] him to *be* man, and for his own soul, that 'it be' the better [befall to it]. Amen!

Now saith with lofty song *he* who was priest on earth (*or* in *the* land) 'all' as the books speak that he took for pattern. The Greeks had with mischief conquered Troy, and laid waste the land, and slain the people; and for the revenge of Menelaus queen, who was named Helen, *a* foreign

[1] forð? [2] saule? [3] seiðe? [4] londe? *or* in londe? [5] þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix. MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.



mid pret wrenche bi-won.
for hire weoren on ane daȝe:
hund þoufunt deade.
Vt of þan fehte:
þe waf feondliche ftor.
Eneas þe duc:
mid ermdē at-wond.
Nefede he boten anne fune:
þe waf mid him ifund.
Asscaniuf waf ihoten:
nefede he bern no ma.
& þes duc mid hif drihte:
to þare fæ him droh.
of kunne & of folke:
þe fulede þan duke.
of monne & of ahte:
þe he to þare fæ brouhte.
& tuenti gode fcipen:
he guðliche fulde. [f. 1b. c. 1.]
& þa fcipen foren wide:
ȝeon þare wintrede fæ.
mid wolcnen & mid wedere:
heo þoleden wen-fiðes.
ant mid muchelure care:
heo to londe bicomen.
On Italiȝe heo comen to londe:

Eneas du[x.

Aſcanius.

woman, whom Paris Alexander with wily stratagem obtained; for her in one day *a* hundred thousand were dead! Out of the fight, that was exceeding fierce, Eneas the duke with difficulty escaped. He had but one son, who was safe with him; Ascanius he was named; he had no more children. And this duke with his retinue drew him to the sea, and of kin and of folk that followed the duke, of men and of goods that he to the sea brought, twenty good ships he goodly filled. And the ships fared wide over the wintry sea; from storms and from weather they suffered injuries, and with much distress they came to land. In Italy they came to land, where

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þar Rome nou on ſtondeð.	* * *
fele ȝer under ſunnan:	* * * * *
nas ȝet Rome bi-wonnē.	* * *
& heuede Eneaſ þe duc:	* * * * *
mid hiſ driht folcke.	* * *
widen iwalken:	* * * * *
ȝend þ^t wide water.	* * *
moni lond umbe-rowen:	* * * * *
redeſ him trokeden.	* * *
On Italiȝe he com on lond:	* * * * *
þat him waſ iqueme.	* * *
a þon londe he fund mete:	* * * * *
& he hine mid monſcipe biwon.	* * *
& mid golde & mid gerſume:	* * * * *
& he griðliche ſpac.	* * *
I þere Tẏure he eode alond:	* * * * *
þer þa sea waſceð þ ſond.	* * *
ful neh þan ilke ſtude:	* * * * *
þar Rome nou ſtondeð.	* * *
Latinus rex. þe king was ihoten Latin:	* * * * *
þe on þan londe wes.	* * *
heẏ[1] wes and riche:	* * * * *
& he wes redefful.	* * *
mid wintre he wes bi-weaued:	* * * * *

Rome now on standeth, *but* Rome was not yet inhabited, *for the interval of* many years under *the* sun. And Eneas the duke with his good people had walked (voyaged) far over the wide water; many lands *had* rowed around; counsels failed him. In Italy he came ashore; that was to him pleasing; in the land he found food, and he obtained it with honor, and with gold, and with gift, and he spake peaceably. In the Tiber he landed, where the sea washeth the sand, full nigh the same place where Rome now standeth. The king who was in the land was named Latin; noble *he* was and rich, and he was full of wisdom, *but* with winters (years) he was oppressed;

[1] hey he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
ſwo hit wolde godd.	* * *	
Þar com Eneas:	* * * *	
& grette þen alde king.	* * *	
& he hine feire on-feng:	* * * *	
mid allen his folke.	* * *	
Muche lond he him ȝef:	* * * *	
& mare hī biheyte:	* * *	
an long þare ſea:	* * * *	
ſiden & widen.	* * *	
Þare quene hit of-þouhte:	* * * *	
noþeles heo hit þolede.	* * *	
Þe king heuede ane douter:	* * * *	
þe him was ſwiþe deore.	* * *	
Eneam he heo biheyte:	* * * *	*Eneam.*
to habben to wife.	* * *	
& after his daye:	* * * *	
al his drihliche lond.	* * *	
for he nefde nenne ſune:	* * * *	
þe ſarure waſ his heorte.	* * *	
þt maiden wes ihoten Lauine:	* * * *	
ſeþen heo wes leodena quene. [c. 2.]	* * *	
feier wes þe wimmon:	* * * *	
& wunſum hire monnen.	* * *	
Ah Turnuſ waſ ihoten	* * * *	*Turnus.*
þt wes of Tuſkanne duc:	* * *	
þet lufede þet maidē:	* * * *	

so God would it! There came Eneas, and greeted the old king, and he received him courteously, with all his people. Much land he gave him, and more promised him, along the sea, far and wide. It displeased the queen, nevertheless she suffered it. The king had a daughter, who was most dear to him; he promised her to Eneas, to have for wife, and, after his day (death), all his lordly land (kingdom); for he had no son,—the sorer was his heart! The maiden was named Lavine; afterwards she was queen of *the* people; fair was the woman, and winsome to her men. But Turnus was *one* named, who was duke of Tuscany, who loved the maiden,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.							
& hire monscipe bed.			*		*		*		
þ he heo wolde habben:		*		*		*		*	
to heiȝen are quene.			*		*		*		
þa com þ word to him:		*		*		*		*	
þ waſ widene cuð.			*		*		*		
þ þe king Latin:		*		*		*		*	
ȝef Lauine his douter.			*		*		*		
Eneam to are brude:		*		*		*		*	
for heo wes his deore bearn.			*		*		*		
þa wes Turnuſ ſari:	10	*		*		*		*	
& ſoruful on his mode.			*		*		*		
for he heo heuede ſwiþe ilofeð[1]:		*		*		*		*	
& luf-þing hire biheite.			*		*		*		
Weorre makede Turnuſ:		*		*		*		*	
mid teonen he wes idrefeð[2].			*		*		*		
wið Eneam he nom an feiht:		*		*		*		*	
þ wes feondliche ſtrong.			*		*		*		
hond wið honde:		*		*		*		*	
fuhtē þa heȝe mē.			*		*		*		
teone wes on compe:	20	*		*		*		*	
þar Turnuſ feol.			*		*		*		
mid mechen to-heawen:		*		*		*		*	
his monſcipe wes þe laſſe.			*		*		*		
Eneas. Eneas nom Lauine:		*		*		*		*	

and offered her honor, that he would have her for a noble queen. Then came the word (report) to him, that was widely known, that the king Latin gave Lavine his daughter for a bride to Eneas; because she was his dear child. Then was Turnus sorry, and sorrowful in his mood, for he had loved her exceedingly, and pledged her love-thing. Turnus made war; with anger he was disturbed; against Eneas he took (engaged in) a fight that was exceeding strong; hand against hand fought the warriors; strife was in *the* conflict; there Turnus fell, with swords hewed to pieces;—his honor was the less! Eneas took Lavine lovingly to wife. He was king,

[1] *R.* ilofed. [2] *R.* idrefed.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX. MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

leofliche to wife.
he wes king & heo quen:
& kine-lond heo welden.
inne griðe & inne friðe:
& freoliche loueden. [men:
Seoþen Eneaſ Lauine heuede ino-
& þa leodene bi-wnnen.
he makede enne ſtronge caſtel:
mid ſtarke ſton walle.
Lauine hehte his leuemon:
þene caſtel he clepede Lauinion.
þ wes for hire worðſcipe:
wel þat he hire uþe.
Feour winter he heuede þ wif:
mid wrðſcipe to welden.
after þa feourðer[1] ȝere he waſ dead:
his freonden hit of-þuhten.
Heuede Lauine þa quene:
kine-bearn on wombe.
þa quen þer efter ſone: [f. 2. c. 1.]
ænne ſune hefde to froure.
Siluiuſ Eneaſ: *Silvius Eneas.*
for ædelen[2] he wes ihoten.
Aſcaniuſ his broþer:
þe mid hiſ fader com from Troie.

and she queen, and *the* kingdom they governed in peace and in concord, and freely loved. After Eneas had wedded Lavine, and obtained the country, he made a strong castle with massive stone walls. His mistress was named Lavine, *therefore* he called the castle Lavinion; that was for her worship, that he well granted to her. Four winters he had the lady, with worship to enjoy; after the fourth year he died; his friends lamented it. Lavine, the queen, had a royal infant *in her* womb; soon thereafter the queen had a son for *her* comfort; Silvius Eneas for nobleness he was named. Ascanius, his brother, who came with his father from Troy,

[1] feourðe? [2] *R.* æðelen.

	MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
	mid muchele worſcipe:	* * * *
	þis kine-bearn bi-wiſte.	* * *
	Aſſcaniuſ wes þes childes broþer:	* * * *
	ah heo nefden noht ane moder.	* * *
Creusa.	His moder wes ihoten Creuſa:	... ...er was i-hote Creu.. [f.1.c.1.]
	Priames kinges dohter.	. ing Priames his doh .. r.
	þe Eneas his fader	þat Eneaſ his fader:
	in Troie for-leas.	. n Troye for-les.
	inne þane fehte:	. n þan ſtore fihte:
	his feon heo him binomen.	his h ..... es[1] hire neome.
Aſſcanius.	Aſſcaniuſ heold þiſ drihliche lond:	Aſchanius held þis kine-lond:
	daiȝes & ȝeres.	daies and ȝereſ.
	& he makede ane heȝe burh:	and he makede one eȝe borȝ:
	Albe Lingoe wes ihaten.	Albe Lingwe ihote.
	þa burh wes wel iȝarwed:	þe borȝ was wel iȝarket:
	binnen lut ȝearen.	i . e lutel time.
	he ȝef heo his ſtepmoder:	.. hine ȝef hi . ſt .. moder:
	for þon lofe of his broþer.	for loue of h .....
	& Lauinion þene caſtel:	and Lauinon þan ca ....
	& muchel lond þar to.	... mochel lond þar to.
	þe his fader hefde imaked:	þat hiſ fader hafde imaked:
	þe wile þe he on liue wes.	wile he was on liue.
	þis lond he hire leude:	þis londe he hire lende:
	þat come hir lifeſ ende.	to hire liues ende.

with much worship took charge of this royal babe. Ascanius was brother of the child, but they had not one (the same) mother. His mother was named Creusa, daughter of king Priam, whom Eneas, his father, lost at Troy; his enemies took her from him in the [strong] fight. Ascanius held this kingdom days and years, and he made a noble burgh; Alba Longa *it* 'was' named. The burgh was well prepared within few years [in little time]; he gave it to his stepmother, for 'the' love of his brother, and Lavinion, the castle, that his father had made, 'the' while 'that' he was alive, and much land thereto; this land he granted her, until [to]

[1] honwines?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Ah heo[1] nom þene mahum :/
þe heo toldē for godd.
þe Eneaſ mid hiſ ferde :/
brohte from Troie.
in Albe Lingue he hine ſette :/
ah ſone he þonene iuatte.
forð aȝein mid þan winde :/
þe feond hine ferede.
Aſſcaniuſ þe kene :/
þe wes i kingeſ ſtude :/
four & þritti winter
he heold þat lond :/
& þa leoden mid bliſſen.
þa com his lifeſ ende :/
lað þah him were.
Siluium his broþer :/
þe wes Lauine ſune.
he bitahte al þat lond :/ [[c. 2.]
þ Eneaſ heore fader hefde on hond.
Ænne ſune heuede Aſſcaniuſ :/
þe wes ihaten Siluius.
þis child hefde his eameſ nome :/
ah lut ȝer he leouede.
for hiſ ahne ſune feoþen :/

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Ah he nom þane mahun :/
þat Eneas fram T°ỳe brohte.
in Albe Lingue hine ſette :/
ah ſone þanene he wēde.
aȝen mid þan winde :/
þe feond hine verede.
Aſchanius þe kene :/
þat was in kinges ſtude.
four and þritti winter
he held þat lond :/
ād þat folke mid bliſſe.
þo com his liues hende :/
loþ þeh him were.
Siluiū his broþ :/
þat was Lauines ſone.
he bitahte al þat lond :/
þat Eneas hire fader afde an hond.
One ſone afde Aſchani°:/
þat waſ ihote Silui°. *Siluiu[s.]*
þis child afde his hemes name :/
ac lūtele wile he liuede.
for his owene ſone

her lifes end 'should come'. But he took the idol, 'that they accounted for God', that Eneas 'with his army' brought from Troy; in Alba Longa 'he' set it, but soon it thence went; 'forth' back with the wind the Fiend conveyed it. Ascanius the keen, who was in kings stead, he held the land and the people with bliss four and thirty winters; then came his lifes end, though *it* were loath to him. To Silvius his brother, who was Lavines son, he delivered all the land that Eneas their father had in hand. Ascanius had a son, who was named Silvius. This child had his uncles name; but 'few years [little while] he lived, for his own son 'subsequently' shot

[1] he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
hine ſceat to deaþe.	hine ſet to deþe.	
Þa þiſ child waſ feir muche:	Þo þis child was mochel:	
þa luuede he a maide.	þo louede he a maẏde.	[c. 2.]
þeo waſ Lauine mawe:	þat was Lauineſ moȝe.	
mid darnſcipe he heo luuede.	deorneliche ſwiþe.	
Hit iwerð þere:	Hit iwarþ þare:	
ſwa hit deð wel iwere.	so hit doþ wel iware.	
Þ þeos ȝunge wiman:	þat þis ȝonge maẏde:	
iwerd[1] hire mid childe.	iwarþ hire mid childe.	
Aſſca[nius]. þe ȝet leouede Aſſcani[9]:		10
þe on þan londe was duc.		
Vnder-ȝetene weren þe þinges.	Vnder-ȝetē were þe þinges:	
þat þeo wimon waſ mid childe.	þat þe maẏde was wid[2] childe.	
Þa ſende Aſſcani[9]:		
þe wes lauerd & dux.		
after heom ȝend þat lond:	þo sende he ouer al þat lond:	
þe cuþen dweomerlakes ſong.	after wittie an wise.	
witē he wolde:	for wite Aſchaniuſ wolde:	
þurh þa wiþer-craftes.	þorþ hire wiſe craftes.	
wat þing hit were:	wat þinges hit were:	20
Þ þeo wimō hefde on wombe.	þat þe womman bere.	
Heo wrpen heore leoten:		
þe ſcucke wes bi-tweonen.		
heo funden on þen crefte:	Hii funde in hire craftes:	

him to death. When this child was 'grown' big, then loved he a maid, who was Lavines niece; 'with secrecy he loved her [very secretly]. It there came to pass, as it does well *nigh* everywhere, that this young 'woman [maid] became with child, 'while Ascanius yet lived, who was duke of the land'. The things were discovered, that the 'woman [maid] was with child. Then sent 'Ascanius [he] 'who was lord and duke', over [all] the land, after 'them who knew songs of magic art [witty and wise *persons*]; 'he [for Ascanius] would learn, through 'the evil [their wise] crafts, what thing it were that the woman 'had in *her* womb [bare]. 'They cast their lots, the Devil was among *them*'; they found by 'the craft

[1] *R.* iwerð. [2] mid? wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
carefule leoðes.	carfulle þinges.
þet þeo wimon waſ mid ane ſune:	þat ȝe mid one ſone waſ:
þat wes a ſelcuð bearn.	wonderful to telle.
þ boa ſculde fallen:	for boþe he ſolde ſle:
fader & his moder.	his fader and his moder.
þorh him heo ſculden deiȝen:	þorh him hii ſolde deie:
& þene deað þolien.	and þane deþ þolie.
& þurh his ealdren deð:	and þorh hire tweire . eþ:
idreuen out of londe.	he idreue of londe.
& umben longne firſt:	
mid wrðſcipe comen liðen.	
þo leoten weren iworpen:	
& ſwa hit al iwearð.	
þa þe time com:	þo þe time icome waſ:
þ þe cnaue wes iboren.	þat þe childe hi-bore weas.
in þere burhe:	
þa brude deade iwearð. [f. 2b. c. 1.]	þe moder þorh him iwarþ dead:
þe child wes iboren iſund:	alſe ibore was þe child.
to baluen his moder.	
þat child waſ ihaten Brutuſ:	Hit was ihote Brut[?]: *Brutus.*
þat bearn naſ nowit feie.	h . .[1] nas noht feie.
þiſ child leuede & wel iþei:	þis child leued and wel iþeh:
& þeweas hit luuede.	and þeuwes he louede.

[their crafts] sorrowful 'spells [things]; that 'the woman [she] was *pregnant* with a son, 'who was a marvellous child [wonderful to tell], 'that [for he] should slay both [his] father and his mother; through him they should die, and suffer the death; and through 'his parents [both of their] death [he] *should be* driven 'out' of *the* land, 'and after *a long* period with honor arrive. The lots were cast, and so it all happened.' When the time 'came [was come], that the 'boy [child] was born 'in the burgh', the 'lady died, *but* the child was born safe, to his mothers bale [mother died through him, as (at the time that) the child was born]. 'The child [It] was named Brutus; 'the infant [it] was not dead. This child lived, and throve well, and virtues

[1] hit?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

He waf fiftene ȝer ald:
þa he to wode ferde.
& hif fader mid him:
& feie-siδ makede.
Heo funden ane heorde:
of heorten fwiδe g^{e}ate.
þe fader heo[1] bi-eode:
to hif aȝre unneode.
To hif fune he heo[1] draf:
him feolfue to balewe.
Brutuf fette on hif flo:
[3]
he wende to fceoten þat*hea[4] der:
& ihitte hif aȝene fader.
þurh ut þere broſte:
wao wes Brutuf þer fore.
wa wes him on liue:
þa þe fader wes on deaδe.
þa þ iherde hif kun:
þe he of icumen wes.
þat he þe flo heuede idrawen:
& hif fader of-flawen.
heo hine flemden:
out of þane londe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þo he was fiftene ȝer:
to þe wode he verde.
and his fader mid him:
to his heuele.
Hii funde ane hierde:
of heortes fwiþe grete.
þe fader ham bi-eode:
to his owene on-neode.
To his fone h . ham draf:
hī silue to ha . . e[2].
Brut[2] fette on his flon:
mid ſtregþe he . . . . . vt gon.
he wend . . fceote . an deor:
and hitte his owe fader.
þorh vt þe breoſte biuore: [f. 1^{b}. c. 1.]
wo was Brutus þer fore.
wo was him a-liue:
þo his fader feȝ deiȝe.
þo ihorde þis his cun:
þat he of icome was.
þad[5] he his fader adde iflaȝe.
hii flemde hine of londe.

'it [he] loved. When he was fifteen years 'old', he went to [the] wood; and his father with him, 'and died [to his *own* injury]. They found a herd of harts most great; the father approached them to his own misfortune. Towards his son he drove them, to *the* harm of himself. Brutus set on his arrow [with strength he *let it* out go]; he thought to shoot the 'tall' deer, and hit his own father throughout the breast [before]. Woe was Brutus therefore! woe was he alive, when 'the [his] father 'was dead [*he* saw die]! When his kindred, of whom he was come, heard 'that [this], that he had 'drawn the arrow, and' slain his father, they banished

[1] heom? [2] harme? [3] *A line is wanting here.* [4] heah? [5] *R.* þat.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& he iwende forhful :/
ouer ſea ſtreameſ.
into Griclonde :/
þer he hiſ cun funde.
of þan folck of Troye :/
þe mid teonen weſ to-drefed.
þere q[e]ne[1] cun Heleine :/
þes kinges ſune Priami.
& muchel folc of hiſ þeoden :/
ah al heo weren þeowe.
& of hiſ aȝne kunne :/
moni kineborene mon.
Moni ȝer waſ agan :/
ſeodðen[2] his cun hider com.
þa wepmen weren iwexan :/
þa wimen wel iþowene.
& heore nutene :/
neotſume weren.
Nes Brutuſ i þon londe :/
bute lutel ane wile.
þ alle monnen he wes leof :/
& muchele monſcipe biwon.
for cniht he waſ ſwiþe god :/
þan folke to queme.
he waſ mete-cuſti :/

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and he wende forhfol vt :/
ouer ſéé ſtremes.
in to Greclonde :/
þere he his cun funde.
of þan folk of Troye :/
þat mid teone weren to-dreued.
þe cwene cun Eleyne :/
þe kinges doþter Priami.
and manie of þan þeode :/
ac alle hii were þeue.
and of his owene cunne :/
moni heþ bore man.
Mani ȝer weren aron :/
ſuþþe his cun þider com.
þe wepmen weren iwoxen :/
þe w.mmen iþoȝen.

Nas Brutus in þat lond :/
bote lutel one wile.
þat alle mēne he was lef :/
and moche manſipe bi-won.
for cniþt he waſ ſwiþe g . d :/
þan folke to cweme.
he was mete-cuſti :/

him 'out' of 'the' land, and he departed [out] sorrowful over *the* sea-streams into Greece, where he found his kin of the folk of Troy, that with sorrow 'was [were] dispersed; kindred of the queen Helen, 'son [daughter] of the king Priam, and 'much folk [many] of 'his [the] nation,—but they all were slaves,—and of his own kin many *a* man nobly born. Many 'a year was [years were] passed since his kindred 'hither [thither] came. The men were waxen *numerous*, the women 'well' thriven, 'and their cattle were abundant'. Brutus had not been in the land but a little while, *before* that he became dear to all men, and obtained much honor, for he was *a* man most good to please the people; he was bountiful, 'which is

[1] *See Notes.*

[2] ſeoðden ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

þ is monſcipe ſteor.
Alle mònnen he waf leof:
þe him lokeden on.
heo him ȝeuen gerſume:
& feire hine gretten.
heo ſeiden him mid rede:
& mid ſtilliche runen.
ȝif he were ſwa priſte:
& he hit don durſte.
þ he heom wolde leaden:
out of þane leoden.
out of þeowedome:
freo þat heo weoren.
heo hine wolden maken duc:
& deme ofer hiſ folke.
We habbeð ſeoue þuſunð[1]:
of gode cnihten.
wið outen wifmen:
þe noht ne cunnen of wepnen.
children & hinen:
þa ure nete ſculen ȝemen.
for muchel we wlleð driȝen:
& habben care of ure life.
ær we nulleð mid freſcipe:
faren frō ure feonden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

to eũeuche manne.
Alle men he was lef:
þat him on lokede.
hii him ȝeue ȝeftes:
and faire hine grette.
hii ſeide him mid redes:
and mid ſtille roning.
þat ȝef he were þriſte:
and he hit don dorſte.
þat he ȝam wolde le . . .:
vt of þan lōde.
vt of þeue . . me:
freo þat hi were.
hi hine wolde makie du .:
and deme oue . . . . fol . e.
We abbeþ seue þuf . nd:
of wel gode cnittes. [c. 2.]
. . . . kete wimmen:
þat n . . . . . conne of wepne.
childrene . . . hine:
þat . . . niete folle ȝ . me.
for . . . . . we ſollen dreȝen:
ine þiſſe . . ue.
here we n . lleþ mid freoſipe:
faren vt of londe.

great honor [to every man]. By all men he was beloved who looked on him; they gave him gifts, and greeted him courteously; they said to him with counsel and with secret communing, [that] if he were 'so' bold and he it durst do, that he would lead them out of the country, out of slavery, *so* that they were free, they would make him Duke and Ruler over his people. "We have," *said they*, "seven thousand of [well] good knights, exclusive of women, who know nought of weapons; children and hinds, who shall take care of our cattle. For much we 'will [shall] suffer, and have sorrow 'of our [in this] life, ere we desire not with freedom to

[1] þuſund?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Alle þe weren at þiſſe reade:
biluuede þeof runen.
Inne Griclonde waſ a ȝung mon:
of þriti ȝeren.
Affaracuſ ihaten:
of ſwiðe[1] heie kunne.
hiſ fader wes a Gric ikoren: [ren.
ah hiſ moder weſ of Troien ibo-
& heo wes a cheueſe:
hire cheap weſ þe wrſe.
Noþelaſ hit ilomp:
inne lut ȝere.
þat þe fader wes dead:
hiſ duȝeðe he bi-lefde.
He ȝef Affaracum hiſ ſune:
ſele þreo caſtles.
& al þat ligginde lond:
þe þer abuten lei.
Affaracuſ heuede enne broþer:
þe wes under wedlac iboren.
after þen heðene tidende: [f. 3. c. 1.]
þe weſ in þan londe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Alle þat weren at þiſſe read:
bi-lefde in þiſſe roune.
IN . reclonde was a ȝ . ng mō:
of . rittie ȝere.
Af . . . acuſ ih . . . *Affaracu..*
of heȝere cūne.
his fader . . s a riche cniþt: [miht.
ah him ſeolf was ſwiþe ſtrong . f
his fader was a Greck i-core:
ac his moder was of Troye ibore.
Hit bi-falle þer after:
ine feue ȝere.
þat þe fader was dead:
his doȝeþe he bilefde.
He ȝaf Affarachuſ his ſone:
ſeli þre caſtles.
and al þat ligginde lond:
þe þer abute laȳ.
Affarachus hafde one broþer:
þat vnder wedlac was ibore.
after þan heþene lawe:
þat ſtot in þan ilke dawe.

go 'from our enemies [out of *the* land]." All that were *present* at this counsel, approved this communing. In Greece was a young man of thirty years *of age*, named Assaracus, of 'exceeding' high parentage. [His father was a rich knight, but *he* himself was very strong of might.] His father was a noble Greek, but his mother was born of 'Trojan *race* [Troy], 'and she was a concubine,—her value was the worse'! 'Nevertheless' it befell [thereafter] *with*in few years, that the father died; his people he quitted. He gave Assaracus, his son, three good castles, and all the adjacent land that thereabout lay. Assaracus had a brother, who was born in wedlock, after the heathen 'usage [law] that 'was in the land [stood in that day].

[1] ſwide, *second hand, by erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

Þef cniht hefde hif fader lond:
& loð[1] him wes his broþer.
for he heold þe ſtronge caſtles:
þurh ſtaðele hif fader ȝefe.
Hif broþer heo[2] him wolde bini-
ah he ne mihte ſpeden. [men:
þar aroſ wale & win:
& wiðer-heþpes feola.
Affaracuſ wes god cniht:
wið Grickes he heold moni fiht.
ah he hefde muchele ſtrengþe:
of meren hif cunne.
of þan Troyſcē monnen:
þe weren his moder iſib.
for þare ſibe-laȝe:
luue hem wes bi-tweonen.
Affaracus. Affarac[9] hit redde:
mid diȝenliche runen.
þ þat Troyniſce folc:
mid hif fulle fultume.
nomen þene cniht Brutū:
B[r]utus dux. & makeden hine to duke.
& he heora monredne:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Þis cniþt hafde his fader londe:
and loþ him was his broþer.
for he held þe ſtrōge caſtles:
þorh ſtaþele his fader ȝiftes.
His broþer him ȝam wolde bi-
ah he ne miþte ſpede. [nime:
þar aros wale and wind[3]:
and wiþer-happes fale.
Affarachus was god cniþt:
wid[4] Greckes he helde moni fiht.
ah he hafde mochel ſtregþe:
of hif moder cunne.
. . . . . [f. 2. c. 1.]
þat ȝam . . . . . .
. . . . . hus hit . edde:
. . . . . une.
þ þe T. . . . . .
mid hif . . . . oltome.
. . . cniþt Brutun:
. . . ne to ducke.
and hire mo . . . dene:

This knight had his fathers land, and his brother was loath to him, because he held the strong castles, through his fathers stedfast gifts. His brother would take them from him, but he might not speed; there arose slaughter and strife, and many calamities! Assaracus was *a* good knight; against *the* Greeks he held many *a* fight, but he had much strength of his 'powerful [mothers] kindred, of the Trojan men, who were his mothers relatives; 'by reason of the law of affinity love was between them.' Assaracus advised it with secret communing, that the Trojan folk, with his full assistance, took the knight Brutus, and made him Duke, and 'he' their homage

[1] lod, *man. sec.* [2] heom? [3] win? [4] mid? wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
mid monſcipe on-feng.	mid manſipe solde o . . . nge.	
He ſende hiſ ſonde:	He ſ . . . . his ſonde:	
wide ȝend þane londe.	w . . . ȝeont . . . . . nde.	
he heihte his folc ſumunen:	he hehte þat folck . . . . . en:	
& cumen to him ſeoluen.	and . . . en to him . . .	
wapmen & wifmen:	. . . . en and wimmē:	
þa weoleȝen & þa weaðlen.	. . . . . lde.	
alle he heom ſumunde:	alle he ȝam	
& to wode ſende.	. nd to wode ſende.	
bote ſeoue þuſend kempen:	bote ſeue þuſend kempes:	
þa he in to þane caſtlen dude.	þe he into caſtle dede.	
þa lette he riden:	þo lette he riden:	
vnirimed folc.	wide and ſide.	
bi-ȝeoten wepnen & mete:	bi-ȝete wepne and mete:	
muchel wes þa neode.	mochel weſ þe neode.	
& al þat ſmale mō-kun:	and al þat ſmale monkun:	
he dude ȝeond þea muntes.	he dude ȝeond þe mōteſ	
& him ſelf mid hiſ ferde:	and him ſeolf mid his ferde:	
bi-forē & bi-hinden.	bi-fore and bi-hinde.	
Seoþen he nom to rede:	Seoþþe he nam to reade:	
& to ſom runen. [c. 2.]	an to som roune.	
þat he an wriht makede:	þat a writ makede:	
al mid wiſdome.	al mid wiſdome.	
Pandraſum þene king he grette:	and grete Pandraſum þane king:	*Pandraſum.*
mid greiðlicre ſpeche.	mid griþliche ſpeche.	

'received [should receive] with honour. He sent his messengers wide over the land; he commanded 'his [the] people to assemble, and come to himself; men and women, the rich and the poor, all he them summoned, and sent to *the* wood, except seven thousand warriors, whom he placed in 'the' castles. Then caused he to ride 'innumerable folk [far and wide] to obtain weapons and provisions;—great was the need *of them*!—and all the inferior sort of people he placed on the mountains, and himself with his army before and behind. Afterwards he took to counsel, and to some communing, *so* that 'he' made a letter all with wisdom; [and] Pandrasus the king 'he' greeted with peaceful speech,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& þ wriht he him ſende:
& þeos word ſeaide.
For þan weorldes ſcome:
& for þan muchele grome.
þat Dardaniſc kun:
þe we beoð of icomene.
woneð in þiſſe londe:
leode to ſconde.
inne þeowe-dome:
þrel werkes doð.
heo beoð to gadere icumene:
kuðieſ mæȝeſ.
al ſwa þ ilke folc:
þe freoſcipe wole bi-winne.
Heo habbeð[1] idemed:
þat ich am duc ofer heom.
Ich abbe i min caſtlen:
ſeoue þuſend kempen.
ich habbe in þane munten:
monie þufund.
Leouere heom hiſ to libben:
bi þan wode-roten.
al ſwa þat wilde ſwin:
þ wroteð ȝeond þan grouen.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and þat writ him ſende:
þat þeos worde ſegge.
For þane worles ſame:
and for þane mochele grame.
þat Dardaniſſe cun.
þat we beoþ oue icomen.
woneþ in þiſſe londe:
folke to ſonde.
in þeudome:
þralle workes doþ.
hii beoþ to gadere icome:
cuþie meyes.
alſe þat ilke folk:
þat þi freſipe wole bi-winne.
Hi habbeþ imaked:
þat ich ham duck ouer ham.
Ich habbe in mine caſtles: [c. 2.]
ſeue þuſend kempes.
and eke in þan mounteſ:
mani þuſendes.
Leuere ȝam his to libbe:
bi þan wode-rote.
al ſo þe wilde ſwin:
þe wroteþ in þan groue:

and the letter 'he' sent to him, 'and [that] said these words: "For the worlds (worldly) shame, and for the great dishonor, that *the* Grecian race,—from which we are descended,—dwelleth in this land to disgrace of *the* people, *and* in slavery doth thral-works, they are together come, —worthy men!—as that folk that will obtain [thy (of thee)] freedom. They have 'ordained [made] that I am Duke over them. I have in my castles seven thousand warriors; 'I have [and also] in the mountains many thousands. Liefer is *it* to them to live on the wood-roots, like the

[1] habbed, *man. scc.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þane heo þine þeowedomes:	þane hi þine þeudomes.
lengre iþolien.	lengere þolie.
ȝif heo wlleð[1] freſcipe bi-winnen:	
ne wndre þou nawiht þer fore.	
heo biddeð[2] þe mid freonſcipe:	
þat þu heom ifreoie.	
þes word he[3] ſendeð[4]:	þis word he[5] forþ ſendeþ:
al ſwa þe wriht þe ſeið.	al ſo þat writ ſpeket.
þat heo moten wonien:	þat hii mote wonie:
wer ſwa heo wolleð.	ware ſo i[6] wolleþ.
inne griðe & in friðe:	in pais and in griþe:
& heo wlleð[7] þe freonſcipe don.	and hii wolleþ þe fronſipe don.
ȝif þou þiſ nult[8] iþolien:	ȝif þou þis nelt þolie:
þe ſcal beon[9] þa wrſe.	þou ſalt beo þe worſe.
þe king nom þat writ on hond:	¶ þe king nam þat writ an honde:
& he hit wroðliche[10] bi-heold.	and he hit wroþliche bi-heold.
ſeolcuð[11] him þuhte:	ſelcuþ him þohte.
ſwulcere ſpeche.	ſolchere ſpeche.
þa he alles ſpac:	þo he alles ſpac:
mid þræte he ſpilede.	mid þrete he ſeide.
To wroþer heore hele: [f.3b. c.1.]	To wroþere-hele:

wild swine that grubbeth 'through [in] the groves, than *that* they longer endure thy slavery. If they will (wish to) obtain freedom, wonder thou not therefore;—they pray thee with friendship that thou set them free.' These words they send [forth] all as the letter 'saith [speaketh] 'to thee', that they may dwell wheresoever they will, in peace and in amity, and they will keep friendship with thee. If thou wilt not suffer this, the worse 'shall *it* be to thee [thou shalt be]!" The king took the letter in hand, and he wrathly beheld it; strange such speech seemed to him! Then he spake without reserve; with threats he said: "To 'their' destruction

[1] wlle, *m. sec.* [2] bidde, *m. sec.* [3] heo?
[4] sende, *m. sec.* [5] hi? [6] *R.* hi.
[7] wlle, *m. sec.* [8] *By second hand, on erasure.* [9] be, *m. sec.*
[10] wrodliche, *m. sec.* [11] seolcud, *m. sec.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

habbeð heo ſuch werc idon.
Mine þralles i mire þeode:
me ſuluen þretiað.
Wide he ſende ȝeond þat lond:
for he wes leoden king.
þ come to hirede:
riche men & weðlen.
al þ wapmon-cun:
þa mihte beren wapen.
vppen lif & uppen leomen:
al þes londeſ folc.
An horſen & an fotē:
forð heo ifuſten.
þe king þræted Brutun:
ſwa he dude Aſſaracū.
þat he heom wolde biliggen:
mid laðen heora feonden.
ȝif he heom mihte bi-winnen:
mid his wored ſtrencðe.
alle heo ſculden hongien:
on heȝe treowen.
Brutuſ iherde ſeggē:
al ſwa hit ſoð wæſ.
þat Pandraſus þe king:
him towardes com.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

habbeþ hii ſoch worck idon.
Mine þralles and mi folk.
mi-ſeolue þreteþ.
Wide he ſende ouer al þat lond:
for he was leoden king.
þat comen to him ſeolue:
riche and hene.
al þat ilke monkun:
þat mihte bere wepne.
vppe lif and uppe lime:
al þat londeſ folk.
An horſe and a-fote:
forþ hi fuſde.
þe king þretete Brutun:
ſo he dude Assarachū.
þat he ȝam wolde biliggen:
mid loþe hire freondes.
ȝ.f he ham mihte bi-winne:
mid heni cunnes ginne.
alle hi ſolde hongie:
vppe eȝe troues.
Brutꝰ hi-herde ſegge:
al ſo hit ſoþ was.
þat Pandraſus þe king:
him towardeſ com.

have they such work done! My slaves 'in [and] my 'kingdom [people] threaten myself!" Wide he sent over [all] the land,—for he was king of *the* country,—that rich 'men' and poor should come to 'assembly [himself]; all 'the [that] male-kind that might bear weapon, upon *pain of* life and upon limb, all '*the* folk of the land [the lands folk]. On horse and on foot forth they marched. The king threatened Brutus, so he did Assaracus, that he would surround them with their loath 'enemies [friends]; *and* if he might conquer them with 'strength of his army [any kind of stratagem], they all should hang 'on [upon] high trees. Brutus heard say, all as it true was, that Pandrasus the king came towards him with *a* mighty army;—but some they

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
mid muchelere ferde.	mid mochelere ferde:
ah heo weren ſumme faie.	ah hii weren ſomme veie. [f.2b. c.1.]
Brutuſ nom to reade:	Brut⁹ nom to rede:
þat him best waſ.	þat him beſt was.
He nom hiſ kene mē:	He nam his kene men:
þa to compe weren gode.	þat kempes weren gode.
he ferde to þan wode:	he verde to þan wode:
to þan wilderne.	to þan wilderne.
to þan ilke weie:	to þan ilke wei:
þe he ful ȝeare wuſte.	þat he wel wiſte.
þat þe king mid hiſ ferde:	ware þe king mid his ferde:
forð ſculde iwenden.	forþ solde wēde.
Brutuſ hefede gode:	Brut⁹ hafde gode:
cnihteſ to neode.	cniþtes to neode.
þre þuſund mid him:	þre þuſend mid him:
ilead to þære þruppe.	he ladde to gadere.
þe king him com riden:	þe king hī com ride:
mid riche hiſ folke.	mid riche hiſ folk:
Brut⁹ heom ſmat on:	Brut⁹ him ſmot an:
mid hiſ grime ſmite.	mid hiſ grim reſes.
iſowte he þe Grickes:	ſoþte he þis Grickes:
mid hiſ grim ræſen.	mid ſtelene egges.
þa Grickes neoren noht warre:[1]	þe Greckes neore noſt[2] ware:
of heore wenſiðe.	of hire mochele harme.

were fated to death! Brutus took to counsel what was best for him. He took his brave men that 'in battle [warriors] were good; *and* he marched to the wood, to the wilderness, to that way, which he 'full' well knew, 'that [where] the king with his host should forth pass. Brutus had good men at need; three thousand [he] led with him 'to the passage [together]. The king came riding towards him, with his noble folk; Brutus smote on them with his grim 'blows [onsets]; he sought 'the [these] Greeks with 'his fierce onsets [steel weapons]. The Greeks were not aware of their 'destruction [great harm]; the backs [they] turned 'to him';

[1] *R.* noht.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

wendē him þeo rugges:
flowen haȝe men.
Achalon. Achalon heihte an flum:
þe nef noht feor from heom. [c. 2.]
þider in iwenden:
moni þusunde.
Brutuf heom com æfter:
& æfer he heom leide on.
mid fweord & mid fpere:
al he to-drof þes kinges here.
a londe & a watere:
he heom adun leaide.
& þe king him felf fleh:
he ifeih hif frend fallen.
Muchel folc þer waf of-fclawen:
on moni are wifen.
þe king hefde ænne broðer:
neafde he nenne oðer.
Antigonuf wes ihoaten:
inne Griclonde he wes heh.
Ifeih[2] hif broðer ferden:
hu heo iuaren weren.
a wætere & a londe:
fwa heom læðeft wes.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

wendē hii þe ruggef.
floȝe þe eȝe mē.
Afcalon heþte an water:
þat naf noht for ham fram.
þid[9] in wende
mani þufend.
Brutus ham com after:
and euere he on leide.
mid fwerde and mid fpere:
al he to-drof þe kingef here.
a londe and a watere:
he hem a-dun leide.
and þe king fwiþe fleþ[1]:
þo he his men feȝe falle.
Mochel folk þer was of-slawe:
in mani ane wife.
þe king hafde on broþer:
nafde he non oþer.
Antigon[9] was ihote:
in Greclonde he was heȝ.
H[3] feh ou his broþer verde:
alle iuaren weren.
a watere and a londe:
afe him loþeft was.

[the] noble men fled. Achalon hight a 'river [water], that was not far from them; thither in went many thousands! Brutus came after them, and ever he laid on 'them'; with sword and with spear he utterly dispersed the kings army; on land and in *the* water he felled them down; and the king 'himself' fled [fast, when] he saw his 'friends [men] fall. Mickle folk there was slain, in many a wise! The king had a brother,—he had no other,—Antigonus *he* was named; in Greece he was noble. [He] saw his brothers forces, how 'they' had fared in *the* water and on land, as was most loath to them. Antigonus with his weapons and with his

[1] fley? [2] he seih? [3] he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
Antigonuſ mid hiſ weapnen:/	Antigon^{o} mid his wepne:/	*Antigonus.*
& mid his wæl-kempen;	and mid his gode cniþtes	
iwenden toward Brutun:/	wende touward Brutun.	
to his bale-ſiðe.	to . . . . . [c. 2.]	
Heo comen to gadere:/	. . . . . to gadere:/	
mid greatere heorte.	. . . . .	
Þar he mihte bi-halden:/	Þer he	
Þe bi halues were.	. . . . halues	
moni wenſiðes:/	. . . . .	
wiþer-happes feollen.	. . . . .	
moni heaued moni hond:/	. . . ued mani hond:/	
fallen to foten.	. . . . .	
monie Þar fuhten:/	. . . . Þer fohte . .	
monie flæm makeden.	mani . . . m makeden.	
monie Þar feollen:/		
Þurh heora feon-ðewæs.		
Þa Troyſſe men floȝen:/	Þa . . . . ſſe . en flohȝen:/	
al Þa Grickeſ Þea heo neih comen.	alle Þe Greckes Þa	
Þer Brutuſ nom Antigonun:/	Þere Brut^{o} nam Antigo . . .	
Þes kinges broþer Pandraſum.	Þe kingeſ broþer Pandraſum.	
mid him he hine lædde:/	. . . him he hine ladde:/	
for leof he him wes to habben.	for leof he . . ne was to habb . .	
He hine leatte wel witen:/	. . . . . wel witie:/	
mid wnder ſtronge benden.	ine g . . . . . des.	
& al ſwa hiſ iferen:/	and al ſo his	
Þe mid him ifunden weren.	. . mid him inomen weren.	

'warriors [good knights] advanced towards Brutus, to his *own* destruction. They came together with great courage. There he might behold, who besides had been, many harms, frequent mishaps;—many *a* head, many *a* hand fell to *the* feet; many there fought; many took flight; 'many there fell through their evil conduct'! The Trojan men slew all the Greeks that they came nigh. There Brutus took Antigonus, brother of the king Pandrasus; with him he him led, for glad he was to have him. He caused him to be well secured with very strong bonds, and also his

	MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
Pandrasus.	Þat iherde þe king Pandraſus:	Þat iherde Pandraſus þe king:
	hit neaf him noht iqueme.	þat naf him noht icweme.
Antigonus.	þat Antigonuf hif broþer: [f.4.c.1.]	þat Antigonuf his broþer:
	wes in armliche benden.	was in ſtronge bendes.
	þe king ſende ſwa wide:	þe king ſo wide ſende:
	ſwa ileſte hif riche.	ſo was his kine-riche.
	& heihte[1] aulne mon:	and heht euereine man:
	þe mihte riden oþer gan.	þat miþt ride oþer gon.
	þat heo comen mid him:	þat hii comen mid him:
Castellum Sparatin.	to þane caſtle of Sparatin.	to þan caſtle of Sonatin[2].
	Nes caſtel nan ſwa ſtrong:	Nas caſtel non ſo ſtrōg:
	i þon londe of Griclond.	in þan ende of Greclonde.
	He wende hit to ſoþe:	He wende hit to ſoþe:
	ſoð þeh hit neore.	þeh hit ſoþ nere.
	þat Brutuf hefde þa men:	þat Brutᵒ hafde þe men:
	þe he mid ſihte biwō.	þat mid ſihte he hafde awonne.
	idon into þan caſtle:	idon in þan caſtle:
	& þear heom quic heolde.	and þer ham cwik helde.
	& him ſeolf þer forð mide:	and him seolf heke:
	for þære muchele biȝæte.	for þare mochele bi-ȝeate.
	Ah Brutᵒ dude betere read:	Ah Brutᵒ dude betere red:
	& him þa beth ilomp.	þar fore him þe bette bi-fulle.
	In þon caſtle he dude hende:	In þan caſtle he dude hende:

companions, that with him were 'found [taken]. The king Pandrasus that heard,—'it [that] was not to him pleasing!—that Antigonus, his brother, was in 'grievous [strong] bonds. The king sent as wide as his kingdom 'extended [was], and commanded every man that might ride or go, that they should come with him to the castle of Sparatin. No castle was so strong in the 'land [end] of Greece. He thought it sooth,—sooth though it was not,—that Brutus had put the men, whom he [had] won with fight, into the castle, and there held them alive; and himself 'there together with *them* [also], on account of the great booty. But Brutus did better counsel, 'and [therefore] the better befell to him. In the castle he placed

[1] *The last two letters of* heihte *are interlined.* [2] Sparatin?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
six hundred of his cnihten.	ſix hundred of hiſ cniþteſ.
him ſelf mid hiſ fenge:	him ſeolf mid his ſtrengþe:
he to wode ferde.	to þan wode eode.
Þe king to þan caſtle	Þe king to þan caſtle:
forð mid hiſ ferde.	forþ mid ..... [f.3.c.1.]
þer he lei abuten:	þar he lai aboute:
þar inne weren his laðe feoōd[1].	..... ne weren his fon.
Hiſ ferde he ſette:	His ....e he ſette:
on ælchere ſiden.	on echere ſide.
ofte heo ræſden:	...e hi reſden:
& ræmden to gadere.	and remden to gadere.
mid ſtelene orde:	mid ſtelene hordes:
& mid ſtarka biten.	and mid bitere ſmites.
mid ſtocken & mid ſtanen:	mid ſtocke and mid stone:
ſtal ſiht heo makeden.	ſtalſiht mak . de.
mid Grickiſce fure:	
feollen þæ fæie.	
þar waſ muchel blod-gute:	þar was mochel blod-gote:
baluwe þer wes riue.	balu þar was riue.
Þa cnihtes of þan caſtle:	Þe cnihtef of þan caſtle:
quicliche heom wið-ſtoden.	ſtarcli..e wid-ſtode[2].
þaet ne mihte þes kinges folc:	þat ne mihte þis kinges folk:
of heom fael makien.	of ham āne haremi.
ah þe king of his monnen:	ac þe king of his men:

six hundred of his good knights; himself 'he' went with his 'spoil [strength] to [the] wood. The king marched to the castle with his army; there he about lay; therein were his 'hateful' enemies. His host he set on each side; oft they made assault, and rushed together; with steel weapons, and with 'strong [bitter] strokes, with stocks and with stones they made fierce conflict; 'with Greekish fire the fated fell!' There was much blood-shed; woe there was rife! The knights of the castle 'sharply [strongly] withstood them, *so* that *the* people of the king might not 'make slaughter [harm one] of them; but the king lost many thousands of his

[1] *Written at first* freōd. Cf. v. 507. [2] wið-stode?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
monie þuſend læs.	mani þuſend les.
þe king wes on mode ſar:	þe king was for in mode:
þat wes for his monne lure. [c. 2.]	for his mā lure.
He tah hine aȝein ane þrowe:	He ternde him aȝein:
& þreateð þene caſtel.	and þrettede þan caſtle.
& þat folc þer inne:	and þat folk wid[1] ine:
þenne he hit hefde bi-wnnen.	wāne he hit mihte awinne.
þ he heom wolde quellen:	þanne wolde he ȝā cwelle:
oþer quic al for-brennē.	oþer cwic for-berne.
He lette makien enne dic:	He lette makie onę dich:
þe wes wnderliche deop.	þat was ſwiþe deap.
abouten hiſ ferde:	abute his ferde:
& feiede heo mid þornen.	
& leai þer abuten:	
& abat his bale-siðes.	
þe king wes ſwiðe wrað:	
& ſwar muchelne oað.	and feide mid worde.
þ nolde he þonne farē:	þat nolde he þanne fare:
ar hiſ feoden[2] feie weore.	are hii dead were.
I þon caſtle weoren monie men:	In þā caſtle were mani men:
& muchel mete þer bihofede.	and mochele mete heote.
þe mete forð iwat:	þe mete forþ eode:
for þer fengen feole to.	for þar feng manie to.
Heo nomē ænne ærendrake:	Hii neme anne herindrak:

men. The king was sorrowful in mood,—'that was' for loss of his men. He 'drew [turned] him back 'a while', and threatened the castle, and the folk 'therein [within], when he 'had won [might win] it, 'that [then] he would kill them, or 'all' burn them alive. He caused a ditch to be made, that was exceeding deep, about his army, 'and strengthened it with thorns, and lay there-about, and repaired his damages. The king was exceeding wrath', and 'swore mickle oath [said with words], that he would not thence fare, ere 'his enemies [they] were dead. In the castle were many men, and much meat 'there' behoved *them*; the meat forth went (di-

[1] wiðʔ [2] *R.* feonden.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

þe æðele wes to neode.
heo ſenden to heore læuerde:
þa leof heom wes on heorten.
Heo hine gretten:
mid godene heore worden.
heo beden hine come to helpe:
mid allen his ſtrengðe.
þe wile þe heo weren iſunde:
þe weren hiſ ſele men.
Brutuſ hine bi-þohte:
of ſwlchere neode.
& þaſ word ſeide:
mid ſoþere heorte.
¶ He deð him ſelua freoma:
þa helpeð hiſ freondene:
ſwa ich wlle mine:
bi mine quicke liue.
þa wes þere a wel ibore mon:
Anacletuſ wes ihaten. [taken:
mid þes kinges broðer he waſ i-
& þer læi inne benden.
Brutº him ræmde to:
mid grimmen his raſen.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þat god was to neode.
..and ſende to hire louerd:
þat leof ȝam was on heorte.
Hii hene[1] grette:
mid hire gode wordes.
& bede hine come to helpe:
mid alle his ſtregþe.
wile þe hii weren iſund:
his hoþte cniþtes.
Brutº hine bi-þohte:
of ſolchere neode.
and þeof word ſeide:
mid ſoþere heorte.
He doþ him seolue manſipe:
þat helpeþ hiſ frende.
so ich wole mine:
bi mine cwike liue.
þo was þare a wel ibore man:
Anacletuſ ihote. *Anacletus.*
mid þiſ kinges broþ he waſ itake:
and þer lai in bende.
Brutº him remde to:
mid bitere his reſes.

minished), for many partook thereof. They took a messenger, who was good at need, [and] 'they' sent to their lord, who was dear to them in heart. They greeted him with their good words, [and] 'they' bade *him* come to help *them* with all his strength, 'the' while that they were in safety, 'who were' his 'good men [brave knights]. Brutus bethought him of such necessity, and said with true heart these words: "He doth himself 'service [honor] who helpeth his friend; so will I mine, by my quick life!" Then was there a well-born man, *who* 'was' named Anacletus; with *the* brother of the king he was taken, and there lay in bonds. Brutus rushed to him with his 'grim [bitter] onset; by the head he seized him, as if he

[1] hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

bi þone toppe he hine nom:/
al swa he hine walde of-slean.
& his nakede sweord:/ [f.4b. c.1.]
leide on his necke.
& þas word saide:/
Brutus þe sele.
Niðing þou ært al dead:/
butē þou do mine read.
& þi læuerd al swa:/
bote þu min lare do.
ah ȝif þu wlt þu miht wel:/
helpen inc seluen.
Lauerd quaþ Anacletus:/
don ic wille þine lare.
help mine lauerd & me:/
mid alle mire mihten.
Do swa quad[1] Brut:/
& þe scal beon þe bet.
ȝe sculen habben lif & leomen:/
& beon mine leofe freond.
Brutus him swar an æð:/
breken þat he hit nælde.
Þus seide Brutus:/
þe wes cniht mid þane beste.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

bi þe coppe he him nam:/
also he hine wolde slean.
and his nakede swerd:/
leide on his necke.
and þeos word seide:/
Brut þe sele.
Niþinc þou art dead:/
bote þou do mine read.
and þi louerd al so:/
bote þou mine lore do.
ac ȝif þou wolt þou miht:/
wel helpe ȝou seolue.
Louerd cwaþ Anacletus:/
don ich wole þin lore.
helpe mine louerd and me:/
mid alle mine miþte.
Do so cwaþ Brut:/
and þe bet ȝou sel worþe.
ȝe sollen habben lif and lime:/
and beo me wel deore.
Brut him swor an hoþ:/
holde þat he wolde.
Þo seide Brut:/
cniþt mid þe beste.

would slay him, and laid his naked sword on his neck; and these words said Brutus the good: "Wretch! thou art 'all'-dead, unless thou dost my counsel; and thy lord also, unless thou dost my bidding; but, if thou wilt, thou mayest well help yourselves." "Lord," quoth Anacletus, "I will do thy bidding, *and* help my lord and myself with all my might." "Do so," quoth Brutus, "and the better *it* shall be for 'thee [you]; ye shall have life and limb, and be 'my dear friend [to me well dear]." Brutus swore an oath to him, that he 'would not break it [would hold]. 'Thus [Then] said Brutus,—'who was' knight with the best,—"Anacletus, dear

[1] quaþ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

Anacletuf leofe freond :/
to niht þu fcalt faren.
a þeon time biȝ beſt :/
þonne men gaȝ to bedde.
þu fcalt forȝ wēden :/
to þaf kinges ferde.
wonne þu comeſt to þon cnihten :/
þat þene king bi-witeȝ :/
þær þu findeſt ſeouen houndred :/
þa hæleþes beoȝ kene.
& þu heom clepe to :/
& cuðliche wiȝ heom ſpec.
Ich am Anaclet[9] :/
ich am mid ærmðen abroken.
vt of þon benden :/
þe Brut[9] me heuede on idon.
& ȝet ich ou ſigge on oþer :/
ibrout ich habbe þes kinges broþer.
vt of þon quarcerne :/
of þan q̄le-huſe.
þær Brutuf hin[1] hefde idon :/
for to-marewene he hine wolde
& ich hine habbe idon :/
i þiſſe þude[2] derne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Anaclet[9] leoue freond :/
to niþt þou ſalt faren.
in þan time wan hit his beſt :/
wane men goþ to bedde.
þou ſalt forþ wende :/
to þis kinges ferde.
wane þou comeſt to þe cniþtes :/
þe þane king bi-witieþ.
þat beþ ſeue hundred :/
þat beoþ ſwiþe kene.
clepe þou ham to :/
and cuþliche ſpec.
Ich ham Anacletus :/
i broȝ vt of bendef.
and ȝet ich ow ſeggean oþer [f.3ᵇ.c.1.]
ibroþt ich habbe þes kinges broþer.
vt of þan quarcerne :/
of þan cwal-huſe.
þar Brut[9] hine hafde idon :/
and to-morȝe hine wolde an-hon.
and ich hine habbe idon :/
in þiſſe wilderne.

friend, to night thou shalt go, at the time [when it] is best, when men go to bed, thou shalt proceed forth to *the* army of the king, *and* when thou comest to the knights who guard the king, 'there thou shalt find [that are *in number*] seven hundred 'warriors', that are [most] keen; 'and' call thou to them, and speak familiarly 'with them' thus: "I am Anacletus; 'I have with difficulty' broken out of 'the' bonds 'that Brutus had put on me'; and yet I say to you another *thing*, I have brought *the* brother of the king out of the prison, *out* of the slaughter-house, where Brutus had placed him; 'for [and] tomorrow he would hang him; and I have put him in this

[1] hine?

[2] *Sic pr. m.* vude *m. sec.* *Read* wude.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
Cnihtes fuſeð me mid:	Cniþtes comeþ mid me
leteð flæpen þene king.	let þane king ſlepe.
& fare we on ſele:	an fare we al ſo ſtille:
riht al ſwo ſtille. [c.2.]	
ſtelen ſwa we wolden:	ſo we ſtele wolde.
& ich eou wlle leden:	and ich ou wole lede:
forð to mine lauerde.	to mine oȝene louerd.
i þon wode rime:	
þer he vnder riſe lið.	
ȝif ȝe hine mawen bringen:	ȝif ȝe maȝen him bringe:
bi-foren ure kinge.	bi-foren oure king.
wel bið him þere bringe:	þāne maȝe boldeliche:
oeu bið þe beð[1] þer fore.	gladi oure louerd.
& for he if his broðer:	
for naſð he nenne oþer.	
Cuð he wes þen cnihten:	Cuþ he was þeos cniþtes:
& heo hine icneowen.	and hii hene[2] icnewe.
heo wenden þat his ſawen:	hii wende þat his ſawes:
ſoðe weren.	alle ſoþe were.
ah alle heo weren leaſe:	ac alle hii weren leſinge:
for he wes his leodene ſwike.	for he was leod-ſwike.
Nis nawer nan ſo wiſ mon:	Nis nohware ſo wiſman:
þat me ne mai bi-ſwiken.	þat me ne maȳ bi-ſwike.
Anacletuſ ferde bi-foren:	Anaclet[9] eode bi-fore:

'wood [wilderness] 'concealed'. Knights, come with me! Let the king sleep, and go we 'with good fortune, right' all as still as if we would steal, and I will lead you forth to 'my [mine own] lord 'at the woods edge, where he lies under bough'. If ye may bring him before our king, 'glad will he be of the offering, *and* to you *it* will be the better therefore [then may our lord boldly be glad]; 'because he is his brother,—for he hath none other'." Known he was to the knights, and they him recognised; they weened that his speeches were [all] true, but they all were leasings, for he was *the* betrayer of 'his' people. *There* is nowhere *a* man so wise,

[1] bet?

[2] hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þe cnihtes him fuleden.
ferde æfter ane bache:
al ſwa Brutus him hefde itaiht.
Brutuſ hæfde hiſ folc:
bi-foren & bi-hinden.
wes þe wei holh & long:
þa lude[1] werē ſtronge.
Brutuſ heom ræſde to:
mid richere ſtrengðe.
alle to gadere he heom nom:
nane he ne lafde.
ſūme he ſloh ſūme he bond:
þa beſte quike he at-heold.
& alle he heom bi-wuſte:
ſwa him beſt þuhte.
Brutuſ nom his ferde:
on feowre he heo[4] to-dælde.
& he hehte alle his men:
monſcipe biwinnen.
ȝa[5] ȝunge & þa alde:
æðela iwurðen.
wilite wal-kempen:
on heora wiðer-winnan.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þeos cnihtes him folȝede.
in one wei he verde:
aſe Brut[5] hine lerede.
Brutus hafde his folk bi-fore:
and eke bi-hinde.
was þe wei holþ and long:
þe cleues weren ſt°nge.
Brut[5] him[2] reſede to:
mid riche his ſtrengþe.
alle he ȝam nom:
nanne he ne lefde.
ſomme he ſloþ ſomme he bond:
þe beſte he cwic at-heold.
and alle hii[3] beſt bi-wiste:
þare him beſt þohte.
Brut[5] nom his ferde:
and a foure ȝam to-delde.
and he heþte alle his men:
monſipe bi-winne.
þe ȝonge and þe holde:
þe ſtrōge and þe bolde.

that one may not deceive *him*! Anacletus went before, 'the [these] knights followed him; [he] went 'along [in] a 'valley [way], as Brutus 'had' taught him. Brutus had his people before and [eke] behind; the way was hollow and long, the cliffs were steep. Brutus rushed towards them with [his] great strength; all 'together' he took them, none he left! Some he slew, some he bound, the best he retained alive; and he disposed 'of them' all 'as [where] *it* seemed best to him. Brutus took his army, [and] in four 'he' divided them; and he commanded all his men to win honor, the young and the old, [the strong and the bold,] 'good *men* to be, brave warriors against their enemies'; 'and to advance in haste [that they should advance in

[1] clude? [2] ham? [3] he? [4] heom? [5] þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

& an hihinga[1] :/
faren to þan kinge.
& ich for-beode :/ [f.5.c.1.]
heolde mine þeinē.
vppe þere muchele lufe :/
þe uf bi-tueiȝen lið.
þat nan ne beo fo wilde :/
nan fwa unwitti.
þat word talie :/
ne talkie mid fpeche.
ær he ihere minne horn :/
mid græte hiue blowen.
For mi felf ich wlle teo to-foren :/
to telde þas kinges.
anan fwa ich lihte of blonken :/
fwa ich wlle blawen.
anan swa ȝe hic[3] ihereð :/
hende mine kempen.
ohtliche heom flæð on :/
& wecche ð heō of flepa.
lete ð þa Grickifca :/
glidē to grunde.
fallen þa feie :/
for heo be ð vre fulle fan.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þat hi folde an h . . . . . [c.2.]
faren to þan kinge.
And . . . . . beode alle :/
mine men deor..
. . pe þe mochele loue :/
þat hu. his bitwixte.
þat non be ð fo wilde :/
ne fo vnwitti.
þat heni word talie :/
ne talki mid fpeche.
are he mine horn :/
hi-here blowe.
For mi feolf ich wole go bi-fore :/
to þis kinges teldes[2].
anō fo ich liþte :/
of mine horfe.
ich wole min horn blowe :/
þat ȝe hit folle hi-heren.
þan ahliche leggeþ ȝam an :/
and wecheþ ȝam of slepe.
leteþ þe Greckes :/
glide to grunde.

haste] towards the king. "And I forbid [all] my 'faithful thanes [dear men], by the great love that 'lieth between [is betwixt] us, that none be so wild, 'none [nor] so void of wit, that *he* [any] word utter, nor talk with speech, before he hear my horn blown 'with great sound'. For I myself will go before to *the* tent of the king, *and* anon as I alight from [my] horse, 'so [then] will I blow [my horn]; 'anon as ye it hear [*so* that ye shall hear it], 'my good knights', [then] boldly 'strike on them [lay on them], and wake them from sleep; let the Greeks glide to ground, 'the fated fall; for they are our full foes'!" All the knights did as Brutus taught them, and

[1] hihinge? [2] telde? [3] *R.* hit.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Duden alle þa cnihtes:
ſwa Brutuſ heom taute.
& he him ſeolf teih bi-foren:
to telde þæs kinges.
of hiſ horſe he þreou:
hiſ horn he vaſtliche bleu.
Iherden hit Troynifce:
& tuhten to þon Gricken.
heo heom aweihten:
mid heora wæles igrure.
Þar fluwen haueden on felde:
fæiðe þer feollen.
moni hond moni fot:
þe hæp wæs þe wrſe.
Moni þuſēd þer flowen:
þærmes heo droȝen.
& Brutuſ mid hiſ cnihten:
þene king ifeng.
Al ihal & al iſund:
heihliche he cleopede.
Ich habbe þiſſes folkes king:
fælleð his leoden.
ne lete ȝe nenne quick:
quecchen to holte.
& iche wlle þeſne king:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Duden alle þe cniþtes:
aſe Brut ȝam tehte.
and he him seolf eode bi-fore:
to þis kinges telde.
of his horſe he aþreu:
and his his[1] horn mainliche bleu.
Þat hi-horde Troyniſſe:
and toȝe to þan Grickeſ.
hii ȝam awehten:
mid hire bitere duntes.
Flowen hefdes on felde:
volle þe feie.
mani fot mani hond:
þe heap was þe worse.
Mani þuſend þer floȝen:
hire þarmes idrowen[2].
and Brut mid his cniþtes:
þane king vnderfeng.
Alle ihol and iſond:
heþliche he clipede.
Ich abbe þiſ folkes kinge:
falleð his leode.
ne lete ȝe nanne cwicke:
ſcapie to felde.
ich wole þiſne king:

he himself went before to *the* tent of the king; from his horse he leaped, [and] his horn he blew violently. *The* Trojans heard 'it [that], and advanced to the Greeks; they awakened them with their 'terrible slaughter [bitter strokes]. 'There' flew heads on *the* field, 'there' fell the fated; many hand, many foot,—the hap was the worse! Many thousands there fled, [their] entrails they drew *along*, and Brutus with his knights captured the king. All whole and 'all' sound loudly he called, "I have *the* king of this folk! Fell down his people! Let ye none alive escape to *the*

[1] *Redundant.* [2] hi drowen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

læden mid me feolfan.
þar Brutuf bi-feng:
al þat him bi-foren wes.
Sparatin he aredde: [c.2.]
heh an his caftel.
A marewen þa hit dai wes:
& þa niht to-dælde.
Brutus. Brutuf fumunð[2] his folc:
heo weren his fulle freonð[3].
he heihte[5] for his lufe: 10
al his leode ferde.
þ heo nomen þ þær[6]:
& wel hit biburiede.
inne deope feaðen:
fetten þa deade.
& hit wes fone idon:
for monie þufend þer to fengen.
Al þa biȝetene æhte:
he delde his cnihten.
& alle his leoue men: 20
he mid monfcipe grette.
þa al þis wes idon:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

leode mid mi feolue.
þer Brut[9] bifenge:
al þat him bifore was.
Soratin[1] he a-redde:
his eȝe caftle.
Amorwe þo hit dai was:
and . . . . . delde. [f.4.c.1.]
Brutuf . . . . . folk:
hii loue . . . . . e[4].
and heþte . . . . . .
. l his gode fer . . . . . .
. . . . . men þe deade:
. . . . . n in eorþe.

þif . . . . . do:
for mani þu . . . . . venge to.
Al þat hii biȝete:
adealde[7] among his cniþtes.
and alle his leue mē:
mid gode he grette.
þo al þif was idon:

'holt [field], and I will lead this king with myself." There Brutus took possession of all that was before him; *and* Sparatin, his 'one' noble castle, he delivered. On *the* morrow, when it was day, and the night departed, Brutus summoned his people—they 'were his full friends [loved him much]; 'he [and] commanded for his love all his [good] host, that they should take the slain [dead *bodies*] and bury 'it (them) well [in earth]; 'in deep graves should set the dead'; and soon 'it [this] was done, for many thousands 'there' to helped. All 'the won booty [that they won] 'he' divided [among] his knights, and all his dear men he rewarded with 'honor [goods]. When all

[1] Sparatin ?
[2] *R.* fumunde.
[3] *R.* freonde.
[4] loueden him fwiðe?
[5] *The two last letters of* heihte *are interlined.* Cf. v. 596.
[6] vær *man. sec.*
[7] he dealde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

Þa dude he on oþer.
he lette an heh climben:
& lude clepian.
Þat on Þane daȝe amarwen:
come his drihtliche folc.
& alle his heȝe men:
comen to huſtinge.
& heo ſwa dudē:
bliſſe wes on daie.
Þat folc com togadere:
gudliche cnihtes.
& heora lauerd ſpac:
& Þus heom wiþ ſpelede:
Luſteþ mine cnihtes:
luſteþ mine leofe men.
Sugge þ me to runun:
ræd Þ eou Þunche.
Ich habbe Þeſne leod king:
ileid in mine benden.
& his broþer al ſwa:
hit is Þe bet mid uſ.
& his leoden of-ſlawen:
ihc am him Þa laþere.
& alle his ahte:
iȝeuen mine æþelinge.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Þo dude he anoþ.
he lette clemben an heþ:
and ſwiþe loude clepie.
Þat Þane ilke morewe:
come al his gode folke.
and al his heȝe men:
to Þan huſtincge.
and ſo duden alle:
bliſſe was a Þan daie.
Þat folk com to gadere:
cuþþie meȝes.
and hire louerd ſpac:
and Þus to ȝam ſeide.
Lusteþ mine cniþtes:
luſteþ mine leoue men.
Seggeþ to me ſilue:
read Þat ou Þincheþ.
Ich habbe Þiſne leod king:
ileid in mine bendes.
and his broþer al ſo:
Þat his vs icweme.
and hiſ folk of-ſlawe:
ich ham him Þe loþere.
and alle his heaþtes:
iȝeue minē frendes.

this was done, then did he another *thing*; he caused *persons* to mount on high, and to proclaim [very] loud, that 'in the day in the morrow [the same morrow], should come [all] his good people, and all his noble men 'should come' to the hustings; and 'they [all] so did—joy was in the day! The folk came together—'goodly knights! [worthy brethren!]—and their lord spake, and thus to them said: "Listen, my knights, listen, my dear men; say to me 'in communing' *the* counsel that seemeth to you *good*. I have laid in my bonds *the* king of this land, and also his brother—'it is the better with us! [that is to us pleasing!]—and his people *have* slain —I am to him the loather!—and all his possessions *have* given to my

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
ȝif ȝe hit rædeð :/	ȝif ȝe hit redeþ :/
ȝe beod[1] mine riche mē.	þat beoþ mine riche men.
ich wulle mid ſwerde :/	ich wolle mid ſwerde :/
his heueð[2] of ſwippen.	his heued of swippe.
& ȝif ȝe hit willed[3] :/	and ȝif ȝe hit wolleþ :/
ich hine wlle ſpillen.	
& ȝif ȝe me readeð :/	
ich hine wille freoien.	ich hine wole griþie.
ȝif he me ȝefeð gerſume :/	ȝif he vs ȝiue wolle :/
gold & ſeoluer.	gold and gariſom.
alle hiſ maðmaſ :/ [f.5b.c.1.]	and alle his godes :/
wið þon þa he mote libben.	wid[4] þan þe he mote libbe.
þa anſuereden :/	þo anſwerede :/ [c.2.]
æðela cnihtes.	alle þe cniþtes.
Sūmen hit weora iqueme :/	Sōme hit was icweme :/
þ heo hine ſculden quellen.	þat he hine ſolde acwelle.
him ſeolf habben þat lond :/	him seolf habbe þat lond :/
& beon þere leodene king.	and beo king icrouned.
Sūme queðen ælles :/	Somme ſeiden elles :/
& þuf þa quides eoden.	mani manere ſpelles.
ȝeue uf þe king &[5] al his gold :/	ȝif vs þe king and[5] his gold :/
& þa maðmes of his lond.	his godees[6] and his lond.
ȝef us peal ȝeue uf hors :/	ȝef vſ pal ȝif vs horſ :/

'nobles [friends]. If ye it advise—'ye [that] are my brave men—I will with sword his head off smite; and if ye *so* advise me', I will set him free, if he will give 'me [us] 'treasure', gold and 'silver, [treasure, and] all his 'riches [goods], on condition that he may live." Then answered 'noble [all the] knights. 'Some were agreeable to it [To some it was agreeable], that 'they [he] should kill him, *and* himself have the land, and be king 'of the country [crowned]; some said otherwise; 'and thus the speeches went [many manner of speeches]: "Give us the king 'all' his gold, 'and the treasures of [his goods and] his land; give us robes, give us horses, give us rich clothing;

[1] *R.* beoð. [2] *R.* heued. [3] *R.* willeð.
[4] wið? [5] *Redundant?* [6] *R.* godes.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

ȝeue uſ haihe ſcrud.
ȝeue uſ ænne ende:
of his kine-londe.
ȝeue uſ ȝiflæf þer to:
& þis mei beō wel idon.
þer wes moni riche mō:
þe cuðe lutel reden.
weðer heom weore wnſumre:
to faren þe[2] to wonien.
Þa wile þe heo tweoneden þus.
clepede Membricius.
þet wes a riche mon:
þe wes ſwiðe wel idon.
wȳs & witful:
wel he hit cudde.
Wet ſpeke ȝe cnihtes:
wet ſpeke ȝe kempen.
vnðer[3] eou alle:
nif þar nan ſwa god.
þa ȝet habbe iſæid:
þ us is feleſt to don.
ȝif ȝe hit luſten wlle:
Brutuſ mi lauard.
& ȝe alle biluuien:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

ȝif vs heȝe ſcrud.

ȝif vs lond þar to:
þis vs þincheþ wel idon.
þare was mani riche man:
þat lutel cuþe of reades.
waþer him[1] were betere þanne fare:
oþ[9] þare wonie.
þe wile þat hii ſpeke þuf:
clepede Membricius. *Membricius.*
þat was a riche man:
ſwiþe wel idon.
wis and witfol:
wel he hit cudde.
Wat ſpeke ȝe cniþtes:
wat ſpeke ȝe kempes.
vnder ȝou alle:
nif þar read godne.
þat ȝe ȝit habbeþ iſeid:
wat vs if beſt to done.
ȝif hit luſte wole:
Brut[9] mi louerd.
and ȝe alle biliue[4]:

'give us one end of his kingdom'; give us 'hostages [land] thereto; 'and' this 'may be [seemeth to us] well done." There was many *a* noble man that knew little [of] counsel; whether *it* were better for 'them [him] to fare [thence] 'than [or] to dwell [there]. The while that they 'debated [spoke] thus, Membricius, who was a nobleman,—'who was' exceeding prudent, wise, and sagacious; well he understood,—called *out*: "What speak ye, knights? What speak ye, warriors, among you all? There is 'none so good [not good counsel] that [ye] yet have said, what is best for us to do; *but* if 'ye' will it list, Brutus my lord, and ye all approve my

[1] ham? [2] *These three words are on an erasure.* [3] *R.* vnder. [4] biluuie?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

gode mine lare.
ich eou wlle ſeggen:
ſelaſt ræden.
& þa anſuerede al þat folc:
faihn we wllen hit iheren.
þa quaþ Membrici⁹:
ludere ſtefne.
ȝirne we to þane kinge:
ȝeuen fuiþe gode.
þ if alreforwarde:
þat heo[1] uf ifreoie.
sone þar after:
ȝurne we his dohter.
þ he heo ȝeue ure lauerde:
Bᵘtun to his bedde. [chel:
of his corne he uf ȝeue ſwa mu-
þ we beon iquemed.
gold & garſume:
& his gode hors.
& al his beſte mæte cun:
þe his men habbeþ.
& alle þa liþinde ſcipen:
þe on his londe beoþ.
& alle þat bi-houeþ:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mine gode lore.
ich ou wolle ſegge:
ſeleſt alre reade.
þo anſwerede al þat folk:
vain we hit wolleþ.
þo ſpac Membrici⁹:
ludere ſtemne.
ȝerne we of þan kinge:
ȝifteſ gode.
and ſone þer after:
ȝerne we hiſ doþter.
þat he ȝife hire vre louerd:
Brutū to hiſ bedde.
of his corn ſo moche vs ȝiue:
ſo we wolleþ habbe.
and þe beſte tun:
þat his men habbeþ.
and alle þe gode ſipes:
þat in his londe liggeþ.
and al þat bi-houeþ: [f.4ᵇ. c.1.]

[c.2.]

good instruction, I will say to you *the* best [of all] counsels." 'And' then answered all the people, "Fain we will it 'hear'." Then spake Membricius with loud voice: "Demand we of the king gifts 'most' good, 'that is, first of all, that he set us free'; [and] soon thereafter, demand we his daughter, that he give her to our lord Brutus, for his bed; *that* 'he' give us of his corn so much, 'that we be contented [as we will have]; 'gold and treasure, and his good steeds'; and 'all' 'his [the] best kind of provision that his men have; and all the 'sailing [good] ships, that in his land 'are [lie], and all that behoveth the ships [for] to drive, of men and of weapons;

[1] *Sic pr. m.* he *sec. m. by erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XII	
þa ſcipen to driuen.	þe ſipe. for to driue.	
of monnen & of wapnen:	of man and of wepne:	
þat we mawen wel faren.	þat we mawe wel fare.	
fare uorð ouer ſæ:	forþ ouer fée ſtrem:	
ſel þat we wrðen.	þar vs beſt þincheþ.	
& liðen ſwa longe:	and ſeili ſo long:	
þ we to londe comen.	þat we lond finde.	
varen wide ȝeond þat lond:	faren ouer al þat lond:	
& fondia þeo[1] leoden.	and fondien þe leode.	
wer uſ beo iqueme:	war vſ be icweme:	
king þat we makien.	king þat we þe makie.	
of Brute ure lauerde:		
þe is beſt of us.	þat hert þe beſte of vs:	
and Ignoien[2] to quen:	and Ignogen cwene.	*Ignogen.*
þe is þis kinges dohter.		
For ȝif we hit ȝeorneð:	For ȝif we here ȝerneþ:	
to wonien her mid Gricken.	wonie mid Greckes.	
heo beoð ure fulle feond:	hii beoþ vre fulle ivon:	
for we beoð ifead wid[3] heom.	for we beoþ i-veiþet mid ham.	
for heora kun we habbet iflaȝen:	hure cun we habbet of-ſlawe:	
in eorðe heo ſleopeð.	and idon of lif daie.	
we beoð heom loaðe:	we beoþ heom loþe:	
for heora muchele lure.	for hure mochele leore.	
heo wlleð uſ biwiȝelien:	hii wolleþ vs bi-cheorre:	

that we may well fare, 'pass' forth over *the* sea [stream], well that we be [where *it* to us best seemeth], and sail *on* so long, till we 'to land come [land find]; journey wide over [all] the land, and seek the country, where *it* shall be agreeable to us, that we make [thee] *a* king 'of Brutus our lord 'who is [that art the] best of us, and Ignogen queen, 'who is this kings daughter'. For if we 'it' ask, to dwell here with *the* Greeks, they will be our full-foes, for we are at enmity with them, 'for' their kindred we have slain, 'in earth they sleep [and bereft of life]; we are to them hateful, on account of their great injury; they will beguile us through their 'wicked [wise] crafts,

[1] fondien' þe? [2] *Written at first* Ignoken. [3] wið? mid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þurh heora wiðere craftes.	þorh hire wiſe craftef.
a ſwa heō beoð[1] iwrð:	and ſe worſe vs his:
ſwa us wrſe bið.	hii beoþ þe gladdere.
for mid ure wepnen heora kun:	for mid oure wepne:
we aqueald habbeð.	hire cun acweld we abbeþ.
mid ure hōden:	
monie þuſunde.	
ȝif we ſceoteð to heora mæðe:	ȝif we triſteþ to hire meþe:
þat bið ure imone deað.	vf ſeolue we bi-cheorreþ.
ȝif we heom ilefeð:	ȝif we ȝam ileueþ:
þat bið ure muchele lure.	þat his oure owene lure.
ȝif heo wel wexit:	
heo wlleð wonien us.	
Wel ich hit mai ſuggen:	Wel ich hit mai ſegge:
to ſoþe ich hit wene. [f.6.c.1.]	to ſoþe ich hit wene.
niſ þar nan ſwa heih:	nis þar nō ſo heþ:
niſ þar nan ſwa laih.	nis þar non ſo loh.
þ we nabbet his freond:	þat we nabbeþ hiſ frende:
ifelled to grunde.	ivalled to grunde.
For þon ȝif hit eow bi-loueð:	For þan ȝif ȝe hit redeþ:
þe wiſe beoð on þonke.	þat wiſe beoþ on þonke.
fare we from þiſſe londe:	fare we fram þiſſe londe:
þa leodene uſ beoð laþe.	þes folk vs beoþ loþe.
Al heora god we ſculē nimen:	Al hire god we ſollen nime:

and as *the* worse is to us, 'so' shall 'to them be *the* better [they be the gladder], for with our weapons we have slain their kindred, 'many thousands with our hands'! If we trust to their power, 'that will be our common death [we shall injure ourselves]; if we place confidence in them, that will be our 'great [own] destruction; *for* 'if they much increase *in numbers*, they will destroy us'. Well may I say it, sooth I it ween, there is none so high, there is none so low, that we have not felled *his* friend to *the* ground. Therefore if ye it 'approve [advise] who are wise in thought, go we from this land; 'the [this] people are loath (hostile) to us. All their

[1] and swa heom bet? Cf. vv. 744. 1360.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
& lutel hem læuen.	and lutel heom bi-leue.
wonien heo ſculen un-balde:	wonie hii ſollen on-bolde:
for hora muchela burſten.	for hire mochele arme.
& we mæwen faren riche:	and we maȝe faren riche:
ȝif we ræd luuieð.	ȝif we read louieþ.
for al þat god of þiſſe londe:	for al þat god of þis londe:
we ſculē leden mid us.	w. . . . . lede. [c.2.]
& heo bi-læuen wrecches:	and hii bi. . . . .
& wælde heom ſcal fulien.	. . hire[1] lif time.
for þe riche haueð muchel rum:	
to ræſen biforen þan wrecchan.	
þaſ word weoren iqueðene:	. . . . . ren iſaide:
þeo quides weoren leoue.	þ. . . . . leofe.
þa he mihte ihere:	þo he m. . . . .
þe bihalues were.	. . bi halues wer.
muchel dom muchel dune:	. . . . . drem:
muchel folkes dream.	mochel du. . . . .
& alle heo clepedē þuſ:	and alle hi clepede þus:
foð ſeið Membrici[2].	. . . ſeiþ Membrici[2].
& alle hit bi-luueden:	and alle hit bi-lefde:
gode weren his lære.	gode his lore.
þa letten bringen þene king:	þo lette hi bringe þane king:
vt of quarcerne.	vt of priſune.
& his broder mid him:	and his broþer mid him:

goods we shall take, and little them leave; they shall dwell dispirited by reason of their great harms, and we may depart rich, if we counsel approve; for all the goods of this land we shall carry with us, and they will remain destitute, 'and affliction shall follow them [all their life-time]; 'for the rich have much room to press before (take place of) the wretched'." These words were 'spoken [said], the sayings were approved. Then might he hear who besides had been, great sentence, great din, much clamour of people, and they all cried thus, "Sooth saith Membricius!" And all it approved, *that* good 'were' his precepts. Then caused [they] the king to be brought

[1] al hire?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
beine to gadere.	beine to gaderef.
mid ẏrene benden ⁊	mid hẏrene bendes ⁊
bi-foren Brutone.	bi-fore Brutune.
Heo him to clepeden ⁊	He[1] him to clepede ⁊
& lad[2] ſpel him cudden.	an loþe wordes ſaide.
heo ſeiden þat he ſculde beon an-	he ſolde eȝe hangi ⁊
an one heȝe treowe. [hongen ⁊	vp on grete trouwes.
oþer mid horſen to-drawen ⁊	oþer mid horſe beon to-drawe ⁊
mid droflicen vitā.	ouer al . . . londe.
buten heo heom lette freo ⁊	
ta[3] faren of hiſ londe. [c. 2.]	
ȝeue heom al his aȝte ⁊	Bote þou vs wolle ȝiue ⁊
þe he biȝeten mahte.	alle þine heaþte.
& alle his ſcipen gode ⁊	and alle þine ſipes gode ⁊
þa floten bi fæ flode.	þat fleoteþ in ſéé flode.
& his dohter Ignogen ⁊	and þine doþter Ignogē ⁊
heore duc to quene.	oure king to cwene.
þe king hine bi-þoute ⁊	þe king hine bi-þohte ⁊
wat he don mahte.	wat he do mihte.
sari he waſ on liue ⁊	sori he was on liue ⁊
þæſ tiðende hī weren læðe.	þeos tidinge him were loþe.
of deaþ he hefde care ⁊	of deþe he hafde care ⁊
drof he wes on mode.	drof he was on mode.

out of prison, and his brother with him, both together in iron bonds before Brutus. They called to him, and loath words 'to him' said; 'they said that' he should 'be hung [hang high] 'on a high tree [upon great trees], or with horses [be] drawn to pieces, 'with grievous torments [over all *the* land], 'except he suffered them to depart free from his land', 'give them all his goods, that he might obtain, ["except thou wilt give us all thy goods,] and all 'his [thy] good ships that float in *the* sea-flood, and 'his [thy] daughter Ignogen, for *a* queen to 'their duke [our king"]. The king bethought him what he might do; sorrowful he was alive! These tidings were loath to him, of death he had care, disturbed he was in mind.

[1] hi? [2] *R.* laþ. [3] *R.* to.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Pandraſus anſwerede:	Pandraſus anſwerede: *Pandraſus.*
mid ſeorhfulle wordē.	mid ſorie heorte.
ȝe biddeð mine dohter ſwa hende:	ȝe biddeþ mine dohter þe hende:
& haldeð me inne bende.	and habbeþ me in bende.
& Antigonun mine broðer:	and Antinogum[1] mi broþer:
mid ærmliche witen.	in ȝoure bendhuſe.
& mine men ȝe habbeð iſclawen:	and mine men ȝe habbeþ of-ſlawe:
& ȝeorneð mine maðmas.	and ȝerneþ mine godes.
& mine leoue dohter:	and mine dohter leoue:
to ſwa laðe manneſ bihoue.	to ſo loþe mannes bi-hofe.
Ah heo[2] mot nede beien:	Ac he mot neode:
þe mon þe ibunden bið.	þe man þat his in bende.
Eouer axe ich eou leue:	. . . . . e: [f.5.c.1.]
lað þeh hit me were.	loþ þoh . . . . .
& ȝif ȝe bi-læuen wolden:	. . . . . wolde:
inne mire þeoden.	. . . . .
al þriddē dale mi lond:	þat þr . . . . lond:
ich wolde ſetten Brutan on hond.	ich . . . . . an hond.
& freoien al his folc:	. . . . .
& freonſcipe makien.	and . . . . .
& Ignogen mine dohter:	. . . . . ine . .
ȝeuen eowre duke.	. euen ȝo . . . . ke.
& ſwa we ſculden bi-leauē:	
leouie mæȝes.	

Pandrasus answered with sorrowful 'words [heart]: " Ye ask my daughter 'so [the] fair, and 'hold [have] me in bonds, and Antigonus my brother, 'with grievous torments [in your bond-house], [and] my men ye have slain; and *now ye* demand my 'treasures [goods], and my beloved daughter, to so hateful *a* mans bihoof! But he needs must 'bow', the man that is 'bounden [in bonds]. Your asking I you grant, loath though it be to me; and if ye would remain in my country, 'all' [the] third part of my land I would set in Brutus hand, and free all his people, and make friendship; and Ignogen, my daughter, give to your duke, 'and so we

[1] *R.* Antigonum. [2] he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
vre lif læden :/	
& liþē to ſumne.	
Þa ænſwerede Brutus :/	Þo .....rede Br....
þe wes borene duke.	þat was louerd and dux.
Nulle we noht þis on-fon :/	Nolle we noþt þis vnder-fon :/
ah we faren wlleð.	ac we faren woldeþ.
& þu ſwiðe hiendliche :/	and þou ſwiþe hiȝenliche :/
ſcild þe wið dæðe.	ſild þe fram deaþe.
ȝef us þat we wilniað :/	ȝif vs þat we wilneþ :/
ȝif þou libben wlt.	ȝif þou wolt libbe.
þe king ſende his ſonde :/	þe king ſende his ſonde :/
ȝeond al Griclonde. [f.6b. c.1.]	ouer al Greclonde.
þat me hit him to brohte :/	þat me to him broþte :/
alle his aihte.	alle hiſ heþte :/
& greiðede hiſ ſcipen gode :/	and greiþede his ſipes gode :/
bi þan ſæ flode.	bi þan ſéé flode.
& al þat þær to bi-houede :/	and al þat þar to bi-hofde :/
hahliche ifunden.	heȝeliche ifũde.
al ſwa heo wolden heora lauerd :/	alſe hi wolden hire louerd :/
from loðen aleſen.	fram deaþe a-readde.
Al his men duden :/	
ſwa þe king hehte.	
Þa ſcipen weoren igreþede :/	þe ſipmē weren igreiþed :/
mid gode grund fulled.	mid gode þe ſiþeſ ifulled.
þe king ȝef Brutun hiſ dohter :/	þe king ȝeaf Brutun :/

should dwell *as* affectionate brethren, lead and pass our lives together'." Then answered Brutus, who was 'born [lord and] duke: "We will not this accept, but we will depart, and thou most speedily shield thee from death! Give us that we will, if thou wish to live!" The king sent his messengers over all Greece, that men should 'it' bring to him, all his possessions, and should prepare his good ships by the sea-flood, and all that thereto behoved, nobly supplied, as they would save their lord from death. 'All his men did as the king ordered'. The 'ships [ship-men] were made ready, *and* with goods [the ships] 'well' filled. The king gave his daughter, who was 'his dear child [to him dear], to Brutus, and all the

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

þe wes his bearn deora.
& al þat forward wes ileſt:
þa fuſden þa ferde.*
wendē riht to þare fæ:
ſela[1] þa þeines.
muchel wæs þa bliſſe:
þa Brut[ꝺ] hafde mid him.
Brut[ꝺ] nom Ignogen:
& into ſcipe lædde.
Heo rihtē heora rapes:
heo rærden heora maſtes.
heo wunden up ſeiles:
wind ſton[2] an willen.
ſixtene ſiðe tuēti ſcipen:
tuhtē from hauene.
& feower ſcipen greate:
þe weren grund ladene.
mid þat beſte wepnen:
þa Brutuſ hauede.
Heo fuſdem[3] from ſtronde:
vt of Griclonde.
heo wenden vt i wide fæ:
þa wilde wurðen itemede.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

his dohter þe him was deore.
and al þe forward waſ ilaſt:
þo fuſde þe ferde.
wendē riþt to þare ſéé:
ſelie cniþtes.
mochel was þe bliſſe:
þat Brut[ꝺ] mid him hafde.
Brutus nam Ignogen:
and to ſipe lądde.
Hii rihte hire ropis:
hii rerden hire maſtes.
hii wenden vp ſeýles.
wind ſtot at wille.
ſixtene ſiþe twenti ſipes:
wēden vt of hauene.
and four ſipes gode:
þat weren grund lade.
mid þe beſte wepne:
þat . rutuf hafde. [c.2.]
Hii fuſden fram ſtronde:
vt of Greclonde.
hii wenden vt in wilde[4] ſéé:
þat þe wilde temieþ.

compact was observed. Then departed the host, 'the' good 'thanes [knights] went right to the sea; great was the joy that Brutus had with him! Brutus took Ignogen, and 'into [to] *the* ship led. They righted their ropes, they reared their masts, they wound up sails, *the* wind stood at *their* will; sixteen times twenty ships went 'from [out of] *the* haven, and four great ships, that were full laden with the best weapons that Brutus had. They proceeded from *the* strand, out of Greece; they went out in *the* 'wide [wild] sea,—'the wild *waves* were stilled; two days and two nights on *the* [wild] sea *they* were; the 'second [third] day they came 'in

[1] sele?
[2] *For* stond, *which is used for* stod.
[3] *R.* fusden.
[4] wide?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Tweiȝe dawes & tua niht:
inne ſæ werē.
þen oðer dai heo comen liðen:
on æuen to londe.
Leogice. Logice hatte þat eit-lond:
leode nere þar nane.
ne wapmen ne wifmen:
butē weſtiȝe pædes[3].
vtlaȝen hefden i-ræued þat lond:
& alle þa leodē of-flaȝen.
& ſwa hit wes al weſt:
& wnnen bi-ræued. [c. 2.]
Ah ſwa monie þar waren wilde
þat wnder heom þuhte. [deor:
& þa Troiniſce men:
tuhten to þon deoren.
& duden of þan wilden:
al heora iwilla.
to þan ſcipen wælden:

Heo funden i þon eit-londe:
ane burh ſwiðe ſtronge.
to-hælde weoren þe walles:
weſte weren hallen.
Temple heo funden þar ane:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Twei daies and two niþt:
in wille[1] ſee iweren[2].
þane þridde dâi hii come:
liþe to londe.
Leogice heþte þat lond:
men neore þar none.
ne wepmen ne wimmen:
bote weſte paþes.
vtlawes hafde irefed þat lond:
and þe folk of-slawe.

Ac ſo manie þere were wilde deor:
þat wonder heom þohte.
and þe Troyniſſe men:
fulle to þan deore.
and duden of þan wilde:
al hire wille.
to þe ſipes ladden:
ſo moche ſo iwolden[4].
Hii funde in þan ilond:
anne caſtel ſwiþe ſtrong.
to-haled were þe walles:
afalle weren þe halles.
Temple hii funde þar one:

the even' to land. Logice hight that 'island [land]; 'people [men] were there none, neither men nor women; only desert paths. Outlaws had ravaged the land, and slain 'all' the people, 'and so was it all wasted, and bireft of inhabitants'. But so many there were wild deer, that wonder *it* seemed to them; and the Trojan men drew towards the deer, and did of the wild *creatures* all their will; to the ships *they* carried [as much as they would]. They found in the island a 'burgh [castle] most strong; the walls were prostrate, 'waste [fallen] were [the] halls. A temple there they found

[1] wilde? [2] hi weren? [3] *R.* pæðes. [4] hi wolden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

imaked of marme ſtæne.
muchel & mære:
þe wrſe hit hafde to welden.
þer inne was an onlicneſſe:
a wifmonnes liche.
feier hit wes & ſwiðe heih:
an are hæitneſſe nome.
Diana wes ihaten:
þe deouel heo luuede.
Heo dude wnder craftes:
þe ſcucke hire fulſte.
heo wes quen of alle wodes:
þe weoxen[1] on eorðen.
a þon heðene lawen:
me heold heo for hehne godd.
To hire weorē iwoned:
þa wnder creftie men.

of þa kingen[2] þa werē to kumen:
heo heom wolde cuðen.
mid tacnen & mid ſwefnen:
þonne heo weren on flæpe.
þe wile þeo on þan eit-londe:
wes folc woniende.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

imaked of marbre ſtone.
mochel and mere:
þe worſe hit hafde to welde.
þar ine was on anlicne:
of wimman iliche.
fair hit was and ſwiþe heþ:
on hire heiniſſe name.
Diane ȝe waſ hi-hote: *Diana.*
þe deouel hire louede.
ȝeo dude wonder craftes:
þe feond hire fulſte.
ȝeo was cwene of alle wodes:
þat weren on eorþe.
in þan heþene lawe:
me held hire for eȝe god.
To hire weren iwoned:
wonder craftie men.
iwiten of þan þincge:
þat weren to comende.
ȝeo hā wolde cuþe:
mid tockne and ſuefene:
wan iweren[3] a-ſlepe. [f.5b. c.1.]
þ. wile þe in þan ylond:
weren men libbende.

made of marble stone, lofty and spacious, the Worse (Devil) had it to wield! Therein was an image of womans form; fair it was and very noble, by 'a [her] heathen name [she] was called Diana; the Devil loved her! She did wonder-crafts (magic); the Fiend assisted her! she was queen of all woods that 'grew [were] on earth; by the heathen laws men held (accounted) her for *a* high god. To her resorted 'the' wonder-crafty men, [to know] of the things that were to come, [*which*] she would make known to them, by tokens and 'by' dreams, when they were asleep. The while that in the island 'folk was [men were] living, they worshiped the image; the Fiend it received!

[1] 'weoren? [2] *R.* þingen. [3] *R.* hi weren.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
heo wurðeden þ anlicnef:'	hii worþede þan anlicniſſe:'
þe ſcucke hit on-feng.	þe feond hit vnder-feg[1].
Brutuſ hit herde ſiggen:'	Brut[9] hit ihorde:'
þurh his fæ-monnen.	þorþ his fée-mānen.
þe ær weoren on þan londe:'	þe er weren in þat lond:'
& þa lawen wuſtē.	and þe lawes wiſte.
Brutuſ nam twelf witiȝen:'	Brutuf nom twelf wittie:'
þe weren his wiſeſte men:	þat wiſeſt men were.
& enne preoſt of hiſ lawen. [[f.7.c.1.]	and anne prest of þe laȝe:'
þa weren on þan heðen dawen.	þat ſtod on heþene dawe.
Gerion. Gerion hehte þe preoſt:'	Gerion was ihote:'
he waſ an hirede hæh.	þat was on folke heþ.
he ferde to þere ſtowe.	he verde to þare stouwe:'
þar Diane inne ſtod.	þare Dyane ine ſtod.
Brutuſ ferde in to þere temple:'	Brut[9] to þan temple:'
& þa twelfe mid him.	and þe twelfe mid him.
& lette al hiſ folc:'	and lette his folke:'
bilæuen þer vte.	bleuen þare hute.
Ana[2] ſcale he bear an honde:'	Ane ſcole he bar an honde:'
al of reade golde.	al of rede golde.
milc wes i þere ſcale:'	milc was in þe ſcole:'
& win ſume dale.	and win ſomdel.
þa milc wæs of are wite hinde:'	þe milc was of one wite hinde:'
þe Brut[9] ſceat mid hiſ honde.	þe Brut[9] ſet mid his honde.

Brutus *so* heard it 'say' by his seamen, who were before in the land, and knew the laws. Brutus took twelve sages, who were 'his' wisest men, and a priest of 'his [the] laws, that 'were [stood] in 'the' heathen days; —Gerion 'hight the priest [*he* was named], 'he [who] was high among *the* people;—*and* he proceeded to the place wherein Diana stood. Brutus 'went in'to the temple, and the twelve with him, and let 'all' his people remain without. A vessel he bare in *his* hand, all of red gold; milk was in the vessel, and wine some part; the milk was of a white hind, that Brutus shot with his hand. He made by the altar a 'most' winsome fire;

[1] vnder-feng?

[2] Ane?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

He makede bi þon weofede:
a fwiðe wunfū fur.
niȝen fiðen he bi-eode:
þat weofed for his neode.
He clepede to þere leuedi:
heo wes him on heorten leof.
mid milden his worden:
he ȝirnde hire mihtē.
Ofte he custe þat weofed:
mid wnſume lates.
he halde þa milc ī þat fur:
mid milden his wordē.
Leafdi Diana: leoue Diana:
heȝe Diana. help me to neode.
wiſe mi[1] & witere[2]:
þurh þine wihtful[3] craft.
whuder ich mæi liðan:
& ledan mine leoden.
to ane wnſume londe:
þer ich mihte wunien.
& ȝif ich þat lond mai bi-ȝeten:
& mi folc hit þurh-gengen.
makian ich wlle on þine nome:
mæren ane ſtowe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

He makede bi þan wefed:
a wonſom fur.
niȝeſiþe he hit bi-eode:
þat wefd for his neode.
He clepede to þan leafdi:
þat leof him was on heorte.
mid milde his wordes:
he hereȝede hire mihte.
Ofte he cuſte þat wefd:
in euereche ſide.
he held þe milc in þan fur:
mid milde his wordes.
Leafdi Dyane: heȝe Dyane: *Diana.*
helpe to neode.
wiſe me and witte me:
þorh þine wiſe crafte.
woder ich may wende:
and mine ferde lede.
to one wonſom londe:
þar hii mihte ine wonie.
And ȝif ich þat londe mawe bi-ȝete:
and mi folk hit þorh-genge.
makie ic . . . . . me: [c. 2.]
on . . . . . .

nine times he went around [it] the altar, for his need. He called to the lady, 'she [who] was to him beloved in heart; with his mild words he 'entreated [lauded] her might. Oft he kissed the altar 'with winsome looks [on every side]; he poured the milk on the fire, with his mild words: "Lady Diana! 'loved Diana'! high Diana, help 'me' in need! Teach me, and counsel [me] through thy wise craft, whither I may go and lead my 'people [host], to a winsome land, where 'I [they] might [in] dwell. And if I may obtain the land, and my people go over it, I will make in thy name a spacious dwelling, and I will honor thee with high worship!" Thus

[1] me? [2] wite me? [3] witful?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
& ich þe wulle huren:		. . ich þe . . . . .
mid wrhſcipe hæȝan.		. . . liche eȝ . . . .
þuſ ſpec Brutus:		. . ſeide . . .
ſeoððen he nā þe hude:		. . . . . þ . . .
þa wæs of þare hinde.	[c. 2.]	. . . . . der.
bi-foren þan wefede he heo ſpradde:		. . . . . ſpra..
ſwlc he leie on bedde.		. . . . .
he cnelede þar ufenan:		. . cneolede . . . .
& ſeoððen he adun læi.		. . . . . adun lai.
swa he gon ſlomnē:	10	ſo he . . n nappi:
& þer æfter to ſlepen.		þar after to ſlepe.
Þa þuhte him on hiſ ſwefne:		Þo þohte him on ſweuene:
þar he on ſlepe læi.		
þ his lauedi Diana:		þat þeos ſulfe (?) leafdi:
hine leofliche biheolde.		hine leofliche bi-heold.
mid wnſume leahtren:		
wel heo him bi-hihte.		and wel him biheþte.
& hendiliche hire hond:		and hēdeliche hire hond:
on his heued leide.		leide on his heued.
& þuſ him to ſeide:	20	and þus him to ſeide:
þer he on ſlepe lai.		þar he lai and ſlepte.
Bi-ȝende France i þet weſt:		Bi-wēde France in þat weſt:
þu ſcalt finden a wunſum lond.		and þou ſalt lond finde.
þat lond if bi-urnan mid þære ſæ:		þat lond his bi-vrne:
þar on þu ſcalt wrþan fæl.		mid þare ſéé narue.

spake Brutus; then he took the hide that was of the 'hind [deer]; before the altar he spread it, as if he should lie in bed; he kneeled thereupon, and afterwards he lay down; so he gan to 'slumber [nap], 'and' soon after to sleep. Then seemed *it* to him in 'his' dream, 'where he asleep lay,' that 'his [this same(?)] lady 'Diana' beheld him lovingly 'with winsome smiles,' [and] well 'she' him promised, and courteously laid her hand on his head, and thus to him said, where 'he asleep lay [lay and slept]: "'Beyond [Pass by] France, in the west, [and] thou shalt find 'a winsome' land; the land is by the [narrow] sea surrounded; 'thereon thou shalt prosper.'

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

þar if fuȝel þar is fiſc:
þer wuniað feire deor.
þar is wode þar is water:
þar is wilderne muchel.
þet lond if ſwiþe wunſum:
weallen þer beoð feire.
wuniað ī þon londe:
eotantes ſwiðe ſtrōge.
Albion hatte þat lond:
ah leode ne[1] beoð þar nane.
þer to þu ſcalt teman:
& ane neowe Troye þar makian.
þer ſcal of þine cunne:
kine-bearn ariſen.
& ſcal þin mære kun:
wælden þus[2] londes.
ȝeond þa weorld beon ihæȝed:
& þu beo hæl & iſund.
Þæ awoc Brutuſ:
wel wes hī on life.
He þoute of his ſwefne:
& hou þe læfdi him ſæide.
mid muchelere lufe: [f. 7b, c. 1.]
he ſeide hit his leoden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þar his fis þar his fowel:
þer wonieþ faire deor.
þar hiſ wode þar his water:
þar his wilderne mochel.
þat lond hiſ ſwiþe wonſom:
welles þar beoþ faire.
wonieþ in þan londe:
eatantef ſtronge.
Albion hatte þat lond: *Albion.*
ac men ne beoþ þar none.
Þar to þou ſalt wēde:
and one Troye makie.
þar ſal of þine cunne:
kinebern a-riſe.
and ſolle þorh hire mihte:
wel þat lond witie.
ouer alle londes hi-heȝed:
and þou hol and ſund.
þo awoc Brut[2]:
wel was him on life.
He þohte on his sweuene:
and wat þe leafdi ſaide.
mid mochelere . . .
. . to leue . . . folk. [f. 6. c. 1.]

There is fowl, there is fish; there dwell fair deer; there is wood, there is water; there is much desert; the land is most winsome; springs there are fair; giants most strong dwell in the land; Albion is the land named, but men are there none. Thereto thou shalt proceed, and a 'New' Troy 'there' make; there of thy kin shall royal progeny arise, and 'thy powerful kin [through their might] shall [well] rule 'this [the] land; over 'the world [all lands] *they* shall 'be' celebrated, and thou 'be' whole and sound."—Then awoke Brutus; well was he alive! He thought 'of [on] his dream, and 'how [what] the lady said to 'him'; with much love he told it to his [dear] people,

[1] ne *is interlined.* [2] þas?

	MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
	hu him imette:	. . . he ...
	& þa læfdi hine igrette.	and þe leafdi hine ... ette.
	He þonkede hire ȝeorne.	.... nkede ȝerne:
	mid liðfulle wordē.	mid .. folle wordes.
	he bi-heihte hire biheſte:	he be-hehte .... bi-heſte:
	& he hit wel laſte.	and he hit wel .....
	þat to hire he wolde teman:	. at hire wolde he louie:
	& wrchen hire ane tēple.	.. d wirche hire one temple.
	& on licneſſe of ræde golde:	. nd on anlicneſſe:
	whēne he come to londe.	al of rede golde.
	& æ to his liue:	wane he come to þe londe:
	hire willen idriȝen.	þat ȝe him bi-heþte.
	At hire heo nomen læue:	Of hire he nam leue:
	& to ſcipe lidðen[1].	and to ſipe wēde.
	heo hefden wind heo hefden water:	he hafde wind he hafde weder:
	þe heom wel ferede.	after his wille.
	þritti dawes & þritti niht:	þritti dawes and þritti niþt:
	heo ferden efer forð riht.	hii verden efre forþ riht.
Affrica.	bi-fore Affrike heo ferden forð:	bi-fore Affrike hii eode forþ:
	& eeuer heo drowen weſt & norð.	and euere hii drowe weſt and norþ.
	ouer þen lac of Siluiuf:	ouer þe lake of Siluius:
	& ouer þen lac of Philiſteus.	and ouer þan lake of Philesteus.
Ruſcikadan.	bi Ruſcikadan heo nomen þa ſæ:	bi Rufcicadan hii neome þe ſéé:
	& bi þe montaine of Azare.	and bi þe contre of Aſſare.

how he had dreamt, and the lady greeted him. He thanked her earnestly with gracious words; he promised her *a* promise, and well he observed it; that 'to' her he would 'apply [praise], and work her a temple, and [an] image [all] of red gold, when he came to [the] land [which she promised him], 'and ever in his life comply with her will.' 'At [Of] her 'they [he] took leave, and to ship went; 'they [he] had wind, 'they [he] had weather, 'that conveyed them well [after his will]; thirty days and thirty nights they went ever forth right; before Africa they went forth, and ever they drew west and north; over the lake of Silvius, and over the lake of Philisteus; by Ruscikadan they took the sea, and by the 'mountain [country] of Azare. In the

[1] liðden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

In þære ſæ heo funden vtlawen :/
þa kenneſte þa weoren o þon dawen.
fifti ſcipen fulle :/
þer weore feondeſ to feole.
Wiδ Bruten[2] heo fuhten :/
& fealden of his monnen.
ah Brutuſ hefde þa ouere hond :
þa fæie he floh þe quike he bond.
þar bi-won Brutuſ :/
feole kunnan wunnan.
muchel garſū & mete :/
hiſ monſcipe wes þa mære. [man :/
Nefde Brut[5] nenne ſwa wreche
þat gold & pal ne dude him on.
þeonene he[4] ferdē forδ :/
wel feole dawen ȝong. [c.2.]
ouer Maluan æne flum ſuiδe long :/
i Mauritane heo comen a lond.
Heo lidδen[5] ȝeond þat ilke lond :/
& þa leoden heo flowen.
þene drinc & þene mete :/
þe heo þar funden.
to heora ſcipe heo hit fuſden :/

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

In þan ſéé ifunde[1] vtlawes :/
þe ſtrengeſt þe weren in þilke daies.
fifti ſipes fulle :/
þer were þeuis to fale.
Wid[3] Brutus hi foþten :/
and ſlowen of his mānen.
ac Brut[5] hafde þe ouere hond :/ *Brutus.*
manie he sloþ manie he bond.
þer bi-won Brut[5] :/
mani kine þinges.
mochel gariſom and mete :/
his manſipe was þe more. [man :/
Nadde Brutus nanne so wrecche
þat gold and pal ne dude him an.
þanene he verde forþ :/
wel fale daȝeſ. [longe :/
ouer Maluan þane flom ſeilede
in Mauritanie hii come alond.
Hii wende ouer al þat lond :/
þat folk hii of-slowe.
.. ne drinke and þane mete :/ [c.2.]
þat hii þare funde.
to hire ſipes hii ladde :/

sea they found outlaws, the 'keenest [strongest] that were in those days, fifty ships full;—there were 'enemies [thieves] too many! With Brutus they fought, and 'felled [slew] *some* of his men; but Brutus had the over-hand; 'the fated [many] he slew, 'the living [many] he bound. There won Brutus many kind of 'goods [things]; much treasure and meat;—his honor was the greater! Brutus had no man so poor, that put not on gold and pall. Thence 'they [he] proceeded forth, '*a* voyage of' full many days; over Malva, 'a [the] river 'most long [sailed along]; in Mauritania they came to land. They went over [all] that 'same' land, 'and' the people they slew; the drink and the meat, that they there found, to their ships they 'it' carried;

[1] hi funde?
[2] Brutun?
[3] wiδ?
[4] heo?
[5] liδden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
feireſt þat heom þohte.	faireſt þat hii funde.
heo nomen of þan londe:	hii nomem[1] of þan londe:
al þat heo wolden.	al þat hii wolde.
þa ferden heo forð:	þo ferde hii forþ:
heora færð wes on fæle.	hire fare was on fele.
muchelahte heo hæfden biwunnen:	mochel deal of heaþten:
	hii hafden bi-wonne.
þa comen heo to þan bunnen.	þo comen hi to þan wonigge:
Hercules. þa Hercules makede:	þat Herculeſ makede.
mid muchelē his ſtrengðe.	
þat weoren poſtles longe:	þat weren poſtes longe:
of marmon ſtane ſtrōge.	of marbre ſtones ſtronge.
þ taken makede Hærcules:	þe tockne makede Hercules:
þ lond þe þer abuten wes.	þe lond þe þer abute wes.
swiðe brod & ſwiðe long:	swiþe brod and swiþe long:
al hit ſtond an hiſ hond.	al hit ſtod on his hond.
Meremīnē. þer heo funden þe merminnen:	þare he funde þe mereminnes:
þ beoð deor of muchele ginnen.	þat beoþ beſtes of mochele ginne.
wifmen hit þūchet fuliwif:	[ſiſc. wimmen hit þincheþ foliwis:
bi-neoðe þon gurdle hit þuncheð	be-niþe þare gurdel hit his ſiſ.
þeos habbeð ſwa murie ſong:	þeos habbeþ so muri ſong:
ne beo þa dai na ſwa long.	ne beo þe dai noſt[2] ſo long.
ne bið na man weri:	nis no man weri:
heora ſonges to heræn.	hire ſonges to hure.

'what *ever* seemed fairest to them [*the* fairest that they found]; they took of the land all that they would. Then fared they forth, their voyage was prosperous; 'much [*a* great deal of] booty they had gained. Then came they to the 'bounds [habitations] that Hercules made 'with his great strength,' which were tall posts of strong marble stone. Hercules made the memorial; the land that was there about, very broad and very long, it all stood in his hand. There they found the mer-men, which are beasts of great deceit; women it seemeth full truly; beneath the girdle it 'seemeth [is] fish. These have song so merry, *that* be the day ever so long, no

[1] *R.* nomen. [2] noht?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
Hit is half mon & half fiſc:	Elf his wimman elf fis:
hit hafð þes wurſe takē fuliwis.	hit haueþ þis worles tockne foliwis.
for his werkes beod[1] ſwa ſwete:	for hire workes beoþ so swete:
þ feolan men heo[2] ne maȝen for-	þat fale men for-ledeþ.
Brutuſ iherde ſiggen:	[leten. Brutus iheorde segge:
þurh hiſ fæ-monnen.	of his ſipmānē.
of þan ufele ginnen: [f.8. c.1.]	of þan vuele ginne:
þe cuðen þa mereminnen.	þat cuþe þe mereminne.
He hihte hondlien kablen:	He heþte handli cables:
teon feiles to toppa.	feyles drawe to toppe.
leten laden þene wind:	leten lade þane wind:
liðem[3] mid þan uðen.	paſſi oū bieres.
Þa mereminnen heom to ſvommen:	þe mereminne ȝam ſwomme to:
on alchare ſidan.	on euereche ſide.
swiða[4] heo heom lætten:	swiþe hii ȝam lette:
mid luðere heora craften.	mid luþ hire craftes.
Neðelas Brutuſ at-bræc:	Noþeles Brutuf at-brac:
al buten burſtā.	al boute harme.
& ferde riht on his wei:	and ferde riþt on his way:
hiſ ſcipē runden ſwiðe.	þe ſipeſ hurnen ſwiþe.
A ſteores-man hā[5] talde wil-ſpel:	A ſtereſmon him tolde:
þ he Spaine iſæih.	þat he iſeþ Spaine. [f.6b. c.1.] *Hiſpannia.*

man is weary their songs to hear! 'It is half man and [Half is woman] half fish; it hath this 'worse [worlds] token full surely, for 'its [their] works are so sweet, that many men 'are not able to quit them [*they* lead astray]. Brutus heard say 'by [of] his 'seamen [ship-men], of the evil deceits that the mer-men practised. He ordered *the* cables to be handled, *the* sails to be drawn to the top *mast*; to let the wind lead, *and* 'sail with [pass over] 'the' waves. The mer-men swam to them on 'each [every] side; greatly they impeded 'them' with their wicked crafts; nevertheless Brutus escaped all without harm, and proceeded right on his way; his ships ran quickly. A steersman told him 'joyful tidings,' that

[1] *R.* beoð. [2] heom? [3] *R.* liðen.
[4] swiðe? [5] him?

	MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
	Heo drowen toward hauene:	. . . drowen toward hauene:
	haleðes weoren bliðe.	folk ſwiþe bliþe.
	To þan londe heo ferden:	To þan lond hii verden:
	þer heo leof folc funden.	þare hii leof folk fūden.
	feouwer þrum ferden:	fouruald ferde:
	þer weorē feola þuſend.	þar werē fale þuſend.
	gode knihtes:	wel gode cniþtes:
	þa gode weoren to fihten.	þat kene were to fiþte.
	Þeos weorē heora ſibbe men:	Þeos weren hire ȝibmen:
	hit wes þa beth mid heom.	hit waſ þe bet mid hem.
	Þeos feower ferden:	Þeof four ferdes:
	from Troye weoren iflemed.	fram Troye weren iflemid.
Atenor.	Atenor heom ledde:	Atenor ȝam ladde:
	þe wes leode ælder.	wiſſede and radde.
	& he mid þan folke:	and he mid þat folke:
	fleh ut of Troye.	fleþ vt of Troye.
	þa Grickes hit bi-wnnan:	þo Greckes hit bi-wonne:
	mid heora wæl flahte.	mid hire bitere flahtes.
Corineus.	Corineuf wes heora duc:	Corine[2] was hire duk:
	feððen Atenor waf deaþ[1].	þo Athenor was dead.
	Corineuf wes a ſtrong mō:	Corineus was a ſtrong man:
	& he heuede muchele ban.	and hadde mochele mihte.
	he wes ſwa kene he wes ſwa ſtrong:	he was ſo kene: and ſo ſtrong:
	ſwilc hit weore an eotand.	alſe he were an eatande.

ne saw Spain. They drew towards haven, *the* men 'were [most] blithe! To the land they went; there they found good people; *a* four-fold host; there were many thousand [well] good knights, that were 'good [keen] in fight. These were their kinsmen; it was the better with them! These four hosts were driven from Troy; Atenor led them, 'who was *their* chief [ruled and counselled], and he with the folk fled out of Troy, when *the* Greeks won it with their 'battle [bitter] slaughter. 'After [When] Athenor was dead Corineus was their duke. Corineus was a strong man, and he had great might; he was so keen, he was so strong, as if 'it [he] were

[1] *R.* dead.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Þa tiðind com to Corineum:
Þat Brutuſ wes þider icomen.
wel wes him on liue:
neſ he neuer ær ſwa bliðe.
Heo comen to gadere:
& ofte heo cuſten. [c. 2.]
Brutuſ him ſeide tiðinde:
Þat an lond he ferde ſechinde.
Þer he mihte þurh-wunian:
mid hiſ wnfolke[2].
Corineus him anſwerede:
& ich þe wulle mid fare.
mid mine driht folke:
& habben dale mid þe.
& halden þe for herre:
& here þe for lauerd.
Þis feoreward waſ imaked:
heo ferden to ſomne.
Heo ferden from Spaine:
riht toward Brutaine.
Armoriche heihte þ lond:
Þer Brutainef noma nu on ſtond.
Peȳtou heo letten on riht hond:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Þe tiding com to Corineum:
Þat Brutus was þider icome.
wel was him aliue:
nas he neuere ſo bliþe.
Hii comen to gadere:
and ofte hii cuſte.
Brut[9] him tolde tidinge:
Þat a lond a[1] verde ſechinge.
ware he mihte wonie:
mid his gode folke.
Corineus anſwerede:
and ich þe wolle ſiwi.
mid mine gode folke:
and habbe deal mid þe.
and holde þe for herre:
& herie þe for louerd.
Þeos forewarde was imaked:
and wel hii hit helde.
Hi verde fram Spaine:
riht toward Britaȳne.
Armoriche hehte þat londe: *Armoriche.*
þare Britayne nou ſtondeþ.
Peyto . . . leten . . . . . [c. 2.] *Peytou.*

a giant! The tidings came to Corineus, that Brutus was thither come; —well was he alive! never 'ere' was he so blithe! They came together, and oft they kissed. Brutus told him tidings, that he fared seeking a land where he might dwell with his 'dear [good] people. Corineus *thus* him answered: "And I will 'go with [follow] thee, with my good folk, and have part with thee; and hold thee for chief, and obey thee for lord." This covenant was made; 'they proceeded together [and well they it held]. They went from Spain, right towards Britain. Armorica hight the land, where 'Britains name [Britain] now 'on' standeth. Poitou they left on *the* right hand, as they came to the land, 'in a most fair river, where *the* Loire falleth

[1] he?

[2] win-folke?

	MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
	ſwa heo comen a þet lond.	so heom comen . . . . lon. .
	in are ſwiðe feire æ:	
	þer Læire falleð i þa ſæ.	
	Seoue niht & enne dæi:	Seoue niþt and . . . . . i:
	Brutuſ i þare hauene læi:	Br . . . . in þe auene lai.
	& he ſende ȝeond þat lond:	and he w . . . .[1] in þat lond:
	& ſcawede þa leoden.	and ſewede . . . . . de.
Goffar.	Goffar þan king of Peyters:	Goffare þe king of . . . . .
	neſ hit noht iqueme.	naſ hit noht icweme.
	þat he iſeh ſwlche ſonden:	þat h. iſeþ ſoch ſonde:
	faren ȝeond his londe.	faren ouer al . . londe.
	þe king heihte his wiſe men:	þe king hehte his wiſe men:
	þe wel cuðen a ſpeche.	þat wel cuþe of speche.
	þat heo to þare ſæ ferden:	þat hii to þare séé verde:
	þar þa ferde læi.	þare lai þe ferde.
	& iwuſten at þon cnihten:	and iwiten of þā cniþtes:
	wet heo þer ſohten.	wat hii þare ſohten.
	whe þer heo walden hælden grið:	waþer hii wolden holde griþ:
	& greten þes londes king.	
	þe heo wolden mid wiðere:	oþer þane king ſihte wiþ.
	þan kinge wið-ſtondē.	
Numbert.	Numbert hehte þe alder mon:	Numberd heþte þe man:
	þe ſculde þaſ ernde don.	þe ſolde þe erende don.
	Corine⁹ wes iſaren to wode:	Corineus was to wode ivare:

in the sea.' Seven nights and one day Brutus in the haven lay, and he 'sent over [dwelt in] the land, and viewed the people. To Goffar, the king of Poitou, it was not pleasing that he saw such messengers go over 'his [all the] land. The king ordered his wise men, who were skilful of speech, that they should go to the sea, where the host lay, and learn 'at [of] the knights what they there sought; whether they would hold peace, 'and greet *the* king of the land,' or *whether* they would 'with hostility the king withstand [fight with the king]. Numbert hight the 'alderman [man] who should do 'this [the] errand. Corineus was gone to *the* wood, 'and drove

[1] wonede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
& draf þer þa wilde deor. [f.8b. c.1.]	for hunti deor wilde.	
mid hornen & mid hunden:	mid horne and mid hundes:	
& mid fif hundred cnihten.	mid fif vndred cnihtes.	
Imetten heo faren Numbert:	Hii métte wid[1] Numbert:	
þes kinges ſonde of þat eard.	þeos kinges ſonde of þan erþ.	
Numbert heom to clepede:	Numberd ham to clepede:	*Numbert.*
mid ludere ſtefne.	loudere ſtemne.	
Whonene beo ȝe cnihtes:	Wanene beo ȝeo cniþtes:	
ȝe fared[2] mid unrihte.	þat fareþ mid onriþte.	
ȝe huntieð i þes kinges friðe:	ȝe honteþ in þis kinges parc:	
þer fore ȝe ſculen beon fæie.	þar fore ȝe ſolle deȝe.	
ȝe doð þan kinge muchel ſcome:	ȝe doh[3] þā kinge mochel ſame:	
þer fore ȝe ſculen han grome.	þar fore ȝe ſolle habbe grame.	
forboden he haueð hif deor frið:	forbodē his deor friþ:	
þer fore ȝe ſculen liggen ſtif.	þar fore ȝe ſollen ligge ſtif.	
Corineuf iwerð him wroð:	Corineus him iwarþ wroþ:	*Corincus.*
& wende him to-ȝeines.	and wende him to-ȝeineſ.	
& ſaide þas ilke word:	and ſeide þeos ilk word:	
mid muchelere wredðe[4].	mid mochelere wraþþe.	
Cniht þu ært muchel ſot:	Cniþt þou art mochel fol:	
þat þu ſwa moteſt.	þat þou ſo moteſt.	
ȝif þe king hit haueð forboden:	ȝif þi king hit haueþ forbode:	
ne ſcal him neuer beo þa bet.	ne ſal him noþt þe bet.	

there [for to hunt] the wild deer, with horns and with hounds, 'and' with five hundred knights. They met [with] Numbert 'journeying,' messenger of the king of the land. Numbert called to them with loud voice, "Whence be ye, knights? 'ye [that] act with un-right; ye hunt in *the* 'frith [park] of the king, therefore ye shall 'be dead [die]! Ye do the king much shame, therefore ye shall have anger. Forbidden 'he hath' his deer-frith, therefore ye shall lie stiff." Corineus became wrath with him, and went towards him, and said these words with great wrath: "Knight, thou art *a* great 'sot [fool], that thou so speakest; if 'the [thy] king hath it forbidden, *it* shall 'never [not] 'be' the better for him, nor will

[1] wið? [2] *R.* fareð. [3] doþ? [4] *R.* wreððe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
ne nawit for his forbode:	ne nowiſt[1] for his forbode:
·nulle ich hit bileuen.	nole . . . . . *[f.7.c.1.]*
to nimē his heortes & his hindes:	. . . . .
& al þa deor þat ich finde.	. . . . . de.
Numbert. þa iwredðede[2] Numbert:	. . . . .
þa kinges ſtiward of þat eard.	. . . . owe. . .
he leadde an hiſ hōde:	. . . . n his hond:
enne bowe ſtronge.	. . . . . nge.
& he þene ſtreng up braid:	and þane . . . . up breid:
balu com on ueſte.	to his owe . . rme.
On he ſette ane fla:	On he ſette a flo:
& he feondliche droh.	. . d ſtrengþe he hit let vt g.
& þa fla lette gliden:	and þe flo gan glide:
bi Corineuſ ſiden.	bi Corineus his ſide.
Corineuſ bleinte:	Corineus bleinte:
& þene ſcute bi-berh.	and him seolf werede.
& towardes Numbert he leop:	and touward Numbert he leop:
ſwilc hit an leon weora[3].	aſe hit a lion were.
& þene bowe igreap:	& þane boȝe igrop:
mid muchele ſtrengðe. [c.2.]	mid mochelere maine.
He ſmot Numbert mid þon bowe:	He ſmot Nūbert mid þane boȝe:
þat his hæfd-bon to-brec.	þat his heued-bon barſt.
þat his blod & his brain:	þat his blod: and his braȝen:
ba weoren to-daſcte.	boþe vt þraſte.

I any-whit desist, for his prohibition, to take his harts and his hinds, and all the deer that I find." Then Numbert grew wrath,—the kings steward of the land;—he carried in his hand a strong bow, and the string 'he' updrew; 'mischief came soon [to his own harm]! He set an arrow on, 'and he strongly drew [with strength he let it out go]; and the arrow 'let [gan to] glide by Corineus [his] side. Corineus blenched, and 'the shot warded off [guarded himself]; and towards Numbert he leaped, as if it were a lion, and grasped the bow with great strength. He smote Numbert with the bow, *so* that his head-bone 'broke asunder [burst], that

[1] nowiht. [2] *R.* iwreððede. [3] weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

Fluȝen his iferen:
feondliche ſwide[1].
to þon kinge Goffar:
& ſaiden hine tiðende ſære.
þet iflawen wes Numbert:
he wes his awene ſtiward.
Þe king weȝ ſwiðe færi:
& ſeorhful on mode.
& ſende his ſonde:
ȝeond hiſ kine-londe.
gaderede hiſ ferde.
þer weoren men fæie.
Þa ferde wes iſumned:
& heo forð fuſden.
toward ſele Brutun:
þer he bi fæ wonede.
Brutuſ wes ſwiðe war.
for wiſdome him fulede.
haures he ſende
to hirede þes kinges.
to witen of his farcoſt:
wher he wolde feihten.
Þa hawres ferden:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Floȝen his iveres:
feondeliche swiþe.
to þan kinge Goffare:
and tolde him tidinge ſore.
þat iflaȝe was Numbert:
þat was kinges ſtiward.
Þe king was ſwiþe ſori:
and ſohfolle[2] on heorte.
and ſende his ſonde:
ouer al his kine-londe.
gaderede ferde:
þare were men veie.
Þe ferde was iſomned:
and hii forþ fuſde.
touward þan ſeli Brutū:
þar he lai bi ſéé ſtronge[3].
Brut[9] was swiþe war:
for wiſdom him folȝede.
ſpiares he ſende:
to þis kingeſ ferde.
to witen of his farecoſtes:
ware he wolden[4] fihte.
Þeof ſpiares verden:

Goſar.

his blood and his brains both 'were' 'dashed out [out thrust]. His companions fled very quickly to the king Goffar, and 'said [told] to him sore tidings, that Numbert was slain,—'he [who] was 'his own [*the* kings] steward. The king was very sorry, and sorrowful in 'mood [heart], and sent his messengers over [all] his kingdom; *and* gathered his host,—there were men fated! The army was assembled, and they marched forth towards [the] good Brutus, where he 'dwelt [lay] by *the* sea [strand?]. Brutus was very wary, for wisdom accompanied him; spies he sent to *the* army of the king, to learn of his journeyings, where he would fight. 'The [These] spies went, and soon returned, and came to their

[1] *R.* ſwiðe. [2] ſorhfolle? [3] ſtronde? [4] wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& ſone aȝein comen.
& comē to heora læuarda:
þer he lai bi hauene.
& þeos word him ſeide:
al ſwa hit ſum iwarð.
Hal beo þu Brutuſ:
þu ert þe hexſte of uſ.
Nu hafð Goffar þe king:
igadered hiſ ferde.
muchel ferd & riche:
& heȝe word he ſpekeð.
þ alle heo[1] wullet quellen:
quic þat heo[1] findeð.
& þa ſcipen to-draȝen:
& þa wif drenchen.
Nulleð heo leaue:
nenne of ous a-liue.
Brutuſ nom al hiſ ȝunge folc:
& hem to ſcipe fuſede:
& alle his æhte: [f. 9. c. 1.]
hiſ folc bitahte.
& to heom ſeide:
Brutuſ þe ſele.
ȝe beoð mine leofe men:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and ſone aȝein come.
and comen to hire louerd: [c. 2.]
þar he lai in auene.
and þeos word ſaide:
aſe hit ſoþ iwarþ.
Hail beo þu Brutꝰ:
þou hart þe hexte ouer vs.
Nou haueth Goffare þe king:
igadered his ferde.

and þencheþ alle a-cwelle:
cwic þat he findeþ.
and þe ſipes to-draȝe:
þe wimmen adrenche.
Nelleþ hii lefuen:
none of vs aliue.
Brutꝰ nom al his ȝonge folk:
an to ſipe fuſde.
and al his hehte:
þat folc bi-tehte.
And þo ſpac Brutꝰ:
to his men lefue.

lord, where he lay 'by [in] *the* haven, and these words 'to him' said, 'all' as it [truth] was: "Hail be thou, Brutus! thou art the highest 'of [over] us. Now hath Goffar the king gathered his army, '*a* great host and powerful, and high words he speaketh,' 'that all he will [and thinketh all to] slay that he shall find alive; and the ships destroy, and the women drown. They will leave none of us alive." Brutus took all his young folk, and dispatched 'them' to the ships, and delivered all his goods to 'his [the] people; and 'said to them Brutus the good [then spake Brutus to his dear men]: "'Ye are my loved men, hearken my counsel.' Come ye never

[1] he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

hercniað mine lare. [bord:
Ne cume ȝe neauer wid[1] vtē ſcipes
ær ich ou ſende ſutel word.
wheðer ich maȝe þe ufere hond:
habben of þan kinge.
Brutuſ nom hiſ cnihtes:
& iwende forð rihtes.
to þon ilke weie:
þer him iwiſed wes.
þer þe king walde forð:
mid muchelere hiſ ferde.
To gadere heo comen:
hardliche heo on-sloȝen.
þer wes ſwiðe ſtrong feht:
feollen þe feie.
þer wes moni ſteap mon:
mid ſtele to-ſwngen.
longe a-dai leſte þat feht:
þer feol moni god cniht.
Corineuſ com quecchen:
& to him feolfe queð.
A-wæi Corineuſ:
nere þu icoren kempa.
cuð nu þine ſtrengða:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

[bord:
Ne come ȝe neuere wid[1] hute ſipeſ
hare ich ſende ȝou ſotel word.
waþer ich mawe þan ouere hond:
habbe of þan kinge.
Brut[9] nom his cniþteſ:
and wend forþ rihtes.
to þā ilke weie:
þat him iwiſed was.
þar þe king wollde forþ:
mid mochele his ferde.
To gadere hii comen:
hardeliche an-hewen.
þar was ſwiþe ſtrong fiþt:
folle þe veie.
þar was manỳ bold man:
mid ſtele to-hewe.
long ilaſte þat fiþt:
þar fulle mani god cniþt.
Corineus com ſceckỳ:
and ſeide to him seolue.
Awac Corineus:
nere þou içore kempe.
cuþ nou þine ſtrengþe:

without *the* ships board, ere I send you plain word, whether I may have the upper hand of the king." Brutus took his knights, and went forth right to that way 'where [that] to him was advised, where the king would forth *pass*, with his great host. Together they came; fiercely 'they' on-smote (fought); there was most strong fight; the fated fell! there was many *a* 'tall [bold] man with steel hewed in pieces; long 'a-day' lasted the fight, there fell many *a* good knight! Corineus advanced, and to himself said: "'Away [Awake], Corineus! art thou not chosen knight? Shew now thy strength, and thy great might, and fell 'this' Poitou folk to the ground!"

[1] wiþ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
& þina[1] ſtepa main.	and þine mochele mihte.
& þiſſe Peýtiſce folc:	and Peýteſſe folk:
fal to þe grunde.	ful to þan grũde.
Corineuſ heom raſde to:	Corineus him[2] reſde to:
ſwa þe rimie wulf.	aſe þe wilde wolf.
þane he wule on ſcheapen:	wane he wole amag[3] ſéép:
ſcaðe werc wrchen.	eni harm wirche. [[f. 7b. c. 1.]
Breid he mid ſwiðeren hõd:	Breid he mid his wiþere[4] hond:
a ſweord muchel & ſwide[5] ſtrong.	a mochel ſwerd and ſwiþe ſtrong.
al þat he þer mid hitte:	al þat he mid hutte:
al hit a-dun healde.	al adun fũlle.
Neora[6] þa bearn nea ſwa ſtrong:	Nere þe man noþt ſo ſtrong:
þah he hefde brunie on.	þeh he bere ýre an.
ȝif he hine mid ſweorde at-ran:	ȝif he hine mid ſwerde ſmot:
nea raſ he neuer mare.	na roſ he neuere more.
þa he hefde twa hundred:	þo he afde two hundred:
mid ſweorde to-hewen.	mid ſwerde to-ewe.
þa brac þat ſweord in hiſ hond:	þo brac þat ſwerd in his hond:
riht bi þere hilte. [c. 2.]	riþt bi þan heolte.
þa wes wroð Corineuſ:	þo was wroþ Corineus:
& þaſ word cleopede.	and þeos word ſaide.
Wa wrðe auer þene ſmið:	Wo worþe þe smiþ:
þa þe mid honden ſmeodðede[7].	þat þe mid hond ſmiþede.
Corineuſ abuten bi-heold:	Corineuſ aboute bi-heolde:

Corineus rushed towards them, as the 'howling [wild] wolf, when among sheep he will 'scathe-work [any harm] work. He drew with [his] right hand a great sword 'and' most strong; all that he therewith hit, all 'it' down fell. Were the man ever so strong, though he 'had cuirass [bore iron] on, if he smote him with sword, he arose never more! When he had hewed to pieces two hundred with *his* sword, then brake the sword in his hand, right by the hilt. Then was Corineus wrath, and these words said: "'Ever woe worth the smith, that forged thee with hand!" Corineus looked

[1] þine? [2] ham? [3] amang? [4] ſwiþere?
[5] *R.* ſwiðe. [6] Neore? [7] ſmeoððede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

for þe bearn was abolȝen.
& igrap of onnef monnef honde :/
ana[1] wiæx fwiðe ftronge.
al þat he neh com :/
þer mid he hit aquelde.
þe king fette to fleonne :/
& al þa ferde eafter.
& Corineuf heom eafter com :/
kenliche fwiðe.
& heom to clepede :/
þe unimete kempa.
Goffar mid þire ferde :/
wi wolt þu fleam makian.
Ne miht þu na wiht fo fleon :/
ȝif þu uf wlt heonne fleman.
þu moft fwiþer fehten :/
er we heonne iwenden.
Ne ganninde ne ridinde :/
nedurfte him nan abiden. [heard :/
þe king hefde enne þein[4] fwiþe
he was i-haten Suard.
he bi-heold Corineum :/
þe heom after com.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he was fwiþe abolȝe.
and igrop of one mannes hond :/
one gifarme fwiþe ftrang.
al þat he neþ com :/
þar mid he acwelde.
þe kinge fette to flende :/
and al þe ferde after.
and Corineus him[2] after com :/
kenliche fwiðe.
and he heom to clepede :/
þe onimete kempe.
Goffare mid þine ferde :/
wi wolt þu flen[3] makie.
Ne miþt þou noht fo fare :/
ȝif þou hus wolt fleme.
þou moft fwiþere fihte :/
hare we hinnef wende.
Ne goinde ne ridigge :/
ne dorfte him no man abide.
þekinghafde one man fwiþe hard :/
he was ihote Siward. *Suard.*
he bi-heold Corineum :/
þat him[5] hafter com.

about,—'for the knight was [he was most] enraged,—and seized from a mans hand a 'war-axe [gisarm] most strong; all that he came nigh, therewith he 'it' slew! The king began to flee, and all the host after; and Corineus came after them very keenly, and [he] called to them the furious knight: "Goffar, with thy forces, why wilt thou make flight? Thou shouldest 'no-whit [not] so 'flee [act] if thou wilt drive us 'hence'; thou must harder fight ere we hence depart!" Neither going nor riding durst 'none [no man] abide him. The king had a 'thane [man] most hardy; he was named Suard; he beheld Corineus, who came after them. Suard had three

[1] ane?
[2] ham?
[3] *R.* flem.
[4] *By second hand, on erasure.*
[5] ham?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Suard hefde to iferen:	Siward adde to ivere:
þreo hundred ridearen.	þreo hūdred rideres.
he wende on ȝean ſone:	he wende aȝein ſone:
& he ohtliche feaht.	and haþliche faþt.
Nes hit noht longe:	Nas hit noht longe:
þat Suard mihte ſtonde.	þat Siward . . . . . [c. 2.]
for Corineuſ him geinde to:	. . . . .
mid hiſ guð ſtrencðe.	. . . . .
he gurde Suard on þat hæfd:	he . . . . .
þat he grund ſohte.	þat he . . . . .
& he hine for-ſmat a-midden:	. . . hine for-ſm . . . . .
a twa riht bi þon ribben.	. . . . . bi þan ribbeſ.
Nes þer nan ſwa ſtæðeli:	. . . . . miþti:
þat lengore mihte ſtonden. [c. 1.]	þat leggere[1] . . . . . de.
Corineuſ heom to-brutte: [f. 9b.	Corineuſ ham to-brut..
ban & heora ribbes. [draf:	bones an hire ribbes.
& þeond[2] þat lond he heom to-	and ouer al þat lond he drof heom:
moni þuſend þar abad.	þar abod many þuſend.
þat folc þat flei Corineum:	þat folk þat fleþ Corineū:
þat com to Brutun.	þat com to Brutun.
& alle heo ſlowen:	and alle hi ſloȝen:
þat heo neih comen.	þat hii neþ comen.
Goffar. Þe kīg Goffar iſeih his burſt:	Þe king Goffare iſeh his lure:
& un-æðe hī ſeolf at-breac.	and vnneþe aſcapede.

hundred riders for companions; he turned back soon, and 'he' fought courageously. It was not long that Suard might stand, for Corineus approached to him with his good strength; he struck Suard on the head, *so* that he sought *the* ground, and he severed him in *the* middle, in two, right by the ribs. There was none so mighty, that longer might stand. Corineus cut them in pieces, their bones and ribs, and over [all] the land he drove them; many thousands there *dead* remained! The folk that fled from Corineus came to Brutus; and they slew all that they nigh came. The king Goffar saw his loss, and with difficulty 'himself' escaped. He fled

[1] lenggere?

[2] *R.* ȝeond.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix..	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
he fleih ut of hiſ londe :/	he fleȝ vt of his londe :/
& bi-læfde his leode.	and bi-lefde his leode.
In to France he ferde :/	In to F^{a}nce he verde :/
þer he freond funde.	þare he frendes funde.
to þō kaiſere :/	to þane kaiſere :/
& to his tueolf iferen.	and hiſ twelue iueres.
and tolde heom of þan balwe :/	and tolde him of þan harme :/
þe Brut[9] him hefde idon.	þat Brutus him do hafde.
Inne Franſe werē italde :/	In F^{a}nce weren itold :/
twelfe iferan. [pers :/	twelue iveres.
þa Freinſce heo[1] cleopeden duſze	þe Frence ham clepede doſſeperes. *Duſze pers.*
þa werē drihtliche men. 12	
kinges heo weorē icleopede :/	
þat heo ofte cuðden[2]. [kinge :/	
Heo bi-hæihten Goffaren þen	Hii bi-hehte Goffare þane king :/
þat heo hine wreken wolden.	þat hii him wolde helpe.
wreken hine of his unwines :/	wreken him of his onwines :/
þ him þe at weorra[3].	þat him þe eþere were.
Heo ſenden ȝeond al France :/	Hii ſenden ouer al F^{a}nce :/
& buden heora ferda. 20	and gaderede ferde.
fulle ſeouen nihte :/	fulle ſeueniþte :/
heo ſomenede cnihtes.	hii ſomnede cniþtes.
& Brutus ladde his ferde :/	And Brutus ladde his ferde :/
in Armorichen earde.	in Armoriches erþe.

out of his land, and left his people. Into France he went, there he friends found; to the emperor, and 'to' his twelve Companions; and told 'them [him] of the harm that Brutus had done him. In France were reckoned twelve Companions, the French called them *duszepers*, 'who were noble men; kings they were called;—that they oft made known'! They promised Goffar the king, that they would 'avenge [help] him, wreak him of his enemies, that he should be the easier. They sent over all France, and 'summoned [gathered] 'their' forces, *a* seven-night full they summoned soldiers. And Brutus led his army into *the* land of Armorica, and he was

[1] heom? [2] cuðden? [3] weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

& he wes ſwiðe bliðe:
for his muchele biȝate.
ȝeōd þat lond he gon ernen:
& þa tunes for-bearnen.
& herȝede þat lond:
& tæh hit to his aȝre hond.
al þat lond he wiſte:
& al he hit awalde.
Swa he ferde mid his here:
þat he on ænne hul bi-com.
he wes feir & heih:
& he hine ſwiðe bi-heold.
He nom ræd æt hiſ mōnē:
þ he wolde þar caſtel makian.
þa þe caſtel vp-ſtod [c. 2.]
he wes ſtrong & ſwiðe god.
Neſ hit buten lutel wile:
þat Goffar king com him liðen.
mid vnimete ferde:
of Frēchiſce folke.
& of alle þon londen:
þa leȝen into France.
þa Goffar þe king:
þene caſtel kennede:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

& he was swiþe bliþe:
for þare grete bi-ȝete.
Ouer al þat lond hi[1] gon erne:
and tounes for-bearne.
and awan þat ilke lond:
to his owene hond.

So he verde mid his here:
þat he com on an hulle. [f. 8. c. 1.]
he was fair & swiþe heh:
and he hine ſwiþe bi-heold.
He nam read of his manne:
þare arere caſtel.
þo þe ..ſtel vt-ſtod:
he was ſtr... and ſwiþe god.
Nas hit...a lutel wile:
þat Goffare þe king com liþe.
mid onimete ferde:
of Francene folke.
& of alle þan londen:
þat leien in to F"nce.
þo Goffare þe king:
þane caſtel of-kende.

exceeding blithe, for 'his [the] great booty. Over [all] the land he gan to run, and 'the' towns to burn down, and 'harried the [won that] land, 'and took it' in his own hand; 'all the land he ruled, and all he it wielded'. So he proceeded with his host, that he arrived on a hill, which was fair and [most] high, and he diligently beheld it. He took counsel 'at [of] his men, 'that he would make [to arear] there *a* castle;—when the castle was erected, it was strong and most good. It was but [a] little while, that [the] king Goffar approached 'him' with *an* immense army of French folk, and from all the lands that lay by France. When Goffar the king perceived the castle, so much he was grieved, that 'all' his 'wit he lost

[1] he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
swa ſwiðe wa him was:	so ſwiþe wo him was:
þat al hiſ wit he for-læs.	þat his lif him for-léés.
Swiðe he fuſde þider ward:	Swiþe fuſde þiderward:
kene his ferde.	his kene ferde.
heo to-dælden heom atweolfa:	hii to-delde ȝam atwelue:
& to on alçhere[1] haluc.	and to in eche alue.
& þa Troẏniſce men:	and þe Troẏniſſe men:
heō comen aȝein.	comen heom to-ȝeines.
& anan leiden to þan grunden:	and a-non leide to þan grunde:
of þane Freinſce þreo þuſende.	of þan folke þreo þouſend.
Þa Freinſce weoren iſturmede:	þe Frenſe weren iwraþþed:
& noðelaſ heo ſtal makeden.	and ſtif ſtal makede.
& heo bi niðinges beard[2]:	and al mid niþinges beorde:
driuē heō on ȝeinwærd.	driuen ham aȝeward.
Brutun and hiſ kēpan:	Brut[3] and his kempes:
heo driuen in to þan caſtle.	hii driue in to þan caſtle.
& in þera[3] ilke uore:	and in þan ilke fore:
heo fælden of hiſ iueren.	hii fude[4] of hire veres.
& ældai heo ræmden:	& alle dai hii remden:
& reſden to þan caſtle.	and reſden to þan caſtle.
þat com to þere nihte:	fort him[5] com þe niþte:
þat lengre heo ne mihtē.	þat lengere hii ne miþte.
I þon caſtle wes muchel dred:	In þan caſtle was mochel drede:

[life left him]. Quickly 'he' advanced his keen army thitherward; they divided themselves into twelve *parties*, and drew on each side; and the Trojan men came against them, and anon laid to the ground three thousand of the 'French [folk]. The French were enraged, and 'nevertheless they' made [stiff] conflict, and 'they by [all with] nithings gesture (?) drive them againward. Brutus and his warriors they drive into the castle, and in the same onset they felled *many* of 'his [their] companions; and all day they attacked and assaulted the castle, until 'it came to the night [the night came to them], that longer they might not. In the castle was great dread,

[1] *First written* alcere.
[2] *See Notes.*
[3] þere?
[4] *R.* fulde.'
[5] ham?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

a þa mid niht heo nomen read.
þ heo wolden Corineum :/
to þon wode ſenden.
mid alle þon folke :/
þ he hefde on his ferde.
& ferden vt ſwa ſtille :/
ſwa heo ſtelen woldē.
in to ane þicke wode :/
þa þer on ueſt wes.
Brutuſ wes i þon caſtle :/
& hine wel wuſte.
A marwē þo hit dawede :/
& dai com to folke.
Brutuſ weſ on-bolȝen :/
ſwa biđ þa wilde bær. [f. 10. c. 1.]
wenne hundes hine biſtondeđ :/
i þon wode-londe.
Brutuſ hehte[3] his beornes :/
don on heora burnan.
& heora wæpne gode[4] :/
for heo to feht[5] ſculden.
Vp heo duden heora caſtles ȝaten :/
& cofliche vt wenden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

at þe midniþt inomen[1] to rede.
þat hii wolde Corineū :/
to þan wode ſende.
mid alle þe folke :/
þat he hadde on ferde.
and verde vt ſo ſtille :/
alſe he[2] ſtele wolden.
in to one þicke wode :/
þat þare was anewieſt.
Brutus was in þan caſtle :/ [c. 2.]
and wel hine wiſte.
A morwe þo hit daȝede :/
and dai com to folke.
Brutus was abolȝe :/
alſe þe wilde bor.
wane hundes hine bi-ſtondeþ :/
in þan wode-londe.
Brutus hehte his cniþtes :/
don an hire brunies.
and hire wepne gode :/
for hii to fiþte ſolde.
Vp hii dude hire caſtles ȝeate :/
and cofliche vt wende.

'in [at] the midnight 'they' took counsel, that they would send Corineus to the wood, with all the folk that he had in 'his' host; and *they* marched out as still, as if they would steal, into a thick wood that there was near. Brutus was in the castle, and well took charge of it. On the morrow, when it dawned, and day came to *the* folk, Brutus was enraged, as the wild boar 'is,' when hounds surround him in the wood-land. Brutus commanded his soldiers to put on their cuirasses and their good weapons, for they should *go forth* to battle. Up they did their castles gates, and boldly out went; *they* advanced to the French, and they

[1] hi nomen? [2] hi? [3] *The last two letters of* hehte *are interlined.*
[4] *First written* goda. [5] *By second hand, on erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

fuſden to þā Freinſcan :/
& heo hem to ȝan fengen.
þær wes feiht ſwiðe ſtrong :/
on alche halue hit wes ſtor.
þer wes monies kunnes folc :/
& moni cniht feie.
þer hefde Brut^{9} :/
enne mæi haihte Turnuſ.
ſwa wod he waf to fehte :/
þat he feie iwerð.
He feolde þa Frenſca :/
on feole kunne wiſen.
mid his aȝene honden :/
he falde monie hundred.
ah he f^{9}de to feor :/
ut from his iueren.
& heo him to liðden :/
on elchere ſiden.
mid wepnen hine wundeden :/
& ſeoððen hine ſlowen.
Brutuſ hine funde dead :/
& into þane caſtle dude.
& þer inne bi-buriȝede :/
bi ane ſtan walle.
þuru þan ilka T^{m}nuf :/
Turs wes ihaten.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

fuſden to þan Frenſe :/
and hii ȝā on-fenge.
þar was fiþt ſwiþe ſtrong :/
in euereche halue.
þar was mani kinnes folk :/
and manẏ cniþtes veie.
þar hafde Brut^{9} :/
one meẏ þe hehte Turnus. *Turnus.*
ſo wod he was to fiþte :/
þat he dead was.
He fulde þe Frenſe :/
in manẏ cunneſ wiſe.
mid his owene honde :/
he fulde mani hundred.
ac he verde to for :/
vt fram his iveres.
and hii to him leide :/
on eu̇eche ſide.
mid wepne hine wōdede :/
and ſuþþen hine of-sloȝe.
Brut^{9} hine dead funde :/
and ladde hine to þan caſtle.
and þare hine burede :/
bi one ſton walle.
þorh þan ilke Turnus :/
Turs hit was ihote.

them attacked. There was fight most strong, on each side 'it was sturdy'; there was folk of many kind and many knights slain! There had Brutus a relation, [who *was*] named Turnus. So furious he was in fight, that he was killed. He felled the French in many kind of wise; with his own hands he felled many hundreds; but he advanced too far out from his companions, and they approached him on 'each [every] side, with weapons wounded him, and afterwards slew him. Brutus found him dead, and conveyed [him] 'in'to the castle, and there'in' buried [him], by a stone wall. Through the same Turnus was [it] named Tours, *and* all

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
Turuine. Turuine al þat lond:	Turuine al þat lond:
þurh Turnuſ deaðe.	þorh Turnius deaþe.
Brutuſ ferde ut:	Brutus vt verde:
& fuſde to fihte.	and fuſde to fiþt.
wreken he wolde hiſ teonen:	wreke he wolde his teone:
& Turnuſ his wine leoue.	of Turn[9] his deaþe.
To gadere heo comen:	To gadere hi comen:
& grundliche on-ſlowen.	and hardeliche an-sloȝen.
þer wes bil ibeat:	þar was many dunt iȝeue:
þer wes balu muchel.	
& feht unimete:	and fiþt honimete. [f. 8b. c. 1.]
fæie þer feollen.	
þat feht wes wnder ſtrong:	
þa Corine[9] of wode com. [c. 2.]	þo Corineus of wode com:
mid michelene ferde:	mid mochele his ferde.
Brutun to fulſte.	
Brut[9] wes on ane half:	Brutus waſ in one half:
Corineuſ an oðer.	Corineus in þe oþer.
Heo letten to gliden:	Hii lette þo glide:
gares ſwiþe ſcarpe.	gares ſwiþe ſarpe.
heo qualden þa Frenſce:	hii cwelden þe Frenſe:
alle þa heo funden.	alle þat hii funden.
þus heo weſten þat lond:	þus iwonne[1] þat lond:
& flowen þa leoden.	and floȝe þe leode.

the land Touraine, through Turnus death. Brutus went out, and advanced to *the* fight; avenge he would his injury, 'and Turnus, his loved friend [of Turnus his death]. Together they came, and desperately fought; there was 'clash of falchion [many a stroke given], 'there was mickle bale,' and immoderate fight; 'there fell *the* fated! The battle was wondrous strong,' when Corineus came from *the* wood, with [his] powerful host 'to succour Brutus'. Brutus was on one half, Corineus on [the] other. They let [then] glide darts most sharp; they killed the French, all that they found. Thus they 'wasted [won] the land, and slew the people. The man was

[1] hi wonne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Nes næuer þa mon iboren :/
ne ſwa wis mon icoren.
þe cuðe i þon daȝe :/
tellen of þan deade.
hu monie þuſende :/
þer weoren ileid to grunde.
þa bleou Brutuf :/
& bonnede his ferde.
& ſpeken to gadere :/
of feole wiſdomes.
& funden on ræde :/
þat heo faren wolden.
Heo letten lude clepian :/
& cuðen ȝeond þat ferde.
þat Brutuf þe ſele :/
to þare ſæ wolde.
Swa heo ferden to heora ſcipa :/
mid allen heora uenge.
& mid ſeoluere & mid golde :/
þa wes Goffares kinges.
& þere Freinſce monnen :/
þe i þon feht for-worðen.
Heo ferden ut of hauene :/
þa heleðes weren bliðe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Naf neuere þe man ibore :/
ne ſo wis man icore.
þat cuþen[1] in þat daȝe :/
tellen of þan deade.
ou manȳ þouſendes :/
þar were to-hewe.
þo bleu Brutus :/
and bannede his ferde.
and ſpeke to gadere :/
of fale wiſdomes.
and funden on reade :/
þat hii faren wolde.
Hii lette loude clepie :/
and cuþi þe ferde.
þat Brutus þe ſele :/
to þare ſéé wolde.
So i verde[2] to hire ſipes :/
mid al hire bi-ȝetes.
and mid ſeoluer and goldes[3] :/
of Goffare þe kinges.
and of þe Frenſe mennene :/
þat weren in þan fiþte.
He[4] verde vt of hauene :/
þe cniþtes weren bliþe.

never born, nor man so wise esteemed, that could in the day tell how many thousands of the dead were there 'laid to ground [hewed in pieces]. Then blew Brutus *his horn*, and assembled his forces, and *they* spake together of many wise plans, and found in counsel (resolved), that they would *thence* depart. They caused *it* to be loud proclaimed, and to be made known 'through' the army, that Brutus the good would *march* to the sea. So 'they' proceeded to their ships with all their booty, and with silver, and 'with' gold, 'that was of Goffar [the] king, and [of] the Frenchmen, who in the fight 'perished [were]. They went out of haven, the 'warriors [knights] were blithe; *the* wind stood at will (favorably), the wild 'fish'

[1] cuþe? [2] hi verde? [3] golde? [4] Hi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
wind ſtod on willen:	wind stod on wille:
ploȝede þe wilde[1] fiſc.	pleyde þe wilde.
þet wat[2] wes ſwiðe god:	
gumen weoren bliðe.	
Liððen[2] þa leoden:	Liþede þe leode:
þat heo on londe comen.	þat hii a lōd come.
Dertemuð[e] æt Dertemuðe i Totenes:	at Dertemuþe in Totenas:
i Tottene[s]. wel wes Brutuſ þes.	wel was Brut[2] þas.
þa ſcipen biten on þat ſond:	þe ſipes ſmiten o þan ſtrond:
& al þat folc eode an lond.	þat folk wende a þat lond.
þa hefde Brutuſ þa ȝeue:	þo hafde Brutuſ þe ȝeft:
þat Diana hī bi-heihte	þat Dyane him bi-hehte.
i Logice þan eit-londe:	in Leogyce þat eytlond:
þer heo weoren at-ſtonden. [f. 10b.	þare hi weren at-ſtonde.
Muchel wes þa murðe: [c. 1.]	Mochel was þe murhþe:
þe þat folc makode.	þe þat folk makede.
& heo godd thonkeden:	and he[3] god þonkede:
mid þeu-fulle worden.	mid witfolle wordes.
þat heo heora wil-daȝes:	
wælden weoren.	
Heo funden i þon londe:	He[3] funde in þat lond: [c. 2.]
twenti eotādes ſtronge.	twenti eatantes. [telle:
Heora nomē ne herdi neuer tellen:	Heore names ne herde ich neuere
a leoda[4] ne a ſpella.	in boȝ no in ſpelle.

played; 'the water was most calm, *the* men were blithe'! The people voyaged, until they to land came, at Dartmouth in Totnes;—glad was Brutus of this! The ships 'bite [smite] on the sand, 'and all' the folk went on [the] land. Then had Brutus the gifs that Diana promised him, in Logice the island, where they were arrived. Great was the mirth that the folk made, and they thanked God with 'humble [prudent] words, 'that they their wished-for days enjoyed.' They found in the land twenty 'strong' giants. Their names I heard never tell, 'in song [in books] nor in speech, except *the* name of the one who was their chief lord, hight

[1] *First written* wile. [2] liðden? [3] hi? [4] leoða?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

boten þes anes name:
þa heore alre lauerd wes.
Geomagog ihaten:
þat waſ þe heihſte.
Godes wiðer-ſaka:
þe wrſe hine luuede.
Brutuſ & his gode folc:
under-ȝeten þeos feondes.
& heora ſtelane flon:
fuſden to þon feōden.
þa flan heom weoren laðe:
& heo liðden to þon muntē.
& iþon wilderne:
an hudleſe wuneden.
Hit ilomp on ane daȝe:
þat Brutuſ & hiſ duȝeðe.
makeden halineſſe:
mid wrſcipen heȝen.
mid mete & mid drinchē:
& mid murie gleo-dreme.
mid ſeoluer & mid golde:
þe elche bar an honde.
mid horſen & mid ſcruden:
bliſſe wes on hirede.
wes al þat folc ſwa bliðe:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

bote þes ones name:
þat hire alre louerd was.
. emagog ihote:
þat was . . . .hteſte[1].
Godes wiþer-ſake:
þe wrſe ine[2] louede.
Brut[5] and his gode folk:
vnder-ȝede þes feondes.
and hire ſtelene flon:
fuſden to ham.
þe flon ham weren loþe:
hii wende to þan hulles.
and in þane wilderne:
hudleſ i wonede[3].
HIt bi-ful in one daiȝe:
þat Brutus and his doȝeþe.
makede holyniſſe:
mid worſipe heȝe.
mid mete and mid drinke:
and mid murie gle-dremes.
mid ſeolu and mid golde:
þat ech bar an honde.

was al þat folk so bliþe:

[Gc]oma-gog.

Geomagog, who was the most powerful;—Gods adversary! the Worse loved him! Brutus and his good folk perceived these fiends, and discharged their steel arrows at the fiends [them]. The arrows were grievous to them, 'and' they withdrew to the hills, and in the wilderness 'in' caverns dwelt. It befell on a day, that Brutus and his people made holy rites with high worship; with meat, and with drink, and with merry glee-sounds; with silver, and with gold, that each bare in hand; 'with horse, and with vestment;—joy was among *the* people'! All the folk was so

[1] wihteste? [2] hine? [3] hi wonede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

ſwa heo neoren nauer er on liue.
Þa comen þære twenti ſ
teon of þan munten.
eotendes longe ſ
muchele & ſtronge.
Heo tuȝen alle to gadere ſ
treon ſwiðe muchele.
heo leopen to Brutuſ folke ſ
þer heo hurtes duden.
In are lutle ſtunde ſ [c. 2.]
heo ſlowen ſif hundred.
mid ſtocken & mid ſtanen ſ
ſtal feht heo makeden.
& þa Troynifce men ſ
mid ſtrengðe wenden aȝein.
heo letten gliden heora flan ſ
& þa eatendes fluȝen.
& heo letten heom to ſ
gæres liðen.
Þa heo beſt wende to fleonne ſ
þa weoren heo faie.
Þa niȝentene heo ſlowen ſ
Geomagog heo nomen.
& he quic wes ibroht ſ

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

ſo hi neren neuere her on liue.
Þo comen þer twēti ſ
teon fram þe hulles.
eatātes longe ſ
mochele and ſtrōge.
Hii drowen alle to gaderes ſ
treon ſwiþe mochele.
hii leopen to þan folke ſ
and harmeſ hi wroþte.
In a lutel wile ſ
hii ſloȝe ſif hundred.
mid ſtockeſ an ſtoneſ ſ
ſtrang ſiht hii makede.
And þe Troyniſſe mē ſ
mid ſtrengþe turden[1] a-ȝein.
hii letten gliden hire flon ſ
and þe eatantes flowen.
and hii lette gares glide ſ
bi heore ſide.
Þo weren hii ſwiþe veie ſ
þe eren[2] we ... bolde. [f. 9. c. 1.]
Þe neȝētene hi ſloȝen ſ
Gemagog hii nomen.
and cwic ibroþt was ſ

blithe as they never were before in life! Then came there twenty tall giants descending from the hills, mighty and strong! They carried all together trees (clubs) most great; they leaped to 'Brutus [the] folk, 'there [and] harm they wrought. In a little while they slew five hundred; with stocks and 'with' stones strong fight they made. And the Trojan men with strength turned again; they let fly their arrows, and made the giants flee, and they let *their* darts glide 'at them [by their side]. 'Then they deemed *it* best to flee'; then were they [soon] destined-to-die, [who erst were bold!] The nineteen they slew; Geomagog they captured, and alive 'he' was brought

[1] turnden?

[2] ere?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

bi-foren Brutone.
Brutuſ hine lette witen:
wel mid þan beſte.
for to leten fondien:
of his main ſtrōge.
to wreaſtlene bi-foren Brutuſ:
Geomagog and Corineuſ.
Brutuſ hit demdæ:
uppen ære dune.
vppen þære ſæ cliua:
þat folc cō to ſonne[1].
Forð com Corineus:
& fuſde hine fulfne.
& þe eotend al ſwa:
þat alle hit bi-heolden.
þer wes moni wepmon:
þer wes moni wifmon.
þer wes muchel folc:
at þere wraſtlinge.
Heo ȝeokeden heora earmes:
& ȝarweden heom ſeoluan.
breoſte wið breoſte:
banes þer crakeden.
Heo ſcuten heora ſconkē:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

bi-fore Brutune.
and Brutuſ hine lette witie:
wel mid þā beſte.
fort lete fondien:
of his main ſtronge.
to wraxli to vore Brutus:
Gemagog and Corineuſ.
Brutuſ hit demde:
vppen one doune.
vppe þar ſé cleue:
þat folk was igadered.
Forþ com Corineus:
and fuſde him ſeolue.
and þe eatant al ſo:
þat alle hit bi-heolde.
þar was mani wepman:
þar was many wimmō.
þar was mochel folk:
at þare wraxlinge.
Hii ȝogede hire harmes:
and greiþede ham seolue.
breoſt wiþ breoſt:
bones þar crakede.
Hii ſotē hire legges:

before Brutus. Brutus caused him to be secured in the best manner, in order to make trial of his great strength; to wrestle before Brutus, Geomagog and Corineus. Brutus it judged upon a down, upon the sea-cliff the folk 'came together [was gathered]. Forth came Corineus, and advanced himself, and the giant also, that all beheld it. There was many *a* man, there was many *a* woman, there was mickle folk at the wrestling! They yoked their arms, and made themselves ready; breast against breast—bones there cracked! They thrust out their 'shanks [legs], the heroes were strong!

[1] fomne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þa ſcalkas weoren ſtronge.	þe kempes weren ſtronge.
heo hurten heora hafden:	
hæleðes bi-heolden.	
Ofte heo luten a-dū:	Ofte hi fulle a-dun:
alſe heo wolden liggen.	alſe þoh hii wolde ligge.
ofte heo up lupan:	ofte hii vp leopen:
alſe heo fleon wolden.	alſe þoh hii flen wolde.
laðliche læches:	
heo leiteðen[1] mid eȝan. [f. 11. c. 1.]	
al was heora griſtbatinge:	
al ſwa wilde bares eȝe.	
Whil heo weoren blake:	Wile hii were blake:
& ladliche[2] iburſte.	an loþliche of ewe.
whil heo weoren ræde:	wile hi weren rede:
& hehliche wenden.	and heȝeliche iwraþþid.
heora eiþer wilnada[3]:	aiþer wilnede oþer:
oðer to wælden.	brīgge to deaþe.
mid wiȝeleden mid wrenchen:	
mid wunderliche ſtrengðen.	
Geomagog hine bi-þouhte:	Gemagog hine bi-þohte:
	wat he don mihte.
& þudde Corineum.	and þraſte Corineum:
frommard[4] his breoſte:	framward his breoſte.
& breid eft on ȝein.	

'they dashed together their heads, *the* people beheld!' Oft they fell down as [though] they would lie, oft they up leaped as [though] they would fly; 'loathly glances they flashed with *their* eyes! Their gnashing-of-teeth was all as the wild boars rage'! *A* while they were black, and loathly 'swollen [of hue], *a* while they were red, and highly enraged, either of them willed (endeavoured) *the* other to 'conquer [bring to death], 'with wiles, with stratagems, with wondrous strength'! Geomagog bethought him [what he might do], and thrust Corineus from off his breast, 'and eft drew *him* back,' [and] broke him by the back four of his ribs; evilly he

[1] leiteden? [2] *R.* laðliche. [3] wilnade? [4] fromward?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

brac hī bi þon rugge:
feower of hif ribben.
vfele he hine mærde:
ah na wiht he hit ne mende.
Ful lutel þer wæs wone:
þat Corine[9] naf ouer-come.
Neoþelas he hine bi-þoute:
wat he don mahte.
nō him heorte to:
& ftreahte hif ærmes.
& breid Geomagog:
þat hī þe rug for-berft.
igrap hine bi þon gurdle:
& him grimliche heaf.
Wes þa clude fwiðe heh:
þer heo acliue fuhten.
Corineuf hine fælde:
& hine fufde mid mæine.
aduneward þa clude:
þat his ban to-cluuen.
þat al þe feond to-barft:
ær he to folde come.
& þus þe hæȝe fcaðe:
ferde to helle.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

and brac him bi þan rugge:
four of his ribbes.
vuele he hine a-morde:
ac noht hine[1] ne mende.
Fol lutel þar was wone:
þat Corineus nas ouercome.
Noþeles he hine bi-þohte: [c. 2.]
don wat he mihte.
nam him heorte to:
and ftrengþede his harmes.
and breid Gemagog:
þat his rugge a two barft.
igrop hine bi þan gurdle:
and hine mainliche heof.
Was þe cleue fwiþe heh:
ware anoppe hii fohte.
Corineus hine a-fulde:
and fufde mid maine.
and caſte hine:
adun mid þe cleue.
þat al he to-barft:
here he to grunde come.

him marred, but 'no whit [nought] he 'it' minded. There was full little wanting, that Corineus was not overcome. Nevertheless he bethought him what he might do; took to him heart, and 'stretched *out* [strengthened] his arms, and hugged Geomagog *so* that 'the [his] back 'to him' broke [in two]; grasped him by the girdle, and 'grimly [forcibly] heaved him *up*. The 'rock [cliff] was most high, where 'on *the* cliff [above] they fought. Corineus him felled, and hurled 'him' with strength 'downward the rock [and cast him down from the cliff], '*so* that his bones cleaved asunder,' that 'the fiend [he] all broke in pieces ere he to *the* ground came; 'and thus the mighty wretch went to hell!' Now and evermore hath the cliff

[1] he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
Nu & æuer mare:		Nou and euere more:
haueð þat clif þare.		haueþ þat clef þare.
nome on ælche leode:		name of þan hif i-cleped:
þat þ weos Geomagoges lupe.		þis his Gemagog his leope.
& mid ſwilce rædе:		and mid soche reade:
þaſ eotentes weoren deade.		þeos eatantes weren deade.
Nu wes al þis lond:		Nou was al þis lond:
iahned a Brutuſ hond.		hi-ſette Brutus an hond.
þa hæfde þa Troinisce men:	[c. 2.]	þo hafde þe Troyniſſe men:
ouer-comen heora teonē.	10	ouercome hire teone.
þa weoren heo bliðe:		þo weren hii bliþe:
on heora breoſt-þonke.		ine þiſſe liue.
þa makeden heo hus:		þo makeden hii hus:
& hæledes[1] ſikere.		and weren ſwiþe ſikere.
Heo makeden tunes:		Hii makede tounes:
heo tileden on eorðen.		an tylede þe erþe.
cornes heo ſeowen:		cornes iſewen[2]:
medewen heo meowen.		medewes hii mewen.
al heo tileden:		
aſe heo to þohten[3].	20	
for al hit wes heora aȝen:		for al hit was hir owene:
þat heo ouer ſeȝen.		þat hii ouer ſeȝen.
Albion. þiſ lond was ihaten Albion:		þis lond was ihote Albion:
þa Brutuſ cum her on.		þo Brutus hereſt here com.
þa nolde Brutuſ na mare:		þo nolde Brutuf na more:

there *a* name 'in each people [of whom *it* is called], 'that that was Geomagoges [this is Gemagog his] Leap; and with such counsel these giants were dead. Now was all this land 'possessed [set] in Brutus hand. When the Trojan men had overcome their sufferings, then were they blithe in 'their breast-thought [this life]; then made they houses, and '*the* warriors (?) were [were most] secure. They made towns, 'they [and] tilled 'in [the] earth; corn 'they' sowed, meadows they mowed; 'all they tilled, as to them seemed *good*'; for it was all their own, that they looked over. This land was named Albion, when Brutus [first] came here'on'; then would Brutus, that it

[1] hæleðes weoren? [2] hi ſewen? [3] heom to þohte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII	
þat hit ſwa ihaten weore,	þat hit ihote were.	
ah ſcupte him nome:	ac ſipte him name:	
æfter him ſeluan.	after him seolue.	
He wes ihaten Brutuf;	He was Brutus ihote:	
þiſ lond he clepede Brutaine.	þat lond Brutaine.	*Brutai[ne].*
& þa Troiniſce men:	and þe Troyniſſe men:	
þa temden hine to hærre.	þat makede hine loud.	
æfter Brutone:	after Brutun:	
Brutunf heom cleopede.	Brutuns heom cleopede.	
& ȝeð[1] þe nome læſteð:	and ȝet þe name ileſteþ:	[f. 9b. c. 1.]
& a ſumme ſtude cleouied[2] faſte.	and eue more ſtandeþ.	
Brutuf ȝef Corineum:	Brutus ȝef Corineum:	
þe wes his kempa dema[3].	þat was his kempe deore.	
ana dala of his londa:	one deal of his londe:	
& ſette hit him an honda.	and ſettet[4] on his honde.	
þe lauerd hehte Corineus:	þe louerd hehte Corineus:	
& þat lond Corinee.	and þat lond Corinee.	*Corinee.*
Seodðen[5] þurh þa leoden:	Seoþþen þorh þe leoden:	
þe iþon londa weoren.	þe in þan lõde weren.	
heo clepeden hit Cornwaile:	hi hit cleopede Cornwale:	
þurh heora ſotliche cure.	and þus turne[6] þe name.	
Heora aȝeine ſpeke Troiniſce:	Hire oȝene ſpeche Troyiniſſe:	
& feoðden heo hit cleopeden Brutunife.	[7] feoþþe hii cleopede Bruttiſſe.	

were no more 'so' called, but shaped to it *a* name after himself. He was named Brutus, 'this [the] land 'he called' Britain; and the Trojan men, that 'appointed [made] him 'for' lord, after Brutus called themselves Britons; and yet the name lasteth, and 'in some stead cleaveth fast [evermore standeth]. Brutus gave Corineus, who was his dear warrior, one part of his land, and set it 'to him in [in his] hand. The lord hight Corineus, and the land Corinee. Afterwards through (by means of) the people who were in the land, they called it Cornwall, 'through their foolish choice [and thus turneth the name]. Their own Trojan

[1] *Sic pr. m.* ȝed *sec. m. by erasure. R.* ȝet. [2] *R.* cleouieð. [3] deora?
[4] ſette hit? [5] *R.* seoðden. [6] turneþ? [7] *Redundant?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix. MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ah Engliſcemen hit habbed[1] awend: ac Engliſſemen hit habbeþ iwende:
seoððen Gurmund com in þiſ lond. seoþþe Gormund com to þiſſe lond.
Gurmun[d]. Gurmund draf out þe Brutunſ: Gormund drof vt þe Brutūs:
& his folc wes ihaten Sexunſ. and cleopede his men Saxuns.
of ane ende of Alemaine: of hō hende of Alemaȳne:
Angles. Angles wes ihaten. [f. 111b. c. 1.] Engles was ihoten.
of Angles comen Engliſce men: of Engle com Engleſſemen:
Engliſce. & Engle-lond heo hit clepeden. and Engelond hit cleopede.
þa Engliſce ouer-comē þe Brutunſ: þe Engles ouer-come þe Brutuns:
& brouhten heom þer neoðere. and brohte heom vnder fote.
þat neofer ſeoððen heo ne ariſen: þat neuere seoþþe hii na reſé:
ne herræden funden. ne redef ne funde.
Brutaine hefde Brutuſ: Brutaȳne hafde Brutus:
& Cornwaile Corineus. and Cornwale Corineus.
Brutus nom alle his freond: Brutus nom alle his freondes:
þe comen in his ferde. þat come in his ferde.
neh him he heom lænde: neþ him he ȝam lende:
for heo him leofe weoren. for hii him leof were.
Corineuſ him cleopede to: Corine^{9} him cleopede to:
alle his icorene. al his icorene.
alle he heom lænde: and alle he ham lende:
þer heom wes alre leofeſt. þar ham lieueſt weren.
Weox þet folk & wel iþaih: Wex þat folk an wel iþeh:

speech afterwards they called 'it' British; but English men have it changed, after Gurmund came 'in [to] this land. Gurmund drove out the Britons, and 'his folk was named [called his men] Saxons, from one end of Alemaine (Germany), *that* Angles was named; from Angles came English men, and England 'they' it called. The English overcame the Britons, and brought them 'there beneath [under foot], *so* that never since they arose, nor counsels found. Brutus had Britain, and Corineus Cornwall. Brutus took all his friends, who came in his army; nigh him he stationed them, for they were dear to him. Corineus called to him all his chosen *men*; [and] he placed them all where to them *it* was most desirable. The people increased, and throve well, for each had his will;

[1] *R.* habbeð.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
for ælc hefde his iwillen.	for ecche hadde his wille.
inne lut ȝeren firſte:	in leitel forſte:
wes þ folc ſwa muchel.	was þat folk so mochel:
þat þer naf nan ende:	þat ner[1] nas non hende.
of folke ſwiþe hende.	
Brut[5] hine bi-þohte:	
& þis folc bi-heold.	
bi-heold he þa muntes:	Brutus bi-heolde þis munteſ:
feire & muchele.	faire þat weren. [c.2.]
bi-heold he þa medewan:	bi-heolde he þe medewes:
þ weoren ſwiðe mære.	þat weren ſwiþe ſwete.
bi-heold he þa wateres:	bi-heold heo[2] þe wateres:
& þa wilde deor.	
bi-heold he þa fiſches:	bi-heold he þe fiſcis.
bi-heold he þa fuȝeles.	bi-heold he þe foweles:
bi-heold he þa leſwa:	bi-held he þe leſewes.
& þene leofliche wode. [bleou:	and þane leofliche wode:
bi-heold he þene wode hu he	bi-heold ou he bloude.
bi-heold he þ corn hu hit greu:	
al he iſeih on leodē:	al þat he of ſeeh:
þat him leof waſ on heorten.	leof him was on heorte.
Þa bi-þohte he on Troyȝen:	þo bi-þohte he on Troye:
þer his cun teone þoleden.	þar his cun teone þolede.
and he lidðe[3] ȝeond þis lond:	and he wende ouer al þis lond:

in 'few years [little] time the folk was so mickle, that there was no end 'of people most good. Brutus bethought him, and this folk beheld'; 'he [Brutus] beheld 'the [these] mountains, [that were] fair 'and lofty'; he beheld the meadows, that were most 'spacious [sweet]; he beheld the waters, 'and the wild deer'; he beheld the fishes; he beheld the fowls; he beheld the leasowes, and the lovely wood; 'he' beheld 'the wood,' how it blowed; 'he beheld the corn, how it grew';—all [that] he viewed 'in *the* country, that' was dear to him in heart. Then bethought he on Troy, where his kindred suffered evil, and he journeyed over [all] this land, and viewed the country. He found a winsome spot, upon (adjacent to)

[1] þer? [2] he? [3] liðde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
& fcæwede þea leoden.	and fewede þe leode.
He funde wunfū ane ftude:	He funde wonfom one ftude:
vppen ane watere.	vppe one watere.
þær he gon aræren: [c. 2.]	þar gan arere:
riche ane burhe.	one borh riche.
mid bouren & mid hallen:	mid boures and halles:
mid hæȝe ftan walle.	mid gode fton walles.
þa þe burh wes i-maked:	þo þe borh was imakid:
þa wes he fwiðe mare.	heo was fwiþe deore.
þa burh wes fwiðe wel idon:	þe borh was fwiþe wel idon:
& he hire fette name on.	and he hire fette name on.
he ȝef hire to hire t[9]fulne[1] name:	he ȝaf hire dereworþe name:
Troye þe Newe.	Troye þe Neouwe.
to munien his ikunde:	to miniȝi[2] his cunde:
whone he icomen weore.	wanene he hi-comen were.
Soððen þa leodene:	Seoþþen þe leodfolk:
longe þer after.	fone þar after.
leidē adun þene noma:	leiden adun þane name:
& Trinouant heo nemneden.	and Trineavant hine hehte.
Binnen feola wītre:	Bi one feuȝe winter:
hit iwerð feodðen[3].	hit iwarþ suþþe.
þat aræs of Brutuf kunne:	þat aros of Brutus cun:
þat wes an heh king.	a fwiþe riche king.
Lud king. Lud wes ihaten:	Lud was ihote:

a water; there 'he' began to rear a rich burgh, with bowers, and 'with' halls, with 'high [good] stone walls. When the burgh was made, 'then' was it most 'spacious [dear]. The burgh was exceeding well made, and he set *a* name to it; he gave it 'for its' 'glorious [*a* precious] name, Troy the New; to commemorate his lineage, whence he was come (derived). Subsequently the people 'long [soon] thereafter laid down (discontinued) the name, and Trinovant 'they' named [it]. 'Within (in the interval of) many [By a few] winters afterwards it happened, that *one* arose of Brutus kin, 'who was' a [most] 'noble [powerful] king; *he* was named

[1] *The first syllable* ter *is interlined by a second hand.* [2] munigie? [3] *R.* feoðden.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
þas burh he luuede ſwiðe.	þes borh he louede ſwiþe.	
þe king iþere burh wonede ⁊		
ſwiðe feola wintre.		
He lette heo[1] lude clepian ⁊	Heo[2] lette loude cleopie ⁊	
ȝond his leod folke.	ouer al his folke.	
hehte heo nẽnen Kaerlud ⁊	hehte nēnẏ hine Kairlud ⁊	
æfter þone kinge.	after him ſeolue.	
Seoððen[3] com oþer tir ⁊	Suþþe com oþer tẏr ⁊	
& neowe tidinde.	and niwe tidinge.	
þat men heo clepeden Lundin ⁊	þat men hit cleopede Lunden ⁊	
ouer al þas leode.	ouer al þe þeode.	
Seoððen comen Engliſce men ⁊	Seoþþen come Engliſſe men ⁊	
& cleopedē heo Lundene.	and cleopede hit Londene. [t. 10. c. 1.]	
Sedðen[4] comen þa Frenſca ⁊	þar after come þe Frenſe ⁊	
þa mid fehte heo bi-wonnen.		
mid heora leodðeawe ⁊		
& Lundres heo hehten.	and Lundres hit hehte.	
þuſ if þaſ burh i-uaren ⁊	þus his þis borh ivare ⁊	
ſedðen[4] heo æreſt wes areræd.	ſeoþþe he waſ forſt arered.	*Trinouant.*
þus is þis eit-lond ⁊	þus his þis eitlond ⁊	*Kairlud.*
i-gon from honde to hond.	hi-go .. am honde to hond.	*Lundin.*
þet alle þa burhȝes ⁊	þat alle .. ... ewes ⁊	*Lundene.*
þe Brutuſ iwrohte.	þat Brutus	*Lundres.*
& heora noma gode ⁊	and hire names	

Lud. This burgh he loved much; 'the king dwelt in the burgh very many winters. He caused 'it' loudly to be proclaimed over [all] his people, ordered it to be named Kaerlud, after 'the king [himself]. Afterwards came other dominion, and new customs, *so* that men called it 'Lundin [Lunden], over all 'this [the] country. Subsequently came English men, and called it 'Lundene [Londene]. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came the French,—'who conquered it with fight,—with their country-manners, and Lundres it named. Thus has this burgh fared, since it first was reared; thus has this island passed from hand to hand, *so* that all the burghs that Brutus wrought, and their good names, that in Brutus day stood, are greatly destroyed, through

[1] hit? [2] he? [3] *R.* seoððen. [4] *R.* seððen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þa on Brut[2] dæi ſtode,	..t in Brutuſ daiȝe ſtode.
beoð ſwiðe afelled:	..oþ swiþe a-valled:
þurh warf of þon folke. [f.12.c.1.]	þorh .... of þan folke.
Þa Brutuſ hefde imaked þa hehȝe	Þo Brutu. ...de imaked þe heȝe
þa NeoweT°ie[1] was ihaten. [burh:	þat Neou Troÿe was ihote. [bo..
&[2] he lette fuſen þar to:	he letten[3] fuſen þar tō:
muchel of his folke.	moche of his folke.
He heom bi-tahte þa burh:	He bi-tahte ȝam̃ þe borh:
& iȝearwed mid þan beſte.	igreiþed mid þan beſte.
& he heom onleide:	he ſette þar to lawes:
þat weoren lawen gode.	þat weren swiþe gode.
He hehte þat luue ſcolde:	He hehte þat lofe:
liðen[4] heom bi-tweonen.	ſolde beo ham bi-twine.
ælc halden oðren riht:	ech holde oþer riþt:
ba bi daie & bi nith.	boþe bi daiȝe and bi niþt.
& wea ſwa nolde:	and wo ſo nolde:
he ſculde beon iwite.	he ſolde hit ifrede.
& ſwa vfele he mihte don:	and ſo vuele he miþte don:
þat he ſculde beon ihon.	þat he ſolde beon an-on.
For ſwulchen eiȝe gode:	For ſoche bitere heſte:
heo hefden muchele drede.	hii hafde mochele drede.
& bi-comen riht-wiſe men:	and bi-comē riþt-wiſe men:
& rædes heo luueden.	and reades hii louede.

change of the people! When Brutus had made the noble burgh, that was named New Troy, he caused much of his folk to proceed thereto. He committed the burgh to them, 'and' prepared with the best; and he 'laid on them [set thereto] laws, that were [most] good. He commanded that love should 'pass [be] between them; *that* each *should* hold others right, both by day and by night; and whoso would not, he should 'be punished [feel it]; and so evilly he might act, that he should be hung. For (on account of) such 'good threats [sharp commands] they had much dread, and became just men, and counsel they loved. [Brutus] had this land four and twenty

[1] *Added by second hand.*
[2] *Redundant?*
[3] lette?
[4] liðem *pr. man.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Hæfde þis lond:/ [hond.
fower and twenti winter on his
& of Ignogen his quene:/
he hefde þreo funen fcene.
Þa heora fader wes dead:/
alle heo nom̃ enne read.
& hine bi-burien:/
in Newe Troye þere burhȝe.
Þ heora fader hefde imaked:/
mid muchelere bliſſe.
Seððen þa þreo broðerē:/
hi to gadere comen.
æl mid feahte & al mid luue:/
þas leode to-dældē.
Þe ældeſte broðer:/
Locrin wes ihaten.
þe wes þe wiſeſte:/
þe wes þe warreſte.
þe wes þe ſtrengeſte:/
ſtif he wes on þonke.
He hæfde to dæle þat ſuð lond:/
þat æfter him Locres wes icleped.
& Cambert hehte þe oðer:/

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

HAfdeBrutus þis lond:/[hond.
fourandtwenti winteronhis
and bi Ignogen his cwene:/
he hafde þreo fones ſcene.
Þo hire fader was dead:/
alle hii nẹomen anne read.
and hine burede:/
ine þe Neuwe Troye.
þat hire fader hafde imakid:/ [c. 2.]
mid mochelere bliſſe.
Seoþþe þe þreo broþers:/
alle to gadere comen.
mid fehte and mid lofe:/
þeos londef to-dealde.
þe eldeſt broþer:/
Locrin was ihote. *Locrin.*
he was wis and war:/
and ſtrengeſt of alle.
He hafde to deale on his hond:/
al to gadere þat suþ lōd.
þat after him seolue:/
Locris was ihote.
And Camber hehte þe oþer:/ *Camber.*

winters in his hand, and 'of [by] Ignogen, his queen, he had three fair sons. When their father was dead, they all took one counsel, and buried him in the 'burgh' New Troy, that their father, with much joy, had made. Afterwards the three brethren, 'they [all] together came; 'all' with concord and 'all' with love 'this country [these lands] *they* divided. The eldest brother was named Locrin, 'who was the wisest, who was the most prudent, who was the strongest [he was wise and wary, and strongest of all]; 'stiff (resolute) he was in thought'. He had for *his* share the south land [all together in his hand], that after him[self] was called Locres. And Camber hight the second, who was the middle brother; to him the

	MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
	þat wes þe midleſte broðer.	þat was þe middil broþer.
	him þat lond to dale com:	him com þat londe to deale:
	þat Cambrie wes ihaten. [c. 2.]	þat Combroþ was ihote.
	þat is þat wilde lond:	þat his þat wilde lond:
	þat Welſce men luuieð.	þat Walſe men louieþ.
	Sedðen[1] hit is icleped Wales:	Seoþþe hit was icleoped Wales:
Galoes.	for þere quen Galoes.	for þare cwene Galoes.
	& for þan duke Gualun:	and for þe duk Walun:
	Wælsce men me heom hateð.	Walſe mē me heom hoteþ.
Albanac.	Þe þridde broðer hehte Albanac:	Þe þridde broþer hehte Albanac:
	ſeoððen Humber hine bi-ſwāc.	Humbert king hine bi-ſwac.
	Albanac nom his lōd:	Albanac nam his deal:
	i þon norð ende.	in þan norþ hende.
	þat nu ure leodene:	þat þe men nou:
	Scot-lond clepiað.	Scotlōd cleopieþ.
	ah Albanac on his daȝe:	ac Albanac in his daiȝe:
	Albanie hit clepede. [forð:	Albanie hit hehte.
	Locrines mær eode ſuð & eaſt	Locrin his mer eode suþ forþ:
	Albanac hefde al þat norð.	and Locrin hafde alle þat norþ.
	Camber hefde al him ſulf:	Camber hafde al him seolf:
	bi westen Sæuarne.	bi weſte Seuarne.
	Þo þa þre breðeren hefden þiſ lond:	Þus hi helde þis lond:
	þa luueden heom þeos leoden.	in hire owene hōd.

land came for portion, that 'Cambrie [Combroth] was named, that is the wild land that Welsh men love. Afterwards it 'is [was] called Wales, for (on account of) the queen Galoes; and for (on account of) the duke Gualun men call them (they are called) Welshmen. The third brother hight Albanac, —'subsequently' [king] Humber destroyed him. Albanac took his 'land [share] in the north end, that now 'our people [the men] call Scotland, but Albanac in his day called it Albanie. Locrines boundary went forth south 'and east'; 'Albanac [and Locrin] had all the north; Camber had himself all westward of Severn. 'When the three brethren had [Thus they held] this land, 'then loved them this people [in their own hand], with

[1] *R.* seððen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
mid ſibben & mid ſahten:	mid ſibbe and mid ſehte:	
ſeouentene winter.	ſouentene wynter.	
Æfter ſeouentene ȝere:	After ſouētene ȝer:	
ſone þer æfter.	ſone þar after.	
cum liðen to londe:	cō liþi to londe:	
þ wes an leodiſc king.	on leodene king.	
Humber waſ ihaten:	Humber was ihote:	*Humber.*
king of Hunuze.	king of Humbrie.	
vuele weoren his þewes:	vuele were his þeuwes:	
his þeines weoren kene.	his men weren kene.	
He hefde moni lond a-weſt:	He hafde mani lond a-wōne:	[f. 10ᵇ. c. 1.]
& leodene bi-ſwikene.	vnder þare ſūne.	
& moni hūdred eit-londe:	mani hundred eitlond:	
þa weoren bi ſæ ſtronde.	þat weren bi ſee ſtrond.	
meſten dal alle:	meſtendel alle:	
heonne to Alamaine.	hinene to Alemaine.	
Humber king & al his fleote:	Humber king and his flote:	
& his muchele ſcip ferde.	and his mochele ferde.	
comen on Albanacles[1] londe:	comē on Albanac his lond:	
& fuhten wið his leoden.	and floȝen þeo leoden.	
mid fure & mid here:	mid fure and mid here:	
mid feole kunne hærme.	and mid fale harmes.	
Albanac him fuſde to:	Albanac him fuſde to:	
mid muclan his ferde.	mid mochele his ferde.	

peace and with amity, seventeen winters. After seventeen years, soon thereafter arrived in the land '*one* that was' a king of people (monarch); Humber *he* was named, king of 'Huns [Humbrie];—evil were his customs; his 'thanes [men] were keen. 'He had 'wasted [conquered] many lands, 'and destroyed peoples [under the sun], 'and' many hundred islands, that were by *the* sea-strand; all *the* greatest part, *from* hence to Alamaine (Germany). King Humber and 'all' his fleet and his mickle 'ship'-army came into Albanacs land, and 'fought with his people [put the people to flight], with fire, and with ravage, [and] with many 'kind of' harms. Albanac advanced towards him with his mickle army, and they came to-

[1] Albanakes?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
& heo to gadere comen :/ [f.12b.c.1.]	and hii to gadere comen :/
kempen þer feollen.	cniþtes þ⁹ follen.
Al Albanakes folc :/	Al Albanackes folk :/
folden i-ſcohten.	folle to grunde.
buten whilc þat þer at-wond :/	bote woch him hudde :/
þurh wode burȝe.	in wode oþer in borewe.
& þer was Albanac him ſeolf :/	and þar was Albanac iſlaȝe :/
i-ſlawen in þon fehte.	in þan fihte.
& ſwlcne hærm in þon londe :/	and ſoch harm in þat londe :/
Humber. dude Humber þe ſtronge.	dude Hūbert þe ſtronge.
þ folc þe on þan fehte at-wond :/	þat folk þe ſcapie mihte :/
fluȝen of þan londe.	fleþ vt of þan fihte.
into Brut londe :/	in to Brutlonde :/
to Locrine þon ſtronge.	to Locrin þan ſtronge.
Heo ſeiden him to ſoðe :/	Hii tolden him to ſoþe :/
ſorhfulle ſpelles.	ſorfolle ſpelles.
þat dead wes his broðer Albanac :/	þat dead was his broþer Albanac :/
& hu Humber hine bi-ſwac.	and hou his broþer[1] hine bi-ſwoch.
To gædere comē mid ſoðe :/	To gadere come mid ſoþe :/
þ weorē þa tweiene broðeren.	þat weren þe twei broþeres.
Locrin & Camber :/	Locrin and Camber :/
& al heora leoden.	mid alle hire folke.
mid alle þon kniten :/	and mid alle þe cniþtes :/
þe heo biȝeten mihten.	þat hii bi-ȝeten mihte.

gether (encountered in battle);—warriors there fell! All Albanacs folk sought *the* [fell to] ground, except 'those that there escaped through [*those* which hid themselves in] *the* wood, [or in] covert; and there was Albanac 'himself' slain in the fight; and such harm in the land did Humber the strong! The folk that 'in the fight escaped [might escape], fled 'from [out of] the land into Britain, to Locrine the strong. They 'said [told] to him in sooth sorrowful speeches; that dead was his brother Albanac, and how Humber destroyed him. Together came with truth (truly) the two brethren that were, Locrin and Camber, 'and [with] all their people, [and] with all the knights that they might procure. They marched

[1] *Evidently a blunder of the scribe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Heo ferden toward Humber :/
mid hæȝere ſtrengðe.
& Humber wes ſwa ſwiðe wod :/
for al þat lond on him ſtod.
he ferde ouer Scotte water :/
mid alle his wælkempan.
& mid biſie iſihte :/
Brut lond heo wolden iwinnen.
Locrin & Camber :/
comen heom to-ȝeines.
heo ſtureden heora wepnan :/
wane wes on folke.
þer Humber ferde to baluæ :/
& Bruttuſ weoren bliðe.
Al his folc he loſede þer :/
þurh Locri[1] & Camber.
& him ſeolf mid wæne :/
ferde into ane watere.
þer inne he adronc :/
& mid him muchel folc.
For Humber kinges deaðe.
Humbre was ihaten. [[c.2.]
Hūber wid[2] ſwiðe mucle an here :/

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xii

Hii verde toward Humbert :/
mid eȝere ſtrengþe.
and Humbert was so ſwiþe wod :/
for þat lond on his hond ſtod.
he verde ouer þat water :/
mid alle his cniþteſ.
mid buſie ſiþte :/
Brutlond wolde a-winne. [c.2.]
Loc[i]n and Camber :/
comen him to-ȝeines.
hii ſtòreden hire wepne :/
for hii were abolwe.
þar Hūbert ferde to balue :/
and Bruttef weren bliþe.
Al h.. folk he loſede þer :/
þ... ...n and Camber.
and h.. .... onneþe :/
fleh in to . . . . .
þar ine he a-dreint :/
and moche of his folke.
... ..mbert kinges deaþe :/
....re hit hatte. [*H*]*umber.*

towards Humber with mighty strength; and Humber was so exceeding wrath, because 'all' the land 'in (under) him [in his hand] stood, *that* he passed over 'Scotte [the] water (the Scottish sea), with all his 'warriors [knights], 'and with busy fight Britain 'they' would conquer. Locrin and Camber came against 'them [him]; they stirred their weapons, 'destruction was among *the* people! [for they were incensed]. There Humber went to bale, and Britons were blithe. All his folk he lost there, through Locrin and Camber, and himself with difficulty 'went [fled] into a water, wherein he was drowned; and with him much [of his] folk. For king Humbers death, Humber 'was *it* called [it hight]. 'Humber with a most mighty army had

[1] *R.* Locrin. [2] *R.* wið.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
in Alemaine hefde iherȝed.	
& hefde þat lond ſwiðe aweſt:	
& þat folc ſwiðe awemmed.	
He nom of þan mōkunne:	Humbert bro .. mid him:
þreo ſwiðe feire mæidene.	þreo faire maydden.
þeo an wes ihaten Aſtrild:	þe on was ihote Eſtrild:
anes hahȝes kinges dohter.	one eȝe kingef doþter.
þa alre feireſte wifmon:	þe alre faireſt wimman:
þe þa wunede on folke.	þat þo wonede on folke.
Þas mæidenes weorā i þan ſcipē:	Þeos maydenes weren ine ſipe:
mid Humbres monnen.	mid Humbert his mē.
þe wuſte Humberef fæi:	þat wiſte Humbert his feo:
þe whilen he wende to fehten.	þe wile he eode to fihte.
Þa Hūber waf dead:	Þo Hūbert was dead:
in Humbre adrunken.	ine Humbrie adronke.
Locrin & Camber:	Locrin and Camber:
to þon ſcipē comen.	to þan ſipes come.
for to habben al þa æhte:	for habbe alle þe heahte:
þe Humber king aute.	þat Humbert king ahte.
Imong þon ſcipmonnen:	Among þe þrenge of ſipmen:
i[1] funden þa þreo maidenes.	hii funde þeos maydenes.
Locrin iſeh þer Æſtrild:	Locrin iſeh Eſtrild:
& he heo leofliche bi-heold.	and he hire leofliche bi-heold.

made war in Alemaine, and had grievously wasted the land, and the people greatly injured'. 'He took of the inhabitants [Humbert brought with him] three 'most' fair maidens; the one was named Æstrild, a noble kings daughter; the all-fairest woman that then dwelt on earth. These maidens were in 'the' ships with 'Humbers [Humbert his] men, who took charge of 'Humbers [Humbert his] treasure, the while he went to battle. When Humber was dead, in *the river* Humber drowned, Locrin and Camber came to the ships, for to have all the goods that king Humber possessed. Among the [throng of] shipmen [they] found 'the three [these] maidens. Locrin 'there' saw Æstrild, and he beheld her lovingly, and he took her with arms (embraced

[1] heo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& he heo mid armen inom :/
eð him wes on heorten.
& he hire to feide :/
fel þe fcal iwurðen :/
wifmon þu eart hende :/
& ic þe wlle habben.
mid wurðfcipen hæȝe :/
to richen are quene.
þa while þe ic libbe :/
oðer nulle ic habben.
for þe ic am fwa bliðe :/
fwa næs i næuer ær on liue.
Þa ȝet leouede Corineuf :/
þe in Cornwaile wes dux.
nefde he bute æne dohter :/
ah heo wes him fwiðe deore.
Locrin him hefde on foreward :/
habben þat he heo wolde.
& he heo hæfde i hond fæft[1] :/
at-foren his hired monnen.
ah for Æftrilde luue :/ [f.13.c.1.]
he heo wolde bi-læuen.
Þis iherde Corineuf :/
þe wes in Cornwaile dux.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and he hire mid harmes nam :/
glad he was on heorte.
He to hire feyde :/
wel þe fal bi-tyde.
wōman þou hart hende :/
and ich þe wolle habbe.
mid worfipe eȝe :/
to mine oȝene cwene.
þe wile þat ich libbe :/
oþer nele ich habbe.
for þe ich ham fo bliþe :/ *Corineus.*
fo nas ich neue on liue.
ÞE ȝet lieuede Corineus :/ [f.11.c.1.]
þe ine Cornwale was dux.
nafde he bote one dohter :/
ac ȝeo was him fwiþe deore.
Locrin was on foreward :/
hire habbe to wife.
and he hire hafde treouþe i-pliþt :/
bi-fore alle alle[2] his monnen.
ac for Eftrildes loue :/
he hire wolde bi leue.
þis i-herde Corineus :/
þat was in Cornwale dux.

her); 'joy was to him [glad he was] in heart; 'and' he said to her: 'Good shall come to [Well shall betide] thee; woman thou art comely; and I will have thee with high honor for 'a noble [mine own] queen; the while that I live other will I not have; for thee (on thy account) I am so blithe, as I never was before in life!" Corineus then yet lived, who in Cornwall was duke; he had but one daughter, but she was most dear to him. Locrin 'had him [was] in covenant, 'that he would have her [to have her for wife], and he had her 'in hand-fast [troth plighted], before [all] his 'household' men; but for Æstrildes love he would her desert. Corineus heard this,—who was duke in Cornwall,—that his loved daughter was hateful to

[1] *See Notes.* [2] *Sic.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þet his leoue dohter:
wes Locrin at-laðed.
Corineus wes un-eðe:
& wa on his mode.
he ferde to þiſſe londe:
þat he com to Locrine.
he lædde on his exle:
ane muchele wi-eax.
He ſtod bi-foren Locrine:
& laðelich him lokede on.
& þas word him iqueð:
Corineuſ þe kempa.
Seie me Locrin:
saie me læðe mon.
saie me þu ebure ſot:
seorwe þe beoð geueðe.
ne ſcal þe nan man ſcilden:
wið ſcondliche deaðe.
Þu haueſt mine dohter:
þat if mi bearn deore:
& me ſeolfan iſcēd:
þer fore þu ſcalt ſcrinkin.
Ic liðde mid þine fader:
& ledde his ferde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat his leofe doþter:
was Locrin a-loþed.
Corineus was anued:
and wo on his mode.
he verde to þiſſe londe:
toward Locrine.
he ladde bi his harſun:
one giſarme ſtronge.
He ſtod bi-fore Locrin:
and loþliche him lokede an.
and þes word ſeide:
Corineus þe kempe.
Sei me Locrin:
sei me loþe man.
sei me ebare fol:
forwe þe his ȝeue.
ne ſal þe no man ſilde:
fram findliche deaþe.
Þou haueſt mine doþter:
þat his me leof[1] deore.
and mi ſeolue iſend:
þar fore þou ſalt deȝe.
Ich was mid þine fader:
and ladde his ferde.

Locrin. Corineus was uneasy, and sorrowful in his mood; he proceeded to this land, 'until he came to [towards] Locrin; he carried 'on his shoulder [by his saddle-bow] a 'mickle battle-axe [strong gisarm]. He stood before Locrin, and loathly looked on him, and these words to him 'quoth [said] the champion Corineus: "Say me, Locrin, say me, hateful man, say me, 'thou' manifest fool,—sorrow shall be given to thee!—no man shall shield thee from *a* shameful death! Thou hast my daughter, that is 'my dear child [dear to me], and myself insulted, therefore thou shalt die! I 'journeyed [was] with thy father, and led his

[1] *Redundant?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

moni ſwinc moni ſwæt:
monine[1] ſeorhfulne pleiȝe.
moni grimne reas:
moni greatne dunt.
moni ane wnde:
moni wnderlic feht.
þolede icli on folde:
bi-foren Brutone.
þe wes mi deore wine:
mi drihliche lauerd.
þer fore þu ſcalt beon feie:
for nes he neuer þi fader.
for ȝif þu were Brut[9] ſune:
ne deodeſt þu me nane ſceome.
For his luue moni eotend:
ic leide dead a þene grūd.
an þu mi muchele ſwinc:
mid ſare forȝeldeſt.
bi-leafest feier & ſceone:
mine dohter Guendoleine.
for alþeodiſc meiden:
Æstrild ihate.
þu naſt of whulche londe:
heo com héder liðen. [c. 2.]

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

moni ſwinc mani ſwot:
mani grim reſes.
moni ane wonde:
mani ane grete filit.
þolede ich in velde:
bi-fore Brutone.
þat was mi louerd deore.
þar fore þou ſalt deaȝe:
for he nas neuere þi fader.
for ȝif þou were Brutus hiſ ſone:
ne dudeſt þou neue me þe ſame. [c. 2.]
For his loue many eatant:
ich leide dead in þane grunde.
and þou mi mochele ſwinch:
mid harme wolt ȝelde.
bi-leuest fair and ſcene:
mine dohter Gwendoleine.
for one aluif maide:
Eſtrild ihote.

army; many swink, many sweat, 'many sorrowful-play (combat),' many grim onset, 'many mighty blow,' many a wound, many 'wondrous [a great] fight, I endured in *the* field before Brutus, who was my dear 'friend, my noble' lord. Therefore thou shalt die, for he was never thy father; for if thou were Brutus [his] son, thou wouldst [never] do to me 'no [the] shame. For his love many giant I laid dead on the ground, and thou wouldst repay my great labor with injury; wouldst desert my fair and beauteous daughter Guendoleine for [a] foreign maiden, named Æstrild! Thou knowest not 'from what land she arrived hither,' 'nor what king [who] is her father,

[1] monnie? moni ane?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
ne whulc king if hire fader :/	þou noſt wo his hire fader :/
ne whulc quen hire moder.	ne wo hiſ hirc moder.
Ah þu ſcalt habben for hire luue :/	Ac þou ſalt habbe for hire loue :/
þat þe is alre laðeſt.	þat þe his alre loþeſt.
þat al þu ſcalt to-ſcæne :/	þat al þou ſalt to-ſene :/
mid ſcearpe mire eaxe.	mid mine giſarme.
Corineuſ up ahof :/	Corineuſ vp heof :/
& his eax adū ſloh.	his dunt ſwiþe heh.
and ſmat in enne muchele ſtane :/	and ſmot in one ſtone :/
þer Locrin ſtod vuenan.	þar Locrin ſtod vuenā.
þe ſtan al to-ſceande :/	þat þe ſton al to-brac :/
& Locrin at-ſturte.	and Locrin a-ſtorte.
Alle heo[1] hiȝeden to :/	Alle hiȝede to :/
an elcher halfe.	on euereche halue.
& to-deleden heom atwa :/	and to-dealde heom a two :/
teona wes on hirde.	teone was on folke.
þer wes moni hah word.	
& þa alre ſeleſte :/	
eoden to ſumne.	þe men to gaderef eode :/
hulden muchel huſting :/	an eolde conſeil grete.
þa hehſte of þan hirde.	þe hehteſte[2] of þan londe :/
þat heo nolden iþolian :/	
for alþeodene gold.	
þat þeos laððe weore :/	þat þar loþ were.

nor 'what queen [who is] her mother. But thou shalt have for her love what is to thee most loathful; that thou shalt be hewn all to pieces with my 'sharp axe [gisarm]!" Corineus heaved up, 'and his axe swung down [his blow most high], and smote on a 'mickle' stone, whereupon Locrin stood; [*so* that] the stone brake all to pieces, and Locrin started back. All hastened towards 'them' on 'each [every] side, and parted them in two (from each other)—strife was among *the* people; 'there was many high word'! And the 'best of all [The men] assembled, [and] held *a* great 'husting [council], the highest of the 'people [land]; 'that they would not suffer for foreign gold,'

[1] heom?

[2] heheſte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

bi-tuxe Corineo & Locrine.
Ah we wlleð ræden:
& we wlleð runan.
þat weo nimen Wændoleine:
Locrine to are quene.
& halden alle vre aðes:
bi-twux Corineo & Locrine.
& halden hiredes luue:
mid foðfaſten huiȝe.
& ſenden Æſtrilde:
vt of þiſſen londe.
& Locrin þiſ biluuede:
for hit wes his leodene read.
He nom Guendoleine:
& hefde heo to wiue:
& he hit ſeide:
foð þeih hit nere.
þ he wolde Æſtrilde:
ſenden vt of londe.
Ah ne dude he nawiht ſwo:
for ſwiken he þohte.
ah he nom his enne hired mon:
þe he wel trowede on.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

bi-twixte Corineus: and Locrine.
Ac we wolleþ reade:
and we wolleþ rouni.
þat we nime Gwendoleine:
Locrin to cwenė.
and holde alle hure oþes:
bi-twixte Locrin and Corines.

and Eſtrilde ſende:
vt of þiſſe londe.
Locrin ipaid was:
for wiſe men radde.
He nam Gwēdoleyne:
to eȝere cwene.
and he ſeide:
foþ þoh hit neare.
þat he wolde Eſtrilde:
driuē vt of londe.
Ac he ne dude noht so:
for ſwike he þohte.
ac he nam one hired man: [f.11b, c.1.]
þat wel he treſte con[1].

that 'for this [there] should be enmity between Corineus and Locrin. "But we will counsel, and we will consult, that we take Gwendoleine for 'a' queen to Locrin, and hold all our oaths betwixt Corineus and Locrin, 'and hold *the* peoples love with soothfast pledge,' and send Æstrild out of this land." 'And' Locrin 'approved this [was contented], for 'it was his peoples counsel [wise men counselled]. He took Gwendoleine, 'and had her for wife [for *a* noble queen], and he 'it' said,—sooth though it were not,—that he would 'send [drive] Æstrild out of *the* land. But he did 'no whit [not] so, for he thought to deceive; but he took a domestic 'of his' that he well 'trusted on, and ordered him most still (secretly) to steal out of *the* 'court

[1] on?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
& hehte hine ſwiðe ſtille:	and hehte him ſwiþe ſtille:
ſteolen vt of hirede. [[f.13b.c.1.]	ſtelē vt of halle.
& hehte hine farē to þon tune:	and to þan tǫune wende:
þe Trinouant wes ihaten.	þat Trinouand waſ ineimdid[1].
þe wes on vre leoden:	þat his in oure leode:
Lundene ihaten.	Londene ihote.
& þar an hiȝinge:	
þurh ut alle þinges.	
makian an eorð-huſ:	and maki on erþhus:
eadi & feier.	eadi and riche.
þe walles of ſtone:	þe walles of ſtone:
þe duren of whales bone.	þe dores of wales bone.
& þat inne ſwiðe feire ſtude:	
from ſocne þes folkes.	
& dude þer inne muchel col:	and do þar ine mochel col:
& claðes inowe.	and cloþes inowe.
pælles & purpras:	palles and purpres:
& guldene ponewæs.	and guldene panewes.
muchel win muchel wex:	mochel win mochel wex:
muchel wunſum þing.	manie richedomes.
& ſeoððē forð rihtes:	and ſuþþe forþ rihtef:
wende al bi nihte.	wend al bi niþte.
& mid ſtilliche ginne:	mid ſtillige gynne:
brohte Æſtrild þer inne.	and brīg Eſtrild þar ine.
Þus dude þes riche mon:	Þus dude þis riche man:

[hall]; and 'bade him' go to the town that Trinovant was named, that 'was [is] in our language called London, and 'there in haste throughout all things' make an earth-house, beautiful and 'fair [noble]; the walls of stone, the doors of whales-bone; 'and that in *a* most fair place, out of *the* search of *the* people'; and place therein much coal, and clothes enow (plenty); palls and purples, and golden pennies(?); much wine, much wax, 'much winsome thing [many rich things]; and afterwards forth-right go all by night, 'and' with secret craft, [and] bring Æstrild therein. Thus

[1] inemnid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

ſwa Locrin hine hefde ihaten.
for euer ulc god mon:
ah his lauerdes hefte to don.
Seouen ȝer wes Aſtrild:
i þiſſen eorð-huſe. [dore:
þat neuer nè ferde heo wið uten
ne na mon heo þer nuſte.
buten þe king Locrin:
& his iuerē mid him.
Þonne he to Trinouant wēde:
þenne ſeide he to Wendoleine.
þat he wolde beon ſeoueniht þære:
& his godd hure.
inne diȝelneſſe:
& elles he ne durſte.
þat ei mon wuſte:
whet he þer ſohte.
Guendoleine him ilefede:
luðere weren his craftes.
Þus ferde Locrin þe wilde:
þat Aſtrild wes mid childe.
& Guendoleine al ſwa:
mid childe heo weren ba twa.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

aſe he was ihote.
for euerech god mon:
mot his louerdes his[1] don.
Seue ȝer was Æſtrild:
in þiſſe erþhuſe. [dore:
þat neȝe ne verde ȝe hut at þe
ne no mā hire þare nuſte.
bote þe kīg Locrin:
and his derne cniþt mid him.
Wane to Trinouāt wende:
to Gwendoleine he ſeide.
þat he wolde ſcoueniþt:
þar his god herie.
ine diȝelniſſe:
and elles he ne dorſte.
þat heni man wiſte:
wat he þare ſohte.
Gwendoleine i-lefde:
alle his craftes.
Þuſ ferde Locrin þe wilde:
þat Eſtrild was mid childe.
and Gwendoleine al ſo
mid childe hii weren boþe two.

did this noble man, as 'Locrin him had [he was] ordered;—for every good man his lords hest 'ought to [must] do. Seven years was Æstrild in this earth-house, *so* that she never went 'without [out at the] door, nor any man knew her *to be* there, except the king Locrin, and his 'companions [privy knight] with him. When 'he' to Trinovant went, 'then' said he to Gwendoleine, that he would 'be' there seven nights 'and' worship his god in secrecy; and else (otherwise) he durst not, that any man wist what he there sought. Gwendoleine believed 'him; wicked were [all] his crafts! So acted Locrin the wild, that Æstrild was with child, and Gwendoleine also; with child they were both two. A daughter had

[1] heste?

52381

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
Ane dohter hefde Æſtrild:	One doht[9] hafde Eſtrild: [c.2.]
inne þon eorð-huſe. [lawen:	in þan erþhuſe.
þe king heo lette fulwen æfter þon	i-folled ȝe was in þan laȝe:
þe ſtoden a þon ilke dawen. [c.2.]	þat ſtode bi þe ilke daiȝe.
heo wes ihaten Abren:	ȝé was ihote Abren:
nes feirure child nan.	nas fairere child non.
& Guendoleine hefde enne ſune:	And Gwendoleine anne ſone:
an heorte hire wes þa bet.	þe gladdere ȝe was on heorte.
Madan. Madan he waſ ihaten:	Madan he was ihote:
heh ſune þes kinges.	eȝe ſone þeos kinges.
Þis child weox & wel iþei:	Þis child wex and wel iþeh:
& al folk hit wes leof.	and alle men hit was leof.
Þa he cuðe gan & ſpeken[1]:	Þo he cuþe gon:
& ſpeken wið folke.	and ſpeke wid[2] þan folke.
þe king Locrin hine nō:	þe king Locrin nam:
hiſ feire ſune Madan.	his faire ſone Madan.
& to Corinee hine ſende:	and to Corineus him ſende:
in to his londe.	in to hiſ londe.
þat he hine ſculde wel i-teon:	þat he hine ſolde witie:
& tuhlen him teachen.	and manſcipe teche.
& ſwa he dude mid mæine:	and ſo he dude mid maine:
þa while þe he mihte.	þe wile þat he mihte.
Þa com þe time gliden:	Þo com þe tyme glide:
þa ælc monne abideð.	þat ech man mot abide.

Æstrild, in the earth-house; 'the king caused her to be [she was] baptised 'after [in] the laws that stood in those days; she was named Abren; fairer child was none! And Gwendoleine 'had' a son,—in heart she was the 'better [gladder]! Madan he was named, noble son of the king! This child waxed, and well throve, and it was loved by all men. When he could walk, and speak with [the] folk, the king Locrin took 'him,' his fair son Madan, and sent him to Corineus, into his land; that he should 'well' instruct him, and teach 'him' 'manners [worship]; and so he did strenuously the while that he might. Then came the time to glide, that

[1] *Sic.* [2] wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

Þ Corineuſ þe ſtronge :/
makede his liues ende.
Þet iherde þe king :/
hit wes him ſwiðe queme.
Þa he wuſte to ſoðe :/
þat Corineuſ was dead.
he nom of hiſ hirde :/
tweolf hende men.
& Guendoleine he ſende :/
into hire fader londe.
into Cornwaile :/
into hire cuððe.
Þa wæs Guendoleine at hame :/
& hire ſune Madan.
& ſwiðe heo hit mænde :/
to alle mōnen.
þe hire fader wolde[2] :/
þe while he wes on liue.
Heo gæderede to ſūne :/
alle hire ſibbe freond.
& alle þa knites :/
þe heo biȝeten mihte.
& alle þat cuðe folk :/
þat hire freōd weoren.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þat Corines þe ſtronge :/
makede his lifef hende.
þat iherde þe king :/
hit was him wel icweme.
þo he to ſoþe wiſte :/
þat Corineus dead was.
he nam of his folke :/
twelue men hende.
and Gwendoleine ſende :/
to hire fader londe.
in to Cornwale :/
to hire owene cuþþe.
þo was Gwendoleine atom[1] :/
and hire ſone Madan.
and ſwiþe ȝeo mende :/
to alle hire frendes.
þat hire fader welde :/
wile he was on liue.
ȝeo ſomnede to gadere :/ *Guendolein.*
alle hire frendes :/

each man 'abideth [must abide], that Corineus the strong made his lifes end. The king heard that; it was to him 'most pleasing! When he knew for sooth that Corineus was dead, he took twelve good men of his people, and 'he' sent Gwendoleine 'in'to her fathers land, into Cornwall, 'in'to her [own] country. Then was Gwendoleine at home, and her son Madan, and much she complained 'of it' to all 'men [her friends], that her father possessed, 'the' while he was alive. She gathered together all her 'kindred' friends, 'and all the knights that she might procure, and all the country people that were her friends'; and all the 'foreigners [foreign

[1] at hom ?

[2] welde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
& alle þa vncuðe :/	and alle þe huncuþe folk :/
to hire comen.	þat to hire come.
of wel feola londe :/	of wel fale londe :/
for ſeoluere & for golde.	for seoluer and for golde.
& heo rumliche hit ȝef :/	and ȝeo rumliche ȝef :/ [f. 12. c. 1.]
gode þon kempan. [f. 14. c. 1.]	gode hire cniþtes.
& bæd heō for heora wurðſcipe :/	and bad heom for hure loue :/
wreken hire teonan.	wreken heore[1] teone.
Locrin. Hæfde Locrin þe king :/	Adde Locrin þe king :/
Æstrild. inomen to him Æstrild.	inome Eſtrild to him.
heo wes him iqueme :/	ȝeo was him icweme :/
& he heo hæfde to quene.	and he hire makede cwene.
vnder þiſſere bliſſe :/	vnder þane bliſſe :/
þer comen muchele burſtes.	þare come manie harmes.
Me cudde Locrine :/	Me cudde Locrine :/
þe wes þiſſe leodene king.	þat was þiſſere leod king.
þat Guendoleine mid ferde :/	þat Gwendoleine mid ferde :/
fuſde to þiſſe londe.	fuſde to his londe.
to wreken hire teona :/	to wreken . ire teone :/
of þon kinge & of þer quene.	of þan kinge and þane cwene.
þe king mid hiſ folke :/	þe king mid his folke :/
fuſde hire to-ȝeines.	fouſde hire to-ȝenes.
& heo to gadere comē :/	and hii to gadere comen :/
vppen ane watere.	vppen one watere.
Stoure. þat water hatte Stoure :/	þat hatte Steure :/

folk that] came to her from well many lands, for silver and for gold; and she gave 'it' liberally to 'the [her] good knights, and bade them for 'their worship [her love] revenge her injury. Locrin the king had taken to him (wedded) Æstrild; she was to him agreeable; and he 'had [made] her 'for' queen. Amidst this bliss there came 'great evils [many harms]! Men told Locrin, who was king of this country, that Gwendoleine with *an* army marched to 'this [his] land, to revenge her wrongs on the king and 'on' the queen. The king with his folk advanced against her, and they came together (engaged in battle) by a water (river); 'the water [that]

[1] hire?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þat feiht waſ ſwiðe ſt̃ne.		þat fiht was ſwiþe ſturne.
inne Deorſete:		ine Dorſete:
Locrin deað þolede.		Locrin deaþ þolede.
on arwe him com to heorte:		on arewe him com to heorte:
þat he adun hælde.		þat he adun ful.
þer he wes feie:		þare he deaide:
& muchel of his ferde.		and moche of his folke.
& þa quike men at-flowen:		and þe cwiꝗ awei flowe:
& muchel fleam makeden.		and mochel fleom makede.
Guendoleine hæfde þa vfere hond:		Gwēdoleine hafde þe ouere hond:
& iahnede hire al þis lond.	11	and hoþȝenede hire al þis lond.
& heo ferde to þan caſtle:		and ȝeo ferde to þan caſtle:
þer Æſtrild wes inne.		þar Eſtrild was ine.
heo nom Æſtrild & Abren:		ȝeo nam Eſtrild and Abren:
& lette heom ibinden.		and lette heom binde.
& lette heom worpen:		and lette heom werpe:
in ane deope watere.		in one grete watere.
þer heo adronken:		þar hii adronke:
& þer heo deað poleden.		and þane deaþ þolede.
þa wes Guendoleine:	20	þo was Gwendoleine leofdi:
leodene læfdi.		
þa hehte heo ane heſte:		þo het ȝeo one heſte.
mid haiȝere witte.		
þat me ſculde þat ilke wat[9]:		þat me ſolde þat ilꝗ water:
þer Abren wes adrunken.		þar Abren waſ a-dronke.

hight Stoure—the fight was most stern—in Dorset. Locrin suffered death; an arrow came to his heart, *so* that he fell down; there 'was he dead [he died], and much of his 'army [folk], and the quick 'men' (those that remained alive) fled away, and great flight made. Gwendoleine had the upper-hand, and she obtained all this land; and she went to the castle wherein Æstrild was; she took Æstrild and Abren, and caused them to be bound, and caused them to be cast into a 'deep [great] water; there were they drowned, and 'there they' suffered [the] death. Then was Gwendoleine lady 'of *the* people' (queen); then commanded she a command, 'with deep wit,' that men should the same water, where Abren was drowned, call it Auren, for (on account of) the maiden Abren, 'and for

	MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
Auren.	clepien hit Auren:/	cleopie hit Auren:/	[c. 2.]
	for þane mæidene Abren.	for þan maide Abrē.	
	& for Locrines lufe:/		
	þe wes hire kine louerd.		
	þe ſtreonede Abren:/	[c. 2.]	
	vppen Astrild.		
	Þa hefde heo iſclawen þene king:/		
	& þa neowe quene & heora child.		
	& Auren hatte ȝet þaſ æ:/	[þare fæ.	
Cristes cherche.	at Criſtes chirche heo falleð i		
	Guendoleine wes ſwiðe ſtrong:/	ıı Gwendoleine was ſwiþe ſtrong:/	
	for al Brutenne wes on hire hond.	for al Brutlond was in hire hond.	
	& heo was ſwa ſwiðe wel bi-þouht:/	and ȝeo was so wel idiþt:/	
	þat ælche monne heo dude riht.	þat eche māne ȝeo dude riþt.	
	alch mon mihte faren ȝend hire	ech man mihte fare þorh hire	
	þaih he bere ræd gold.	[lond:/ þoh he biere gold an hond. [londe:/	
	Ten ȝer heo wes mid Locrine:/	Ten ȝer ȝeo was mid Locrin:/	
	ofte heo hæfde ſeorwe & pine.	and hofte hadde ſorewe.	
	fiftene ȝer and niȝen dawæs:/	fiftene ȝer and niȝe daȝes:/	
	seoððen Locrin wes dead.	after Locrin his forþfare.	
	al Brutaine heo wuſte:/	al Brutaine ȝeo wiſte:/	
	wel mid þon beſte.	wel mid þe beſte.	
	inne griðe & in friðe:/	in griþe and paiſe:/	
	wun wes on folke.	wel was þan folke.	
	Seoððen heo ȝef Madan an hond:/	Suþþe ȝeo ȝef Madan an hond:/	

Locrines love, who was her royal lord, who begat Abren upon Æstrild. Then had she slain the king, and the new queen, and their child; and this stream is yet called Auren; at Christchurch it falleth in the sea.' Gwendoleine was most strong, for all Britain was in her hand; and she was so 'exceeding' well disposed, that to each man she did right; each man might pass through her land, though he bore 'red' gold [in hand]. Ten years she was with Locrin; [and] oft 'she' had sorrow 'and pine'; fifteen years and nine days after Locrin 'was dead [his departure] all Britain she governed, well with the best, in concord and 'in' peace; 'joy was among [glad was] *the* people! Afterwards she gave Madan in hand

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

al his fader kine-lond.
to Cornwaile he[1] ferde aȝein:
þe hire fader ahte.
& þer heo wonede in þon londe:
þa leoden weoren þe bliðre.
Madan hire sune nom a wif:
þe wes swiðe hende.
bi hire he hæfde twein sunen:
ah beine heo weoren unseli.
Menbriz haihte þe aldre:
Malin þe ȝungre.
Ah fourti wintre heore fader
mid mensca heold his riche.
& þa his liues ende com:
he wende swiðe wel to don.
his tuæin sunan he sette on hond:
al his riche kine-lond.
Ah þa heora fader wes dæd:
þe sunen duden vuelne ræd.
bi-tweonen heom aræs walc
wiðer heo weoren beien.
fleȝht & muchel seorwa:
al for heora unisel-ðe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

al hif fader kinelond.
to Cornwale ȝeo eode aȝein:
þe hire fader hahte.
and þare ȝeo wonede in þat lond:
þe leoden were þe gladdere.
Maden hire sone nam a wif:
þat was swiþe hende.
bi hire he hadde twei sones:
ac bei hii weren onseli.
Mēbriz hehte þe on: *Menbr[iz].*
[dan: Malui þe oþer. *Malin.*
Ac fourti winter Madan:
mid mansipe held hif riche.
and þo his liues hende com:
he wende swiþe wel to don.
his twei sones he sette an hond:
al riche kinelond.
Ac þo hire fader was dead:
þe sones dude vuele read.
bi-twix ham a-ros bale[2] and wind[3]:
wiþere hii weren beie.
fleþt and mochele forewe:
al for hire onselþe.

[f.14b.c.1.]

[f.12b.c.1.]

all his fathers kingdom; to Cornwall she went again, that her father possessed, and there she dwelt in the land—the people were the 'blither [gladder]! Madan, her son, took a wife, who was most fair; by her he had two sons, but they both were wicked. Membriz hight the 'elder [one], Malin the 'younger [other]. But 'their father' Madan with honor held his kingdom forty years, and when his lifes end came, he thought most well to do; he set all 'his' rich kingdom in *the* hand of his two sons. But when their father was dead, the sons did evil counsel; between them arose conflict and strife,—adversaries they were both,—slaughter, and much sorrow; all for their wickedness! But Membriz acted basely;—he was

[1] *R.* heo. [2] wale? Cf. v. 404. [3] win?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Ah Menbriz dude vnwreſte :/	Ac Membriz dude onwreſt :/
he wes ſwike mid þan meſte.	he was swike mid þan beſte. [dai :/
wiþ Malin hiſ broþer he nom griþ :/	wid[1] Malui his broþer he nom a
& bi-hahte to halden friþ.	
& ſwa he nom enne dai :/	þat hi comen ſolde to gadere.
þat come heore drihtliche folc.	alle þe hexte of hire men :/
to makian ſaht & ſome :/	for makie lofe bi-twixte heom.
bi-tuxen him & his broder[2].	
A þon daie þ wes iſet :/	In þan daȝe þat was iſet :/
þa comen heo to ſumne.	þo comen hii to gadere.
Membriz hefde inomen þat griþ :/	Mẽbriz hafde þane dai inome :/
ah ſone he makede unfriþ.	and in þan dai he dude hiſ wone.
he dude þer ſerwe inoh :/	he dude þare ſorwe inoh :/
for þer he his broþer of-floh.	his owene broþer he a-floh.
& þuſ he iwon al þis lond :/	and þus he won al þis lond :/
þat hit ſtod on his awene honde.	þat hit ſtod in hiſ owene hond.
Membriz hatede al hiſ cun :/	Membriz hatede al his cun :/
for non neſ him iqueme.	for non naſ him icweme.
þa riche he makede wrecchas :/	þe riche he makede wrecches :/
þa hæne hine awarieden.	þe poure hine awarede.
ȝif þar was ſwa hah mon :/	ȝif þar was eni heȝ man :/
þat he ne durſte fordon.	þat he ne dorſte for-don.

traitor with the 'most [best]!—with Malin his brother 'he made peace, and promised to hold amity; and so' he appointed a day, that 'their good people [they] should come [together, all the highest of their men, for] to make 'amity and concord [love] betwixt 'him and his brother [them]. On the day that was set then came they together. Membriz had 'accepted the peace, but soon he made war [appointed the day, and on the day he did his wont]; he did there sorrow enow, 'for there' he slew his [own] brother; and thus he won all this land, *so* that it stood in his own hand. Membriz hated all his kin; for none was pleasing to him; the rich he made wretches; the poor cursed him! If there was [any] man 'so' high, that he durst not kill *openly*, 'with poison he drenched

[1] wiþ?

[2] broþer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

mid attere he hine adrengte :
þ he ſone dæd wes.
A wif he nom ſwiðe hende :
enne ſune on hire he ſtreonede.
Ebrauc he wes i-cleped :
ȝeond al he wes cuð.
Menbriz dude an vuel weorc :
& him ec þa wrſe ilomp.
vuel þing hī wes iqueme :
he for-heowede al his quene.
his hired men he nom to bèdde :
& wifmen he al bilafde.
Twenti ȝer he heold þis lond :
þa leoden al to hærme.
& feoðden him a time com : [c. 2.]
mid teonen he wes i-funden.
þat he to wode wende :
to wundre him ſeoluan.
to huntien after deoren :
werfore he deð þolede.
In þon wode he funde :
feier ane hinde.
þa hunten wenden æfter :
mid muchelen heora lude.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

hatter he let him ȝeue :
þat he ſolde deȝe.
A wif he nam ſwiþe hende :
on hure anne ſone he ſtrenede.
Ebrac was ihote : *Ebrauc.*
ouer al þā þeode.
Membriz for-owede his cwene :
and vuel worc him was icweme.
hired mē he nam to bedde :
and wimmen he for-hedde.
Twenti ȝer he held þiſ lond :
leode to harme.
and ſuþþe him com a time :
þat he to wode wende :
to wondri him ſeolue.
to honti after deores :
þar fore he deaþ þolede.
In þan wode he fond :
wonder one hinde.
þe huntes wende after : [c. 2.]
mid mochelere loude.

him [poison he caused to be given to him], *so* that he 'soon was dead [should die]. A wife most fair he took; on her a son he begat; Ebrauc 'he' was called, over all 'he was renowned [the land]. 'Membriz did an evil work, and eke the worse happened to him'; 'evil thing was pleasing to him, he all-despised his queen [Membriz despised his queen, and evil work was pleasing to him]; 'his' domestics he took to bed, and women he 'all abandoned [abstained from]. Twenty years he held this land, 'all' to harm of 'the' people, and afterwards a time came to him, *that* 'with harm he was caught,' *in* that he went to *the* wood to wander by himself, to hunt after deer; 'wherefore [therefore] he suffered death! In the wood he found a 'fair [wondrous] hind; the hunters went after *it* with

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Swa ſwiðe heo liððeden forð:
þat þe king heom for-leas.
þ nefde he næfer enne:
of alle his monnen.
He bi-com in a bæch:
þer he bale funde.
vppen ane weorede:
of wlfan awedde.
Heo him to lupen:
on alchere halue.
& to-luken þene kīg:
& his leomen to-drowen.
& his hors al ſwa:
þat deade heo weoren bo twa.
& þuſ ferde Membriz:
þe his broðer bi-ſwac Malin.
Enne ſune he hafde:
bi ſeoluan his quene.
Ebrauc. þe waſ ihaten Ebrauc:
æðeleſt alre kingen.
þe æuer ſculde haldē lond:
oþer bi-witen leode.
Al his cun he wurðede:
richen & wrecchē.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

So ſwiþe iferde[1] þus:
þat þe king heom for-léés.
þat nadde neuere anne:
of alle his manne.
He bi-com in one ſlade:
þar he balu funde.
vppen one route:
of wolues awedde.
Hii leopen heom[2] to:
in euereche ſide.
and to-ſoke[3] þane king:
and al his leomes to-drowen.
and his hors alſo:
þat dead iweren[4] boþ. two.
and þus ferd Membriz:
þat bi-swoc his broþer Maluis.
ONe ſone adde Membriz:
bi his gode cwene.
þat was ihate Eubrac:
feleſt alre kinge.
þat euere ſolde holde lond:
oþer bi-ȝete leode.
Al his cun he worþede:
riche and wrecches.

'their' great clamour. So quickly they passed 'onwards [thus] that the king lost them, *so* that 'he' had never one of all his men. He arrived in a valley, where he found *his* destruction from a herd of raging wolves; they leaped towards him on 'each [every] side, and lacerated the king, and [all] his limbs tore in pieces, and his horse also; *so* that they both two were dead. And thus fared Membriz, who betrayed his brother Malin! A son 'he [Membriz] had by his 'same [good] queen, who was named Ebrauc; 'noblest [best] of all kings that ever should hold land, or 'govern [acquire] people! All his kindred he enriched, *the* wealthy and needy; the

[1] hi ferde? [2] him? [3] to-loke? [4] hi weren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Þa richen he lette beon ſtille:
Þa wrecchen hefden heore wille.
Þat lond heo[1] lette tilien:
him tuwen hired men to.
bliſſe wes on londe:
a feole kūne þinge.
Heo[1] heold ſwiðe god grið:
ne breac na man his frið.
Cnihtef he hæfde gode:
ſtronge & wode.
heo wilneden after worre:
for heom wes heora drihten wrǒð.
Þe king hit wel wuſte:
þeh he hit ſuggen ne durſte.
He lætte bi ſæ flode: [f.15.c.1.]
ȝearkien ſcipen gode.
vmben ane ſtunde:
þa ſcipen ȝaru weoren.
& he dude þer inne:
hiſ drihtliche cnites.
& ſende heō in to France:
mid muchelere ferde.
& heo herȝeden France:
& feor þer bi-ȝeonden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Þe riche he lette be ſtille:
Þe wrecchef adde hire wille.
Þat lond he lette tilie:
al folk him louede.
bliſſe was mid þan kinge:
of fale kunnes þinge.

Cniþtes he hadde gode:
ſtrong and eke wode.
hi welnede after werre:
ware fore god ham hatede.
Þe king hit wel wiſte:
þoh he ſegge ne dorſte.
Héé[2] lette bi ſéé flode:
ȝarkes[3] ſipeſ gode.
vppen one ſtūde:
þe ſipes i-maked were.
And he forþ rihtes:
dude þar ine his cniþtes.
and ſende ham in to France:
mid mochelere ferde.
ād hii wonne F^{a}nce: [f.13.c.1.]
and for þare bi-ȝeonde.

rich he caused to be still, the poor had their will; the land he caused to be tilled; 'the people drew to him [all folk loved him]; joy was 'in the land [with the king] of many kind of thing. 'He maintained peace most good; no man broke his frith.' Knights he had good, strong and [eke] fierce; they longed after war; 'for them was their Lord wrath [wherefore God hated them]! The king knew it well, though he durst not say 'it'. He caused by the sea-flood good ships to be prepared; after a time the ships were 'ready [made]. And he placed [forth-right] therein his 'noble' knights, and sent them into France, with a great army; and they conquered France, and

[1] he? [2] R. he. [3] ȝarke?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

& alle þa londes :/
þa þerto leȝen.
Muchel wes þa gerſume :/
þe heo hæfden inome.
& comen eft hider ham :/
al iſund & ihal.
Þes wes þe æreſte king :/
þe ferde vt to ræuing.
þat ouer fæ wende :/
vt of þiſſe londe.
Swiðe longe þer after :/
weſ al þis leodiſc folc.
vnimete riche :/
of þere ræuinge.
Þa com hit to mode :/
Ebrauc þon gode.
þat he wolde bulden :/
twa burh ſtronge.
He nom his folc & ferde forð :/
& droh him riteſ norð.
a ðas half Scotlonde :/
þer he wolde at-ſtonde.
Æreſt he makede ane burh :/
& Kaer Ebrauc heo clepede.
þa oðer on are dune :/

Kaer Ebrauc.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

and alle þe londes :/
þe þar to leiȝe.
Mochel was þe gariſome :
þat hii adden inome.
and comē eft hider hom :/
al hol and iſond.
Þis wes þe ereſte king :/
þet ȝet vt to reuing.
þat oū ſéé wende :/
vt of þiſſe londe.
Swiþe longe þar hafter :/
was al þiſ folk.
vnimete riche :/
Þo com hit to mode :/
Eubrac þan kinge.
þat he wolde makie :/
twei borewes ſtronge.
He nam his folk and eode forþ :/
an droþ him in to þat norþ.
a þeos alf Scotlond :/
þar he wolde a-ſtonde.
Ereſt he makede anne borh :/
and Kaȳr Eub"c hine cleopede.
þe oþer on ane doune :/

far there beyond, and all the lands that thereto lay. Great was the treasure that they had taken; and *they* eft came hither home, all whole and sound. This was the first king that went out a robbing, who passed over sea, out of this land. Very long thereafter was all this 'land'-folk immeasurably rich 'from the plunder'. Then came it in mind to Ebrauc the 'good [king], that he would 'build [make] two strong burghs. He took his folk, and marched forth, and drew him 'right [into the] north, on this half (side) of Scotland; there he would abide. First he made a burgh, and Kaer Ebrauc called it; the other *he made* on a down, [and] Adud

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
Adud he heo hahte.	and Aldut hine hehte.	*Adud.*
Þa heo wes icleped Kaer Ebrauc:	Þoþir Kair Eub^{a}c:	
seððen wes icleped Eborac.	and þar after Eborac.	
Seoððen comen vncuðe men:	Suþþe come vncuþe men:	
& Eoverwic heo hahten.	and Euerwick hine heote.	*Eoverwic.*
& þa norþerne men:	and norþerne men:	
nif hit nawiht ȝeare.	nif hit noht ȝare.	
þurh ane unþewe:	þorh on onþeue:	
ȝeorc heo ihæhten.	ȝorc hine cleope.	
Þa ferde þe king norður ma:	Þo ferde he norþ:	
& ane neowe burh makede.	and one neuwe borh makede.	
vppen Angnetes munte:	vppen Agnetes hulle:	
mærliche feier.	wōderliche fair.	
Maidene caftel he wes icleoped:	Maydene caftel he was ihote.	
nat ich for wan hit waf fwa idon.	[c.2.]	
Ebrauc leofede fwiðe longe:	Eubrac leuede fwiþe longe:	
& lond heold mid menfce.	folke to bliffe.	
sixti winter he wes king:	sixti witer[1] he was king:	
i griðe he heold his kine-lond.	and in paife heold his kineriche.	
Ah he hæfde moni wif	Ac he hafde many wimmē:	
þe his cun of a-wachede.	hi-hafd to his bedde.	
he hefde on liue tuenti funen:	bi woche he hadde on[2]:	

'he' named it. 'Then it was called [The other] Kaer Ebrauc; 'afterwards *it* was called [and thereafter] Eborac. Subsequently came foreign men, and named it Eoverwic, and 'the' Northern men, it is not long since, through an ill-practice 'they' 'named [call] it ȝeorc. Then fared the king 'more' north, and made a new burgh upon Agnetes 'mount [hill], 'exceedingly [wonderfully] fair; Maiden-Castle it was called;—I know not for what *cause* it was so done.' Ebrauc lived very long, 'and held *the* land with honor [to *the* joy of *his* people]. Sixty winters he was king, [and] in peace 'he' held his kingdom. But he had [had] many 'wives [women to his bed], 'of whom his progeny arose'; [by which] he had alive twenty [blithe] sons, and 'each [every *one*] had *a* different mother;

[1] *R.* winter.

[2] on liue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

and alc hefde findri moder.
he wes þritti dohtrenne fader:
þeo wifmen weoren feire.
Of his funen hercne þa nomen:
& ich heo[1] þe wulle nēnen.
Brutuf Uært Efcut. Margadud:
Sifiluiuf. Regin. Bladud.
Moruit. Lagon. Ebedloan:
Ricar. Spaden. Gaul. Pardan.
Ældad. Gangu. Kerin. Luor:
Ruc. Affarac. Buel. Hector.
þeos weoren Ebraukes funen:
þes aðeles kinges.
His dohter nomen hercna nu:
þa hæȝe weorē iborene.
þa eldefte was ihaten Gloigin:
Ocidas. Ourar. Ignogen.
Guardid. Radan. Guendlian:
Angarad. Guenboden. Meðelan.
Malure. Ecub. Zanguftel:
Scadud. Kambreda. Methahel.
Gaz. Echem. Neft. Gorgon:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

twenti fones bliþe. [c.2.]
and eū ech had findri moder.
he was þritti dohterne fader:
þat wimmē weren faire.
Of his fones hercne þe names:
and ich ȝou telle.
Brutus Vertefcu. Margadud:
Sullius. Regyn. Bladud.
Morewiþ. Lagon. Ebedloan:
Ricard. Spaden. Gaul. Pardan.
Eldad. Gangu. Kerin. Iuor:
Rut. Affarac. Buel. Hector.
þeos weren Eubc kingef fonef:

Of his dohtref hercne þe names.

Gleoudy. Otidas. Omar. Ignogen.
Gaurdit. Radan. Gwenlian:
Agaret. Gwenloden. Meþelan.
Malure. Ecuh. Tangwiftel:
Stadud. Kambreda. Methahel.
Gaz. Echem. Neft. Gorgen:

he was father of thirty daughters, who were fair women. Of his sons hearken the names, and I 'will' 'name [tell] them to 'thee [you]: Brutus Vært-escut, Margadud, 'Sisilvius [Sullius], Regin, Bladud, 'Moruit [Morewith], Lagon, Ebedloan, Ricar, Spaden, Gaul, Pardan, Ældad, Gangu, Kerin, 'Luor [Ivor], Ruc, Assarac, Buel, Hector. These were sons of Ebrauc 'the noble' king. [Of] his daughters [the] names 'now' hearken, 'who were nobly born. The eldest was named' 'Gloigin [Gleoudy], Ocidas, 'Ourar [Omar], Ignogen, Guardid, Radan, 'Guendlian, Angarad, 'Guenboden [Gwenloden], Methelan, Malure, 'Ecub [Ecuh], 'Zangustel [Tangwistel], Scadud, Kambreda, Methahel, Gaz, Echem, Nest, Gorgon, Wladus,

[1] heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
Wladus. Ebræn. Blangru. Egron.	Wladus. Ebren. Blagru. Egron.
Bedra. Aballac. Eangnes:	Bedra. Aballac. Agnes:
Andor. Scadiald. Galoes.	Aitnor. Scadiold. Galoes.
Efter þiſſere Galoes:	After þes Galoes:
Wales wes inemned.	Wales was i-nemnid.
Galoes wes feireſt:	Galoes waſ faireſt:
of alle þan oðren.	of alle þe oþere.
leoueſt þone kinge: [[f.15b.c.1.]	leueſt þan kinge:
of þan ſuſtren & of þon breoðen[1].	of alle þe ſoſtrenc.
& Anoþer wes alre beſt itowen:	and Annore was beſt itowe:
hire tuhtlen weren gode.	hire dedes weren gode.
Gloigin hehte þa alre elduſte:	Gleoudy hehte þe heldeſte:
þeo wes þurh alle þing þa æðeleſte.	ȝe was þorh alle þinge:
	þe wiſeſt to neode.
	alle heo weren wel i-ſcrud:
alle heo weoren wel bi-hedda[2].	alle heo weren wel ihedde.
Þe king of Lumbardie Siluius.	Þe king of Lombardies lond: [*Sil*]*uius.*
he wes heora nexta cunneſ-mon.	was hire nexte kineſman.
richeliche he nom his ſonde:	richeliche he ſende his ſonde:
& ſende to Ebrauke kinge of þiſſe toward þiſſe lond.	
He bad hine ſenden him: [londe.	He bad hine ſende him:
alle his his[3] dohtren.	alle his dohtren. [f.13b.c.1.]
& he heom wolde ȝeuē:	and heo[4] ȝam wolde ȝeue:

Ebræn, Blangru, Egron, Bedra, Aballac, Eangnes, 'Andor [Aitnor], Scadiald, Galoes. After this Galoes was Wales named. Galoes was *the* fairest; of all the others most beloved by the king, of [all] the sisters 'and of the brothers'; and 'Another [Annore] was 'of all' *the* best instructed; her 'manners [deeds] were good. Gloigin hight the eldest 'of all'; she was through all things the 'noblest [wisest at need]. [They were all well clothed;] they were all well beseen (fair of aspect). The king of 'Lumbardy, Silvius, [Lombardys land] 'he' was their next (nearest) kinsman; richly he 'took [sent] his messenger, 'and sent to Ebrauc, king of [towards] this land. He bade him send him all his daughters, and he would give

[1] breoðeren? [2] bi-hedde? [3] *Sic.* [4] he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
richen hiſ monnen.	to his riche manneſ.
swiðe riche cnihten ⁊	to ſwiþe riche cniþtes ⁊
of Troiniſce cunne.	of Troyniſſe cunne.
þa weoren in Lumbardie of heore ſtrund ⁊	þat beoþ in Lombardie ⁊ of hire owene ſtreone.
þah ſtræmes heom to-dæleden.	
& þa wifmen of Lumbardie ⁊	Wimmen of Lombardie ⁊
weoren heom ſwiðe laðe.	beoþ heom ſwiþe loþe.
for þi þe king ſende after þiſſe maidenen ⁊	for þi þe king ſend after þeos maidenes ⁊
to ȝeuen his riche monnen.	to ȝiuen heō alle ⁊ to his riche manne.
swa he dude & þuſ hit wes ⁊	so he dude and þus hit was ⁊
wa wes Lumbardiſce folc þes.	wo was Lombardies folk þas.
þa heſde þe king Siluiuſ his wille ⁊	þo hafde þe king Siluiuſ ⁊
& Lumbardie he walde.	his wille of Lombardie.
& al his Troiniſce cun ⁊	
tuhten to him ſeoluan. [ſunē ⁊	
Sūme þa breoderen [1] Ebraukes	Somme of Eubrac his ſones ⁊
comen þider mid heora ſuſtren.	wende mid hire ſoſtres.
Heo biȝeten wepnen heo biȝeten ſcipen ⁊	Hii bi-ȝeten wepne hii bi-ȝeten ſipes.
heo biȝeten men þe heom cuðen witen.	hii bi-ȝeten men ⁊ þe heom couþe witie.
heo ſenden ouer al þan ærde ⁊	hii ſende ouer al þan erþe ⁊

them to his rich men, [to] *the* most noble knights of Trojan kin that were in Lumbardy, of their [own] race, 'though streams divided them. And the' women of Lumbardy were most odious to them, therefore the king sent after these maidens, to give [them all] to his rich men; so he did, and thus it was; woe was *the* Lumbard folk for this! Then had the king Silvius his will [of Lombardy], 'and Lumbardy he ruled, and all his Trojan kin drew to himself.' Some of 'the brothers,' 'Ebraucs [Eubrac his] sons, 'came [went] 'thither' with their sisters. They procured weapons, they procured ships; they procured men that could advise them; they sent

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

to biȝeten muchele ferde.
Þa comen þas cnihtes ut of Brutaine:
ferden of Lumbardie to Alamaigne.
Affarac þe com ut of þiffen eard: [c.2.] on þat hehte Affarac:
hif broðren hine cleopeden heora was imakid hire alre louerd.
Heo færden mid ȝeapfcipe & mid wifdome:
fwa longe þat heo to Alamaine
Muchele caftles heo bigunnen[1]:
heo flowen heo barnden: & þat lond bi-wunnen.
Ebrauc heora fader heold þis lond:
sixti winter he wes heore king.
He hæfde her his eldefte fune:
iholden mid him feoluan.
his nome was wel wide cuð:
he hehte Brutuf Uært Efcud.
Tucolf ȝer he heold þif kine-lond:
feoðden his fader hit bilefde.
Æenne fune he hefde ihaten Leir[3]:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to bi-ȝeten ferde.
Þo come þeos cniþtes vt of Lombardie and of Brytaine:
verde to Alemaine.
[Affarac.
lauerd.
Hii verde mid wifdome:
[comen.
fo longe þat hii to Alemaine come.
Many caftles hii bi-wonne:
flowe and barnde & þat lond awonne.
Eubrac hire fader held þif lond:
sixti wynter in his hond.
He hadde her his heldefte fone:
iholde mid hire[2] feolue.
his name was wide cuþ:
he hehte Brut[9] Verteſcu.
Twelf ȝer he held þis kine-lond.
after his fader daiȝe.
Ane fone he hadde:

over all the country to collect 'a great' army. Then came these knights out of [Lombardy and of] Britain, [and] marched 'from Lumbardy' to Alamaine. 'Assarac, that came out of this land, his brothers named him their lord [One that was named Assarac was made their chief]; they proceeded with 'prudence and with' wisdom so long until they came to Alamaine; 'great [many] castles they won; 'they' slew, 'they [and] burnt, and conquered the land. Ebrauc, their father, held this land; sixty winters 'he was their king [in his hand]. He had retained his eldest son here with himself; his name was 'well' wide known; he was named Brutus Vert-Escu. Twelve years he held this kingdom, after his 'father left it [fathers day]. A son he had, [*who* was] named Leir; he held this

[1] biwunnen? [2] him? [3] *R.* Leil.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
he heold þis kine-lond after him.	Leil was ihote. [[c. 2.]
fulle fif & twenti ȝer:	þis lond twenti ȝer and fiue he
æfter his fad[9] daie.	after his fader daiȝe. [heold:
He makede ane heȝe burh:	He makede one[1]
feier & hende.	fair and fwiþe hende.
to imonien Leir[2] þene king:	to munien Leil þane king:
Kaer Leil. & Kaer Leil heo clepede.	and Kair Leil hine cleopede.
In alle þon norð ende:	In al þe norþ londe:
nes nan burh fwa hende.	nis borh non fo hende.
Leir[2] þe king heold wel þis lond:	Le.l þe king wel held þis lond:
& lawen he hafde ftronge.	and lawes he adde ftronge.
ah toward his lifes ende:	ac toward his liues hende:
hī ilomp wel luðere.	him ful fwiþe luþre.
þat alle his riche eorles:	þat alle his riche eorles:
& alle hif heȝe beornes.	and his riche beornes.
makeden muchel unfrið: [grið.	nolde for þā kingef bode:
& for þon kinge heo nolden holden	noþing ..[3] reche.
Nefden heo of heore kinge:	Nafde[4] hi of hire kinge:
buten heora fcærninge.	bote fcornige.
& euer ælc wilde mon:	
hefde al his wil to don.	
þa iwerð þe kīg fec:	þo iwarþ þe king ſick:
þurh hefeȝere feorwe.	
& fone þer after com þe dai: [f. 16. c. 1.]	

'kingdom [land] 'after him, full' five and twenty years after his fathers day. He made a noble burgh, fair and [most] comely, in remembrance of Leil the king; and called it Kaer Leil. In all the north 'end [land] is there no burgh so fair! Leil the king held well this land, and laws he had strong; but towards his lifes end, *a* full evil *thing* befell him, that all his rich earls, and 'all' his noble barons 'made great contention, and for the king they would not hold peace [would reck nothing for the kings commandl. They had not of their king but 'their' scorning, 'and every wild (wilful) man had all his will to do.' Then became the king sick 'through heavy sorrow,' and 'soon' thereafter 'came the day that the king' dead

[1] *Sic.* [2] *R.* Leil. [3] ne? [4] *R.* Nafdc?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
þat þe king dead lai.	and þar hafter dead lai.	
Þes king hefde enne ſune:	He hadde one ſone:	
þe wes ſwiðe god mon.	þat was ſwiþe god man.	
he wes ſwiðe god knit:	he was ſwiþe god cniþt:	
Ruhhudibras ihaten.	Rudibras ihoten.	*Ruhhudibras.*
Þe cniht nom þæf riche:	Þe cniþt nam þes riche:	
& þene kinedom æke.	& þane kinedom eke.	
& niȝen & þritti winter:	niȝene and þritti winter:	
he heold þæs leoden.	he welde þe riche.	
æfter leuen hiſ fader:		
Þe Leil was ihaten.		
He ſette þiſ lond:		
he ſahtneſſe wrohte.		
he ſette ſtronge lawen:		
he wes ſturne þon duſien.		
he luuede þeo leoden		
þe his lawen heolden.		
Æuer alcne godne mon:		
he aðelede mid gode.		
he hehte hældē grið & frið:		
vppe leome & vppe lif.		
He makede ane riche burh:	He makede anne riche borh:	
& hehte heo Wincheſtre.	and hehtene[1] Wincheſtre.	*Winchestre.*
swlc werc him þuhte ſwiðe muri:	ſoch worch him þoht ſwiþe muri:	

lay. 'This king [He] had a son, who was *a* very good man; he was *a* very good knight, named Ruhhudibras. The knight took this government and the kingdom also; and nine and thirty winters he held this country [wielded the sceptre], 'after *the* life of his father, who was named Leil. He settled this land; he established concord; he set strong laws; he was stern to *the* foolish; he loved the people who held his laws; every good man he honored with goods (wealth); he commanded peace and quietness to be held, upon *pain of* limb and life.' He made a noble burgh, and called it Winchester—such work seemed to him most pleasant—and after-

[1] hehte hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix. MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Cantwareburi.

& feoðden he makede Cantware- and ſuþþe he makede Cantelburi.
& Ceſteſburi caſtel: [buri. and Ceſteſburi caſtel:
an Waladunes dune. vppe Waledures doune.
Ne com nauer ſeoðden: Ne com ne com[1] ſeoþþe neuere:
nā ſwa ſeolcuð þing. þing ſelcuþere þane wat[2]:
þat an muchel ærn ſpec: vppē þan walle on erne ſpac:
a þon caſtle þer he ſet.
þet Ruhhudibras þe king: þat Rudibras þe king:
him ſeolf hit iherde. him seolf hit hi-herde.
& alle hiſ cnihtes: and alle his cniþteſ:
þe mide him weoren. þe mid weren.
þes fuȝel tacnede: þes fowel tocknede:
faie-ſið þes kinges. Rudibras his deaþe.
Ruhhudibraſ waſ ſone dead:
wa wes hiſ duhþen.

Bladud.

Hiſ ſune hehte Bladud: His ſone hehte Bladud:
he wes a ſwiðe biſi mon. þat was a buſi man.
he wes ſtrong & ſwiðe muchel: he was ſtrōg and ſwiþe mochel:
riche he wes & mæhti. riche he was and mihti. [f. 14. c. 1.]
he cuðe þene vuele craft: he . uþe þā vuele craft:
þat he wið þene wurſe ſpæc. [c. 2.] þat he wiþ þan feonde ſpac.
& al þat euer he wolde: and al þat euere he wolde:
þe wurſe him talde. þe worſe him tolde.

wards he made Canterbury, and Cestesbury castle, 'on Waladunes [upon Waledures] down. Never came since 'so strange a thing, that [*a* thing stranger than that] a 'great' eagle spake 'on the castle [upon the wall], 'where he sate'; *so* that Ruhhudibras the king himself heard it, and all his knights, who were with him'. This fowl betokened '*the* death of the king [Rudibras his death]. 'Ruhhudibras was soon dead;—woe was his people!' His son hight Bladud; 'he [that] was a 'most' busy man; he was strong, and very huge (of great stature), rich he was and mighty; he knew the evil craft, *so* that he spake with the 'Worse [Fiend], and all that ever he would the Worse to him told. This same king Bladud [he]

[1] *Sic.* [2] þat?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
þes ilke king Bladud :/	þes ilke king Bladut :/	
baðen iwrohte.	baþe he wroh . .	*Baðen.*
þurh ſwiðe muchele ginne :/	þorh ſwiþe mochele gin . .	
mid ane ſtæn cunne.	. . . one ſton . s cunne.	
al ſwa great ſwa a beam :/	al ſ . . . . . ſo a bien[1] :/	
þe he leide in ane walle ſtream.	þat he . . . . e in a . . lles ſtrem.	
þe ilke makeð þat water hot :/	þe ilke . . . . þ þat water hot :/	
& þan folc halwende. [baðe :/	and þan . . . c heleþ. [. . þe :/	
He makede an temple onfeſt þe	He makede ane tēpl. aneweſt þare	
an ære hæhtneſſe nome.	in one heþniſſe name.	
þe hire nome wul iherem[2] :/	. o ſe wole hure :/	
Minerue heo was ihaten.	Minerue ȝeo was ihote.	*Miner[ue].*
to hire he hefde loue :/	in hire he bi-lefde.	
& læfdi heo hehte.		
in þere tēple he lette beornen :/		
enne blaſe of fure.		
þe neuer ne aþeoſtrede :/		
wintres ne ſumeres.		
ah euer me þat fur bette :/		
ſwa þe king haihte.		
to wrðſcipe his læfdi :/		
þe leof him wes on heorten.		
Þuſ dude Bladud þe king :/	Þus dude Bladud :/	
þat hit wes wide cuð.		

wrought baths through very great contrivance, with a kind of stone, as great as a beam, that he laid in a well-stream (spring). The same maketh the water hot, and the folk 'healing [healeth]. He made a temple near the baths, in a heathenish *Deitys* name;—who[so] 'her name' will here, Minerva she was called;—'to her he had love [in her he believed], 'and Lady called her. In the temple he caused to burn a blaze of fire, that never was extinguished, winter nor summer, but ever the fire was tended, as the king commanded, to *the* worship of his lady, who was dear to him in heart.' Thus did Bladud 'the king, *so* that it was wide known. When he had

[1] bem?

[2] *R.* iheren.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

Þa he hefde þuſ idon:
þæ þohte he on oðer.
He ȝealp þat he wolde fleon:
on fuȝeles læche.
þat al his folc mihte iſeon:
& his fluhtes bi-halden.
He makede his feðerhome:
& þaruore he hæfde muchel ſcome.
To Lunden he ferde:
mid muchelen hiſ folke.
his feðer-home he dude him on:
& he his fuht[2] þer bigon.
Mid wiȝeful hiſ fluhte:
tæih him to þon lufte.
he ferde ſwiðe hehȝe:
þere weolcne he wes ſwiðe nih.
Þe wind him com on wiðere:
weoðeleden hiſ fluhtes. [[f. 16b. c. 1.]
brecon þa ſtrenges:
þe he mid ſtrahte.
& he feol to folde:
þe king wes feie.
vppen are ſtouwe:
þe i Lundene ſtod.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

and þo a[1] þohte anoþer.
He ȝalp þat he wolde fleon:
in foweles liche.
þat al his folk ſolde iſeé:
and his fliþtes bi-holde.
He makede his feþer-hames:
and þar fore he hadde ſame.
To Londene he verde:
mid mochele his folke.
his feþer-hames he dude him an:
and he his fliþt þar bi-gan.
Mid his ſtronge fihte[3]:
he droh him to þan lufte.
he verde ſwiþe heh:
þare wolkne ſwiþe neh.
Þe wind him com on wiþere:
wiþeleode hiſ fliþteſ.
breken þe ſtrenges:
þe he mide ſtreþte.
and he ful to grunde:

done thus,' [and] then thought he another *thing*; he boasted that he would fly in likeness of *a* fowl, *so* that all his people 'might [should] see, and his flights behold. He made his wings, and therefore he had much shame! To London he went with much of his folk; his wings he put him on, and he his flight there began; with his 'cunning [strong] flight [he] drew him to the sky; he went very high, to the welkin 'he was' very nigh. The wind came adverse to him; his flights became weak; the strings, that he stretched with, broke, and he fell to *the* ground—'the king was dead—upon a place that in London stood,' [upon] Apollins temple, 'who was

[1] he?
[2] *R.* fluht.
[3] *R.* flihte.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
Appollones temple:	vppe Appolines temple.	
þe wes þe tirfulle feond.		
þe king feol on þene rof:		
þat he al to-draf.		
Þuſ wes þas kineriche:	Þus wes þis kineriche:	
of heora kinge bi-ræued.	of hire king bi-reued.	
Tuenti winter hafde Bladud:	Twenti winter adde Bladud:	
þaſ kine-lond an hond.	þis kinedom an honde.	
æfter his fader Ruhhudibras:	after his fader Rudibras:	[c. 2.]
þe Leil ſune þes riche kinges wes.	þat riche king here was.	
Bladud hafde enne ſune.	Bladud hadde one ſone:	
Leir wes ihaten.	Leir was ihote.	[*L*]*eir.*
efter his fader daie:	after his fader he held þiſ lond:	
he heold þis drihliche lond.	in his owene hond.	
somed an his liue:	ilaſte his lifdaȝes:	
sixti winter.	ſixti winter.	
He makede ane riche burh:	He makede on riche borh:	
þurh radfulle hiſ crafte.	þorh wiſe mēne reade.	
& he heo lette nemnen:	and hine lette nemni:	
efter hī ſeoluan.	after him ſeolue.	
Kaer Leir hehte þe burh:	Kair Leir hehte þe borh:	[*Ka*]*er*[*L*]*eir.*
leof heo wes þan kinge.	leof he was þan king.	
þa we an ure leod-quide:	þe we on vre ſpeche:	
Leircheſtre clepiað.	Leȳcetre cleopieþ.	[*Leir*]*cheſ-tre.*
ȝeare a þan holde dawen:	In þan eolde daiȝe:	

the mighty fiend; the king fell on the roof, *so* that he was dashed in pieces.' Thus was this kingdom of their king bereaved. Twenty winters had Bladud this kingdom in hand after his father Ruhhudibras, 'who was son of the noble king Leil [who was *a* noble king here]. Bladud had a son, *who* was named Leir; after his 'fathers day [father] he held this 'lordly' land [in his own hand], 'together in (the whole of) his life, [his life-days lasted] sixty winters. He made a noble burgh, through his 'prudent craft [wisemens counsel], and 'he' caused it to be named after himself. Kaer Leir hight the burgh,—beloved it was by the king,—that we in our 'country'-speech call 'Leirchestre [Leycetre]. 'Yore' in the old days it was [a]

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
heo wes ſwiðe aðel burh.	hit waſ a borh riche.
& ſeoððen þer ſeh toward:	and ſuþþe þar ſoh to:
ſwiðe muchel ſeorwe.	ſwiþe moche forwe.
þat heo wes al for-ſaren:	
þurh þere leodene uæl.	
Sixti winter hefde Leir:	Sixti winter hadde Leir:
þis lond al to welden.	þiſ lond to welden.
þe king hefde þreo dohtren:	þe king hadde þreo dohtreſ:
bi his drihliche quen.	bi his oȝe cwene.
nefde he nenne ſune:	ac he nadde nanne ſone:
þer fore he warð ſari.	þar fore he was ſori.
hiſ manſcipe to halden:	his kinedom to heolde:
buten þa þreo dohtren.	bote his þreo dohtreſ.
[*Gor*]*noille.* þældeſtedohterhaihteGornoille:	þe eldeſte hehte Gornoýlle:
þa oðer Ragau.	þe oþer Regau.
þa þridde Cordoille. [c. 2.]	þe þridde Gordoýlle.
Heo wes þa ȝungeſte ſuster:	ȝeo was þe ȝeongeſte:
a wliten alre vaireſt.	of þeues alre hendeſt.
heo wes hire fader al ſwa leof:	ȝeo was hire fader al ſo leof:
ſwa his aȝene lif.	so his owene lif.
þa ældede þe king:	þo holdede þe king:
& wakede an aðelan.	and failede hiſ mihte.
& he hine bi-þohte:	and he hine bi-þohte:
wet he don mahte.	wat he don mihte.
of hiſ kineriche:	of his kineriche:

burgh 'most' noble, and afterwards there fell towards *it* very much sorrow, '*so* that it was all destroyed, through slaughter of the people'. Sixty winters had Leir this land 'all' to govern. The king had three daughters by his 'noble [own] queen; [but] he had no son,—therefore he was sorry,—his 'honor [kingdom] to hold, except 'the [his] three daughters. The eldest daughter hight Gornoille, the second Ragau, the third Cordoille. She was the youngest 'sister,' of 'beauty fairest [manners most courteous] of all; she was to her father as dear as his own life! Then the king grew old, and 'weakened in strength [his might failed], and he bethought him what he might do with his kingdom, after his day. He said to himself

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
æfter hiſ deie.	after his daiȝe.
He ſeide to hīfuluen:	He ſeide to him ſeolue:
þat þat vuel wes.	þat þe vuel was.
Ic wlle mine riche to-don:	Ich wolle mine riche:
&[1] allē minen dohtren.	ȝiue mine dohtres.
& ȝeuen hem mine kine-þeode:	
& twemen mine bearnen.	
Ac ærſt ic wille fondien:	Ac ereſt ich wolle fondi:
whulchere beo mi beſte freond.	woch me meſt louie.
and heo ſcal habbe þat beſte del:	and ȝeo ſal habbe þat beſte deal:
of mine drihlichen lon[2].	of mine kine-londe.
Þuſ þe king þohte:	Þuſ þe king þoh[3]: [f. 14b. c. 1.]
& þer æfter he worhte.	and þar after a wroh[4].
He clepede Gornoille:	He cleopede Gornoille: *Gornoille.*
hef[5] guðfulle dohter.	his dohter þat was deore.
vt of hire bure:	vt of hire bure:
to hire fader deore.	to hire fader deore.
& þeuſ ſpac þe alde king:	and þus ſpac þe holde king:
þer he on æðelen ſeat.	to Gornoille his dohtes[6].
Sei me Gornoille:	Sei me Gornoille:
foðere worden.	foþere wordes.
swiðe dure þeo eart me:	ſwiþe deore þou art me:
hu leof æm ich þe.	ou lef ham hich þe.
hu mochel worȝ leſte þu me:	hu mochel worþ holdiſt þou me:

that that was evil: "I will 'divide [give] my realm to 'all' my daughters, 'and give them my kingdom, and share among my children'; but first I will prove which is my best friend [loves me most], and she shall have the best part of my 'lordly land [kingdom]." Thus the king thought, and thereafter he wrought. He called Gornoille, his 'goodly daughter [daughter that was dear], out of her chamber to her father dear; and thus spake the old king, 'where he sat in state [to Gornoille his daughter]: "Say me, Gornoille, true words; most dear thou art to me, how dear am I to thee? How much worth 'esteemest [holdest] thou me to wield sovereignty?

[1] *Redundant?* [2] lond? [3] þoht?
[4] he wroht? [5] *R.* hiſ. [6] *R.* dohter.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
to waldē kineriche.	to welde kineriche.
Gornoille waſ ſwiðe wær:	Gornoille was wel war:
ſwa beoð wifmen wel ihwær.	ſo beoþ wimmen wel iwar.
& ſeide ane leſinge:	and ſeide one leſig:
heore fædere þon king.	to hire fader þe king.
Leofe fæder dure:	Leoue fader deore:
swa bide ich godeſ are.	so bide ich godes ore.
swa helpe me Apollin:	
for min ilæfe if al on him.	
þat leuere þeo ært me æne:	leuere þou hart me one:
þane þiſ[1] world al clane.	þan al þis worle clene.
& ȝet ic þe wlle ſpeken wit: [f. 17. c. 1.]	and ȝet ich þe wolle ſpeke wid[2]:
þeou ært leouere þene mi lif.	þou hart me leouere þan mi lif.
& þiſ ich ſucge[3] þe to ſeoðe:	and þis ich ſegge þe to ſoþe:
þu mith me wel ileue.	þou miht me wel ilefue.
Leir þe king:	Leir þe king:
ilefde his doſter[4] læiſinge.	ilefde his dohter leſinge.
& þaſ ænſware[5] ȝef:	and þus anſwerede:
þ waef þe olde king.	þe king to his doht[9].
Ich þe Gornoille ſeuge:	
leoue dohter dure.	
god ſcal beō þi meda:	God ſal beo þi mede:
for þira[6] gretinge.	for þine wel-dede.

Gornoille was most wary,—as women are everywhere,—and said a leasing to her father the king: "Loved father dear, so expect I Gods mercy, 'so help me Apollin!—for my trust is all on him,'—that dearer thou art to me alone than all this world clean; and yet (more) I will speak with thee, thou art dearer [to me] than my life; and this I say thee in sooth, thou mayest me well believe!" Leir the king believed his daughters leasing, and 'this answer gave the old king that was [thus answered the king to his daughter]: "'I say to thee, Gornoille, loved daughter dear,' good shall be thy meed for thy 'greeting [good deed]. I am for my old age much enfeebled,

[1] *Originally written* winne þiſ, *but* winne *is struck out.*
[2] wiȝ?
[3] *Written at first* ſeucge, *but* e *is expuncted.*
[4] dohter?
[5] *First written* ændſware.
[6] *Or* þina. *The MS. is ambiguous.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
Ic eam for mire ældde[1] :/	Ich ham for min heolde :/	
swþe vnbalded.	mochel onbolded.	
& þou me leuoſte ſwþe :/	& þou me loueſt ſwiþe :/	
maꝛ þan if on liue.	more þan alle þat his a-liue.	
Ich wille mi dirhliche[2] lōd :/	Ich wole mi driþliche lond :/	
a þroe[3] al to-dalen.	a þreo al to-deale.	
þin if þ beſte deal :/	þin ſal beo þat beſte deal :/	
þu ært mi dohter deore[4].	þou hart me ſwiþe deore.	
& ſcalt habben to lauerd :/	and þou ſalt habbe to louerd :/	
min alre beſte þeī.	min alre beſte man.	
þeo ich mai uinden :/	þat ich mawe iſinde :/	
in mine kinne-londe.	in mine kine-londe.	
Æfter ſpac þe olde kinge :/	Eft ſpac þe holde king :/	
wit hiſ dohter.	wid[5] his oþer dohter.	
Leoue dohter Regau :/	Leoue dohter Regau :/	*Regau.*
waet ſeiſt tu me to ræide.	wat . . iſt þou me to reade.	[c. 2.]
Seie þu bi-fore mire duȝden[6] :/	Sei bi-fore mine men :/	
heo dure ich am þe an herten.	ou deore ich þe ham.	
þaanſwærde mid rætfulle worden :/	þo anſwerede ȝeo mid worde :/	
	and noht mid heorte.	
Al þat if on liue :/	Al þat his on liue :/	
niſ nig[7] ſwa dure.	nis me alf ſo deore.	
ſwa me if þī an lime[8] :/	ſo m . his þin one li . e.	

and thou me lovest greatly, more than [all that] is in life! I will divide all my lordly land in three; thine 'is [shall be] the best share; thou art 'my daughter dear [to me most dear], and [thou] shalt have for lord my all-best 'thane [man] that I may find in my kingdom." Afterwards spake the old king with his [second] daughter: "Loved daughter Regau, what sayest thou me to counsel? Say 'thou' before my people how dear I am to thee 'in heart'." Then answered [she] with 'prudent' words [and not with heart]: "All that is in life is not [half] so dear to me as is to

[1] *Written at first* ældade, *and the* a *subsequently expuncted.* [2] *R.* drihliche.
[3] þreo? [4] deore *is added by a second hand.* [5] wiȝ?
[6] duȝȝen? [7] me? [8] limene *sec. m. by interlineation of* ne.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
forðe min ahȝene lif.	
Ah heo ne ſeide naþing ſeð:	Ac ȝeo .. ....de noþt ſoþ:
no more þenne hiire ſuſte[1].	na more þ.. ....
alle hire leſinge:	al hire lef....
hire uader ilefede.	.... ilefde.
Þa anſwarede þe king:	Þo anſw..... .. king:
hiif doȝter him icwēde.	his dohter him icwę...
Þea þridde del of mine londe:	Þe þridden deal of mine ...
ich bi-take þe an honde.	ich bi-take þe an hond.
Þu ſcalt nime louerd:	and þ.. .... nime louerd:
þer þe if alre leowoſt.	þar þe his a... leueſt.
Þa ȝet nolde þe leod-king:	Þe ȝet nolde þe king:
hiſ ſothſcipe bi-læuen. [c. 2.]	his folie bleue.
he hehte cumen him bi-foren.	he hehte come him bi-fore:
Gordoille. hiſ dohter Gordoille.	his dohter Gordoille.
Heo waſ alre ȝungeſt:	Ȝeo was alre ȝeongeſt:
of ſoðe ȝær witeleſt.	of worde alre ſoþeſt.
& þe king heo louede more:	and þe king hire louede:
þanne ba tueie þe oðre.	more þan þe tweie oþer.
Cordoille iherde þa laſinge.	Gordoille iherde þe leſīg:
þe hire[2] ſuſtren ſeiden þon kinge:	þat hire ſoſtres ſeide þan kīge.
nom hire leaf-fulne huie:	nam hire laþfolne oþ:
þat heo liȝen nolden.	þat ȝe leȝe nolde.
hire fader heo wolde ſuge ſeoð:	hire fader ȝeo wolde ſegge ſoþ:

me thy sole limbs, 'before mine own life'!" But she said nothing sooth, no more than her sister;—all her leasing her father believed. Then answered the king—his daughter pleased him—"The third part of my land I give to thee in hand; [and] thou shalt take *a* lord (husband) where to thee is most agreeable." Yet would not the king his folly leave; he bade his daughter Cordoille come before him. She was youngest of all, of 'truth most studious [words truest of all], and the king loved her more than 'both' the other two. Cordoille heard the leasings that her sisters said to the king. *She* took her 'credible [lawful] oath, that she would not lie, *but*

[1] ſuſter?

[2] *Written at first* hiire, *but the second* i *is expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
were him lef were him laþ.	were him leof: were him loþ.
Þeo q̄eþ[1] þe alde king:	Þo cwaþ þe holde king:
vnraþ[2] him fulede.	onread him folwede.
Iherę̄ ich wlle:	Ich wolle ihiren of þe:
of þe Cordoille.	Gordoille mi dohter.
ſua þe helpe Appolin:	so þe help Appolin:
hu deore þe beo lif min.	ou deore þe his lif min.
Þa anſwarede Cordoille:	Þo anſwerede Gordoille:
lude & no wiht ſtille.	loude and noht ſtille.
mid gomene & mid lehtre:	mid game and mid lihtre:
to hire fader leue.	to hire fader leoue.
Þeo art me leof al ſo mi fæder:	Þou harte me aſe min fader:
& ich þe al ſo þi dohter.	and ich aſe þin dohter.
Ich habbe to þe ſohfaſte loue:	
for we buoþ ſwiþe iſibbe.	
& ſwa ich ibide are:	and ſo ich abide ore:
ich wille þe ſuge mare.	ich wolle ſegge þe more.
al ſwa muchel þu biſt woruh:	al ſo mochel þou hart worþ: [f. 15. c. 1.]
ſwa þu velden[3] ært.	aſe þou hart weldende.
& al ſwa muchel ſwa þu haueſt:	and wile ... þou[4] hoþt a feſt:
men þe wllet luuien.	men þe wolleþ louie.
for ſone heo biþ ilaȝeþ[5]:	for ſone hi beoþ loþe:

to her father she would say sooth, were *it* to him lief, were *it* to him loath! Then quoth the old king—mis-counsel followed him—" Hear I will of thee, Cordoille [my daughter], so help thee Apollin! how dear is my life to thee?" Then answered Cordoille, loud and 'no whit [not] still, with game and with laughter, to her loved father: " Thou art 'dear' to me as my father, and I 'to thee' as thy daughter. 'I have to thee soothfast love, for we are most near in affinity,' and as I expect mercy, I will say to thee more; thou art worth as much as thou art master of, and 'as much as thou hast [while thou hast a feast], men will love thee; for soon 'is he [are

[1] q̄ in q̄eþ *is by a second hand, on an erasure.* [2] vnræd?

[3] *The first letter* v *is by a second hand, on erasure, which has also interlined* in, *instead of* en, *for the last syllable.* [4] þat þou? [5] ilaȝed?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þe mon þe lutel ah.	þe men þe lutel oȝeþ.
Þus ſeide þe mæiden Cordoille:	Þus ſeide þat maide Gordoille:
& ſeoððen ſet[1] ſwþe ſtille.	and ſiþþe ſat ſtille.
Þa iwarðe þe king wærð[2]:	Þo iwarþ þe king wroþ:
for he nef þeo noht iquemed.	.or he nas noþt icw . . .
& wende on if þonke:	he wende on his þon . .
þaht[3] hit weren for vnðeawe.	. . t hit were for onþeue.
Þ he hire weore ſwa unwourð:	þat he . . . . . ſo onworþ:
þat heo hine nolde iwurði.	þ . . ȝeo hin . . . . . louie.
ſwa hire twa ſuſtren: [f. 17b. c. 1.]	
þe ba ſomed læſinge ſpeken.	[wroþ:
Þe king Leir iwerðe ſwa blac:	His euhe torne and was was[4]
ſwlch hit a blac cloð weoren.	bi-com alſe a blac cloþ.
iwærð hif hude & hif heowe:	
for he waf ſuþe ihærmed.	
mid þære wræððehe wef ifweued:	mid þare wreþþe he was igremid:
þat he feol ifwowen.	þat he fulle hi-ſwoȝe.
Late þeo he up ſuſde:	Late þo vp ſuſde:
Þ mæiden wef afeared.	þat maide was afered.
þa hit alles up brac:	þo hit alles vp brac:
hit wef vuel þat he ſpac.	hit was vuel þat he ſpac.
Hærne Cordoille:	Hercne Gordoille:
ich þe telle wlle mine wille.	ich wolle ſegge þe mine wille.

they] loathed, the 'man [men] who 'possesses [possess] little!" Thus said the 'maiden [maid] Cordoille, and afterwards sate 'most' still. Then became the king wrath, for he was not 'then' pleased, 'and [he] weened in his thought that it were for contempt that he to her were so unworthy, that she would not 'estimate [love] him 'as her two sisters, who both together spake leasings.' 'The king Leir turned as black as if it were a black cloth, his skin and his hue turned, [His hue turned, and *he* was wrath, *he* became as a black cloth,] 'for he was exceedingly grieved;' with the wrath he was 'stupified [angered], *so* that he fell in swoon. Then slowly he up-rose—the maiden was afraid—then it wholly brake forth—it was evil that he spake—" Hearken, Cordoille! I will 'tell thee [say to thee] my

[1] ſet *is interlined by second hand.* [2] wræð? [3] þat? [4] *Sic.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

Of mine dohtren þu were me du- [reſt:
nu þu eært me arle læðeſ[1].
Ne ſcalt þu næuer halden:
dale of mine lande.
ah mine dohtren:
ich wlle delen mine riche.
& þu ſcalt worðen warchen[2]:
& wonien in wanſiðe.
For nauer ich ne wende:
þ þu me woldeſ þuſ ſcanden.
þar fore þu ſcalt beon dæd ich
fliȝ ut of min eæh-ſene. [wene:
þine ſuſtren ſculen habben mi
& þiſ me if iqueme. [kinelond:
þe duc of Cornwaile:
ſcal habbe Gornoille.
& þe Scottene king:
Regau þ ſcone.
& ic hem ȝeue al þa winne:
þe ich æm waldinge ouer.
& al þe alde king dude:
ſwa he hafuede idemed.
Of[3] weſ þen mæidene wa:
& næure worſ þenne þa.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Of mine dohtres þou were me leo- [ueſt:
nou þou hart me alre loþeſt.
Ne ſalt þou neuere holde:
deal of mine londe.
ac mine two dohtre:
ſolle habbe mine riche.
and þou ſalt wonie wreeche:
and wonie ine wowe.
For neuere ich ne wende:
þat þou me woldeſt þus ſende.
þar fore þou ſalt deiȝe ich wene:
fleo vt of mine ehſcene.
þine foſtres fulle habbe mi lond:
and þis me his icweme.
þe duk of Cornwale:
ſal habbe Gornoille.
and þe Scottene king:
Regau þe ſcene.
and ich ȝam ȝiue alle þe winne:
þat ich ham ouer waldenne. [c. 2.]
And þe holde king dude:
aſe he hadde idemid.
Ofte was þane maide wo:
and neuere worſe þane þo.

will; of my daughters thou wert to me dearest, now thou art to me of all most hateful! Never shalt thou hold part of my land, but 'to' my [two] daughters 'I will divide [shall have] my realm, and thou shalt be wretched and live in misery! For never did I ween that thou wouldest thus shame me; therefore thou shalt 'be dead [die], I ween; fly out of my eye-sight! Thy sisters shall have my 'kingdom [land]; and this is to me pleasing (my will). The duke of Cornwall shall have Gornoille, and the Scottish king Regau the fair; and I give them all the possessions that I am ruler over!" And 'all' the old king did as he had declared. Oft was the 'maiden [maid] woe, and never worse than then! Woe she was in mind, for her fathers

[1] *R.* alre læðeſt. [2] wrecchen? [3] ofte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

þa hire weſ on mode:
for hire fader wærþe[1].
Heo uēde into hire boure:
þar heo ofte ſætte ſare.
for heo nolde liȝen: [c. 2.]
hire fadder leoue.
þat maide weſ ſwðen ſwomefeſt:
for hire fader heo ſcunede.
& dude þene beſte red:
in hire bure heo abed.
& þolede þene mod-kare:
& mornede ſwþe.
& þus ane ſtonde:
hit ſtod æ ðon ilka.
In France wes a king:
riche & ſwiðe kene.
Aganippus. Aganippeſ weſ ihaten:
hæleðen he weſ ældere.
he weſ a ȝēge king:
ah quene nauede he nane.
He ſende hiif ſande:
into þiſſe lande.
to Leir þan kinge:
& leofliche hine gret.
he bæd hine dō if iwille:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

wo hire was on mode:
for hire fader wreþþe.
ȝeo eode in to bure:
and ofte ſiþte ſore.
for ȝeo nolde leȝe:
hire fader leue.
þat maide was ſwiþe ſamuaſt:
and hire fader ſonede.
and dude þane beſte read:
and in hire bure abod.
and þolede þane mod-care:
and mornede ſwiþe.
and þus one ſtūde:
hit ſtod a þā ilke.
IN France was a king:
riche and ſwiþe kene.
Aganippus was ihote:
folke he was eldere.
he was a ȝong king:
ac cwene nafde he none.
He ſende his ſonde:
in to þiſſe londe.
to Leir þane king:
and faire him grette.
bad hine don his wille:

wrath. She went into 'her' chamber, 'where she oft sate sorry [and oft sighed sore], because she would not lie to her loved father. The maid was most shamefast, 'for [and] her father 'she' shunned, and did the best counsel, [and] in her chamber 'she' abode, and suffered the mind-care, and mourned much. And thus it stood a while in the same *wise*. In France was a king, rich and most keen, Aganippus *he* was named; he was chief of *the* people; he was a young king, but queen had he none. He sent his message into this land, to Leir the king, and 'lovingly [fairly] him greeted. 'He' prayed him to do his will; to give him Cordoille, and

[1] wræþe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

ȝeuen him Gordoille.
& he heo wolde habben:
hæȝe to are quene.
& æfter hire don æreſt:
þat hire were alre leofuſt.
Feor hauedē liðende men:
iſpeken of þan mæidene.
feiȝerneſſe & freoſcipe:
at-foren þan Frenſce kinge.
of hire mucla fæira wlita:
of hire muchela monſchipe.
hu heo weſ þolemod:
of fæire hire þeæwen.
þat neſ on Leir kinges lond:
nan wifman al ſwa hende.
& þe king Aganippuſ:
igrette Leir kin[1] þuſ.
Leir kin[1] hine biþohte:
wat he don mohte.
he letten writen a writ:
& wel hit lette dihten.
& ſende hit bi hiſ ſōde:
in Frauncene londe.
þuſ ſpec þes kingeſ writ:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

ȝefe him Gordoille.
and he hire wolde habbe:
heȝe to cwene.
and don alre ereſt:
þat hire were alre faireſt.
For hafde ſoþe men:
iſpeke of þā maiden.
bi-fore þan Frence king:
of hire þe inōe.
of hire mochele fairſipe:
of hire mochele manſipe.
ou ȝeo was þolemod:
of faire hire þeues.
þat nas in Leir kinges lond:
womman half so hende.
And king Aganippus:
igrette Leir þe king þus. [f.15b. c.1.]
Leir king hine bi-þoht:
wat he don mihte.
he lette writen a writ:
wel mid þan beſte.
an ſende bi his ſonde:
into France londe.
þus ſpac þeos kingeſ writ:

he would her have for 'a' noble queen; and do 'for her' first [of all] what to her were 'most desired [all-fairest]. For 'travelling [true] men had spoken of the maiden, [of her] 'fairness and affability [the fame (?)], before the French king; of her great beauty, of her great honor; how patient she was; of her fair manners; that no woman [half] so courteous was in king Leirs land. And 'the' king Aganippus thus greeted [the] king Leir. King Leir bethought him what he might do; he caused a writ to be written, 'and caused it to be well indited [well with the best], and sent 'it' by his messengers into *the* land of France. Thus spake *the*

[1] king?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
hit wef wide icuð.	hit was wide cuþ.
þe kinge of Bruttaine:	þe king of Britaine:
Leir king. þe Leir if haten. [f.18.c.1.]	þat Leir his .....
greteð Aganippuf:	greteþ Aganippus:
þ'ne aldere of Fraunce[1].	þ ..... king of F^{a}nce.
worðſchepe haue þu:	worſipe haue þou:
þire wel-deda.	for þine wilnīge.
& þire feire ſonde:	and þine faire ſonde:
þat grete þu me woldeſt.	þat grete þou me woldeſt.
Ac ich do þe wel to witene:	Ac ic do þe wel to wite:
hær bi mine writ rich.	her riþt bi mine write.
þat mi drihliche lōd:	þat mi drihtliche lond:
atwa ich habbe ideled.	atwo ich habbe idealed.
iȝeuen hit mine twam[2] dohtren:	i-ȝeuet[3] mine two doþtren:
þe me beoh ſwiðe deore.	þat beoþ me ſwiþe deore.
Dohter ich habbe þa þridda:	Dohter ich habbe þe þridde:
ac ne ræcche ich wær heo libbe.	ac ne rech ich ware ȝe libbe.
for heo me for-huſce:	for ȝeo me for-hoȝede:
& heo hold me for hæne.	and held me for wrecche.
& for mire halde:	
heo me unaleledæ[4].	
heo make me ſwa ſwiþe wrað:	and wraþþede me ſwiþe:
þe worſe hire ſcal i-wurðen.	þe worſe hire ſal worþe.

writ of the king—wide it was known—"The king of Britain, who is named Leir, greeteth Aganippus, the 'chief [king] of France. Worship have thou for thy 'good deeds [desire], and thy fair message, that thou wouldest me greet; but I do thee well to wit, here right by my writ, that my kingdom I have divided in two, *and* given it to my two daughters, that are to me most dear. Daughter I have the third, but I reck not where she lives, for she me despised; and 'she' held me for *a* wretch, 'and on account of my old age she incensed me'; 'she made me so greatly wrath [and angered me greatly]—the worse shall *it* be to her!—[*so* that] of all my

[1] þe Fraunce *man. pr., but struck out man. sec.*
[2] twain?
[3] iȝeue hit?
[4] unælede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

of alle mine londe :/
ne of alle mine leode.
þe ich auere biȝeat :/
oðer bi-ȝete mæie.
ich þe ſucge ſoð riht :/
na ſcal heo habbe nawiht.
Ac ȝef þu heo wult habben :/
for mæide heo if hende.
ich heo wulle þe biwiten :/
& ſenden ha[1] þe in ane ſcipe.
mid ſeoluen hire claðen :/
of me nafð heo na more.
ȝif þu heo wult und[9]efon :/
al þis ilka ich wulle don.
iſeid ich habbe þene grund :/
& þu ſeolf wurð al hiſund.
þis writ com to Fraunce :/
to þan freo kinge.
he hit lette raden :/
leof him werē þa runen.
þa wēde þe kinge :/
þ hit were for vuele[2].
þat Leir kinge[3] hire fæder :/

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat of alle mine lōde :/
ne of alle mine leode.
þat ich euere bi-ȝet :/
oþer bi-ȝete mawe.
ich þe ſegge ſoþ riht :/
ne ſal ȝeo habbe no wiþt.
Ac ȝif þou hire wòld habbe :/
maide ȝeo his hende.
ich þe wole hire bi-wete :/
and ſende hire in one ſipe.
mid ſeolue hire cloþing :/
of me ȝeo nafeþ na more.
ȝif þou hire wolt vnder-fon :/
al þis ich wolle don.
iſeid ich habbe þane grūd :/
and þou þi ſeolf far hol and ſunde.
þis writ com to France :/ [c. 2.]
to þ....eo kinge.
he hit lette rede :/
leof him were þe roune.
þo we.de þe welde-king :/
þat hit were for gyle.
þat Leir king hire fader :/

land, nor of all my people, that I ever obtained, or may obtain, I say to thee right sooth, she shall have naught. But if thou wilt have her,—'for' maid she is fair,—I will deliver her to thee, and send her 'thee' in a ship, with her sole 'clothes [clothing], of me she shall have no more! If thou wilt receive her, all this 'same' I will do. I have said the ground (cause), and thou [thy]self 'be all sound [fare whole and sound]!" This writ came to France, to the noble king; he caused it to be read,—dear were the letters to him! Then weened the [powerful] king, that it were for evil [guile],

[1] heo?

[2] *The first two letters of* vuele *are by a second hand, on erasure, as is* ē *in* wende, *line above.*

[3] kin *man. pr., but* ge *interlined man. sec.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
heo him wold' atleden.	nolde hire him lene.
& he mochul a þa wodeloker:	and he moche þe wodlokere:
wilnede þeof mæidenef. [c. 2.]	wilnede . . t mayde.
& feide to if bornen:	and feide to his fol. . .
þ wef þe bifie king.	.ing Aganippus.
Ich eā riche mon inoh:	Ich ha. . . .he .an inoþ:
þat na mare ich ne recthe[1].	of . . . . . ich ne recche.
ne fcal neuere Leir king:	ne fal . . . . . Leir þe king:
þat mæidē me attlede.	þat maide me at-lede.
ac ich heo wulle habben:	ac ich hire wolle habbe:
to hænȝēne[2] are quene.	to eȝe cwene.
Habben[3] heore fader al if lond:	Habbe hire fader al his lond:
al huf[4] feoluer ād is gold.	and his feoluer and his gold.
ne bidde ich nanne maðmef:	ne bid ich no þīg of his:
me feolf ich habbēn[3] inoȝe.	i-noh ich habbe mi seolue.
butē þat mæiden Cordoille:	bote þat maide Gordoille:
þen̄e hæbbe ich mine wille.	þan ich habbe mine wille.
Mid writ & mid worde:	Mid writ and mid worde:
he fende eft to þiffe londe.	he fend eft to þiffe londe.
& bad Leir king him fēde:	and bad Leir king him fende:
hif dohter þe wæf hende.	his dohter þat was hende.
& he wolde wel don: [uder-fon[5].	and he hire wolde vnderfon:
mid muchele worðe-fcipe	heo and moche manfipe hire don.

that king Leir, her father, 'would withhold her from him [would not give her to him], and he much the madder desired the maiden; and said to his 'barons the busy king that was [folk king Aganippus]: "I am rich man enough, 'so that [of] no more I reck. Never shall Leir [the] king withhold the maiden from me; but I will have her for 'a' noble queen. Have her father all his land, 'all [and] his silver and his gold! I ask 'no treasures [nothing of his], myself I have enow, except the maiden [maid] Cordoille; then should I have my will!" With writ and with words he sent eft to this land, and bade king Leir send to him his daughter that was fair, and he would 'well do, [receive her, and] 'with' much honor

[1] recche? [2] hæȝene? [3] habbe?
[4] hiif? [5] *R.* under-fon.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Þa nom þa olde king:
æðele his meiden.
mid feoluen hire claðes:
& lette heo foðe[1] liðen.
ofer þa ſtremeſ:
hire fader hire wes ſturne.
Aganippuſ þe Frennſce king:
vnder-feng þiſ meiden child.
al hiif folc hit weſ iqueme:
& makedē heo to quene.
& þuſ heo þer bi-lefde:
leof heo weſ þon leoden.
& Leir king hire fæder:
luuede iðiſſe londe.
& hadde iȝeuen if twain dohtren:
al hiſ drihlich leand.
He ȝef Gornoille:
Scotlondeſ kinge.
he hahte Maglaunuf:
hiſ mæhte weren ſtore.
Cornwaillef duke:
Regau if dohter.
Þa ilomp hit feoððe: [f. 18b. c. 1.]

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Þo nam þe holde king:
Gordoille þat maide.
mid feolue hire cloþing:
and lette hire forþ wende.
ouer fee ſtremes:
hire fader was ſterne.
Aganippus þe Frence king:
þis maide faire vnderfeng.
and al his folk hit was icweme:
þat ȝeo were cwene.
and þus ȝeo þare bi-leofde:
leof ȝeo was þan folke.
And Leir king hire fader:
liuede in þiſſe londe. [f. 16. c. 1.]
and hadde his two d.....
al his kinedome.
He ȝaf Gornoille:
to Scottene king.
he hehte Magland[9]:
his mihtes weren ſtore.
and to Cornwales duke:
Regau his ..hter. *Regau.*
Þo bifulle ....eþþe:

'receive her [do to her]. Then took the old king 'his noble maiden [Gordoille the maid], with her sole 'clothes [clothing], and let her forth pass over 'the' [sea] streams;—her father was stern 'to her'! Aganippus, the French king, received [fairly] this 'maiden [maid] 'child,' [and] to all his folk it was pleasing, 'and *they* made her queen [that she were queen]; and thus she there remained; dear she was to the people. And king Leir, her father, lived in this land, and had 'given' his two daughters all his kingdom; he gave Gornoille to 'Scotlands [*the* Scottish] king—he hight Maglaunus, his powers were great—[and] to Cornwalls duke *he gave* Regau, his daughter. Thén befell it subsequently, soon thereafter, that the Scottish

[1] forðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
ſone þar æfter.	. one þar hafter.
þat þe Scottene king ⁊ & þe duk ⁊	þat þe Scottene king and þe duk ⁊
ſpeken to gaðere.	spekē to gadere.
mid heore ſtil rune ⁊	mid hire ſtille rouning ⁊
nom̄ hem to reda.	nemen heom to reade.
þat heo wolden al þis lond ⁊	þat hii wolde al þis lond ⁊
habben on heora hond.	habbe to hire owene hond.
& fedē Leir þane king ⁊	and feode Leir þane king ⁊
þe while þe he leouede.	wile þat he leofede.
dæies & nihteſ ⁊	daiȝes and niþtes ⁊
mid feowerti hired cinhteſ[1].	mid fourti cniþtes.
& heo him wolden finden ⁊	And we him wolleþ finde ⁊
hauekeſ & hundeſ.	hauekes and hundes.
þat he mihte riden ⁊	þat he mai ride ⁊
ȝeōd alle þanne þeoden.	ouer al þe þeode.
& libben on liſſe ⁊	and libbe ine bliſſe ⁊
þe while þe he leouede.	þe wile þat he libbeþ.
þuſ heo þa iſpeken ⁊	þus i[2] þo ſpeken ⁊
& eft hit to-breken.	and eft hit to-breken.
& Leir king hit iherde[3] ⁊	and Leir king was wel ipaid ⁊
& eft hī[4] weſ þe worſſe.	and eft onlikede.
& Leir kan[5] liðde ⁊	And Leir king wende ⁊
to Scottenæ leoda.	to Scottene kinge.

king and the duke spake together with their secret communing, *and* took them to counsel, that they would have all this land 'in [to] their [own] hand, and feed Leir the king, 'the' while that he lived, days and nights, with fourty 'household' knights; 'and they would ["And we will] find him hawks and hounds, that he 'might [may] ride over all the country, and live in bliss, the while that he 'lived [liveth"]. Thus they then spake, and eft it brake. And king Leir 'heard it [was well contented], and eft '*it* was the worse to him [disliked *it*]. And king Leir went to *the* Scottish

[1] *So here and elsewhere for* cnihtes ?
[2] hī ?
[3] ihirden *man. pr.*
[4] hit *man. pr.*
[5] *Sic pr. m. for* king, *but altered by second hand to* gan, *which would require us to read* liððen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid Maglaune hif aðume:
& mid þere eldre dohtre.
Me vnder-feng þene king:
mid mochele feirnuſſe.
& wel me hī dihte:
mid feowerti hire cinhdtes[2].
mid horſen & mid hundes:
mid al þet him bi-heovede.
Þa hi-loinp[3] hit ſeoððen:
ſeone þer after.
þe Gornoille bi-þohte:
whet heo don mihte.
Heore þuhte ſwiþe eille:
of æðelene hire fædere.
& heo hit bi-gan to mainen:
to Maglaune hire loũde.
and ſeide him ibedde:
þer heo leiin iueore[5].
Seie me mi lauerd:
monne þu ert me leoueſt.
me þuncheð þat mi fæder:
nif no whit felle.
no he wurh-ſcipe ne can:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to Maglande his oþom:
and to hif heldeſte dohter.
Me vnder-feng þane[1]:
mid his fourti cniþtes.
and hire hors and hire atȳr:
and al þat ham bi-houede.
Þo bi-fullet[4] ſeþþe:
ſone þar after.
þat Gornoille bi-þohte:
wat ȝeo don mihte.
Hire þohte ſwīþe eil:
of hire fader cnihtes.
And ȝeo bi-gan to mene:
to Maglande hire louerd.
and ſeide hit in bedde:
þar þat leien.
Sei me mi louerd:
manne me leofuſt.
me þoncheþ þat mi fader
his noþt fele. [c. 2.]
no worſipe he ne can:

nation [king], 'with [to] Maglaune, his son-in-law, and 'with the elder [to his eldest] daughter. The 'king' was received with much fairness, and he was well served with [his] forty 'household' knights; with [their] horses and 'with hounds, with [their attire, and] all that 'him [them] behoved. Then befell it subsequently, soon thereafter, that Gornoille bethought what she might do. It seemed to her most ill of her fathers 'state [knights], and she began to complain 'of it' to her lord Maglaune, and said 'to him [it] in bed, where [that] 'they' lay 'together': "Say to me, my lord,—man thou art to me dearest!—me thinketh that my

[1] *Sic.* [2] hired cnihtes? [3] hi-lomp? [4] bi-fullc hit?
[5] *The first three letters of* iueore *are by second hand, on erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
hiſ wit he hauet bileued.	his wit he hafeþ bi-leued.
me þunched[1] þe alde mon ⁊ [c. 2.].	
wole dotie nou nan.	
He lalt[2] here fauwerti cinhtes ⁊	He halt here fourti cniþtes ⁊
daies and nihteſ.	daiȝes and niþtes.
he haueht her þaſ þeineſ ⁊	he halt here his ſweynes ⁊
and alle heore ſwaineſ.	
hūdes and hauekeſ ⁊	
þer uore we habbet harmes.	þar fore we habbeþ harmes.
Andd nowher heo ne ſpedet ⁊	
and auere heo ſpened[3].	
& al þat gond þat we hem doð ⁊	Al þat god þe we heom doþ ⁊
heo hit bluðeliche vnder-foð.	hii hit bloþeliche vnderfoþ.
and cunnē uſ vndōc[4] ⁊	and ne come vs bote vnþong ⁊
for ure wel-dede.	for hure wel-deade.
Heo doð muchel biſemære ⁊	Hii doþ hus mochel biſmare ⁊
ure men hi to-betet.	hure men hi to-beteþ.
mi fader hauet to monie ⁊	mi fader haueþ to manie ⁊
of idele manne.	of idele men.
Ale þa feorðe dale ⁊	Al þat feorþe deal ⁊
lete we for[5] fuſe.	lete we forþ fuſe.
inoh he hauet on þirti[6] ⁊	
to þirngen[7] to borde[8].	

father is 'no whit [not] sane; no worship he knows, his 'wit' he hath lost; 'me thinketh the old man will dote now anon.' He holds here fourty knights, days and nights; he 'hath [holds] here 'these thanes [his swains], 'and all their swains,' hounds and hawks,—therefore we have harms; 'and no where they speed, and ever they spend, and' all the good that we do to them, they blithely receive it, and 'un-thank [only] comes to us for our benefits. They do [us] great disgrace, our men they beat; my father hath too many of idle men! All the fourth part let us forth thrust,

[1] þunched? [2] *R.* halt. [3] ſpeneð?
[4] vnðōc? *Two letters before this word have been erased.* [5] forð?
[6] wirtti *pr. m.* [7] *The first letter of* þirngen *is on an erasure.*
[8] *The letters* or *of this word are by second hand, on erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

vs selve we habbet cokef:
to quecchen to cuchene.
vf fulue we habbet bermen:
& birlef inowe.
Lete we fum þif mochele folc:
fare wher ha[1] wulleð.
ſwa ich æuere ibiden are:
iðolien nulle ich hit mare.
Þif iherde Maglaunuf:
þat if quene ſpilede þuf.
& he hire andſwarede:
mid aðelere ſpiche.
Leiuedi þu haueſ mochel wouh:
naueſt þu riche-dom inoh.
ah hald þine fæder on liſſe:
ne luueðe he no wiht longe.
For ȝef ferrene kīgef:
hiherde þa tidinde.
þe we ſwa takede him on:
heo uf wolden tælen.
Ah late we hine welden:
hif folc on hif willē.
and þif min aȝe ræd is:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

hus seolf we habbeþ cocus:
to cwecche to kichene.
hus seolf we habbeþ bermen:
and borles inowe.
Lete we ſom þis mochele folk:
fare woder iwolleþ[2].
ſo ich euere ibide ore:
ich hit nele þolie more.
Þis i-herde Maglanduf:
þat þe cwene ſpac þus.
and hire anſwerede:
mid his gode ſpeche.
Leafdi þou haueſt woþ:
naueſt þou richedom i-noþ.
ac hold þin fader in bliſſe:
ne liueþ he noþt lange.
For ȝef honcuþe kinges:
hii hereþ ſoche þinges.
þat we ſo take him on:
hit hus wolleþ finde.
Ac lete we him habbe:
his folk at his wille.
and þis his min owene read:

[f. 19. c. 1.]

'enow he hath in thirty to serve at board;' ourselves we have cooks to go to *the* kitchen, ourselves we have porters and cup-bearers enow. Let we some of this huge folk fare where they will: as I ever expect mercy, I will not bear it more (longer)!" This heard Maglaunus, that 'his [the] queen spake thus, and 'he' her answered with [his] 'noble [good] speech: "Lady, thou hast (art) 'much' wrong—hast thou not treasure enow?—but keep thy father in bliss, he will live 'no whit [not] long. For if foreign kings 'should hear the tidings [they hear such things], that we so took on (acted towards) him, 'they would reproach us [it would disgrace us]. But let we him 'possess [have] his folk at his will, and this is mine

[1] heo?

[2] 'hi wolleþ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
for ſone her æfter he beð dead.	for ſone her after he worþ dead.
& ac we habbē in ure hond:	and eke we habbeþ in hure hond:
al half if kine-lond.	haluendel his kinelōd.
Þa ſeide Gornoille:	Þo ſeide Gornoille:
lauerd beo þeu ſtille.	louerd beo þou ſtille.
let me al iwurþen:	let me al iwor...
& ich ham wulle atwailden.	and ich ham wolle awilde. [f. 16ᵇ. c. 1.]
Heo ſende mid hire ginne:	ȝeo ſende al mid ginne:
to þare cinhtene inne.	to þare cniþten hinne.
heo hahte hem faren hire[1] wæi:	and hehte ȝam faren hire wai:
for heo nolden hem no more feden[2].	na more we nolleþ ȝou feode.
moni of þen þeinen:	
monie of þen ſwennen.	
þe þider weren icumene:	
mid Leir þanne kinge.	
Þif iherde Leir king:	Þis ihorde Leir þe king:
þar fore he weſ ſwuþe wrah.	and wraþþede him ſwiþe.
Þai ȝedede þe king:	
mid ȝemeliche worden.	
and þuſ ſeide þe kinge:	and ſeide þeof wordes:
ſorhful on mode.	forȝfulle on mode.
Wa worðe þan monne:	Wo worþe þane man:
þe lond haueðe mid menſke.	þat lond haueþ to wille.

own counsel; for soon hereafter he will be dead, and eke we have in our hand *the* 'whole half [half part] of his kingdom." Then said Gornoille, "Lord, be thou still, let me all be (leave me to manage), and I will dismiss them." She sent [all] with 'her' stratagem to the knights inn; 'she [and] bad them go their way, 'for' 'they would no more feed them ["no more we will you feed"]; 'many of the thanes, many of the swains, that thither were come with Leir the king.' Leir [the] king heard this; 'therefore he was most wrath [and wrathed him greatly]. 'Then spake the king with plaintive words,' and 'thus said the king [and said these words] sorrowful in mood: "Woe worth the man that hath land 'with honor [at

[1] here *man. sec.* [2] *First written* fedem, *but the last stroke expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and bi-tachet hit if childe:
þe while þe he mai hit walden.
for ofte hit ilimpð:
þat eft hit him of-þincheð.
Nu ich wulle hunne faren:
forð rihte to Cornwalen.
ȝernen ich wulle rædef:
to Regau mire dohter.
þe hauede Hemeri þe duc:
& mi drihliche lond.
Forhd[1] þe king wende:
in to þan ſuð ende.
to Regau if dochter:
for rædef him t[u]keden.
þa he to Cornwale com:
he wef feire þer vnder-fon.
swa al þet halue ȝer:
mid al hif hirede he wef þer.
þa ſaide Regau:
to hire duc Hmeri[2].
Lauerd herne þu me:
to fulle foþe ich ſucge hit þe.
We habbet idon unwiſdom:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and takeþ hit his child:
þe wile þe hit mai holde.
for hofte hit bi-falleþ:
þat eft hit him aþincheþ.
Nou ich wolle hinne fare:
riþt into Cornwale.
ȝern ich wolle reades:
of Regau mine dohter.
þat aueþ Amari þe duk: *Hemeri.*
and half min kineriche.
Forþ þe king wende:
into þan suþ ende.
to Regau his dohter:
for reades him trokede.
þo he to Cornwale com:
he was faire vnderfon.
so þat al þat alue ȝer:
mid alle his cnihtes he wonede þer.
þo ſeide Regau:
to Armari[3] hire louerd.
Hercne loud to me:
[c.2.]to folle foþe ich ſegge þe.
we habbeþ idon onwiſdō:

will], and delivereth it to his child, the while that 'he' may 'enjoy [hold] it; for oft it befalleth, that eft it repenteth him! Now I will fare hence 'forth' right 'to [into] Cornwall; I will yearn counsels of Regau my daughter, whom 'Hemeri [Amari] the duke 'had [hath], and [half] my kingdom. Forth went the king into the south end, to Regau his daughter; for counsels failed him. When he came to Cornwall, he was 'there' fairly received, so [that] all the half year he 'was [dwelt] there, with all his 'retinue [knights]. Then said Regau to 'her duke Hemeri [Amari, her lord]: "Lord, hearken 'thou' to me,—I say 'it' thee in full sooth,—we have done un-wisdom (unwisely), *in* that we have received my father with

[1] Forð? [2] *R.* Hemeri. [3] *R.* Amari.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat we mine fader habbet vnderfon.
mid wirtti[1] cinhten :/
hit nis me noht iqueme.
Do we awai þane twenti :/
a[2] tene beoð inohȝe.
for al heo dringket and eteþ :/
& na god heo ne bi-ȝeteð.
Þa ſeide Hemeri þe duc :/
þe hiſ alde fader bi-ſwake.
Swa ich eæuere beo on liue :/
ne ſcal he habben beote fiue.
for þer he hauet hird'[3] hinoh :/
for he nauȳt[4] no doð.
& ȝef he wille hēne faren :/
fuſe we hine ſone.
Al heo iſpedden :/
aſe heo iſpeken hafden.
bi-nomen him if doȝeðe :/
and al hiſ drihliche folc.
nolden heo him bi-leafuen :/
cinhteſ beoten fiue.
Þis iſeh þe Leir[5] king :/
wa weſ him on liue.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat we mine fader habbeþ vnderfon.
mid þus manie cniþtes :/
hit nis me noht icweme.
Do we awei alle :/
bote ten beoþ inowe.
for alle hii dringeþ and heteþ :/
and no god hii ne bi-ȝeteþ.
Þo ..ide Ameri þe duk :/
þat hiſ halde fader ....oc. [c. 2.]
So ich euere beo o. ....
ne ſal he habbe bote cn..tes fiue.
for þar on he hab.eþ inoh :/
for he noþing ne doþ.
and ȝif he wolleþ hinne fare :/
fuſe we hine ...þe.
Al h...ede ind..
aſe he ſpeke adde.
bi-nomen him his cniþtes :/
and al hire sweines.
nolden hi him bi-lefue :/
cniþteſ bote viue.
Þiſ iſeh Leir þe king :/
wo was him a-liue.

'thirty [thus many] knights. It is not pleasing to me. Do we away 'the twenty, and be ten [all but ten, be *they*] enow, for all they drink and eat, and no good they beget." Then said 'Hemeri [Amari] the duke—who betrayed his old father—" So be I ever alive (may I live), he shall not have but [knights] five, for 'there [therein] he hath ' retinue ' enow, for 'naught [nothing] he doth; and if he will hence fare, dismiss we him 'soon [now]!" All 'they [he] performed as 'they [he] had spoken; took away from him his 'people [knights], and all 'his noble folk [their swains]; they would not leave him but five knights! Leir the king saw this; woe was he alive!

[1] þirtti? [2] and? [3] herd' *pr. man.*
[4] *The last two letters of* nauȳt *are by second hand, on erasure.* [5] Leir þe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
hiſ mod him gon mengē:	his mod him gā mengi:
he morȝnede ſwiðe.	he mornede ſwiþe.
and þaſ worde ſeide:	and þeof word ſeide:
mid ſeorhfulle laichen.	mid forfol ſpeche.
Wela. weolla. wella:	Wele weſe wele wele:
hu þu bi-ſwikeſt monine mon.	ou þou bi-ſwikeſt mani man.
þenne he[1] þe treoweðe[2] alre beſt	wan hii þe troueþ alre beſt:
þenne bi-ſwikeſ tu[3] heom.	[on: þan þou heom bi-ſwikeſt.
Niſ hit nowit ȝare:	Niſ noht ȝare:
noht fulle twa ȝere.	noht fulle two ȝere.
þat ich[4] waſ a riche kīg:	þat ich was a riche king:
and held mine cinhteſ.	and welde mine cniþtes.
Nu ich habben[5] ibiden:	Nou ich habbe ibede þane dai:
þat ich bare ſitte.	þat ich bar ſitte.
wunnen biræueð[6]:	of gode bi-reued:
wa iſ me on liue.	wo his me a-liue.
Ich wes at Gornoille:	Ich was mid Gornolle:
mire god-fulle dohter.	mine leofue dohter.
wuden[7] on hire leoden:	ich wonede on hire londe:
mid þritti cinhtes.	mid þrittie cnihtes.
þe ȝet ich mihte libben:	þe ȝet ich miþte libbe:
	a ſommere wiſe.
ah þenne igonne[8] liðen. [f.19ᵇ.c.1.]	ac ich wende bet habbe idon:

his mood began to be troubled in him; he mourned greatly, and these words said with sorrowful 'countenance [speech]: "Weal! weal! weal! [weal!] how thou deceivest many man! When they trust 'on' thee best of all, then thou deceivest them! It is 'no whit [not] yore,—not full two years—that I was a rich king, and 'held [enjoyed] my knights; now I have abode [the day], that I sit bare, of 'possessions [goods] bereaved! Woe is me alive! I was 'at [with] Gornoille, my 'goodly [beloved] daughter; [I] dwelt in her land with thirty knights, *so* that I yet might [in some wise] live; 'but thence I departed, I weened most well to do,

[1] heo? [2] treoweden *pr. m.* [3] tuo *pr. m., but* o *erased.*
[4] *Interlined above* þat, *by second hand.* [5] habbe?
[6] biræued? [7] wunede? [8] ich gonne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

ich wende ſwiðe wel to don:
ac wurſe ich habbe vnder-fon.
Aȝen ich wulle to Scotte[1]:
to ſcone mire docter.
ȝernen hira milcca:
þat heo me nele wurdea[2].
bidden heo me vnder-fon:
mid mine fif cinhten.
þer ich wulle wunie:
and þolie þeof wænen.
ane lutele ſtunde:
for ne libbe ich no wiht longe.
Leir þe king wende forh:
to if doht[3] wunede norð.
fulle þre nihtes:
heo hærabarewude hine and if
heo ſwor a þane ferþe dæi:
bi al heuēliche main.
þat ne ſculde he habben mare:
bute enne kīcte þere.
and ȝef he þet nolde:
ferde wuder he wolde.
Wel oft wef Leir wa:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and gan þanne wende.
ac worſe ich habbe onder-fon:
Aȝein ich wole to Scotland.
and fechē mine dohter:
ād bidde hire milſe.

bid hire me onder-fō:
mid mine fif cnihteſ.
þare ich wolle wonie:
and þolie ... wowe. [f. 17. c. 1.]
ane lutle ſtu...:
... ne libbe ich noþt longe.
. . .ing verde forþ:
to hif doh... þat wonede norþ.
[cinhteſ. folle ȝree niþtes:
ȝeo herborȝede him and his cniþtes.
ȝeo ifwor a þan feorþ dai:
bi al heu.nliche maine.
þat ne folde he habbe more:
bote one cniþt þare.
and ȝef he þat nolde:
fare woder ſo wolde.
Wel ofte was Leir wo:

[but I weened to have done better, and thence departed,] but worse I have received! Again (back) I will to Scotland, 'to my fair [and seek my] daughter; 'to solicit [and ask] her pity, '*in* that she will not respect me'; pray her to receive me with my five knights; there will I dwell, and suffer this harm a little while, for I shall not live long!" Leir the king went forth to his daughter [that] dwelt *in the* north; full three nights she lodged him and his knights; on the fourth day she swore by *the* all-heavenly Power, that he should not have more than one knight there; and if he would (liked) that not, *he* might go whither he would. Well oft was Leir

[1] Scottelonde?
[2] wurðea?
[3] *Written at first* doht²e, *but* e *is expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
and neuer wurſ þanne þa[1].	ac neuere worſe þane þo.
Þa ſeide þe alde king:	Þo ſeide Leir þe king:
æruu ewaſ[2] on herten.	wo him was on heorte.
Wallan dæð wela deað:	Wo la deaþ wola deaþ:
þat þu me nelt for-demen.	þat þou me nelt for-deme.
Seoð ſeide Cordoille:	Soþ ſeide Gordoille:
for cuð hit if me nouþe.	for cuþ hit his me nouþe.
mi ȝengeſtte dohter:	mi ȝeongeſte dohter:
heo waſ me wel dure.	þat was me wile deore.
seoððen heo me weſ leadeſt[3]:	seoþþe ȝeo was me loþeſt:
for heo me ſeiden[4] alre ſohuſt.	for ȝeo me ſeide ſoþest.
þat he biðe[5] vnworð & lah.	þat he his onworþ and loþ:
þe mon þe litul ah:	þe man þat lutel oȝeþ.
and ihc naſ na wurdra[6]:	and ich nas no worþere:
þenne ich nef[7] weldinde.	þon ich was god habben[8].
Ouer ſoh ſeiden[4] þat ȝunge vifmō[9]:	Soþ ſeide þe ȝong wimmon:
hire folweð mochel wiſdom.	hire folweþ moche wiſdō.
þa wile þe ich hæuede mi kinelond:	þe wile ich hadde min kinelond:
luueden me mine leoden.	[c.2.] louede me mi leode.
for mine londe & for mine feo:	for mi lond and mi feo:
mine eorleſ fulle to mine cneo.	eorles fulle to mi cneo.

woe, 'and [but] never worse than then! Then said 'the old [Leir the] king —'vexed [woe] he was in heart—"Alas death! alas death! that thou wilt not destroy me! Sooth said Cordoille—for now it is manifest to me —my youngest daughter,—'she [that] was to me 'full [*a* while] dear, *but* afterwards she was most hateful to me—for she said to me most truly, that the man who possesses little is *held* unworthy and odious, and *that* I was no worthier than *in proportion to what* I was possessor of. 'Over'-sooth said the young woman—much wisdom followeth her! The while 'that' I had my kingdom, my people loved me; for my land and 'for' my fee 'my' earls fell to my knee. Now I am a poor man, therefore no man loveth

[1] *Struck out by second hand, but without cause.* [2] he waſ? [3] leaðeſt?
[4] ſeide? [5] *Originally written* hee biðen, *but two letters afterwards erased.*
[6] wurðra? [7] *Interlined by second hand.* [8] habbend?
[9] *The three first letters of this word are by second hand, on erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Nu ich æm a wrecche mon :/
ne leouet me no mon for þan.
Ah mi dohter me ſeide ſeoh :/
for nou ich hire ileue inoh.
& ba twa hire ſuſteren :/
laſinge me ſeiden.
þat ich ham wes ſwa leof :/
leuere þenne hire aȝe lif.
& Cordoille mi dohter :/
dohȝeþe[1] me ſeide.
þat heo me leouede ſwa feire :/
ſwa monnef[2] fader ſcolde.
wet wold ich bidde mare :/
of mire dohter dure.
Nu ich wullen faren feorð :/
& ouer ſæ ſuſen.
ihirē of Cordoille :/
wat beon hire wille.
Hire ſeohðe word ich nam to
þar fore ich habbe nu muchele
for nu ich mot bi-ſecchen :/
þat þing þat ich ær for-howede.
nule heo me do na wurſe :/
þanne hire lond forwurnen.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Nou ich ham a wrecche mā :/
ne loueþ me no man for þā.
Ac mi dohter me ſeide ſoþ :/
for ich hire ileue inoþ.
boþe two hire ſoſtref :/
leſing me ſeide.
þat ich ham was ſo leof :/
aſe hire oȝen lif. [c. 2.]
and mi ȝonge dohter :/
Gordoille me ſeide.
þat ȝeo me loue wolde.
ſo man his fader ſolde.
wat wolde ich bidde more :/
of mine dohter deore.
Nou ich wolle faren forþ :/
and ouer ſéé ſuſi.
hi-hire of Gordoille :/
wat beo hire wille.
Hire ſoþ word ich nam to grame :/
þar foreich habbe nou mochel ſame.
for nou ich mot bi-ſeche :/
þat ich her for-oȝede.
nele ȝeo me no worſe :/
þane hire lond werne.

me! But my daughter said sooth to me, for 'now' I believe her enow, 'and' both her two sisters said leasing to me, that I was so dear to them, 'dearer than [as] their own life; and my [young] daughter Cordoille said 'sooth' (?) to me, that she 'loved me as fairly [would love me] as one should *love* his father. What would I ask more of my daughter dear? Now will I go forth, and pass over sea, to hear of Cordoille what her will is. Her true words I took in anger, therefore I have now much shame; for now I must beseech 'the thing' that I erst despised! She will not 'do' worse to me than forbid *me* her land!" Leir went to the sea, with a single swain

[1] ſeohðe?

[2] mon his?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Leir ferde to þere fæ:	Leir ferde to þare fée:
mid ane alpie fwein.	mid on alpi fweine.
in to ane fchipe he bi-com:	in to one fipe he bi-com:
ne icnwo hine no mon.	ne cnew hine no man.
ouer fea icomen[1]:	ouer fée hii comē:
hauene fone anomen[2].	and hauene hi nomen.
Forð wende þe king Leir:	Forþ wende þe king Leir:
nauede he[3] bute ēne fwein.	nadde he bote one fweine.
hi axeden þa quene:	hii axede after þe cwene:
þat heo comen hire a neweſte.	þat hii a neweſt come.
tahten heō leode:	
wer wef þes londes quene.	
Leir king wende on āne feld:	Leir king wende on an feld:
& refte hine on folden.	and refte his weri bones.
and if fwien he forð fende:	and hif fweyn he forþ fende:
þe wef iradmon hende.	þat was hiredman hende.
to þere quene Cordoille:	to þare cwene Gordoille:
and feide hire wel ſtille. [f.20. c.1.]	and feide hire wel ſtille.
Hail wurð þu feire quene:	Hayl worþou cwene:
ich eam þinef fader fweine.	þi fader þe grette.
and þi uader if hider kimen[4]:	and he his hider to þe icome:
for al if lond is him bi-nomen.	for al his lond his him binome.
beoþe[5] ba þine fuſtren:	beoþ boþe þine foſtres:

(servant); into a ship he entered; no man knew him. Over sea they came, [and] haven 'soon' they reached. Forth went the king Leir—he had but one swain—they asked [after] the queen, that they might come nigh 'to her'; 'people directed them where *the* queen of the land was'. King Leir went in a field, and rested 'him on *the* ground [his weary bones], and his swain, who was *a* trusty domestic, he sent forth to the queen Cordoille, and said to her full secretly: "Hail be thou, 'fair' queen! 'I am thy fathers swain, and thy father [Thy father greets thee, and he] is hither come [to thee], because all his land is taken from him. Both thy sisters are forsworn

[1] hi comen?
[2] hi nomen?
[3] *Originally written* heo, *but the last letter is erased.*
[4] kumen?
[5] beoð *man. sec.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
touward him for-ſworene.	toward him for-ſworene.
He cumeð for neode:	He his icome for neode:
in to þiſſe leode.	in to þine þeode.
and help him nu for þu miht:	help him nou an þou miht:
he is þi fader alſe hit if riht.	he his þi fader and hit his riht. [f. 17b. c. 1.]
þe quene Cordoille:	þe cwene Gordoille:
feæt longe ſwþe ſtille.	lang ſat ſtille.
heo iward[1] reod eon[2] hire benche:	
ſwilche hit were of wine ſcēche.	
and þe ſwain fæt at hire fæit:	
ſone þer after him wes þe bet.	
þa alleſ vppe abræc:	þo hit halles vp b"c:
hit weſ god þet heo ſpæc.	hit was god þat ȝeo ſpac.
Appollin mi lauer[3] ich þankie þe:	
þat mi fæder if icumme to me.	
tidinge ic ihire leoue:	Tiding ich ihire lefue:
þ mi fader on liue if.	þat mi fader his a-liue.
of me he habbē ſcal goudne reæd:	of me he ſal habbe godne read:
bute ich beo þe raðer ded.	bote ich þe raþer be dead.
Seie me nuþe leo[4] ſwein:	
& harne mine laī.	
ich þe wulle bi-tache:	Ich þe wolle bi-take:
a male riche.	one male riche.

towards him.' He 'cometh [is come] through necessity into 'this [thy] country, 'and' now help him, 'for [if] thou mayest; he is thy father, 'as [and] it is right."—The queen Cordoille sate long 'most' still; 'she waxed red on her bench, as if it were from wine-draught, and the swain sate at her feet;—soon thereafter *it* was the better for him!' Then [it] wholly brake forth, it was good that she spake: "'Apollin, my lord! I thank thee, that my father is come to me.' Grateful tidings I hear, that my father is alive. Of me he shall have good counsel, unless I first be dead! 'Say me now, good swain, and hearken my instructions.' I will give to thee a rich mail (coffer), pennies are 'there [therein] safe, in certainty a hundred pound.

[1] iwarð? [2] reode on? [3] lauerd? [4] leof?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
penizes þer buod[1] an ſunda:		þar beoþ þar ine iſunde:
to iwiſſe an hundrad punda.		to iwiſſe an hundred pound.
Ich bi-tæche þe anne hængeſt:		
godna & ſtrongna.		
to læden þiſ gariſume:		Led þou þis gariſom:
to leuene mine fadere.		to leſue mine fader.
and ſeie him þat ich hine gret:		and ſei þat ich hine grette:
godere gretinge.		godes gretinge.
& hatine[2] fare ſwiþe:		and hoten fare ſwiþe:
to hare feire burȝe.	10	to ſomme heȝe borwe.
and rumen him herberia:		and nimen him on in:
i fūme riche burie.	[c. 2.]	riches of alle.
& bugge him alr̄ erruſt:		and bigge him allre ereſt:
þat him weſ alre leouᵉt.		þat him his alre leueſt.
meteſ & drinches:		metes and dringes:
& hende claðes.		and riche cloþes.
hūdes & hauekeſ:		hūdes and hauekes:
& durewurðe horſes.		and hors mid þe beſte.
halke[3] in iſ heoſe:		holde in his houſe:
feuwerti hired cinhteſ.	20	fourti cnihteſ.
heȝe and riche:		
bi-hongē mid ræue.		
makie him god baid:		makie hine god bed:
& ofte hine baðie.		and ofte hine baþie.
& him blod lete:		and him blod lete:

'I give thee a steed, good and strong,' 'to carry [Carry thou] this treasure to my dear father; and say 'to him' that I greet him with good greeting; and bid *him* go quickly to 'a fair [some noble] burgh, and take him 'lodging in some rich town [an inn, richest of all]; and buy him first of all what to him 'was [is] most of all desired, meats and drinks, and 'fair [rich] clothes, hounds and hawks, and 'valuable horses [horses with the best]; maintain in his house forty 'household' knights, 'clothed in garments noble and rich'; make him good 'bath [bed], and oft him*self* bathe, and let him*self*

[1] buoð? [2] hat hine? [3] halde? habbe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
lutlen and ofte.	lutel and ofte.
Wenne þu wult more ſuluer:	Wan þou wolt mor ſeoluer:
fæche hit at me ſuluen.	feche hit mi ſeolue.
& ich him wulle ſenden:	and ich wolle ſende:
inoh of þiſſe ende.	inoh of þiſſe hende.
ſwa neuer he ne cuðe:	so þat neuere he ne cuþe:
of hiſ alde cuððe.	of his hol cuþþe.
cnihte ne ſweine:	
ne nauer nanne þeine.	
Þenne feowerti dawef beoð agan:	Are fourti daiȝes beo a-gon:
þenne cuðe he anan.	þanne cuþe he hit a-non.
to leue mine lauerd:	to leofue mine loũd:
þat Leir if an if londe.	þat Leir his in londe.
icume ouer fæ ſtreme:	i-comen ouer ſéé ſtrem:
to iſen if eaſtreſſe.	to ſpeken wid his dohter.
& ich hit wulle ſwa nimen:	and ich hit wole ſo nime:
alſe ich hine nuſten.	aſe ich noht nuſte.
liðen him to-ȝænef:	
mid mine lauerde.	
fainen minef lauerdef:	
& if fæirliche cume.	
Nute hit neuere nane gume:	Nute hit . . n gome: [c. 2.]
butẽ he beo neowene icume.	bote . . . . ne icome.
& þuſ hit writen ſende:	and þus h . . . . . fende:
to mine lauerd kinge.	to mine lau . . . .
& þu þaf æhte on-fo:	. . þou þis ſeoluer . . .

blood, little and oft. When thou wilt more silver, 'seek [fetch] it 'at' myself, and I will 'him' send enow from this end (land), so [that] he never shall make known of his old country *to* knight nor swain, nor never *to* any thane. 'When [Ere] forty days are gone, then make he [it] known anon to my dear lord, that Leir is in 'his' land, come over sea-stream 'to see his territories [to speak with his daughter]; and I will so take it, as *if* I knew 'it' not; 'proceed towards him with my lord, *and* rejoice at his and my lords unexpected meeting!' No man 'ever' may know it, except he be newly arrived; and thus send it written to my lord king; and thou this

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
and loca þat þu wel do.	and lok þat þou wel do.
and ȝef þu heo þuſ daleſt:	
to godere þire hæle.	
& þe ſwein on-feng þaſ ahte:	þes ſwein an hiȝinge:
& to is louer[1] ferde.	wende to his louerd.
to Leir þon kinge:	to Leir þane king:
& ſeide þaſ tidinge.	and ſeide h.m þeof tiding.
þer he læi on felde:	þar he lai on felde:
and reſte hine on folde. [f.20b.c.1.]	and reſte him for wowe.
Sone werð þe alde king:	
wunliche iæðeled.	
& þaſ wuord ſeide:	þo he horde þeos tiding:
mid ſoðere ſtefuene.	þo ſeide Leir þe king.
After vuele cumeð god:	After vuel comeþ god:
wel if him þe hit habbe mot.	wel his him þe hit bide mot.
Heo ferden to hare æȝene burh:	Hii verde to one borwe:
aſe þe quene hæhte.	alſe þe cwene hehte.
& al heo iduden:	and al hii duden:
efter hire lare.	after hire lore.
þe[2] forð wuren agan:	þo forþ weren ago:
feuwerti daȝene.	fourtie daiȝes.
þon nom Leir þe king.	þo nam Leir þe king:
if leouſte cnihteſ.	his leofeſte cnihteſ.

'money [silver] receive, and look that thou do well; 'and if thou thus it dealest, *it shall be* to thy good heal.'" 'And the [This] swain 'received the money [in haste], 'and' went to his lord, to Leir the king, and said [to him] these tidings, where he lay in *the* field, and rested him 'on the earth [for grief]. 'Soon became the old king joyfully comforted,' 'and these words said with sooth voice [When he heard these tidings, then said Leir the king], "After evil cometh good; well is he that may 'have [abide] it!" They went to a 'noble' burgh, as the queen commanded, and they did all after her bidding. When forty days were gone forth, then Leir the king took his dearest knights, and greeted Aganippus, 'who was' his 'dear [dearest]

[1] louerd?

[2] þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

& gret Aganippum :/
þat waf hif leue aðum.
& feide him bi hif fond :/
þet icume he wes to if londe.
to ſpeken wit hif dohter :/
þe wes him ſwuðe dure.
Aganippuf wef bliþe :/
þet Leir wes cumen liðen.
ferde him to-ȝenes :/
mid alle hif þeinef.
and þa quene Cordoille :/
þa hauede Leir if wille.
Heo comen to gadere :/
& ofte heo cuſten.
heo uenden to burȝe :/
bliffe wef an hīrde.
þer wef bemene ſong :/
þere þeden[2] pipen among.
al weren þe hallen :/
bi-hongen mid pellen.
alle þai[3] mete-burdes :/
ibruſted mid golde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

and grette Aganippū :/
his leueſt oþom.
and ſende[1] bi his ſonde :/
þat icome he was to his londe.
to ſpeken wiþ his dohter :/
þat him was ſwiþe deore.
Aganippus was bliþe :/
þat Leir was icomen liþe.
ferde him to-ȝeines :/
mid alle his cniþtes.
and þe cwene Gordoillé :/
þo hadde Leir his wille.
Hii comen to gadere :/
and wel ofte cuſte.
hii verde to borwe :/
þar bliſſes were riue.

Alle were þe halles :/
bi-honge mid palles.
alle þe mete-bordes :/
ibruſtled mid golde.

son-in-law, and said 'to him' by his messengers, that he was come into his land, to speak with his daughter, who was most dear to him. Aganippus was blithe that Leir was arrived; *he* proceeded towards him with all his 'thanes [knights], and the queen Cordoille,—then had Leir his will! They came together, and [well] oft 'they' kissed; they went to *the* burgh,—'joy was in the household! [there blisses were rife!] 'There was song of trumpets, there were pipes among;' all the halls were be-hung with palls; 'all the meat-boards *were* bristled (studded) with gold; [rings of

[1] seide?

[2] *Or* veden, *man. sec. on erasure, but apparently* geden *man. pr.: we probably should read* weren. *The same line occurs at fol.* 28^{b}. *c.* 1.

[3] þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
		ringes of golde:
ælc mon hafte ō honde.		ech man hadde an honde.
mid fiþelen and mid harpen:		mid fiþele and mid harpef:
hæleðef þer fungen.		. . . . . [f. 18. c. 1.]
Lette þe king gan awal:		. þe . . . . gon on wal:
& lude clepien ouer al.		and loude . . . . al.
and feide þat Leir kin[1]:		þat Leir king:
icume wef to londen.	[c. 2.]	. . . . . to þiffe londe.
Nu hateð Aganippus:		
þe if þe heȝeft ouer uf.	10	
þat ȝe Leir king:		
alle wurðe liðc.		
& fcal beō eouwer lauerd:		
inne þiffere leoden.		
al fwa fele ȝere:		. . . . . .er:
fwa he wonien wulle here.		afe wonie he . . . . . r.
& Aganippus ure king:		and Aganippus hour king:
fwal[2] beon if vnderling.		wole beo his vnderling.
Wha fwa wulle libba:		Wo fo wole libbe:
alde þaf fibba.	20	holde þus fibbe.
& ȝef o man hit wille brekē:		and ȝif eni man hit wole breke:
on ueſte it bide[3] iwreken.		þe king him wole wel a-wreke.
& wite alle he[4] if mon:		

gold] each man had on *his* hand; with fiddles and with harps men there sung. The king caused *persons* to go on *the* wall, and loudly proclaim over all; and *they* said that Leir *the* king was come to [this] land:—"'Now biddeth Aganippus—who is the highest over us—that ye all be obedient to Leir *the* king, and *he* shall be your lord in this kingdom,' as many years as he here will dwell, and Aganippus, our king, 'shall [will] be his underling. Whoso will live, hold *he* this peace, and if any man will break it, 'soon it shall be avenged [the king will well avenge him]; 'and he charges

[1] king?
[2] fcal?
[3] *First written* bideð, *but the* ð *struck out: probably we should read* biðe.
[4] he alle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þ he here haldet on.
Þa anſwareda þa duȝeþa.
don we hit wullet.
lude and ſtille:
al þes kinges wille.
Þurð out al þat ulke ȝer:
heo duden al þuſ þer[1].
mid muchelere ſibba:
mid mocheleǣ ſeahte.
Þat[2] þeoſ ȝer weſ a-gō:
þa wold Leir king fare ham.
to þiſſe londe liðen:
and ȝernde[3] þeoſ kingeſ leue.
Þe king Aganippuſ:
anſwerede him þus.
Ne ſcalt þu neuere þider farē:
bute mochelere ferde.
ah ich þe wulle lanen:
of mine leode-folc.
fif hundred ſchipes:
ifulled mid cnihten.
& al þat heom bihoueð:
to habben on fore.
and þine dohter Cordoille:
þa if þiſſe londeſ quene.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Þo anſwerede þat folk:
don we hit wolleþ.
lude and ſtille:
al þe kinges wille.
Þorþ vt al þat ilke ȝer:
hii dude al þus þer.

Þo þat ȝier was a-gon:
þo wolde Leir king fáren hom.

Þe king Aganippus:
anſwerede Leir þus.
Ne ſalt þou neȝe þider fare:
bute mochel ferde.
ac ich þe wolle lene:
of mine gode cniþteſ.
fif hundred ſipes:
ifulled mid þan beſte.
and al þat heom bi-houeþ:
to habbe on vore.
and þine dohter Gordoille:
þat his þis londes cwene.

all his men, that they hereon observe it.'" Then answered the people, "We will it do, loud and still, all the kings will!" Throughout all that same year they did all thus there, 'with much amity, with much concord'. When 'this [the] year was passed, then would Leir *the* king go home, and asked the kings leave to come to this land'. The king Aganippus answered 'him [Leir] thus: "Thou shalt never go thither without *a* great army; but I will lend thee *some* of my 'people [good knights], five hundred ships filled with 'knights [the best], and all that behoveth them to have in

[1] het *man. pr.* [2] þa? [3] ȝerde *man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

heo ſcall mid mochelere ferde :/
farnen[1] mid þe.
An liþen to þē londen :/
þer þu were leode[2]-king.
and ȝef þu miht æine finden :/
þe þe wulle aȝen-ſtonde. [f. 21. c. 1.]
binimen þe þine rihte :/
& þine kine-riche.
&[3] þu ahliche ueht :/
& fel heo[4] to grunde.
& irum al þat lond :/
and ſete hit Cordoille an hond.
þat heo hit al habbe :/
efter þime[5] daie.
Þaſ wordeſ ſeide Aganippuſ :/
& Leir king dude þuſ.
and al he iworhte :/
ſwa hif freond him tahte.
To þiſſe lonðen[6] he com liðen :/
mid leoue hif dohter.
he higreðeðe[7] mid þane beſte :/
þe him buwen wolden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ȝeo ſal fare mid þee :/
mid mochere ferde.
And wendeþ to þā lond :/
þare þou king were.
and ȝif þou miht eni finde :/
þat þe wole wid-ſtonde.
bi-nime þine rihte :/
and þine riche.
cwikliche anon riht :/
leie heom to grunde.
and iwin al þat lond :/
and ſete hit Gordoille an hond.
þat ȝeo hit alle habbe :/ [c. 2.]
after þine daiȝe.
Þeos word ſeide Aganippus :/
and Leir þe . . . . . ude þus.
and al he . . . . . e :/
aſe his frend him tahte.
To þiſſe londe he com :/
mid his leofue dohter.
he griþede mid þan beſte :/
þat bouwe him wolde.

the expedition. And thy daughter Cordoille, who is queen of this land, she shall fare with thee, with *a* powerful host. And go to the land, where thou wert king, and if thou mayest find any that will withstand thee, to take away 'from thee' thy right, and thy kingdom, 'boldly fight thou, and fell [quickly anon right lay] them to *the* ground, and conquer all the land, and set it in Cordoilles hand, that she have it all after thy day." These words said Aganippus, and thus did Leir [the] king, and all he wrought as his friend him taught. To this land he came with his loved daughter. He made peace with the best *with those* that would submit to him, and he felled all 'them'

[1] faren?
[2] leodene *man. sec.*
[3] *Redundant.*
[4] heom?
[5] *R.* þine.
[6] londe?
[7] igreðede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& alle he ham fulde:
þe him wit feohten.
and he al þiſ kine-lond:
biwon to hiſ aȝere hande.
& ȝef hit Cordoille:
þe weſ Francene quene.
and hit ane ſtunde:
ſtod a þiſſene ilke.
Leir king one leoden:
þreo ȝer leouede.
þæ com hiſ ende dæi:
þat þe king dæd læi.
Inne Leircheſtre:
hiſ dohter hine leide.
inne Janieſ temple:
al ſwa þe bac tellet.
And Cordoille heold þiſ lond:
mid hæȝere ſtrenðe.
fulle fif ȝere:
quene heo wes here.
þa while Frācene king:
fæiſiðe makede.
and Cordoille com þat wourd:
þat heo waſ iworðen widewe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and alle he griþede[1]:
þat hī wid-ſtode.
and al þis kine-lond:
bi-wan to his owe hond.
and ȝef hit Gordoille:
F$^{\alpha}$ncene cwene.

And Leir lifuede:
þreo ȝer þar after.
þo com his lifues hende:
þat no man ne mai at-wēde.
Hine Leyceſtre:
his dohter hine leide.
in Jaines his temple:
aſe þe bock telleþ.
And Gordoille heold þis lond:
mid godere ſtrēgþe.
fulle fif ȝer:
cwene ȝeo waſ here.
þe wile F$^{\alpha}$ncene king:
veiſiþ makede.
and Gordoille com þat word:
þat ȝeo waſ widewe iworþe.

that 'fought against [withstood] him; and all this kingdom 'he' won in his own hand, and gave it to Cordoille, 'who was' queen of France; 'and in this same *wise* it stood a while.' [And] 'King' Leir lived three years 'on earth [thereafter]; then came his 'end-day [lifes end], that 'the king dead lay. [no man may escape!] In Leicester his daughter laid him, in Janus [his] temple, as the book telleth. And Cordoille held this land with 'high [good] strength; full five years she was queen here; the while *the* French king died, and the word came to Cordoille, that she was become *a* widow. 'When' the tidings came to Scotlands king,

[1] *Sic.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Þa come þe tidēde:	Come þe tidinge:
to Scottlondef kinge.	to Scotlondes kīge.
þat Agāippuf waf dead:	þat Aganippus was dead:
Leir king idæied.	Gordoilles lauerd.
he fende þurh Brittaine:	he fende þorh Britaine:
into Cornwaille.	into Cornwale.
& hehte þane duc ftronge:	and hehte þane duk ftronge:
herizen[1] in fuð londe.	werri in fuþ londe.
and he wolde bi norðen:	and he wolde bi norþe:
iahnien þa londa[2].	[c.2.] an þat lond a-winne.
For hit waf fwuþe mouchel fcome:	For hit was fwiþe mochel fame:
& ec fwiþe muchel grame.	and eke hit was mochel grame.
þat fcholde a quene:	þat a cwene folde:
beon king in þisfe londe.	be king in þiffe londe. [f.18b.c.1.]
& heora funen beon butē:	and hire fones beo boute:
þa weren hire bet[9]en.	þat beoþ hire betere.
of þan aldre fuftren:	
þa þa æðelen fulden habben.	
Nule we hit na more iþolien:	Nolle we na more hit iþo....
al þat lond we wulleð habben.	.. wolleþ habbe þat lon.:
	... take hit þe children hond.
Heo bi-gunnen werre:	Hii bi-gonne werri:
þāne[3] com on weft.	to mochele rouþe.

that Aganippus was dead, '*and* king Leir *had* died [Cordoilles lord], he sent through Britain into Cornwall, and commanded the strong duke to war in *the* south territory, and he would by *the* north [and] conquer the land. For it was very great shame, and eke [it was] 'very' great grief, that a queen should be king in this land, and their sons be without (deprived of it), who were better than she; 'of the elder sisters, who the dignity should (ought to) have.'—"We will no more bear it; 'all' the land we will have" [and give it to the children *in* hand]. They began to war;—'mischief came quickly [to great pity]!—and [*the* two] sisters sons

[1] *First written* herniȝen, *but* n *expuncted.*

[2] *A second hand has struck out the* n *in* londa, *but without reason.*

[3] wane?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

& þere quene fuſt[9] funen :/
ſumneden ferde.
Heo[1] nomen weren ihaten þuſ :/
Morgan & Cunedagiuſ.
Ofte heo ledden ferde :/
ofte heo fuhten.
ofte heo werē buuenne :/
and ofte bi-noðen.
þat com at þan laſte :/
þat heo[2] weſ alr̄ leofuſt.
þe Bruttef heo floȝen :/
Cordoille heo nomen.
Heo duden heo in quarterne :/
in ane quale-huſe.
heo werðede[3] heore moddri :/
mare þene heo fulden.
þat þeo[4] wīman waſ ſwa wroð :/
þat hire ſculuen heo waſ lað.
heo nom enne longne cnif :/
& bi-nom[5] hire ſeoluen þat lif.
þat wes an uuel ræd :/
þat hire ſuluen makede dead.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

and þe twei ſoſtrene ſones :/
ſomnede verde.
Hire names weren icleoped þus :/
Morgan and Cunadegif.
Oft hi ladde ferde :/
ofte hii fuhte.
ofte hii were bofe :/
and ofte hii weren bi-neoþe.
þo com at þan laſte :/
þat ȝam was leueſt.
þat Brut[9] hii flȝen :/
and Gordoille hii nemen.

Hii wreþþede hire moddri :/
more þane hii ſolde.
þat þe womman waſ ſo wroþ :/
þat hire ſeolue ȝeo was loþ.
ȝeo nam anne longe cnif :/
bi-nam hire owene lif.

'of the queen' assembled *an* army. Their names were thus called, Morgan and Cunedagius. Oft they led forces, oft they fought, oft they were above, and oft [they were] beneath, 'until [then] at the last happened what to them was 'of all' most desired, that they slew *the* Britons, [and] they captured Cordoille. 'They put her in prison, in a torture-house;' they incensed their aunt more they should (ought), *so* that the woman was so wrath, that she was hateful to herself; she took a long knife, 'and' 'deprived herself *of* the [took away her own] life. 'That was an evil counsel, that *she* herself should kill!' Then was all this kingdom in Morgan

[1] heore?
[2] heom?
[3] wreðede?
[4] *So by first hand: the second has erased* þeo, *and substituted* þe.
[5] *Originally* bi-inom, *but the second* i *is erased.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
þeo weſ al þiſ kine-lond:	þo was al þis kine-lond:	
an Morgan & Cunedagief heōd.	in Morgan and Cunagef[1] his hond.	
heo fengen to þiſſen lond:	i[2] fenge to þiſſe londe:	
and mid fuhten hit bi-wunnen.	and mid fihte hit bi-wonne.	
þat[3] dælden þat broþeran:	þo dealde þe meies:	
al þiſ drihtliche lond.	þis lond ȝam bi-twine.	
Cunedagiuſ bi þare Humbre:	Cunadegis adde al þat weſt:	*Cunedagi [us].*
hauede al þeð[4] weſt: [[f.21ᵇ.c.1.]		
Morgan hauede norð & eſt.	and Morgan norþ and eſt.	*Margan.*
& ſwa heo heolden al þiſ lond:	and ſo hii heolde þat lond:	
ale þe twa ȝere on heore heond.	folle two ȝere in hire hond.	
þa þe twa ȝer weren agon:	þo two ȝer weren a-go:	
þa twinedē here þonkeſ.	þo changede hire þonkes.	
Morgan wes in Scottlond:	Morgan hadde Scotlond:	
þene norð ende he hauede ane honde.	al in his owene hond.	
inne Cornwale. Cunedagief ſune londef:	in Cornwale Cunadegis:	[c. 2.]
he hauede moni god huſ.	hadde mani riche hus.	
Morgan hafte on hirede:	Morgā hadde mid him:	
ſwiðe monie cnihteſ.	.....nie cniþteſ.	
þeo ne luuede noht þaſ leoden:	þat ..... noht þiſ folk:	
ah laið heo hem weoren.	ac ..... ham were.	

and Cunedagius [his] hand; they took possession of this land, and with battle conquered it. Then the brothers divided all this 'noble' land [between them]; Cunedagius had all the west 'by the Humber,' [and] Morgan 'had' *the* north and east; and so they held 'all' 'this [the] land, 'all the [full] two years in their hand. When 'the' two years were gone, then changed their thoughts (they quarrelled). Morgan 'was in [had] Scotland, 'the north end he had in [all in his own] hand; in Cornwall Cunedagius 'he' had many *a* 'good [rich] house. Morgan had 'in *his* household [with him] very many knights who loved not this people, but

[1] Cunadegis? [2] hi? [3] þa?
[4] þet? [5] *There is some error here of the scribe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

He[1] taleden wiþ Morgan:
& if cnihtſcipe tælden.
and þuſ him to ſeiden:
þa vnſelie mon.
Lauer[2] Morgan whi nult þu faren:
& fuſen þīe ferden.
and faren ȝend al Brutlond:
& nimen hit to þire heōde.
þer of we habbeþ ſceome:
& at oure herte muche grame.
þat þu daleſt þiſ lond:
þe ſculde beō o þire hond.
þu eært a ſwa hende gome:
and þere eældre ſuſter ſone.
deleſt þine lond wiþ þine mæi:
þi monſcipe if þa laſſe.
þuſ ſpeken þeos swiken:
and ſpileden mid worde.
ſwa long heo hine lærde:
þat he heom ileuede.
He gadere ferde:
þe weſ feōdliche ſtor.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Hii ſpe..... Morgan:
and þus'to . im ſeide:
Louerd wi nelt þou wende:
ouer al Brutlandeſ erþe.
and ſette al þe kine-lond:
in þin owene hond.
þar of we habbeþ ſame:
and vre heorte grame.
þat þou dealeſt þat lond:
þat ſolde bēo in þine hond.
þou hart on ſtaleworþe gome:
and of þe eldre ſoſter icome.
and dealeſt þin lond wiþ þin mey:
þi manſipe his þe laſſe.
þus ſeide þeos ſwikes:
and ſpeke þeos wordeſ.
so lang hii hine lerede:
þat he ȝam ilefde.
He gaderede ferde:
onſeli grete.

they were loath to them. They spake with Morgan, 'and blamed his manhood,' and thus to him 'the bad men' said: "Lord 'Morgan'! why wilt thou not go, 'and march thine army, and pass over all Britain, and take it to thine hand? [over all Britains land, and set all the kingdom in thine own hand?] Thereof (for that cause) we have shame, and 'at' oure heart 'much' anger, that thou sharest 'this [the] land, that *all* should be in thine hand. Thou art 'so brave a [a stalwart] man, and 'son [born] of the elder sister; [and] sharest thy land with thy cousin—thy honor is the less!" Thus 'spake [said] these traitors, and 'talked with [spake these] words; so long they counselled him, that he believed them. He gathered *an* army 'that was' exceeding 'strong [great]; he passed over 'the' Humber, and

[1] heo?

[2] lauerd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

he ferde ouer þe Hūbre:
and hermeſ he worhte.
he herȝede he brande:
folc he amærde.
heo floȝen heo nomen:
al þ heo aneh comen.
Þat word com ſone ſuð:
for hit weſ widē cuð.
þet Morgan ledde muchele hære:
& hærmes dude þaſ leoden.
Þa ihurde Cunedagiuſ:
þat Morgan if mæi ferde þuſ.
þa iwerð he ſwiþe wrað:
& þaſ word ſeide.
ȝet ſucge[1] a wurþe þe wa:
monie mon þu bi-cherreſt.
þurh þe haueð Morgan mi mæi:
if mōſchipe afallet.
ah he ſcall hit abuggen:
ȝif ich mot libben.
Þa nom Kunedagiuſ:
& ſend ȝeōd hiſ cuððe.
& gadere muchel folc:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

he verde ouer Vmbre:
and harmeſ he wroþte.
he floh he barnde:
folk he a-morde.
hii floȝen hii nomen:
al þat hii neh comen.
þat word com ſone ſuþ:
for hit was wide couþ.
þat Morgan mochele harmes:
dude in þiſſe londe.
þo iwarþ Cunadegiſ wroþ:
and þeſ word ſaide.
ȝitſinge euere worþe[2] wo:
mani man þou bi-chorreſt.
þorh þe haueþ Morgan mi meẏ:
his man ..... [f. 19. c. 1.]
. . . . . .
. . . . . mote libbe.
. . . . unadegif:
and ſen. . .uer al his londe.
and gade.ede moche folk:

harms he wrought; he 'harried [slew], he burnt, *the* folk he destroyed. They slew *and* they captured all that they came nigh. The word (tidings) soon came south, for wide it was known, that Morgan 'led *a* great army, and' did [great] injuries 'to this people [in this land]. 'When Cunedagius heard that Morgan, his cousin, thus acted,' then became 'he [Cunadegis] 'exceeding' wrath, and said these words: "[Ever] be thou accursed, Covetousness! Many *a* man thou harmest; through thee hath Morgan, my cousin, lowered his honor;—but he shall buy it *dear*, if I may live!" Then Cunedagius took and sent over [all] his land, and gathered much folk, and made ready his army. He marched *forth* with 'honor [might]

[1] ȝetſinge?

[2] worþe þe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
and ȝeærwede hiſ ferde.	a.. ȝar.ede his ferde.
he fuſede mid monſchipe:	he fuſde mid mihte:
to ward Margane hiſ mæie.	to Mo.gan his meye.
þa heo ſculden fehten:	.....olden fihte:
þa fleh Morgan awaie.	þo fleh Morgan.
fron[1] londe to londe:	fram londe to londe:
& he him after liðde.	and Cunadegis after.
In to Walef he flæh:	In to ....s he fleh:
he him after frðde[2].	and he .im wende after.
þer he of-toc Morgan:	þare he of-tok Morgan:
mid muchele ſtrengðe.	mid mochelere ſtrengþe.
& floh he him of þat hæued:	and ſwipte him of þat hefd:
hiſ hap wef þa wurſe.	his heppe was þe worſe.
& al hiſ men flowen:	and alle his men floȝen:
þat heo neh comen.	þat hii neh comē.
butē wuhlc wræcche ſwa cwic:	
cuahte[3] to holde.	
Heo nomen[4] Morganuſ liche:	Hii nomen Morganes lich:
& leide hit on vrþen[5].	and leide hit on erþe.
wel heo hine buriden:	wel hine burede:
þe wes þeſ Walef[6] lauerd.	Wales his louerd.
Weſ þet lond þurh Morgan:	Was þat lond þorh Morgan:
Margan. Margan ihætē.	Margan ihote.

towards Morgan, his cousin, *but* when they should fight, then fled Morgan 'away,' from land to land, and 'he [Cunedagis] after 'him pursued'. Into Wales he fled, [and] he went after him; there he overtook Morgan, with great strength, and 'he' smote off him the head—his hap was the worse! —and slew all his men, that they came nigh; 'except such wretches as escaped alive to hold' (place of refuge). They took Morgans body, and laid it in earth; well 'they'-him buried, 'who was of Wales [Wales his] 'the' lord. The land was through Morgan named Margan; [now and

[1] *R.* from. [2] ferde? [3] cnihte *pr. man.*
[4] *Written at first* inomen, *but the* i *is expuncted, and subsequently erased.*
[5] erþen? [6] *Originally* Wailes, *but* i *is erased.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Cunedagiuf heuede al þiſ lōd:
þer of he weſ lauerd.
þro[1] and þritti wintere:
he welde þaſ riche.
inne griðe & in friþe:
hiſ frenden to bliſſe.
A Cunedagiuf dawe:
þe king wes on leode.
Remuſ & Romuluſ: [f. 22. c. 1.]
Rome iwrohten.
beine iweren[2] ibroðeren:
ah þe an floh þene oðren.
After þritti wintere com þe dæi:
þat Cunedagi[9] deæd læi.
He hefte āne ſune ræhne:
Riwald weſ ihaten.
he weſ wiſ he wes fæir:
he welde þat riche hær.
al hit hine luuede:
þat liuede in lōde.
An þan ilke time:
hær com a felkeð taken.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

nou and euere more:
ſo hit hatte þare.
Cunadegis was louerd:
of al þis riche.
þreo and þritti winter:
he was riche king her.
Bi þeos kinges daiȝe:
þat Cunadegis was ihote.
Remus and Romulus:
Rome hi-makede. *Remus & Romulus.*
bei hii weren broþers:
ac þe on sloh þan oþer.
After þritti ȝer com þe dai:
þat Cunadegis dead lai:
He hadde one ſone:
Riwald ihote. *Riwald.*
he was wis and war:
he welde þes riche.
al hit hine louede:
þat liuede on londe.
Aþan ilke time: [c. 2.]
her com a ſelcouþ tockne.

evermore so it there is called.] Cunedagius 'had all this land, thereof he was lord [was lord of all this realm]; three and thirty winters he 'ruled this realm [was noble king here], 'in peace and in concord, to *the* joy of his friends.' In 'Cunedagius [this kings] days, who was king of the people [who was named Cunadegis], Remus and Romulus made Rome; both they were brethren, but the one slew the other. After thirty 'winters [years] came the day, that Cunedagius lay dead. He had one 'bold' son, '*who* was' named Riwald; he was wise, 'he was fair [and wary], he governed 'the realm here [this realm]; all *thing* that lived in land, it loved him. In

[1] þreo?

[2] heo weren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
ſulche hare nere[1] eær ne com:	ſoch neuere ne com:
ne neuer ſeoðdē[2] hider to. [flod:	neue....þþe hider to.
from heouene her com a ſulcuð	fram he.:.....m a ſelcuþ flod:
þre dæȝes hit rinde blod.	þreo daiȝes hit reinede blod.
þreo dæies and þreo niht:	þreo daiȝes and þreo niþt:
þat wæf ſwuþe mochel pliht.	þat was a wel wonder ſiht.
þa þe rein wef agan:	þo þe rein was a-gon:
her com hider[3] takē a man[4].	her com oþer tockne anon.
her comen blake fleȝen:	her come blake flēie:
and fluȝen in mone eȝene.	and floȝe in men eȝene.
in here muð in heore neoſe:	in hire mouþ in hire noſe:
heore lif heom eode al to leoſe.	þat hire lif ȝā eode to loſe.
ſwulc fare of fleoȝen her waf:	ſoch fare of fleien her was:
þat heo fretē þet corn & þat græſ.	þat hii hetē corn and gras.
wo wef al þē folke:	wo was al þat folk:
þe wuneden an folden.	þat wonede in lond.
þær after com ſwulke mon-qualm:	þar hafter com ſoch man-cwalm:
þ lute hær cwike læfden.	þat lute cwic lefde.
Seoðden[5] her com a ſtrong ræd:	Seoþþe her com a ſtrōg read:
þat Riwald kīge iwerð deað[6].	þat Riwald i-warþ dead.
Riwald. Riwald king hafuede anne ſune:	RIwald king hadde one ſone:
Gurgustius. Gurguſtius ihaten.	Gurguſtius ihote.

the same time here came a strange token, such *as* 'before' never came, 'nor' never hitherto since. From heaven 'here' came a marvellous flood, three days it rained blood, three days and three nights; that was exceeding great harm [a well wonderful sight]! When the rain was gone, here came *an*other token anon. Here came black flies, and flew in mens eyes; in their mouth, in their nose, [*so* that] their lives went all to destruction; such multitude of flies here was, that they ate 'the' corn and 'the' grass. Woe was all the folk, that dwelt in *the* land! Thereafter came such *a* mortality, that few 'here' remained alive. Afterwards here came an evil hap, that 'king' Riwald died. King Riwald had a son, named Gurgustius;

[1] manere *pr. m., but* ma *is struck out by the second hand.* [2] *R.* ſeoððē.
[3] oþer? [4] a-nan? [5] *R.* seoððen; den *is interlined.*
[6] *R.* dead.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
hiſ lond he huld half ȝer :/	þis lond he heold half ȝer :/	
and ſuððen he adun halde.		
Þer efter com Siſilliuſ :/	Sullius com after :/	*Siluius.*
he wes ſone her deæd.	ac he was ſone dead her.	
Suðden[1] com Lago :/	Seoþþe com Lago :/	*Lago.*
þa æhte wike liuede.	þat ehte wike lifuede.	
Suoðen com king Marke :/	Þar after com Kinemarck :/	*King Marke.*
he wes þritti wiken king. [c. 2.]	þat þritti daiȝes was king.	
Þeo com Gorbodiago :/	Þo com Gorbodiago :/	*Gorbodi-[ago.]*
he weſ fif ȝere god king.	fif ȝer he liuede.	
Þe kīg hauede tweie ſunen :/	Þe king hadde twei ſones :/	
beiene vniſelie.	beine oniſeli.	
þe eldere heȝte Freuſ :/	þe eldre hehte Ferreus :/	*Fereuſ & [Poreus.]*
þe ȝengere hehte Poreuſ.	þe ȝeongre Porreus.	
Þaſ breþrē weren ſwa wode :/	Þeoſ weren ſo wode :/	
and ſwa wiþer-warde.	and ſo wiþerward.	
þat al heo weren vn-ſahte :/		
& a[2] heo weren vn-ſome.		
& eiþer hateden oþer :/	þat aiþer hatede oþer :/	
ſwa ne ſuld' na wiht breoþer.	aſe ne ſolde none broþers.	
and beien mid onde :/	and beine in niþe and honde :/	
heo weoren in þiſſe londe.	wonede in þiſſe londe. [[f. 19b. c. 1.]	
ꝥ Gorbidiag⁹ heore fader :/	þat Gorbodiagus hire fader :/	

'his [this] land he held half *a* year, 'and then he down dropt' (died). Sisillius came 'there'after, [but] he was soon here dead. Then came Lago, who lived eight weeks. 'Next [Thereafter] came 'king Marke [Kinemarck], 'he [who] was king thirty 'weeks [days]. Then came Gorbodiago, he 'was *a* good king [lived] five years. The king had two sons, both *were* wicked. The elder hight Fereus, the younger 'hight' Poreus. These 'brethren' were so mad, and so adverse *to each other*, 'that they were all at enmity, and they were all at variance;' 'and [that] either hated *the* other as 'no wight [none] should brother, and both 'with [in] hatred [and strife] 'they' 'were [lived] in this land, *so* that Gorbidiagus, their

[1] *R.* suððen.

[2] al?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

of his sunen wes a-fered.
for ofte bi-foren him fuluen:
heo bi-gunnen to fuhten.
þe aldre ſeide þat al þiſ lond:
he wolde halden on if aȝere hond.
þe ȝengere him ȝef ſwuh enſwere:
Ær ich þe flæ mid mine ſpere.
ar þu hit ſule aȝē:
þa[1] while ich beon on liue.
Poreuſ hauede þe heorte ſwaluþer:
an ſwa loð[2] him weſ hiſ broþer.
þat ſwiken he him wolde:
a ſūmes kinnes wiſen.
Fereus hit iherde ſuggen:
þorh ſoðfaſte worden.
þat hiſ braðer hine wolde flæn:
þer fore he weſ ful ſari.
He ferde awi[5] ouer fæ:
þat hī þuhte feleſt.
he funde inne Frᵃncene eærd:
þene king þe hehte Sward.
he bad him herdſumneſſe:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

of heom was afered.
for ofte bi-for . . . . .ue:
hi bi-gonne . . . . . .
þe eldre ſeide þat al þis lond:
he wolde habbe in his hond.
þe ȝeongere ȝeaf ſoch anſwere:
Raþir ich wolle þe ſlean mid mine [ſpere.
þe ȝeongere hadde heorte luþer:
ad[3] loþ him was his broþer.
for ſwiken him aþohte[4]:
in ſomme kine wiſe.
Ferreus ihorde ſegge:
þorh ſoþe menne mouþe:
þat Porreus hine wolde ſlean:
þar fore he was ſori.
He verde a-wei ouer ſéé:
þat him þohte his beſte.
he funde ine Fᵃnce on king:
þat Siward was i-hote.
he bad him þat he moſte:

father, was afraid of 'his sons [them], for oft before himself they began to fight. The elder 'said,' that he would 'hold [have] all this land in his 'own' hand; the younger gave 'him' such answer: "I would rather slay thee with my spear, 'ere thou should obtain it, the while I am alive!'" 'Poreus [The younger] had 'the' heart 'so' wicked, and 'so' hateful his brother was to him, 'that [for] destroy him he 'would [thought], in some kind of wise. Fereus heard 'it' say through 'soothfast words [true mens mouth], that 'his brother [Porreus] would slay him;—therefore he was 'full' sorry! He went away over sea;—that to him seemed [his] best;—he found in 'French land the [France a] king, that 'hight [was named] Siward; he 'offered him obedience, that he would him serve [prayed him that he

[1] *Originally* þat, *but* t *erased.*
[2] *Originally* louð, *but* u *struck out.*
[3] *R.* and.
[4] he þohte?
[5] awæi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

heren þat he him wolde.
beon him for hold cniht:
ba bi dæie and bi niht.
Þe king wes gled for his kime[1]:
& for þen cniht ef þet come mid hine.
& heold hine on erde[2]:
& hæhliche hine clepede.
Ful foue ȝere:
mid þon kinge he wunede þere.
þat king he hauede iquemed:
& al swa þere quene.
Þa seoue ȝer weoren aliðene:
þa bad he leue.
færren þat he wolde:
into þisse londe.
Þe king him lende ane ferd:
of his kennest folke.
him seolf he sende sonde:
wide ȝen[3] þat londe.
after alle þen cnihten:
þe he bi-ȝete mihte.
And he to-clipede[4]:
muchelen his ferde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

sarui him a wile.
beon him for hold cniþt:
[[f. 22b. c. 1.]]boþe bi daiȝe and bi niþt.
Þe king was glade for his come:
and for þan cniptes þat mid him [come.
and held hine on flocke:
deoreworþist cniþte.
Þo foue ȝer were a-gon:
þo bad he leue wende hom.
Þe king him lende ferde:
of his kenneste folke.
him seolf he sende sonde:
ouer al þat ilke londe.
after alle þe cniþtef:
þat he bi-ȝeten mihte.
And he to sipe susde:
mid mochele his ferde.

might serve him a while], be to him as faithful knight, both by day and by night. The king was glad for his coming, and for the knights that came with him, and held him in *his* household, 'and highly esteemed him [most worthy knight]. 'Full seven years with the king he dwelt there; the king he had pleased, and also the queen.' When seven years were passed, then asked he leave 'that he might fare into this land [to go home]. The king lent him 'an' army of his keenest folk; himself he sent messengers 'wide over the [over all that] land, after all the knights that he might procure. And he 'summoned [went to ship (embarked) with] his powerful host, and all with safety came to this land. Anon 'they [he]

[1] kume? [2] hirde? [3] ȝend? [4] clipe susde *pr. man.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
& al mid iſunde:	and al mid iſo.... [c. 2.]
come to þiſſe londe.	.....
A-nan heo bigūne fuhte:	.non he bi-g.....
& falde þaf leoden.	... floȝe þe leode.
& if broðer Fereuf:	... is .....reus:
ferde him to-ȝenef.	ferde him to-ȝeines.
mid þon ſtronge fæhte:	and his ...þer þar he floþ:
Poreuf he felden[1].	
and alle hif ferde:	ad[2] feolde alle his ferde.
he leiden[3] to folde.	
Judon regina. Judon hæhte here moder:	Jud.. hehte he.. moder:
þe riche was and on-mære.	þat .... was and miht.
swiðe heo waf fari:	ȝe..as fwiþe fori:
for forehfulle þan flehte.	for þan ilke fleþte.
þat heore ſune[4] ȝeogere[5]:	þat hire ſone ȝeongere:
floh þene eldere.	hadde i-flaȝe þe eldre.
Þa deæde heore wæs leouere:	þ. .eade ȝeo louede more:
þe quike here wes leoðere.	þan ȝeo dud. þilke a-lifue.
þe quike hire wef fwa fwiþe leoð:	þe cwike hire was ſo fwiþe loþ[6]:
þat bi-nimen heo him þohte hif lif.	þat bi-nimen him ȝeo þohte his lif.
Poreuf lai on bure:	Porreus lai in bedde:
þer him muchel plihte ilomp.	

began battle, and 'felled this [slew the] people, and his brother Fereus marched against him; 'with the strong fight Poreus he felled [and his brother there he slew], and all his forces he 'laid on *the* earth [felled]. Judon hight their mother, who was noble and mighty; she was exceeding sorry for 'the sorrowful [that] slaughter, that her younger son 'slew [had slain] the elder. The dead *one* 'was dearer to her, the *one* alive was more odious to her [she loved more than she did that *one* alive]. The *one* alive was so exceeding hateful to her, that she thought to deprive him of his life. Poreus lay in 'chamber [bed],—'there much danger befell him, where

[1] felde?
[2] *R.* and.
[3] leide?
[4] ſunen *pr. man., but the last* n *erased.*
[5] ȝcongere?
[6] *First written* wroþ, *but expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þer he læi ſofte:		
& he ſiker ſlepte.		and ſikerliche he ſlepte.
Com if moder liðen:		Comes his moder ſtrike:
mid leoðlichen[1] creæften.		ſtilliche ſwiþe.
mid oþer ſwic[2] wiuen:		mid oþer ſix wiues:
mid ſix longe cniuen.	[c. 2.]	and mid ſix longe cnifes.
Þeo uniſeli moder:		
þuſ hire ſune murðde.		
heo cærf him þene ſwure atwa:		ȝeo carf him þane ſwere a-two:
a wurþe hire wa.	10	euere worþe hire wo.
þe uniſelie moder:		
mid ſexe hine to-ſnæde.		
& al to-dælde:		and hine al to-dealde:
lī from oþere.		lime fram oþer.
þa wes þe muchele ſpeche:		þo was mochel ſpeche:
ȝend þat kineriche.		ouer al þeos kineriche.
of Judon þere quene:		of Juden þare cwene: *Judon regina.*
þa heore ſone acualde[3].		þat hire ſone acwelde.
& of þare ſeoreȝe:		and of þan ſorewe:
þe iſiȝe wes to lond'.	20	þat icome waſ to londe.
þa weaſ dæd Fereuf:		For þo was dead Ferreus:
al ſwa wes Pore[?].		þo was dead Porreus.
bi-numen weſ þere moder:		bi-nome was þan moder:
monſchipe on leode.		hire deal of londe.

he soft lay,'—and he slept securely. His mother approached 'with hateful craft [most secretly], with six other women, [and] with six long knives. 'The wicked mother thus her son murdered'; she cut his throat in two —ever woe worth her!—'the wicked mother with weapon cut him in pieces,' and all separated [his] limbs from *each* other. Then was 'the' great speech over [all] 'the [this] kingdom, of Judon the queen, who killed her son, and of the sorrow that was come to *the* land. [For] when Fereus was dead, 'also [when] was Poreus [dead], from the mother was

[1] leof lichen *pr. man.* [2] ſix?

[3] *The letters* cual *are by a second hand, on erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þa nes þer noht of þen kuñe:	þo nas þar noht of þan cunne:
þe mihte þif kine-lond waldē.	þat mihte þis kinedom habbe.
wep-mon ne wif-mon:	wepmen ne wimmon:
bute þa ſeorhne-fulle[1] Judon.	bote þeof fori Juden.
gumen heom igaderen:	me nom hire al iſund:
& wurpen heo to ſa grunde.	and caste hire in þan ſee grund.
þa aræſte here vnfriðe:	
ouer al me brac þene grið.	
sterce weren þe reæmes:	
mid ſtronge raflake.	
elc mon ræuede oðer:	þe ech man nam ...
þeah hit weren hiſ broðer.	
wrake wef on londe:	. . . . . londe. [f. 20. c. 1.]
wa wef þone vnſt°nge.	. . . . .
Her wes hunger & hete:	. . . . .
her wef alre hærmene[2] meſt.	. . . . .
her wes muchel mon-qualm:	.er was mo..... cwalm:
þat lut her quike bi-lefden.	þat lut . .c blefde[3].
Feowere here weren riche:	Fo..... w..... iche:
þe haueden ferden muchele.	þat haueden mochel ferde.
þeo neddē al þæ oðere:	þat ma... .lle þe oþer:
& heom nedðer ſætten.	mid ſtrengþ. ȝam a-bouwe.

taken 'honor among *the* people [her share of the land]; then was there nought (none) of the kindred that might this kingdom 'wield [have], man nor woman, except the 'sorrowful [sorry] Judon;—men assembled themselves [took her all sound], and cast her in [the] depths of *the* sea. 'Then arose here strife; over all men brake the peace; stark were the contests,' with strong rapine; each man robbed other though it were his brother; mischief was in *the* land, woe was to the unstrong! Here was hunger and hatred; here was of all harms most; here was great destruction of men, *so* that few here remained alive! Here were four rich *men*, who had *a* great host; 'they oppressed all the others, and set them be-

[1] fulle *is written on an erasure by a second hand, which has also struck out the letters* rh *in* ſeorhne: *perhaps we should read* ſeorhfulle.

[2] hārene *pr. m.*

[3] bi-lefde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& ſpeken heom to gadere:
& ſpeledē þa hæȝe.
þat heo wuolden al þiſ lond:
dælen heom bi-twenen.
þuſ heo hit idemden:
& þer æfter ſwa dudē.
In Scot-lond weſ king Stater:
i Logreſ weſ king Piner.
Cloten hafte Cornwale:
Rudæuc hauede Norh Walef.
Ah Cloten hæfde meſt riht:
to aȝen þaſ riche.
ah þa oðere weoren ræhere:
& eke heo weoren richere.
of golde & of gariſume:
and of gode londe.
Cloten heo o-ſcuneden:
& hiſ færedene[2] for-howede.
Cloten hauede Cornwale:
þat he heold wel one griðe.
Cloten hauede enne ſune:
þe ſel wes on eorðe.
he wes feir he wes muchchel:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Hii ſeide hii wolde al þis lond:
deale ȝam bi-twine.
þus i ſpeke[1]:
and dude hit in dede. *Reges.*
IN Scotlond was king Stater: *Stater.*
in Logres was king Piner.
[[f.23.c.1.]and Gloden hafde Cornwale:
Rudac hafde Norþ Wales.
Ac Gloten hafde meſt riht: *Cloten.*
to habbe alle þe riche.
ac þe oþer weren reȝere:
and eke hii weren richere.
of gold and of gariſom:
and of gode londe.
Gloden hafde anne ſone:
þat bold waſ in londe.
he was fair he waſ mochel:

neath [made with strength all the others bow to them]. 'And the high *men* [They] 'spake them together, and' said, that they would divide between them all this land. Thus they 'it deemed [spake], and 'thereafter so did [did it indeed]. In Scotland was king Stater; in Logres was king Piner; [and] Cloten had Cornwall; Rudauc had North Wales. But Cloten had most right to 'possess this [have all the] realm, but the others were stronger, and eke they were richer, of gold and of treasure, and of good land. 'Cloten they hated, and despised his forces. Cloten had Cornwall, that he held well in peace.' Cloten had a son, who was 'good [bold] on 'earth [land]; he was fair, he was tall, 'in fight he was

[1] hi iſpeke?

[2] færdene *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
to fealhtē he weſ mære.	
cniht he weſ kene:	
& he wes ȝeua cuſti.	he was of ȝeftes cuſti.
monie þewes gode:	mani þeues gode:
he haueda on hiſ moda.	he hadde on his mode.
Hiſ none[1] weſ ihote þus:	His name was icleoped þus:
Donwallo Molinuſ. Donwallo Molinuſ.	Dunwale Molnious.
þiſ weſ þe feiruſte mon:	þis waſ þe faẏreſt man:
þe æuere æhte ær þusne kinedom.	þat euere adde þiſne kinedom.
Þa he mihte beren wepnen:	Þo he mihte wepne bere:
& hiſ horſ wel awilden.	and his hors munezi.
he liððe ȝeon[2] þeoſ leoden:	he wende ouer al þeos londe:
ſulch hit an liun were.	aſe hit a lion were.
He ſloh Piner þene king:	He ſloþ Piner þane king:
hiſ folc he al aqualde.	and his folck a-cwelde. [c. 2.]
þa him wiþ-ſtoden:	
he felde heō to hiſ foten.	
& al Logreſ þat lōd:	and al Leogris his lond:
he æȝenede to hiſ æȝere hond.	hoþnode to his owe.. hond.
Suððen he turnde hiſ fare:	Suþþe he torne .....e:
& ferd feorh riht to Wales.	an.... de toward .....
þer he funde Rudac king:	þar he funde Rudac king:
þe reht[3] wes to fehte.	þat bold was to fihte.

powerful; knight he was keen, and' he was liberal of gifts; many good virtues he had in his mind. His name was called thus, Donwallo Molinus;—this was the fairest man that ever 'ere' had this kingdom. When he might bear weapon, and his horse 'well' manage, he went over [all] this land as if it were a lion! He slew Piner the king, [and] his folk he 'all' killed; 'he felled them who withstood him to his feet;' and all Logres 'the [his] land he obtained to his own hand. Afterwards he turned his course, and fared forth right 'to [toward] Wales. There he found king Rudauc, who bold was in fight; against him he found there

[1] *R.* nome.

[2] liðde ȝeond?

[3] riht *pr. man.*; *we should probably correct it* reh *or* ræh.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

to-ȝeinef him he fūde þer:
Scotlondef king Stater.
Heo ſpeken þer to fæhte:
to ſibbe and to ſome.
aiðes heo ſworen:
ſwiken þat heo nolden.
þuf heo makedē heore fære:
a-ȝen ferde Dunwale.
& hif mochele ferde:
to Cornwale his eærde.
þa iherde Stater:
þat Dunwale wef ſwiðe fer.
mid muchele Scot ferde:
he ſcrað to þiſſe lōde.
Rudauc mid hif Welſcen:
þat wæl wef þe more.
In to þiſſe lōde heo comen
þif floc heo hær ſlowe[1].
wide heo æfde:
tuonef heo for-barden.
mochel[2] dal heo iweſten:
mid harmen þan meſten.
þat word com to Dunwale:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

to-ȝeines him he funde þar:
þane king of Scotlond Stater.
Hii ſpeken þer of fehte:
of sibbe and of ſome.
oþes hi ſworen:
ſwike þat hii nolden.
þus hi makede hire fare:
aȝein wende Dunwale.
mid his mochele ferde:
to Cornwales erþe.
þo hi-horde Stater:
þat Dunwale was ſwiþe for.
mid mochele Scot ferde:
he com to þiſſe londe.
Rudac mid his Walſe:
þe heap was þe more.
In to þiſſe londe hi comen:
and þat folk of-ſloȝen.

moche lond iweſte[3]:
mid harme þan meſte.
þat word com to Dunwale:

'Scotlands king [the king of Scotland], Stater. They spake there of concord, of amity and of peace; oaths they swore, that they would not deceive. Thus they made their proceeding;—back went Dunwale, 'and [with] his great force, to 'Cornwall his [Cornwalls] country. When Stater heard that Dunwale was very far (at a distance), with *a* great Scotch army he came to this land, *and* Rudauc with his Welsh—the heap was the more! Into this land they came, 'this people they harried [and the folk slew]; 'wide they ran, towns they burnt'; '*a* great part [much land] they laid waste, with the most harm. The word (tidings) came to

[1] hærd....gen *pr. man. corrected by second hand as above, on erasure.*
[2] mochul *pr. man.* [3] hi iweste?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þer he weſ i Coꝛwale.
wet Ruwak[1] king dude her:
and þe king Stater.
þa ſeide Dūwale:
þat waſ þe duȝende mon.
Nu heo beð for-ſworne:
mid heore ſwike-dome.
bi Appollineſ æꝛ:
ne ileue ich hem neuere maꝛ.
Nu þe[2] ſculle ræmen:
and ræiſen to gadere.
vnder þiſſen luften:
letē riht ſcuften.
Senðde[3] minc[4] ſonden:
ȝend alle mine londe.
and biddeh alne godne mon:
þe grið wulle halden.
& alle þe me of haldeh:
cumen ær ſone.
& ſendðe[5] liþinde men:
æfter oþere leoden.
to ſolien me in mine londe:
for ſeoluer & for golde.
& ich wulle mine rihte:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þar he was in Cornwale.
wat Rudac him dude her:
and þe king Stater.
þo ſeide Dunwale:
þat was a doþti man.
Nou hii beoþ for-ſworene:
mid hire ſwike-domes.
bi Appolines ore:
ich nelle ȝam lifue more.
Nou we ſollen remen:
and reſen to gaderef.
vnder þiſſe lufte:
lette riht ſufte.
Sendeþ mine ſonde:
ouer al mine londe. [f. 20ᵇ. c. 1.]
and biddeþ echne gode man:
þat griþ wolle halden.

and ſend....ſo:
af..... leode.
to folȝē me in .....nde:
f.. seoluer and for golde.
and ich wolle mid ſihte:

Dunwale, where he was in Cornwall, what 'king' Rudauc did [to him] here, and the king Stater. Then said Dunwale—who was 'the brave [a doughty] man: "Now are they forsworn with their treacheries! By Apollins grace I will believe them never more! Now we shall encounter, and rush together; under this heaven let right prevail! Send my messengers over all my land, and bid each good man, who peace will hold, and 'all that of me hold, to come here soon'; and send 'travelling-men [also] after other people,' to follow me in my land, for silver and for gold.

[1] *R.* Rudauc.
[2] *Sic pr. m.*, ve *sec. m. by erasure: read* we.
[3] Snððen *pr. m. for* Sendeð?
[4] minen *pr. m.*
[5] ſndðe *pr. m. for* ſendeð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
faren to ſtal fehte.	awinne mine rihte.
to-gene þene ſwerd broþeren:	to-ȝeines þes broþereſ:
þe beiene beoh for-ſwoꝛne.	þat bei beoþ for-ſworen.
For wel often he beoð awald:	
þe ſtonded[1] o þē wo3e.	
ne mai neuere mon ſware:	Ne mai neuere for-ſwore man:
mon-ſcipe longe a3ē.	manſipe leng o3e.
þe Dunewale hauede iſæd:	þo Dunwale hafde iſeid:
al hif folc luuede þene ræd.	alle hi louede þane read.
He ſomenede færd: [f. 23ᵇ, c. 1.]	H[2] ſomnede ferde:
ſwulc nes næuere eær on erde.	ſoch nas neu̇e her on erþe.
ſwoððen wes þa time:	ſuþþe þe iſke time:
þe Bruttef come hær liðen.	þat Brutus com her liþe.
Heo fulde hif ferde:	
& for a mucla coſta.	
to-ȝenes þan twam kingen:	to-ȝeines þe twei kinges:
þer he hem fūde on walde.	he ladde þilke ferde.
Heo heolden to gædere:	Hii ſmite to gaderes:
& hard'liche fuhten.	and hardeliche fohte.
feollen þe fæie:	fulle þe veie:
falewede nebbes.	falewede nebbes.
Weoren al þa feldes:	Weren alle þe feldes:
ifawed[3] mid blode.	i-vowet mid blode.
þer wes moni har[4] gume:	þar was mani herd gome:

And I will 'for my right march to strong fight [with fight win my right], against 'the perjured [these] brethren, that both are forsworn. 'For well often he is confounded, who standeth in the wrong'; never may *a* perjured man long possess honor!" When Dunwale had spoken, all 'his folk [they] approved the counsel. He summoned *an* army, such *as* was never before on earth, since 'the [that] time 'was' that Brutus arrived here. 'He completed his forces, and marched in great state' against the two kings, 'where he found them on *the* weald [he led that army]. They engaged together, and bravely fought;—the fated fell!—faces waxed wan; all the fields were dyed with blood;—there was many *a* hardy man with sword hewed to

[1] ſtondeð? [2] he? [3] ifayed *sec. m. by erasure.* [4] hard?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid ſworde to-hewen.
Dunwal i þan fæhte:
wes feondliche kene.
þat fæht wes ſwuðe ſtrong:
& ſwuðe ſtær & ſwuðe longe.
Dunwal i þā fahte:
hauede ſwuðe gode cnihtes.
wiſe and wære:
monie heo afelden.
Dunwale him bi-þohte
wat he don mihte.
he nom[1] of hiſ ferde:
ſix hundred cnihtes.
of þan aldre hexten:
to wiðe alre hardeſt.
& þuſ heo[2] heom ſeide:
on hiſ ſom runan.
Nime we þiſ wepnen:
þe bi þiſſe walle ligged[3].
& halden bi-foren breſten:
ſceldef þa brade.
& fare we bi-halues:
alſe we of heoren weoren.
þe wille ſullen ore ferden:
fæhtē biliue.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid ſwerde to-hewe.
Dunwale in þan fihte:
was ſwiþe kene.
þat fiht was ſwiþe ſtrong:
ſwiþe ſtarc and ſwiþe lang.
Dunwale in þan fihte:
hadde gode cniþtes.

Dunwale him bi-þohte:
wat he don mihte.
he nom of his ferde:
ſix hundred cniþtes.
of alle þe kenneſte:
and of þan hardieſte.
and þus he heom ſeide:
ſtilliche mid roune.
Nime we þes wepne:
þat in þis felde liggeþ.
of hure fulle ifon:
. . . . . [c. 2.]
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .

pieces! Dunwale in the fight was exceeding keen; the battle was very strong, 'and' very stark, and very long. Dunwale in the fight had knights 'most' good, 'wise and wary,—many they felled *down*'! Dunwale bethought him what he might do; he took of his army six hundred knights, 'of the highest of all, in combat most hardy [of all the keenest, and of the hardiest]; and thus he said to them 'in some his communing [stilly with communing]: "Take we these weapons that 'by this weald [in this field] lie, [of our full foes,] and hold before *our* breasts the broad shields; and go we aside, as *if* we were of their *party*, the while our forces shall

[1] inom *pr. m., but* i *erased.* [2] he? [3] walde liggeð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þenne Stateref floc:		. . . . .
iſeoð ore fæire ſculdeſ.		. . . . .
ſumē[1] on feſte:		. . . . .
hit buh heom wel iqueme.		. . . . .
for þan wepnen heo wullet wenen:		for þan . . . . .
þat þeo[2] beon heore i-ferē.		. . . we be he . . . . .
We ſcullen ouſ bi-rediē:		. . . we to þan kinge:
and ſlen[3] Rudauc þane king.		Ruda . . . kene.
and feorh rihteſ þære:	[c. 2.]	and ſlean hi. . . . .
ſlen þane kīg Statere.	10	and þe king . . . . .
Mid ſtrengðe we ſwulled[4] wenden:		Mid ſtrēgþe we ſolleþ heom falle:
þurh ure wiþer-iwinnen.		
& fellen oure[5] feondes:		
for alle heo buh fæi.		fo. alle hi beoþ veie.
þus ſpac Dunwale:		
þat waſ þe duȝenede mon.		
& al he iworhte:		And al þus iwroþt[6]:
ſwa hiſ word tahte.		aſe Dunwale ȝam tahte.
Heo nomen þa feeldes:		Hii nomen þe fealdeſ:
þa leien in þā feldes.	20	þat leie in þe feldes.
brade and gode:		brode and gode:
ihelede mid golde.		ileired mid golde.

quickly (vigorously) fight. When Staters flock (host) shall see our fair shields come near, it will be to them well pleasing; they will ween for (on account of) the weapons, that we are their comrades. 'We shall make us ready,' 'and slay Rudauc the king, and forth-right there slay the king Stater [. . . we to the king, Rudac the keen, and slay him right there, and the king Stater]. With strength we shall 'pass through our adversaries, and' 'fell our enemies [fell them], for all they shall be dead!" 'Thus spake Dunwale, who was the doughty man,' and all 'he [thus they] wrought, as 'his words taught [Dunwale taught them]. They took the shields that lay in the fields, broad and good, covered with gold; they went to the kings,

[1] cumen?
[2] we?
[3] *At first written* ſcelen, *but* ce *expuncted.*
[4] ſwulleð? *corrected* ſullen *by second hand.*
[5] *The first letter of* oure *has been erased.*
[6] hi wroþt?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
heo wendē to þan kingen:	hii wende to þan kinge:
þer heo werē on kompen.	þare hii weren on fihte.
þe kingges werē bliðe:	þe kinge weren bliþe:
heo wenden bi þan bordden.	for þan ſiht ȝam likede.
heo wenden bi þen ſceldē:	hii wende bi þā ſcaldes:
þat hit heore ſcalkes weoren.	þa hit hire men were.
Sone ſo Dunwale heom næh com:	Sone ſo Dunwalē heom neh com:
swa he hæhte flæn heom.	he hehte legge ȝam on.
Slæð heom mid ſweorde:	Sleoþ ham mid ſwerde:
for alle heo beoð for-ſworne.	for alle hii beoþ for-ſworene.
Rudac heo ſlowen:	Rudac hii ſlowen:
& Stater heo nom̄.	and Stater hii nomē.
& al hene[1] to-liðeden:	and al hine to-limekede:
lim from þen oðere.	leme fram oþer.
heoræ ſceaftes weorē ſtrake[2]:	hire ſafteſ weren ſtarke:
of hiſ flæſceſ heo[3] makeden here	of his fleſſe hii makede marke.
Anan heo ferden: [marce.	Anon hii verde:
towærd heore iuerē.	touward hire iveref.
þa heo to gad[9]en comen:	þo hii to gadere come:
ſomed heo on-floȝen.	hii fohte hii floȝe.
þa kingges weoren deædde:	þo kinges weren deade:
heore duȝeðe to-dealde.	hire folk to-dealde.
twinſeden cnihteſ:	

where they were in *the* 'combat [fight]. The kings were blithe, 'they weened by the bucklers [for the sight pleased them], they weened by the shields, that it were their men. So soon *as* Dunwale came near them, 'so' he ordered 'them to be slain [to lay on them]: "Slay *ye* them with sword, for all they are forsworn!" Rudauc they slew, and Stater they took, and all him dismembered, *one* limb from 'the' other; their 'shafts (spears) were strong, of his flesh they made their mark. Anon they proceeded toward their companions; when they came together, 'united they on-smote [they fought, they slew]. The kings were dead; their people were scattered; 'knights retreated (?)—their honor was fallen

[1] hine?

[2] ſtrange *man. pr.*: *read* ſtarke.

[3] heo heō *man. pr., but* heō *struck out by second hand.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
here tir wes at-fallen.		
Dunwales mē floȝē[1]:		
al þat heo aneh comen.		
al þa ferde:	Alle þaie þat aſtode:	
heo falden to grunde.	hii fulde to grunde.	
buten ſwulc for-wonde man:	bote woch.	[f. 21. c. 1.]
þe mid ſorwe at-wand[2]. [f. 24. c. 1.]	. . . . .	
Þa hauede Dūwale þiſ lond:	. . . . .	
al bi-ȝeten to his hond.	. . . . .	
suðden he wes heh king:	. . . . .	
coð hit wes wide of him.	þat was	
beoð on beoken:	. . . . . itelleþ bokes:	
feole feld biſnen.	. . . . . ondres.	
Þet wes þa eæraſte mon:	and . . . waſ þe forſte man:	
þe guldene crune dude him on.	þe goldene croune dude him on.	*Corona aurea.*
here inne Bruttaine:	her ine Brutaine:	
ſeoðden Bruttes hit ieode.	seoþþe Brutus hit hadde.	
He makede ſwulc grið:		
he makede ſwulc frið.		
monien laȝen gode:	He makede lawef gode:	
þe lond[3] ſwuðden[4] ſtode.	þat lange ſeoþþe ſtode.	
heo makeden[5] ane fætneſſe:	he makede one ſehneſſe:	
and mid aȝe heo ſemde.	and mid oþe hit ſeide.	

low! Dunwales men slew all that they came nigh;' all 'the host [those that resisted] they felled to *the* ground, except such wounded men 'that with sorrow escaped. Then had Dunwale obtained all this land to his hand; afterwards he was *a* noble king, wide it was known of him' (his fame spread wide); 'manifold examples are in books [books tell *of him many* wonders]! 'That [And that] was the first man here in Britain who put on him the golden crown, since 'Britons came to it [Brutus had it]. He made 'such peace, he made such quietness; many' good laws that long afterwards stood; he made a decree, and with oath 'confirmed [said] it,

[1] floȝe *man. pr.* [2] & mid wand *man. pr.* [3] long?
[4] ſouðden *man. sec.* [5] makede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þe ælc cheorl eæt hiſ ſulche:	þat ech man hat his solþ:
hæfde grið al ſwa þe king ſulf.	hadde griþ alſe he him seolf.
Alken farinde mō:	Ech mā þat mihte a-ſteorte:
ȝef ſlaht[1] oþer hæfde þeoſðe[2] idon.	in to one borewe.
and he æt-ſturte in to are burje:	þoh he hadde man iſlaȝe:
þat heo weren iborȝen.	me ſolde hine borwe.
þēne and auere mare:	þan and euere more:
heo ſwuldē habben are.	he ſolde habbe ore.
to huſe[3] into hame:	
& habben hiſ æhte.	
and ȝef æi mō him liðere dude:	
he ſculde dom þolien.	
& þuſ ælkene forme gult:	
þe king ſuf[4] hine for-ȝef.	
þe kīg makede monie laȝen:	þe king makede mani lawes:
þa ȝet beoð on londe.	þat ȝet beoþ in londe.
& alle laȝen gode:	
bi hiſ daȝen ſtode.	
Feowerti wītre he walde þes leode:	Fourti ȝer he held þis lond:
a bliſſe hit ſtod on hiſ hand.	ine bliſſe in his hond.
seoððen dæide þe king:	seoþþe deide þe king:
þa[5] wes hiſ duȝeðe.	wo was his leode.

that each 'churl [man] at his plough should have peace as 'the king [he him]self. 'Each journeying man, if *he* had done slaughter or theft, and he escaped into a burgh, that they should be borowed (allowed to go free, on finding sureties) [Each person that might escape into a burgh, though he had slain *a* man, men should borow him]; then and evermore 'they [he] should have mercy; ' to go (?) to *his* home, and have his goods; and if any man did him injury, he should suffer doom (punishment). And thus each former guilt the king *him*self him forgave.' The king made many laws, that yet are in *the* land, ' and all good laws stood in his days.' Forty 'winters [years] he 'governed [held] this land, in bliss ' it stood ' in his hand; afterwards the king died—woe was his people! Together came his

[1] ſwiht *man. pr.* [2] þeoſðe hæfde? [3] ſuſe? [4] ſulf?
[5] *Sic man pr., but the tail of the* þ *erased man. sec.: read* wa.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

To gadere come hiſ eorles :/
& brohten hine to eorðe.
inne Lundene burh :/
feire hine leidē.
in are riche temple :/ [[c. 2.]
mid golde heo hine bi-tunden.
Þe king hauede bi hiſ wiue :/
twene ſonen on liue.
Þe ældre hæhte Belin :/
Þe ȝeonggere Brenne.
Þaſbreðren iwurðen heom ſwahte :/
Þur[1] ſele mōne rede.
Belin ȝef hiſ leue broþer :/
anne dal of hiſ londe.
bi-ȝende Þere Humbre :/
mid mōſcipe to halden.
norð in to Þare ſæ :/
ſel Þat heo[2] iworðe.
Þer fore hiſ mon he bicom :/
& hærdſumneſſe him ſolde don.
Belin heol Þiſ ſuðlond :/
& Cornwale on hiſ hond.
& Wales Þer forð[3] mid :/
and faire hit dihte.
Fif ȝer heo heolden Þuſ Þiſ lond :/

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

To gadere come his eorles :/
and leide hine on erÞe.
ine Lundene :/
faire hine leide.
in one richie temple :/
of golde hine bi-tunde. [wife :/
King Dunwale hadde bi hiſ twei ſones alifue.
Þe heldre hehte Belyn :/ *Reges.*
Þe ȝongere hehte Brenne. *Belin & Bre[nnes].*
Þeos broÞers weren ſehte :/
Þorh wiſe menne lore.
Belin ȝef his broÞer :/ [c. 2.]
one deal of his londe.
bi-ȝeonde Þar Humbre :/
mid manſipe to .....
Þar f... his man .....om :/
and ...ſomneſſe him ſolde don.
Belyn held Þiſſ ſuÞlond :/
and Cornwale in his hond.
and Wales Þar forÞ mede[4] :/
and faire hit dihte.
Fif ȝer hii leuede Þus :/

earls, and 'brought [laid] him 'to [in] earth; in London 'burgh' fairly laid him, in a rich temple 'with [of] gold 'they' him inclosed. 'The king [King Dunwale] had by his wife two sons alive; the elder hight Belin, the younger [hight] Brennes. These 'brethren [brothers] 'became [were] reconciled through 'good [wise] mens counsel. Belin gave his 'loved' brother a part of his land beyond the Humber, with honor to hold, 'north toward the sea, that he should well be; therefore his man he became, and homage should do him. Belin held this south-land and Cornwall in his hand, and Wales there together, and fairly it ruled. Five years they 'held [lived] thus 'this

[1] Þurh? [2] he? [3] foðe, *man. pr.* [4] mid? /

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
& leoue heom wes bi-twune.	and loue ham was bi-twixte.
þet æuere eiþer oðer:	
luuede alſe if broþer.	
Ah Brennes hauede vuele men:	Ac Brenne hafde luþer men:
hiſ æðelene heo amerden.	þat hine miflerede.
þeo alche dæie hine larden:	
luðere craftes.	
þat he ſculde wih hiſ broðer:	þat he ſolde wid hiſ broþer:
forewað[1] breken.	breke forewarde.
Anne hird-cniht he hauede:	One cniþt he hadde:
þe aht wes on þen weorede.	
þe þane balew mæinde:	
and þuſ ſpec wih Brenne.	þat þuſ to him ſaide.
Seie me mi lauerd:	Sei me mi louerd:
leouſt alre monne.	leofueſt alre manne.
whi þoleſt þu þat Belin:	wi þoleſt þou þat Brenne[2]:
þe is þin aȝene broðer.	þat his þin owe broþer.
hauet ſwa mochel of þiſſe lande:	haueþ ſo mochel of þis lond:
and þu haueſt ſwa lutel.	and þou haueſt so lutel.
Nefde ȝe ba enne fader:	Nadde ȝeo boþe one fader:
and beie enne moder.	and beine one moder.
beiene of ane cunne: [f. 24ᵇ. c. 1.]	beine of one cunne:
cuð hit if on folke.	cuþ hit his on folke.
Nu ſtond al þiſ muchele lōd:	Nou ſteond al þis mochele lond:

land,' and love was 'between [betwixt] them, '*so* that ever-either loved *the* other as his brother.' But Brennes had 'evil [wicked] men, 'his dignity they marred [who miscounselled him]; 'they taught him each day wicked crafts,' that he should with his brother break covenant. A 'household-'knight he had, 'who was active in the party that the mischief meditated,' 'and thus *he* spake with Brennes [that thus to him said]: "Say me, my lord, dearest of all men, why sufferest thou, that Belin, who is thine own brother, hath so much of this land, and thou hast so little? Had ye not both one (the same) father, and both one mother, both of one kin? —known it is among *all* people. Now standeth all this vast land in

[1] forewarde?

[2] *R.* Belyn.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
a Bailenef[1] aȝere hond.	in Belýnes owene hond.	
& þu eræt hif mon and if cniht:	and þou hert his man and his cniþt:	
þat if woh & na wiht riht.	þat his woþ and noht riht.	
Eært þu þenne cheues-boren:	Hert þou þus cheuif-bore:	
þat þu wult beon for-loren.	þat þou wolt beo for-lore.	
oþer þu erat fwa eærȝh[2] cniht:	oþer þou hart cniþt:	
þat of londe ne rehcheft na wiht.	þat of londe ne reccheft no wiþt.	
oþer þu þencheft beo raðe dead:	oþer þou þencheft beo fone dead:	
& þine duȝeðen al bi-laiuen.	and þine men bi-lefue.	
Bi-leaf þe treuweþe bi-lef[3] þene æð:	Bi-lef þan treuþe bi-lef þane oþ:	
for al þif folc if fwiðe wrað.	for al þif folk his fwiþe wroþ.	[f. 21ᵇ. c. 1.]
hercne[4] þine herdes ræd:	herkne þine menne read:	
& heo þe wullet helpen.	and hii þe wolleþ helpe.	
Hit uf þichet wunder:	Wonder hus þincheþ:	
ȝef þu hine nelt awalden.	ȝif þou hine n.... ...lde.	
þu eært muchele betere cniht:	þo..art moch...tere cniþt:	
to halden comp & ifiht.	to holde werre and eke fiht.	
& þu eær muchele ahtere:	and þou har mochele hardiere:	
& ec mare hærdere.	and þi seolf of mochele mihte.	
Cheflon þu ouer-cōe:	Ceflond þou ouer-come:	[C] hcflon.
and Scotlond him bi-nome.	and Scotlond þou nome.	
of Muraine he wes king:	of Moraýne he was king:	

Belins own hand, and thou art his man and his knight;—that is wrong, and 'no whit [not] right! Art thou 'then [thus] born of *a* concubine, that thou wilt be destroyed? Either thou art knight 'so mean-spirited' that of land *thou* reckest no whit, either thou thinkest soon to be dead, and quit 'all' thy men. Believe the truth,—believe the oath,—for all this folk is exceeding wrath! Hearken to thy 'domestics [mens] counsel, and they will help thee. Wonder 'it' seems to us, if thou wilt not subdue him (Belin); thou art much better knight to hold 'combat [war], and [eke] fight, and thou art much 'braver [hardier], and 'eke more hardy [thyself of great might]. 'Cheflon [Ceslond] thou overcamest, and Scotland [thou] tookest 'from him'; of Muraine (Murray) he was king, 'and he with

[1] *R.* Belines. [2] eærȝe *man. pr.* [3] bi-þef *man. pr.*
[4] *The last two letters of* hercne *are by second hand, on erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
and he wiht þe ohtliche faht.	
eærſt þu hine ouer-come:	
and ſeoððen þu hine ſlowe.	hine þou aſlowe.
and al hiſ ferde:	and al his ferde:
þe he brohte to þan eærde.	þat he brohte to þiſ erþe.
Ah wel ich hit ileuen:	Ac wel ich hit ileue:
þat we þe ſunden leðe[1].	þat we þe beo loþe.
þ þu þi þanc al for-hele:	þat þou þi þoht hele:
wih þine hired-monnen.	wid þine kniþtes.
Ah for nauer nare teonen:	Ac for neuere none teone:
nulle we þe trukien.	nole we þe bileue.
neuer ane ſiðen:	neuere on ſiþe:
bi ure quike liuē.	bi houre cwike liue.
And fær bi ure ræden:	And nou far bi houre reade:
& mid þe þu læden:	and mid þe þou leade.
tweolue of þine witiȝn[2]:	twelf of þine wittie:
of þine wiſuſte monnē.	
& fær forh nu to niht:	and wende nou to niht:
in to Norewaieȝe forh riht. [c. 2.]	into Norþwaie forþ riht.
to Alfinge kinge:	to Alfing þan king:
þu biſt him cume deore.	him his þin comes deore.
& gret þu londeſ king:	
and al hiſ leode.	
þe king haueð ane dohter:	þe king aueþ one dohter:

thee boldly fought, before thou him overcamest; and afterwards' him thou slewest, and all his army that he brought to 'the [this] land. But well I it believe, that we are odious to thee, *in* that thou concealest 'all' thy thoughts from thy 'household-men [knights]. But never for no injury will we 'fail [desert] thee, never one time (once), by our quick lives! And [now] act by our counsel, and with thee lead thou twelve of thy sages, 'of thy wisest men,' and go 'forth' now tonight into Norway forth-right, to Alfing [the] king,—'thou wilt be to him welcome [thy coming will be to him dear]—'and greet thou *the* land-king, and all his people.' The king hath a daughter, 'who is to him very dear [whom he loveth exceedingly];

[1] loðe? leoðe? [2] witiȝen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þe him is ſwuðe dure.	þat he loueþ ſwiþe.
bide heo to þire bi-houe:	bid hire to þine biofþe:
to habben to are quene.	for habbe to cwiene.
þenne he ſiðˇ[1] þe[2] ſwa hende cniht:	alſe ſone ſo he þe ſiht:
he þe[3] ȝeueð þe forð riht.	he wole þe hire ȝifue forþ riht.
Seoððen ȝern to þan kinge:	Suþþen ȝeorn of þan kinge:
þ he þe læne ferde.	þat he þe aleone ferde.
to lede to þine lōd':	to leden to þine londe:
to balden þine leoden.	for boldi þine leode.
Bide auer ælcne cniht:	Bede euerechne cniþt:
þet þu þer bi-ȝetē miħ.	þat þu þare bi-ȝete miht.
for ſeluere ād for gold:	for seoluer oþer for golde:
cume mid þe to þiſſe londe.	come mid þe to londe.
& we ſcullen[4] þe wile:	
bi-witen þine riche.	
Derñliche þu ſcalt don:	Deorneliche þou ſalt don:
þeos ilka deda.	þes . . . . . [c.2.]
þat hit nute Belī:	. . . . .
þe if þin aȝene broðer.	. . . . .
ah fær ſwiðe & cum raðe:	. . . . .
for þus we þe raded[5].	. . . . .
þenne þu cumeſ faren ham:	. . . ne þou . . . . .
we ſwulled[6] beon al fuſe.	.. ſollen beon al ....

ask her for thy behoof, to have for 'a' queen. 'When [As soon as] he seeth thee 'knight so fair,' he will give her to thee forth-right. Afterwards ask of the king, that he lend thee *an* army, to lead to thy land, to embolden thy people. Bid every knight, that thou there mayst get, for silver 'and [or] for gold, come with thee to 'this' land, 'and we shall the while take charge of thy kingdom.' Secretly thou shalt do this same deed, that Belin may not know it, who is thine own brother. But go quickly, and come speedily, for thus we thee counsel. When thou comest home, we shall be all ready with

[1] *At first written* ſeið, *but the* e *expuncted.*

[2] *Two letters are erased after* þe; *the corrector has also added* nd *in* hende, *and the word* cniht *in lieu of something erased.*

[3] heo? [4] ſullen *man. sec. by erasure.* [5] radeð? [6] ſwulleð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
mid mochelē ure ferde:	.....le houre ferde:
to færen ȝeon þan eærde.	.....r al þan erþe.
to o-wreken þe uppon Beline:	
þe þe biſinar haued[1] idon.	
Malgod. þuſ ſpec Malgod:	þ.s ſp.. ...god:
swike he wes ful god.	þat was ſwike god.
þe oðere him raddē al ſwa:	þ. oþere him radde alſo:
þer fore hem wroþe[2] wide wa.	þare fore worþe ȝam wide wo.
þa Brennes hauede ihirde:	þo Brennes hadde ihorde:
hiſ hirde-manne lare.	his cniþtene lore.
þa gladede iſ mod:	þo gladede his mod:
þe rad him þuhte ſwiðe god.	þe read him þohte ſwiþe god.
& ſeide hem þis anſware:	and ſeide þeos anſwere:
after eore rade ich wulle færen.	after ȝoure reade ich wolle fare.
He greiðede hiſ cnihtes:	He greiþede his cniþtes:
& feorh færde bi nihttes.	and wende forþ bi niþte.
swa longe þat he bi-com:	so long þat he bi-com:
to Ælfinge kinge.	to Alfing þan king.
þonne king heo[3] igrette:	þane kīg he grette:
& his gumen alle.	and his gomes alle.
and þe king him anſwerede:	and þe king him anſwerede:
swiðeliche fæire. [f. 25. c. 1.]	ſwiþeliche faire.
þa ſpec Brennes:	þo ſpac Brennes:
& his ærnde abed.	and his herende bed þus.

our great host to march over [all] the country, to avenge thee upon Belin, 'who hath done thee disgrace."' Thus spake Malgod,—traitor 'he [who] was 'full' good! The others counselled him all so (in like manner),—therefore woe worth them wide! When Brennes had heard his 'household-mens [knights] advice, then rejoiced his mind; the counsel seemed to him most good; and *he* said 'to them' this answer: "After your counsel I will act." He made ready his knights, and went forth by night, so long, that he came to 'the' king Alfing. The king he greeted, and all his men, and the king him answered exceedingly fair. Then spake Brennes, and

[1] haueð? [2] worþe? [3] he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
he ȝirnde þeos kinges dohter:/	King ich ȝeorne þine dohter:/	
to habben to are·quene.	for habbe to cwene.	
& þe king him ȝette:/	And anon he him ȝeaf:/	
al þat he ȝirnde.	al þat he ȝeornde.	
gold & gærſume:/	gold and gariſome:/	
feoh & færde.	feo and ferde.	
Þa wes Brenneſ ſwiðe bald:/	Þo was Brennes ſwiþe bold:/	*Brennes.*
on heorte he wes bliðe.	and heorte hadde bliþe.	
þat mæiden he weddede:/	þat maÿde he weddede:/	
& nom heo to hiſ bedde.	and nom hire to his bedde.	
Seoueniht he wes þære:/	Soueniþt he was þare:/	
hit þutte him ſeoue ȝere.	hit þohte him ſoue ȝere.	
ær he aȝen come:/	are he ȝein come:/	
to fæhten wiþ hiſ broðer.	to fihte wid his broþer.	
Of witten heo weoren amadde:/	Of witte hii weren awed:/	
he[1] hī ſwa rædden.	þat him þuſ radde.	
Brenneſ wes in Norwæÿe:/	Brenneſ was in Norweÿe:/	
Belin in þiſſe londe.	. . . . . [f. 22. c. 1.]	*Belin.*
Belī ihærde ſugge:/	. . . . .	
þurh[2] ſum̄e fæg treowe.	. . . . .	
of hiſ broðer wifðinge:/	. . . . .	
and for wulche þinge.	. . . . .	
& for wulchere neode:/	. . . . .	

his errand 'thus' begged; 'he asked this kings ["King, I ask thy] daughter, to have for 'a' queen; and 'the king [he anon] him granted all that he yearned, gold and treasure, goods and forces. Then was Brennes exceeding bold; 'in [and] heart 'he was [had] blithe; the maiden he wedded, and took her to his bed. Seven nights he was there;—it seemed to him seven years, ere he came back to fight with his brother. They were mad of wit, who him 'so [thus] counselled! Brennes was in Norway, Belin in this land. Belin heard say through some true saying (report), of his brothers marriage, and for what thing, and for what cause he went

[1] *R.* þe.

[2] *The last letter* h *is by second hand, on erasure; apparently* þurȝ *man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
he to Norwæiȝe færde.	. . . . .
Belin hine bi-þohte:	. . . . .
of fwulchere dede.	. . . .g of . . . . .
& þaf worde feide:	. . . . . word . . . . .
þe fæg wes itrēouwe.	. . . is mouþ treuwe.
Wa wurðe a þon broðer:	. . . . . e broþ. .
þe bi-fwikeð þene oðer.	þat bi-f. . . . . þan oþer.
Whær beo ȝe mine cnihtes:	Ware beo ȝeo . . .e cniþ. . s:
whar beo ȝe mine kempen.	ware beo ȝeo mine kempes.
wahr beo ȝe mine leoue men:	ware be ȝeo mine l. . e men:
nu we fcullen liðen.	nou we follē wende.
Heo ferden to Humber londe:	Hii verde to Humberlonde:
þer weoren caftlef ftronge.	þar were caſtles ſtrong.
þe caftlef heo nomē alle:	þe caſtles hii nomen alle:
& ftrangede þe wallef.	and ſtrongede þe walles.
He lette blauwen bemen:	He lette bloue beomes:
and nam al þa burhwes.	and nomen alle þe borewes.
þā weoren on hif broðer londe:	þat weren raþer:
þe he hafde an heonde.	in his broþer honde.
He dude þer inne mæte inoh[1]:	He dude þar ine:
& wepmen and[2] unifoh.	mete to niani manne.
þat me mihte heom walden: [c.2.]	þat me miþte ȝam witie:
wih Brennes an-walde.	wid Brennes on walle.
Hif cnihtes mid hī[3] feoluen:	His cniþtes mid him seolue:

to Norway. Belin bethought him of such deed, and said these words—'the saying was true! [with his true mouth]—"Woe worth ever the brother who betrayeth the other! Where be ye my knights, where be ye my warriors, where be ye my dear men,—now we shall *forth* march!" They advanced to *North* Humberland, where were castles strong; the castles they all took, and strengthened the walls. He caused trumpets to be blown, and took all the burghs, that were [before] in his brothers 'land, that he had in' hand. He placed therein meat 'enow, and numerous soldiers [for many men], that men might defend them against Brennes 'power [on *the* wall]. His

[1] *The letter* h *is by second hand, on erasure, which has also added* & *in the next line.*
[2] *Redundant?* [3] *Inserted man. sec.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

to þare fæ færden.
þar laien bi þan brimme:
and bifilichen hit wiſten.
Brennef wes in Norweȝe:
and noht herof nuſte.
he wende þat hif broðer:
nuſte noht of hif fære.
Leaf he nom at Ælfing:
þe wes Norweine king.
& he hī ȝef āſwere:
A mote þu wel færen.
& Delgan mi dohter:
þe me if ſwþe deore.
þif under-ſtod þe ȝeonge quene:
faren þat heo ſcolde.
heo hauede enne leoue-mon:
þa heo ſwuþe ileoued hæfde.
þene king of Denemark:
þe leof hire weis on mode.
he wes ſwiðe god cniht:
Godlæc he hahte.
þa ſede Dalgan þa quene:
in to Denemarke.
& guðde[1] Godlacke:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

to þare [séé] verde.
þar hii leien bi þan brimme:
and buſiliche hit wiſte.
Brennes was in Norweie:
and noht her of nuſte.
he wende þat his broþer:
nuſte of his fare.
Leue he nom of Alfing:
þat was Norweyes king.
and he him ȝeaf anſwere:
Nou mote þou wel fare.
and Delgan mi dohter:
þat me his ſwiþe deore.
þis iſeh þe cwene:
fare þat ȝeo ſolde.
ȝeo hadde on lemmon:
þat ȝeo loue more þan him. [c. 2.]
þane king of Denemarche:
þat leof hire was on heorte.
he waf ſwiþe god cniþt:
Gutlac he hehte.
þo ſende Delgan:
in to Denemarche.
and cuþede Gutlac:

Elfing r[ex].

Delgan.

Gudlæc re[x].

knights with himself marched to the sea, where they lay by the shore, and busily it guarded. Brennes was in Norway, and nought hereof knew; he weened that his brother knew nought of his proceeding. He took leave 'at [of] Alfing, who was Norways king, and he him gave answer, "'Ever [Now] mayst thou well fare! and Delgan, my daughter, who is to me most dear!" The 'young' queen 'understood [saw] this, that she should depart; she had a lover, whom she 'had loved greatly [loved more than him],—the king of Denmark, who was dear to her in 'mind [heart]. He was exceeding good knight, 'Godlac [Gutlac] he hight. Then sent Delgan 'the queen' into Denmark, and made known to Godlac, 'who was her dear man [whom

[1] cuðde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þa wes hire gome deore.	þat heo louede ſwiþe.
ſtille boc runē:	one deorne lettre:
heo ſenden[1] him to ræden.	ȝeo ſende him to reade.
& ſeiden[2] him þat Brenneſ:	and ſeide him þat Brennes:
a king of Britaine.	a king of Britayne.
hauede heo biwedded:	hadde hire i-wedded:
& ihaued heo to bedde.	and i-hafd to his bedde.
al hire vnðonkes:	al hire onþonkes:
þer fore hire wes uneðe.	þar fore ȝeo was ſori.
and heo he wolden[3] læiden:	and he hire wolde lede:
toward hiſ leoden.	toward his londe.
næuede heo bute þreo nihte feorſt:	nafde ȝeo bote þreo niþt forſt:
faren þat heo ſcolde.	faren þat ȝeo ſolde.
Sone hit mæi ilimpen:	So[4] hit mai bi-falle:
þanne ihc hunnē liðe.	þat ich hinne wende.
þah þu habben bliſſe and grið:	and habbe wele and griþ:
ne ſpeke ich þe nauere more wið[5].	þe ne ſpeke ich neuere wid.
and ihc ſende þe gretinge: [[f. 25b. c. 1.]	and ich ſende þe gretinge:
of mine gold ringe.	of mine gold ringe.
þa[6] Godlac iſæh þiſ:	þo Gutlac iſeh þis:
wa him wes ful iwiſ.	wo him was foliwis.
ſtille he wes iſwoȝen:	ſtille he was iſwoȝe:
on hiſ kine-ſtole.	on his kine-ſtole.
me warp on hiſ nebbe:	me warp on his nebbe:

she loved much]; 'secret letters [a private letter] she sent him to read, and said to him that Brennes, a king of Britain, had wedded her, and had 'her' to [his] bed, all against her will; therefore she was 'uneasy [sorry]; and *that* he would her lead toward his land; she had but three nights space, *before* that she should depart.—"Soon it (the time) may befall, 'when [that] I hence go;—'yet [and] have 'thou' 'bliss [weal] and peace,—never 'more' may I speak with thee; and greeting I send thee by my gold ring." When Godlac saw this, woe was he full certainly; still he was in swoon on his throne; men threw on his face cold well water. When the king

[1] ſende? [2] ſeide? [3] wolde? [4] sone?
[5] *The letter* ð *is by second hand, on erasure.* [6] *ẏ man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
cold welle watere.		cold welles water.
Þa þe king wes a-waht:		Þo þe king was a-weht:
he wes ſwuþe idraht.		he was ſwiþe a-dreþt.
he ſeide forð rihtef:		he ſeide forþ rihtef:
Whar beoð mine cnihtes.		Ware beo ȝeo mine cniþtes.
fare we ſwiðe to þare fæ:		fare ſwiþe to þare féé:
ſele mine dranches.		ſele mine kempes.
Godlac kīg on ueſte:		*Gutlac king vaſte:*
mid *gudfulle folke.*		
to þere fæ wenden:	10	*to þare féé wende.*
ſcipen þer heo funden.		
makede muchul fæ-flot:		he makede þare mochel flote:
and ferden[1] mid ſtreme.		and ferde mid ſtreme.
to-ȝenes þare hauene:		to-ȝeines þaie ſipes:
þer Brennes from halde.		þar Brennes was ine.
Þa Brennes com i wide fæ:		Þo Brennes was in wide féé:
he i-mette hiſ wiðer-iwinne.		he mette his wiþer-iwennes. [f. 22b. c. 1.]
ſcip ærne to-ȝen ſcip:		sip orn to-ȝein ſip:
þa hit al to-wōde to ſcifren.		þat hit al to-ſcēde.
horn aȝen horne:	20	
halde þe wacre.		
þer wes moni breoſte:		þare was mani breoſte:
mid brade ſpere i-þurlud.		mid brode ſpere iþorled.
helmef þe[2] gullen:		helmes þar ȝollen:

was aroused, he was exceedingly afflicted; he said forth-right: "Where be [ye] my knights? Go 'we' quickly to the sea, my good warriors!" Godlac *the* king soon 'with goodly folk' to the sea went; 'there they found ships.' [He] made [there] *a* great 'sea-'fleet, and went with *the* stream toward the 'haven [ships], 'wherefrom Brennes held *his course* [wherein Brennes was]. When Brennes 'came [was] in wide sea, he met his adversaries; ship ran against ship, *so* that it all 'went to shivers [broke in pieces!]; —'beak against beak,—the weaker heeled (sunk)!' There was many breast with broad spear pierced,—helms there resounded,—knights

[1] ferde? [2] þer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

beornes þer fullen.
balluw þer wes riue:
Brennef flæh bliue.
& Godlac hæld æfter:
monie fcipen he þer cahte.
He iſeh a ſcip þar hit laȝ:
fulkene wes þat ſeil-clæȝ.
he clupede to his dringes:
Nu forh nu niðinges.
þet if þere quene ſcip:
þe uf[1] bi-foren quecche ȝ.
halded[2] alle þer to:
and ȝif ȝe hit mawen ifon.
æuere mare ich æu leouie:
þa wile þa ich leouie[3]. [pen:
Mid ſtrengðe heo halden to ſchi-
& þa quene heo igripen. [c. 2.]
Godlac floh þa ſcip-gumen:
& alle heo[4] nom þat garſume.
ād ladde þa quene Delgan:
toward Denemarke anan.
he þoȝte heo to habben:
to hiſ awere bihoue.
& oðer weiſ hit fæht:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

cniþtes þar fullen.
balu þar was riue:
Brennes fleh bliue.
and Gutlac held hafter:
mani ſipes he þar cahte.
He iſeh a ſip þar hit laþ:
of ſolke was þat ſeil-cloþ.
he cleopede to his dringes:
Nou forþ niþinges.
þat his þare cwene ſip:
þat vs bi-fore cwecheþ.
holdeþ alle þare to:
and ȝif ȝeo hit maȝe vnderfo.
Mid ſtrengþe hi heolde to þanſipe:
and þe cwene vt grepe.
Gutlac floh þe ſipmen:
and nam al þe gariſom.
and ladde þe cwene Delgan:
touward Denemarche.
he þohte hire habbe:
to hiſ owe bi-ofþe.
ac oþer weieſ hit ſat:

there fell,—woe there was rife! Brennes fled quickly, and Godlac pursued after *him*'; many ships he there captured. He saw a ship where it passed, 'silken [of silk] was the sail-cloth; he called to his warriors, "Now forth, 'now' nithings! That is the queens ship, that before us moveth. Go *ye* all thereto, and if ye may it take, 'evermore I will love you, the while that I live.'" With strength they proceeded to [the] ship, and the queen 'they [out] took. Godlac slew the shipmen, and 'he' took all the treasure, and led the queen Delgan toward Denmark 'anon'. He thought to have her to his own behoof, 'and [but] otherwise it happened

[1] *These two words are by second hand, on erasure.*
[2] halde ð?
[3] liouie *man. sec.*
[4] he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
	ſone þar after.
Godlac forh geinde :/	Gutlac forþ geinde :/
glad he wes on heorte.	glad he waſ on heorte.
he þohte to habben Delgan :/	he þohte habbe Delgan :/
to quene of Denemarke.	cwene of Denemarche.
ah him com muchel lætting :/	ac him com mochel lette :/
ſwa him wes alre laðeſt.	aſe him was alre loþeſt.
Æſt araf a ladlich weder :/	Bi eſte aros a loþliche weder :/
þeoſtrede þa wolcne.	þuſtrede þe wolkne.
þe wind com on weðere :/	þe wind com on wiþere :/
and þa fæ he wraðede.	and þe ſéé wreþþede.
vðen þer urnen :/	
al ſe cunes[1] þer burnen.	
rapes þer braken :/	þat þe ropes breke :/
bulu[2] wes fulle riue[3].	and wowe þar was riue.
Scipen[4] þer ſūken :/[5]	Sipeſ þare ..... [c. 2.]
þer þreo & fifti ſcipen :/	. . . . .
ſeollen to grunde.	. . . . .
in þa teonfulle fæ :/	. . . . .
torneden[6] fæiles.	. . . . .
Godlac hauede a god ſcip :/	...lac . . . . .
ne gomede him no wiht.	ne g. . . . .
he hine bi-ðohte :/	..... bi-þo...

[soon thereafter]. Godlac forth voyaged—glad he was in heart!—he thought to have Delgan 'for *the*' queen of Denmark, but mickle hindrance came to him, as to him was most hateful. [By] east arose a loathly storm, the welkin darkened, the wind came adverse, and the sea 'it' became wrath; 'there ran the waves as *if* houses (?) there were burning (i. e. the waves rolled on high like flames of fire), [*so* that the] ropes 'there' brake, [and] woe was [there] full rife! *The* ships there sunk; there three and fifty ships fell to ground (went down); in the raging sea turned *the* sails! Godlac had a good ship,—he gamed him (was merry) no whit;—he be-

[1] tunes? *Nearly the same line occurs at* f. 68b. c. 1. [2] balu?
[3] bliue *man. pr.* [4] ſcupen *man. pr.* [5] *A line, apparently, is here wanting.*
[6] *The first five letters of this word are on an erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
weht he don mihtē[1].	. . . . .
He igrap ane wi-æxe:	He igrop on ax.:
muchele and ſwiðe ſcærpe.	
he for-heow þænne mæſt:	. . . . . þane m.ſt:
a-two riht amidden.	a-tw. . . . .
he lette ſeil and þane meæſt:	. . . maſt and þane ſeil:
liðen mid vðen.	.... mid þe bieres.
Þuſ ſeide Goðlac:	..s ſa... Gutlac:
ſære him gromede.	ſore him gramede.
Æuer ælc æhte mō:	Euer ech aht man:
help þat we libben.	helpi þat we libbe.
Þ we comen to londe:	þat we come to londe:
ne recche we on ſwulche leoden.	ne recche we ware.
Heo ferdē mid þon wedere:	Hii verden mid þan wedere:
nᵖten heo nauere whudere.	nuſten hii neuere woder.
vnder ſif dawene ȝeong:	bi ſif daiȝene ȝong:
heo comen to þiſſe londe.	hii come to þiſſe londe.
Comen þes kinges cnihtes:	Comē þis kinges cniþtes:
þe þæ ſæ wuſtē. [f. 26. c. 1.]	þat þe ſéé witede.
and nomen Godlac þene king:	and nomen Gutlac þane king:
& Delgā þæ quene.	and Delgan þe cwene.
heo ſeiden heom enneſtrōgne ræd:	hi ſeide to heom anneſtrongne read:
Nu ȝe beon alle dead.	Nou ȝeo beoþ alle dead.
ah ȝef ȝe wullen uf ſeuggen:	ac ȝif ȝeo vs wolleþ ſegge:
ȝet ȝe mawen libben.	ȝet ȝeo maȝe libbe.

thought him what he might do. He grasped a 'battle-'axe, 'mickle and very sharp'; he severed the mast in two, right in *the* middle; he let *the* sail and the mast go with *the* waves. Thus said Godlac—sore *it* angered him! "Help, every brave man, that we live—that we come to land—we reck not 'in what country [where]!" They fared with the weather, they knew never whither; after five days voyage they came to this land. The kings knights came, who guarded the sea, and captured Godlac the king, and Delgan the queen; they said to them an evil speech: "Now ye are all dead! But if you will say to us whence ye are come, and what ye here

[1] mihte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
whonene ȝe beð icumene:/	wanene ȝe beoþ icome:/
& whet ȝe her ſohtē.	and wat ȝeo here ſecheþ.
Godlac anſwerede:/	Gutlac anſwerede:/
mid godlichen worden.	mid godliche wordes.
We beoh fæ-werie men:/	We beoþ fée-weri men:/
and we wullet foð ſucgen.	and foþ we wolleþ ſegge.
ah nutē næuere þæs gumen:/	ac ne cnowe non of þis gomes:/
in to whuche lōde heo beoð icume.	ne[1] in woche londe we beoþ icome.
ne þaſ ſtrond we ne cnoweð:/	ne þiſ ſtronde we ne cnoweþ:/
þe we iſoht habbeð.	þat we iſoht habbeþ.
þiſ lon[2] ne þaſ leoden:/	
ne wha her lauerd is.	
ne we nuten na þe ma:/	ne we neote no þe mo:/
þat we ne ſpeken wit ure iſæn.	þoh we ſpeke wid houre....[f. 23. c. 1.]
Ah ich eow bidde leoue men:/	Ac ich ȝou bidde gode man:/
ledde ð uf to þæn kinge.	ledeþ vs to þon kinge.
& ich him wulle ſuggē:/	and ich him wolle ſeg..
of bliſſen and of ſorwen.	.. bliſſe and of ſ....
And þa cnihtes heō lædden:/	... þe cniþtes h.....
to heore leod-kinge.	.. hire kinge.
Godlac & to[3] quene:/	
heore æhte & hiſ iferen.	
& ſeidē him þat he wes i Brutaine:/	
i Belin kinges londe.	

'sought [seek], yet ye may live." Godlac answered with goodly words: "We are sea-weary men, and sooth we will say; but 'none of' these men know 'never' in'to' what land 'they [we] are come, nor this strand *do* we know, that we have sought, 'this land, nor this people, nor who is their lord;' nor know we the more, 'that [though] we speak 'not' with our foes. But I pray you, 'dear [good] men, lead us to the king, and I will to him say of bliss and of sorrow." And the knights led them to their 'sovereign [king], 'Godlac and the queen, their goods, and his companions, and said to him, that he was in Britain, in king Belins land.' So soon *as* he

[1] *Redundant?* [2] lond? [3] þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Sone ſwa he to þā king com:
wiſliche he clupede hī an.
Hail wurh þu Belin king:
Brēnes if þi broðer.
& ich hatte Godlac:
gumenen ich wes lauerd.
Denemarkene king:
þeof wifman hatte Delcan.
Brennes com to Norhweie:
to Ælfinge kinge.
þe king him ȝef Delcan:
þe ȝare wes mi leoue-mon.
Sonden commen bi-twenen:
þe ſoðe word me ſeiden. [[c. 2.]
whennen Brernes[1] wolde liðen:
& mine leoue-mon ledē.
To-ȝenes ich him[2] ferde:
mid feowerti ſcipen gode.
and mid al ſwa fele cnihtes:
ſwa þa ſcipen berē mihten.
& ich wulle ſuggen þe an wūder:
he haueden[3] ſcipen ſeouē hundred.
And ich bigon ſtrong fæht:
and Brennes to flenne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

..... to þane king com:
...liche he cleopede him on.
Hayl beo þou Belyn king:
Brenne his þi broþer.
and ich hote Gutlac:
of londe ich was .ouerd.

Brenne com to Norweye:
to Alfing þan king.
and he him ȝef þes womman:
þat raþer was mi lemman.
Sonde com bi-twine:
þat ſoþ word me ſeide.
þat Brenne wolde wende:
and mi leofman me at-leade.
To-ȝeines him ich verde:
mid fourti ſipes gode.
and al ſo fale cniþteſ:
so þe ſipes beren mihte.
and ich wolle ſegge þe a wōder:
he hadde ſipes ſoue hundred.
And ich bi-gan ſtrong fihte:
and Brenneſ gon to fleonde.

to the king came, wisely he called to him: "Hail be thou, king Belin! Brennes is thy brother, and I hight Godlac; of 'people [land] I was lord, 'king of Denmark;—this woman hight Delgan.' Brennes came to Norway, to Alfing [the] king, [and] 'the king [he] gave him 'Delgan [the woman], that previously was my mistress. Messengers came between, who said me sooth word, 'when [that] Brennes would depart, and 'lead [carry from me] my mistress. Towards him I fared with forty good ships, and 'with' as many knights as the ships might bear. And I will say thee a wonder,—he had ships seven hundred! And I began strong fight, and Brennes

[1] *R.* Brennes. [2] him ich? [3] hauede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

hiſ men ich awelde:
& monie ich aquelde.
and þer ich nom Delga[1].
þe ær wes mi leoue-mon.
& ich ſugge þe to ſoðe:
þat ȝet leoueð þi broðer.
for he hald to þen londe:
& wel com to hauene.
And ich iſæh þare quene ſcip:
quecchen mid vðen.
& ich ferden[2] þer æfter:
and bi-wan hit mid fæhte.
þa wes ich bliðe:
on mine quike liue.
þat[3] ich wes i wide fæ:
wiðer com to-ȝenes.
þet weder[4] wes ſwa wilde:
& þa fæ wrædde[5].
and draf me to þiſſe londe:
in to þir leode.
a[6] me do þine milce:
for þu eart mihti ouer me.
þe king heom lette halden:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

his men ich a-welde:
and manie ich a-cwelde.
and þar ich nam Delgan:
þat her was mi leomman.
And ich ſegge þe to ſoþe:
þat ȝet leueþ þi broþer.
for he heold to hauene:
and wel com to londe.
And ich iſeh þe cwene ſip:
seilȳ bliue.
and ich verde þar after:
and won hit mid fihte. [c. 2.]
þo was ich bliþe:
in mine cwike lifue.
þo ich was in wide fée:
wiþer com to-ȝeines me.
þat weder was so wilde:
and þe fée wraþþede.
and drof me in to þiſſe londe:
ni to þine leode.
and nou do þine wille:
for þou hart mihti ouer me.
þe king heom lette holde:

[gan] to flee; his men I conquered, and many I killed; and there I took Delgan, who ere was my mistress. And I say thee in sooth, that thy brother yet liveth, for he held *his course* to 'the land [haven], and came well to 'haven [land]. And I saw the queens ship 'move with the waves [sail quickly], and I went thereafter, and won it with fight; then was I blithe in my quick life! When I was in *the* wide sea, adverse *wind* came against [me]; the weather was so wild, and the sea became wrath, and drove me to this land, into thy country. And [now] do 'to me' thy 'mercy [will], for thou art mighty over me!" The king caused them to be held in

[1] *R.* Delgan. [2] ferde? [3] þa?
[4] weder *is written twice man. pr., but struck out by a plummet-line.*
[5] wræðede? [6] and?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

in ſwiðe feir' benden.
in ane ſtronge caſtle:
þer he heom wel bi-wiſte.
Nes hit buten feower wiken:
þat þas kinge ifaren weoren.
cam Brennes riden:
in to Scotte-londe.
mid feower hundred ſchipen:
folc þer wes fæie.
He ſende hiſ boden:
to Belin hiſ broðer.
& bad[1] hine q[i]cliche:
aȝeuen hiu hiſ quene.
& þane kinge Gudlac[2]: [f. 26b. c. 1.]
þe hiſ gumē hauede a-falled.
& ȝef he hit nolle:
him ſal beon þa wurſe.
in hiſ lōden ich wulle gon:
& ſlæn al þat ich finde.
mid fehte & mid fuī:
þiſ feoreward ich him halde.
bute he me wullen[3] ȝeuen:
þat ich him to-ȝeurne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

in wel faire bendes.
in one ſtrongne caſtel:
þare me heom wel wuſte.
Nas hit bote four wike:
þat þis þing i-vare were.
com Brēnes ride:
in to Scotlonde.
mid four hundred ſipes:
þar was folk feie.
He ſende his ſonde:
to Belyn his broþer.
and bad hine cwicliche:
ſende him his cwene.
and þane king Gutlac:
þat his men a-fulde.
And ȝif he hit nolle:
him ſeolf ſal beo þe worſe.
in his londe ich wolle gon:
and ſlean þat ich finde.
mid ſiht mid fure:
and mid oþer harmes.
bote ich mawe habbe:
þat þe ich ȝeorne.

'most [well] sure bonds, in a strong castle—there 'he [men] well guarded them. It was but four weeks that (after) these things were passed, *that* Brennes arrived in Scotland with four hundred ships;—there was folk fated! He sent his messenger to Belin his brother, and bade him quickly 'give [send] him his queen, and the king Godlac, who 'had' felled his men. "And if he will it not, to him[self] shall be the worse! In his land I will go, and slay 'all' that I find, with fight 'and' with fire; 'this condition I *will* him hold [and with other harms], unless 'he will me give what

[1] badd *man. pr.*

[2] *Originally written* Gudlac kinge, *but marked to be transposed. The marks of transposition have subsequently been, without reason, erased.*

[3] wulle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& mi londe rūe:
& fare to hiſ riche.
and aȝeue me mine burȝes:
& mine buri gode.
caſtles and toures:
þe he me halt a teonen.
Forð ferde þaſ ſōde:
to Belin king.
& ſeide him þeos ibeod:
from Brenne hiſ broðer.
& Belin him warde[1]:
al þat he ȝerde.
þ ne sulde he nauere ibiden:
þe while þe he mihte riden.
þe[2] aȝan ferde:
& ſeide hit Brenne.
Brenne wes ſwiðe wrað:
& bannede iſ[3] ferde.
scheldede hiſ ſcalken:
al ſe heo to wiȝe[4] ſoldē.
folkede hiſ cnihtes.
al ſa heo ſcolden fehten.
Belin an halue:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and mi lond rume:
and fare to his riche.
and ȝiue me mine borewes:
and mine gode caſtles.

Forþ verde þe ſonde:
to Belyn þan kinge.
and ſeide him þeſ bode:
fram Brenne his broþer.
and Belyn him wornede: [f. 23b. c. 1.]
al þat he ȝeornde.
þat ne ſolde he hit neuere ibide:
þe wile he mihte ride.
þe ſonde aȝein verde:
and tolde hit to Brenne.
Brēne was ſwiþe wroþ:
and bonnede his ferde.

flockede his cnihtes:
alſe hii ſolde to fihte.
Belym[5] on his half:

[I may have that that] I ask 'of him', and my land *he* vacate, and go to his kingdom, and give me my burghs, and my good 'buries [castles], 'castles and towers, that he holds from me in injury.'" Forth went 'this [the] messenger to Belin [the] king, and said to him this command from Brennes his brother; and Belin denied him all that he asked, that he should never [it] abide, the while 'that' he might ride. The messenger went back, and 'said [told] it to Brennes. Brennes was very wrath, and summoned his forces; 'armed his soldiers as *if* they should to battle,' assembled his knights, as *if* they should [to] fight. Belin on [his] side 'hastened

[1] warnde?
[2] þe ſonde?
[3] banne hiſ *man. pr.*
[4] wite *man. sec.*
[5] *R.* Belyn.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
hæiȝede him to-ȝeines.	com him to-ȝeines.
muchel æie wes þære:	mochel eaye was þar:
[*Kala*]*tere.* vnder þan wude of Kalatere.	onder þan wode of Kalater.
þer heo heom imetten:	þar hii heom hii-mette[1]:
& vuele hem igretten.	and huuele heom igrette.
To-gædere heo comen:	To-gadere hi comen:
heo granedē ſone.	
feondliche heo feohten:	
bi þeoſende heo fellen.	ad[2] fulle bi þuſend.
Swiðe faht Belin king:	ſwiþe faht Belym[3] king:
ſwa duden hiſ Bruttes.	ſo dude his Bruttus.
heo weoren ſwiðe ohte men:	hii werē ſwiþe hahte men:
þat æðel heo bi-wunnen.	þane feld hii a-wonne.
Brennes heom from bæh:	Brennes heom fram beoh:
and mid hiſ folke he fleh. [c. 2.]	and mid his folke he fleþ.
al toward þare ſæ:	al touward þare ſéé:
mid muchele vnfælðe.	mid mochel vnfelþe.
& Belin heom æfter:	and Belyn him after:
& heo[4] adun leide.	and adun leide.
ſixti þuſende:	sixti þuſend:
he leide to þen gronde.	he leide to þan grunde.
A ſchip funde Brēnes:	A ſip funde Brenne:
bi þon brimme ſtondē.	ſtonde bi þan brīme.
he bi-com þer inne:	he bi-com þar hinne:
mid hiſ twelf monnen.	mid his twelf manne.

[came] against him; much anger was there, by the wood of Kalatere, where they them (each other) met, and evilly them greeted. Together they came, 'they soon approached together (?); fiercely they fought,' [and] by thousands 'they' fell! Well fought king Belin—so did his Britons—they were most valiant men, the field they won! Brennes retreated from them, and with his folk he fled, all toward the sea, with much misfortune; and Belin *pursued* after them, and laid 'them' adown;—sixty thousand he laid to the ground! Brennes found a ship standing by the shore; he entered

[1] i-mette? [2] and? [3] *R.* Belyn. [4] heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
ne lædde he na ma ifunde :/	ne ladde he na more :/
of alle his monnen.	of alle his folke.
Ouer fæ he ferden[1] :/	ouer fée he verde :/
in toward Fräce.	in touward F$^{\alpha}$nce.
and þeo for-wundede men :/	
wende into holte.	
þa al þif wes ifarren :/	
& Brennes wes awæi iflo3en.	
Belin in Euerewic :/	þo Belin in Euerwick :/
huld eorlene hufting.	heold eorlene hufting.
he bed þat his riche men :/	he bad þat his wife men :/
rihtne read raddē.	rihtne read him radde.
whet him weore to dōne :/	wat him were to donde :/
bi þon ilke monne.	of one foche māne.
& bi Godlac kinge :/	þat Gutlac his ihote :/
þe huold i bende.	þat ich habbe in bende.
For Gudlac him fende word :/	For Gutlac him fende word :/
bi ane wife monne.	bi one wife manne :/ [c. 2.]
þat if he him wold leoðien :/	þat 3if .. him wolde griþie :/
of laðe his benden.	of his loþe bendes.
þat he wolde hif mon beon :/	he wolde his man ...
mid alle his mon-ueorde.	... .lle his mihte.
& he him wolde 3euen al þat gold :/	a..... wolde 3ifue al.....
þe he haueden[2] i Denemark lond.	þat he hadde in De..marches lond.

therein with his twelve men;—no more he led 'safe' of all his 'men [folk]! Over sea he fared, in toward France; 'and the wounded men went *into the* wood. When all this was passed, and Brennes was fled away,' [Then] Belin held *a* husting of earls, in York. He commanded that his 'rich [wise] men should advise [him] right counsel, what were him *best* to do 'with the same man, and with Godlac *the* king [of one such man that Gutlac is named], that [I] 'hold [have] in bonds. For Godlac sent him word by a wise man, that if he would him free from his hateful bonds, 'that' he would be his man, with all his 'people [might], and he would give him all the gold that

[1] ferde?

[2] haueđe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& ælcche ȝere him ſenden:
þréo þuſund pundē.
her to him wolden[1] finden:
ȝiſel of his gilde.
wiþ þon þe he lette ſckere:
hine & hiſ ifere.
& hiſ leoue-mon ſwa deore:
to Denemark leoden.
Belin king him ȝette:
þ forward þat he ȝerde[3].
and freoliche hine lette faren:
and alle his iueren. [f. 27. c. 1.]
Belin hauede þeo geſeles[4]:
& þa ȝeuen gode.
& his monræidene:
mid monſchipe biwīnen[5].
& Gudlac ledde forh:
þa wifmon ſwiðe fæire.
& he heo bohte ſwiðe deore:
bruken he heo þohte.
Belin huld þaſ riche:
wel feole ȝere.
& he ſwiðe freolic:
al hiſ folc he ladde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and eche ȝere him ſende:
þreo þuſend punde.
Her to ich wolle him ȝilde:
hoſtages of mine childe.
wiþ þan þat he lete ſcere:
me an. nine[2] fere.
an mi lemman:
to Denemarche lede.
Belỳn king g"ntede:
al þat he ȝornde.
and freliche hine lette vare:
and al his i-veres.
Belỳn hafde þe hoſtages:
and þe ȝeftes gode.
and hiſ manradene nam:
mid māſiþe þan meſte.
and Gutlac forþ ladde:
þis womman þat was hende.
he hire deore bohte:
for brouke hire he þohte.
Belỳn heold þes riche:
fale ȝer in bliſſe.

he had in Denmarks land, and each year him send three thousand pounds; hereto 'would him find [I will him yield] hostages 'for his tribute [of his children], on condition that he let 'him [me] and 'his [my] companions depart, and 'his [my] mistress 'so dear' to Denmark lead. King Belin granted 'him' 'the covenant [all] that he asked, and freely let him go, and all his companions. Belin had the hostages, and the good gifts, and [took] his homage, with honor 'acquired [the most]; and Godlac led forth 'the [this] woman 'most [that was] fair, 'and' he bought her 'very' dear, [for] to enjoy her he thought! Belin held this realm 'well' many years [in

[1] wolde? [2] mine? [3] ȝernde? [4] ȝeueles *man. pr.* [5] biwūne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
he makede fwiðe god grið:		
his gumen hit wel heoldē.		
þa weoren i þiffere leode:	þo weren in þiffe londe:	
laȝen fwiðe gode.	lawef fwiþe gode.	
& al leouede þeone king:	and alle louede þane king:	
þe quic wes an londe.	þat cwick was in londe.	
þa hauede Belin an heond:	þo hadde Belỳn an hond:	
al Brutteinef lond.	al Brutaỳnes lond.	
he ferde ȝeond al:	he verde ouer al:	
& lawen fette.	and þe lawes fette.	
He fcawede þa wuodes:	He fewede þe wode:	
& þa wildernes.	and þe wildernes.	
meduwen and mores:	medewes and þe mores:	
& þa hæȝe muntes.	and þe faire wateres.	
burwes and tunes:	borewes and tounes:	
& al hit ȝeorne bi-hold.	and al ȝeorne bi-heold.	
þe king hine bi-ðohte:	þ[1] king hine bi-þohte:	*Belin.*
whet he don mihte.	wat he	[f. 24. c. 1.]
He bigon ane ftræte:	He bi-gon ane ftret:	
muchele & fwiðe græte.	mochel .....gret.	
feiȝer & fwiðe long:	.....fwiþe	
þurhut al þis kinelond.	þorh hut ....s kine....	
& þe king and hif folc:	and þe k... and his ...c:	
Foffe heo clupedē.	Foffe hine cleopede.	*Fosse.*

bliss], 'and he very freely all his folk ruled; he made peace most good—his men well it held!' Then were in this land laws exceeding good, and all *thing* loved the king, that was alive in *the* land. Then had Belin in hand all Britains land; he went over all *the country*, and established [the] laws. He viewed the woods and the wilderness, *the* meadows and [the] moors, and the 'high mountains [fair waters], *the* boroughs and towns; and all *he* beheld it attentively. The king bethought him what he might do. He began a street, mickle and very great, fair and very long, throughout all this kingdom; and the king and his folk called it Fosse. It lies out of

[1] þe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Heo liȝ hut of Toteneis:	He . . . ut of Totenas:
a þet cume to Catenes.	forte come . . . atenas.
Toteneis is in Cornwale:	
Cateneis in Scot-dale.	
An oðer stret he makede fwiðe . n oþer he ma . . . e hendi: hendi:	
from Suð-hamtone to Seīt Deuwi.	fram Suþham . . ne to Seint Dauy.
Seodðe[1] he makede þe þridde:	Suþþe . . makede þe þridde:
þe kærf þis lond amidde.	þat carf þat lond a-midde.
Þa þeos ſtræt weoren idon:	Þo þes ſtredes weren idon:
þa leide þa king heom laȝen on.	þo leide þe king lawes on.
þat wha ſwa i þen ſtræten breken grið:	þat wo in þan ſtredes breke griþ:
þe king him wolde bi-nimen his lif.	þe king him wolde bi-nime his lif.
ah wha ſwa oðerne imette þer:	ac woſe oþerne imette:
fæire hine igrætte.	faire hine grette.
Þis weoren þeos kinges ſtrætte:	Þiſ weren þe kinges ſtredes:
þe ich i-kenned habbe.	þat ich habbe i-nemnid.
I Frænce wes Brennes:	IN Fnce was Brennes:
þe wes þeos kingeſ broðer.	þat was þeos kinges broþer.
on hiſ heorte he hauede grome:	on his heorte he hadde grame:
on his mode muchele ſcōe. [lond:	on his mode mochel ſame.
þat he hæuede i-loren hiſ kine-	þat he hadde his londe ilore:
and his quene þe he leouede.	and his cwene deore.

Totnes until *it* comes to Caithnes. 'Totnes is in Cornwall, Caithnes in Scot-dale.' Another 'street' he made 'very' handy, from South-Hampton to Saint Davids. Afterwards he made the third, that divided 'this [the] land in *the* midst. When these streets were made, then laid the king laws on 'them'; that whoso*ever* should break *the* peace on the streets, the king would deprive him of his life; but whoso should meet other 'there,' fair *he* should greet him. These were 'this [the] kings streets that I have 'made known [named]. Brennes was in France—who was this kings brother—in his heart he had anger, in his mind much shame, that he had

[1] Seoððe?

[2] breke?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
& him ſwiðe ſcomede:	
þat he ſwa i-ſcend wes.	
He wunede inne France:	He wonede in France:
mid hiſ tweolfe iferen.	mid his twealf veres.
he herde þon king:	he ſaruede þan kinge:
& wel him iquēde.	mid halle his mihte.
& al þa Frenſce leodē:	þat he and al his leode:
ſwiðe heo louedē[1] Brenne.	lofuede hine ſwiþe.
For Brenneſ bi-ȝet muchel feoh:	For Brenne bi-ȝet mochel feo:
& feire hit dælde.	and faire hit dealde.
nes he noht ȝælpinde:	
ah he wes geue-cuſti.	
he wes þer swiðe oht mon:	he was þar oht man:
& æðele weore his deden.	and gode were his dedes.
& him þer ofte wel ilomp:	
þer fore he wes þe leofeſt.	
Þa he wes þere wel cuð:	þo he was þare wel cuþ:
& ouer al i-cnawen.	and oueral icnowe.
& þe king hine leouede:	and þe king hine lofuede:
& al hiſ leoden.	and alle hiſ leode.
þa nom he his iferē:	
& bi-ſohte þeos folkeſ kīg.	þo bad he þan kinge: [c. 2.]
þat he him ſculde fulſte:	

lost his 'kingdom [land], and his queen 'that he loved [dear]; 'and greatly *it* shamed him, that he was so disgraced'. He dwelt in France with his twelve companions; he served the king 'and pleased him well [with all his might], 'and all the French [*so* that he and all his] people loved 'Brennes [him] exceedingly. For Brennes obtained much wealth, and distributed it fair; 'covetous he was not, but he was liberal of gift'; he was there *a* 'most' brave man, and 'noble [good] were his deeds, 'and there *it* often happened well to him—therefore he was the liefer!' When he was there well famous, and known over all, and the king loved him, and all his people,—then 'took he his companions, and' 'besought the king of this people, that he should assist him [prayed he the king *for*

[1] louedē *is added in the margin by a later second hand.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
mid hif gode folke.	
hif lond to biȝetene:	healp his lond to winne.
of Belin hif breoðer.	
þe king him bi-hette:	þe king him bi-hehte:
and wel hit him ȝette.	and wel hit ilaſte.
þa bead he leaue:	.....e leue:
& he furðer lað.	and forþęre wend..
Seguinus d[ux]. to Seguine duc:	to þan duk Segwỳne:
þe lauerd wes of Burguine. 9	louerd of Borgoỳne.
& of þen Brutlonde: [f. 27b. c. 1.]	and of þan Brutlonde:
þe if bi-ȝeonde fæ ſtronde.	þat his bi-ȝeonde ſee ſtronde.
Feire he igrette þeone duc:	Fair he grette þane duk:
þa he hif grið ſohte.	þo he his griþ ſohte.
he ſeide þat he him wolden[1] hæren:	he ſeide awolde[2] him fareuỳ:
and halden hine for herra.	and habbe for herre.
leofliche him buwen:	
& halden hine for lauerd.	
þe duc þer fore fain wef:	þe duk þar fore glad was:
& hine fæire on-feng.	and onderfeng him deore.
Brennes wes ſwiðe hende: 20	Brennes was ſwiþe hende:
hif hap wef þe betere.	þar fore he was þe leouere.
Brennes cuðe on hundef:	Brennes cuþe of hundes:
Brennes cuðe an hauekes.	Brennes couþe of hauekes.
he cuðe mid hif honden:	he couþe mid his honde:

help] 'with his good folk,' to 'obtain [win] his land 'of Belin his brother'. The king promised *it* him, and well it 'him granted [fulfilled]. Then took he leave, and 'he' proceeded further, to Seguin [the] duke, 'who was' lord of Burgundy, and of the Britain that is beyond *the* sea-strand. Fair he greeted the duke, when he sought his protection. He said that he would him serve, and 'hold him [have] for master, 'lovingly bow to him, and hold him for lord'. The duke was therefore glad, and received him favorably. Brennes was very accomplished—'his hap was the better [therefore he was the liefer]! Brennes knew of hounds, Brennes knew of hawks; he knew

[1] wolde?

[2] he wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

hanlie þa harpe.
þurh hiſ hænde craftef:
hiſd-men hine leouede.
& hiſ lauerd alſe wilcume:
swa he weoren[1] hiſ aȝene ſune.
þe duc hauede æne dohter:
þe him wes ſwiþe deore.
ah he neuede nenne ſune:
þer fore he wes ſari.
þe duc bi-fæh a Brenne:
þe hauede bodi hende.
& him to ſeide:
mid ſohfeſte huȝe.
Brennes þu ært hende:
& þu ært hæh iboren.
& þu eært cniht ſwiðe god:
& þu eært me iqueme.
þu come ouer ſtreme:
þu eart kinges iſtreonne.
þu eært me ſwiðe iliðe:
& ich þe leouie ſwiðe.
Al þat ich þ' bi-hate:
ich hit þe wulle halden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

handeli þe hearpe.
þorh his hendi craftes:
alle men hine lofuede.
and mid his loud alſe wilcome:
alſe his oȝene ſone.
þe duk adde one doht?:
þat he louede ſwiþe.
ac he nadde nanne ſone:
þar fore he was fori.
þe duk bi-held Brenne:
þat was a bodi hende.
and thus to him ſaide:
mid ſoþfaſt oþe.
Brennes þou art hende:
and of heȝe cunne.
and þou art cniht ſwiþe god:
þou hart me icweme.
þou hart me ſwiþe liþe:
and ich þe lofuie ſwiþe.
Al þat ich þe bi-hote:
ich hit wolle holde.

with his hands to handle the harp; through his handicrafts 'the courtiers [all men] loved him, and [with] his lord *he was* as welcome as *if* 'he were' his own son. The duke had a daughter, 'who was to him very dear [whom he loved greatly], but he had no son,—therefore he was sorry! The duke 'looked on [beheld] Brennes, who 'had [was in] body fair, and [thus] to him said with soothfast oath: "Brennes, thou art fair, 'and thou art high (nobly) born [and of high kin], and thou art knight most good, 'and' thou art to me pleasing. 'Thou camest over *sea*-stream, thou art kings progeny,' thou art to me very obedient, and I love thee greatly! All that I promised thee I will well hold it 'to thee'; I will give thee my daughter, who is to me most

[1] weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
ich wulle ȝeuen þe mine doht⁹ :/	ich wolle ȝifue þe mine dohter :/
þa me is ſwiþe deore.	þat his me ſwiþe deore.
& æfter mine dæie :/	and after mine daiȝe :/
al mi drihliche lond.	al mi lond riche.
for wel hit luuieð :/	for wel hit likeþ :/ [f. 24b. c. 1.]
alle mine burnes.	alle mine beornes.
þat hit þuſ beo idon :/	
and ꝥ þu þiſ vnder-fon. [c. 2.]	
Þa anſwerede Brennes :/	Þo anſwerede .....
mid beienliche wordē.	mid mildeliche wo.des.
Ich hit þankie þe :/	Ich hit þonkie þe :/
& alle þine þeode.	and alle þine cnihtes.
for eouwer muchele wurhchipe :/	for ȝoure mochele worſipe :/
wel þat[1] ȝe me vnnē.	þe god þat ȝe me wolleþ.
Al þis wes idon :/	Al þis was idemde :/
alſe þe duc demde.	alſe þe duk ſeide.
bliſſe was on hir̄de :/	
þeo Brennes þiſ mæide nom.	Brenne þis maẏde nam :/
mid muchelere wurhſchipe :/	mid worſipe mochele.
he wunede mid þan ducke.	and he wonede mid þan duke :/
	half þat ilke ȝere.
Þa þat forme ȝer :/	Þa þe ȝer was al agon :/
wharð forð igan.	
þa weſ þe duc dead :/	þo was þe duk dead.

dear, and, after my day, all my 'noble [rich] land. For all my barons 'approve [like] it well, 'that it thus be done, and that thou this receive.'" Then answered Brennes with 'humble [mild] words: "I thank thee for it, and all thy 'people [knights], for your great worship, 'that ye well grant to me [the good that ye will to me]." All this was 'done [deemed] as the duke 'deemed [said],—'bliss was in the court!' Brennes 'then' took (wedded) this maid with much honor, [and] he dwelt with the duke [half the same year]. When the 'first' year was 'forth [all] passed, then was the duke dead, and Brennes 'had his dominions; [took the kingdom in

[1] þa *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
and Brennes hauede his duweðe.	and Brennes nam þe cunde ⁊
	to his owene honde.
al þon folk he wes leof ⁊	and al þat folk he was lef ⁊
aſe heore aȝene lif.	alſe hire owene lif.
for he heold ſwiþe god grið ⁊	
& glæd wes wið his monnen.	
He hauede ſwiðe mucchel lond ⁊	He hafde ſwiþe mochel lond ⁊
þat al ſtod an hiſ hond.	þat al ſtod on his owene hond.
and he hæfde a ſwiðe god wif ⁊	and he hadde a wel god wif ⁊
& he heo leouede alſe hiſ lif.	and hire louede alſe his lif.
Wið īnē a lut ȝeren ⁊	Bi one ſtunde ⁊
Brennes hine bi-ðohte.	Brennes hine bi-þohte.
an hiſ broðer Belin ⁊	hou his broþ⁹ Belỳn ⁊
þe hiſ lōd bi-nom him.	his lond hadde bi-nome him.
He ſende hiſ ſonde ⁊	He ſende his ſonde ⁊
ȝeond Burguine londe.	oueral Borgoỳnes londe.
	and wide and ſide ⁊
	he ſomnede ferde.
þe ferde wef ſwa muchel ⁊	þo þe ferde was so mochel.
þat heo wes vnimete.	þat ȝeo was onimete.
in to Normandie he com ⁊	in to Normandie he com ⁊
and þer he þa fæ nom.	and þar he þe fee nom.
& he ferde mid ſunde ⁊	and he verde mid iſunde ⁊
in to þiſſe londe.	in to þiſſe londe.
Brennes bæh a þ lond ⁊	

his own hand, and] to all the folk he was dear as their own life, 'for he maintained peace most good, and was mild with his men.' He had very much land, that all stood in his [own] hand, and he had a 'very [well] good wife, and 'he' loved her as his life. 'Within a few years [After a time] Brennes bethought him 'of [how] his brother Belin, 'who [had] deprived him of his land. He sent his messengers over [all] Burgundys land, [and far and wide he assembled forces. When] the army was so great, that it was innumerable, into Normandy he came, and there he took the sea (embarked), and he proceeded with safety into this land. 'Brennes descended on the land with his forces. Messengers came to Belin, who

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

mid hif leode-ferde.
Sonde cō to Belin[1]:
þa him foð ſæide.
þat Brenneſ his broðer:
hefde iſoht his riche.
mid vnimete ferde:
icommen to hiſ eærde.
Belin lette beodē:
ȝeond al hiſ londe.
and bæd al þa kempen:
þe wið inne fæ wuneden.
þat heo comen to hiſ neode:
to driuen vt þa vnleoden.
ȝeærwe wes þat ferde:
& forð warð iſufede.
heo comen ſwa næhi:
þere twā ferden[2].
þa ȝet leouede þa alde quene:
a wifmon wis and kene.
heo wes ihaten Tonuenne:
ho[4] iber Belin.

Tonucna Regina.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Sonde com to Belyn:
þat him foþ ſaide.
þat Brēnes his broþer:
hadde iſoht hiſ riche.
mid onimete ferde: *[c. 2.]
icome . . . . . .
Belyn ſende . . . . . .
ouera. . . . kine-lond.
.nd bad a. his kem. . .
[[f.28.c.1.]]þat in þa . . wonede.
. . . hii comen . . . . . neode:
to driuen vt þan . . leode.
ȝaru was þe ferd.:
and hii forþ w.rd fuſde.
. . . þar ȝam bi-tw. . e:
bote . . . mile.
þe[3] leued hire mod. .
þat was a womman ke. .
ȝeo was ihote Towenne:
ȝeo bar Belyn and Brenne.
Þeos olde cwene was ſo wif:

said to him sooth, that Brennes, his brother, had sought his realm, with innumerable host *had* arrived in his land. Belin 'caused *men* to be summoned [sent his messengers] over all his 'land [kingdom]; and bade all 'the [his] warriors that 'within sea [in the *land*] dwelt, that they should come to his need, to drive out the strangers. Ready was the army, and forward [they] marched; 'they came so nigh the two hosts [there *was* between them but *a* mile]. Then yet lived 'the old queen, [her mother, who was] a woman 'wise and' keen; she was named Tonuenne; she bare Belin [and Brennes. This old queen was so (very) wise] 'and' that she well shewed;

[1] *Written at first* Breline, *but two letters expuncted.*
[2] *Two lines are probably here wanting to make the sense complete.*
[3] þe ȝet?
[4] heo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

and þat heo wel cudde[1].
heo nom hire on anne curtel ſ
þe weſ ſwiðe to-toren.
hire hem heo up i-tæh ſ
hire cneon he wes ſwiðe nehi.
heo eode on hire bare fotē ſ
al heo hit dude for gode.
Heo com to þere ferde ſ
þe icumen wes to þiſſere eærde.
heo æxede æfter Brenne ſ
þer he wes bi ferde.
þer he hine wepnede ſ
alſe he to fihte þeohte.
& alle hiſ burnes ſ
duden on heore burnen.
swa leonge me hine[2] tahte ſ
þat heo him to com.
Vfenen heo him orn ſ [nom[3].
bi-twixen hire ærmes heo hine
ofte heo hine clupte ſ
& ofte heo hine cuſte.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þat ȝeo wel cudde.
ȝeo nam hire an on cuertel ſ
þat was al to-tore.
þane hem ȝeo vp teh ſ
to hire cneon wel neh.
ȝeo eode on hire bare fot ſ
alle ȝeo dude for god.
ȝeo com to þare ferde ſ
þat icome was to þiſſe erþe.
ȝeo axede after Brenne ſ
ware he were ine.
Me hire tehte ware him wepnede ſ
alſe he to fihte ſolde.
and alle his cnihtes ſ
dude an hure burnes.
To him þe cwene orn ſ [nom.
bi-twixte hire harmes ȝeo hine
ofte ȝeo hine clupte ſ
and ofte ȝeo hine cuſte.
and þeos word ſeide ſ
to hire ſone leofue.

she took on her a kirtle that was 'much [all] tattered; 'her [the] hem she up drew, to her knees 'it was' 'very [well] nigh; she walked on her bare feet—she did 'it' all for good. She came to the host that was come to this land, she asked after Brennes, where 'by *the* army [in] he was; [men directed her] where 'he' weaponed him, as *if* he 'thought *to* [should] *go* to battle; and all his knights put on their cuirasses. 'So long men directed her, that she came to him'. Towards him 'she [the queen] ran, 'between [betwixt] her arms she took him, oft she embraced him, and oft she kissed him, [and these words said to her beloved son]: "Ah! what wilt thou,

[1] *A line again is here deficient, as is apparent from the context and the punctuation.*
[2] hire?
[3] inom *pr. man., but* i *erased.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

A whet wult þu Brenne:
whet wult þu balwe menge.
ȝif þu ſcalſt[1] þine broðer:
ne biſtz[2] þu neuer oðer.
ne beon ȝit bute tweien:
mine ſunē ȝit beoð beien.
Biðenc o ðire mōſchipe:
bi-ðnc[3] o ðire moder.
bi-ðenc a mire lare:
þu eært mi bærn deore.
Loka her þa titteſ:
þ þu ſuke mid þine lippeſ.
lou[4] war hire þa wifmon:
þa þe a ðaſ weoreld ibær. [c. 2.]
leo wær heī þa wombe:
þe þu læie inne ſwa longe.
leo war here þa ilke likāe:
ne do þu me neūe þane ſcome.
þat ich for þine þinge:
mid fæxe me of-ſtinge.
Nu hit if vmbe ſeoue ȝere:
þat þu weren[5] here.
and al forewarde þu breke:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

A wat wolt þou Brenne:
wolt þou ſake mēge.
ȝif þou ſleaſt þine broþer:
ne bideſt þou neuere oþer.
ne be ȝe bote tweie:
mine ſones ȝeo beoþ beẏe.
Bi-þench in þine manſipe:
bi-þench ...ne moder. [f. 25. c. 1.]
bi-þench in mine lare:
þou hart mi ſo.....
Loke here þe titteſ:
....ou ſoke mid þine lippeſ.
...ar her þe wombe:
þat ... leẏe ine longe.
lo war ..... lẏcame:
ne do þou me ....re þane ſame.
þat ich ... þine þinge:
mid c.ife me ...
Nou hit his ſeoue ȝer:
.at þou nexſt were her.
and forewarde þou breke:

Brennes? 'What' 'mischief [strife] wilt thou mingle? If thou slayest thy brother, never mayst thou expect another; ye are but twain, my sons ye are both. Think of thine honor,—think of thy mother,—think on my counsel,—thou art my 'dear' 'child [son]. Look (behold) here the teats that thou suckedst with thy lips; 'lo! where here the woman that bore thee into this world'; lo! where here the womb that thou layest in 'so' long; lo! where here the same body,—do thou never to me the shame, that I for thy conduct with weapon slay myself! Now is it 'about' seven years, that (since) thou [last] wert here, and 'all' covenant thou brakest toward

[1] ſleaſt? [2] *This word is by the second hand, sup. ras.* [3] *R.* bi-ðenc.
[4] *A letter has been erased after* lou, *apparently* k. [5] were?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

toward þine breoðer.
Þu weore his mon bi-cumen:
and he þe leouede al so hif sone.
aðef þu him swore:
swiken þat þu noldest.
þu hauest woh & haued[1] riht:
þat if þe swiþe[2] muchel pliht.
& ouer sæ þu liðe:
al buten læue.
to Alfinge kinge:
& nome hif doht[9] ȝeōge.
Swa þu woldest mid ferde:
faren to þissen eærde.
and don þe seoluen bisemar:
fehten wit þine broðer.
ȝif Denemarkene kīg:
idrecched þe neuede.
& suðden þu come:
and herm her iuore[3].
& æf[4] wendest ouer sæ:
& nu þu ært sel icumen.
Nu þu eært londes weldent:
& us scal[5] beon þe wurse.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

touward þine broþer.
Þou were his man bi-come:
and he þe lofuede alse his sone.
oþes þou him swore:
swike þat þou him noldest.
þou aueſt woþ and he aueþ riht:
þat his to þe a lodlich siht.
And ouer séé þou wendest:
al wiþ houte his lefue.
to Alfing þan kinge:
and neme his dohter ȝenge.
So þou þohtest mid ferde:
come to þisse erþe.
and do þi silue bismare:
sihte wiþ þine broþer.
ȝif Denemarchene king:
idrecched þe nadde.
and suþþe þou come:
and harm onderfonge.
and eft wendest ouer séé:
and nouþe hart icomen aȝeo.
Nou þou hart louerd of londe:
and hus sal beo þe worse.

thy brother. Thou wert become his man, and he loved thee as his son; oaths thou sworest to him, that thou wouldest not deceive [him]. Thou hast wrong, and [he] hath right; that is to thee 'very great harm [a loathly sight]. And over sea thou wentest, all without [his] leave, to *Alfing* [the] king, and took (married) his young daughter. So thou 'wouldest [thoughtest] with *an* army 'fare [come] to this land, and do thyself disgrace, to fight with thy brother, if Denmarks king had thee not distressed; and afterwards thou camest, and harm 'here' received, and eft wentest over sea;— and now 'thou' art 'prosperously [again] come. Now thou art lord of *the* land, and to us shall be the worse; with foreign 'men [folk] thou wilt kill

[1] he haueð?
[2] swiþen *pr. man.*
[3] iuonge?
[4] æft?
[5] *By second hand, sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid uncuðe mannen :/
þu wlt þi cun quelle.
Ne ſculde na cniht hærȝien :/
þær he hauede haines iwald.
no eæf[1] on his cuhðe :/
qued-ſchipe wurchē.
Ah leoue ſune Brennes :/
bei þi ſtarke þonc.
leie a-dun þin hære ſcrud :/
& þīne rede ſceld.
and þi ſper longe :/
& þi ſwerd ſtronge.
and ilef þire moder :/ [f 28b. c. 1.]
& leoue þinne broðer.
Vrnen ire[2] teares :/
ouer hires[2] leores.
Brennes þat iſæh :/
& forȝeden[3] on hiſ heorte.
let cliden[4] hiſ gare :/
þat hit grund ſohte.
he ſcæt hiſ riche ſceld :/
feor ut in þene feld.
awei he warp hiſ gode breond :/
& of mid þere burne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid oncouþe folke :/
þou wolt þi cunne a-cwelle.
Ne ſolde no man in his cuþþe :/
cwedſipe werche.
Ac leofue ſone Brenne :/
do mine lore. [c. 2.]
leȳ adun þi ſpere long :/
and þi ſweord þat his ſo ſtrong.
.and ile.. ine moder :/
and loue þine breoþer.
Vrnen hire teres :/
al ouer hire leores.
Brennes þat iſeh :/
and forewede an heorte.
lette glide his gar :/
þat hit grunde ſohte.
he caſte his riche ſeald :/
for vt in þane felde.
awaȳ warp his gode brond :/
for vt of his hond.

thy kindred! 'But no man should commit devastation, where he hath subdued *the* humble, nor eft [should any man] work evil in his country. But, loved son Brennes, 'bend thy stern thoughts [do my counsel]; lay down 'thy war-clothing, and thy red shield, and' thy long spear, and thy sword [that is so] strong, and believe thy mother, and love thy brother." Her tears ran [all] over her cheeks. Brennes saw that, and sorrowed in 'his' heart; *he* let his spear glide, *so* that it sought *the* ground; he cast his rich shield far out in the field; away 'he' threw his good brand, 'and off with the coat-of-mail [far out of his hand]. 'Brennes

[1] æft? [2] hire? [3] forȝede? [4] gliden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Brennes and hiſ moder :/	And he and his moder :/
mildelichen ferden.	mildeliche ȝeode.
in ænne bradne feld :/	in to one brode felde :/
and Belin him to-ȝennes.	and Belyn heom to-ȝeines.
þa weop þe breoðer :/	þar wep þe broþer :/
al ſwa dede[1] þe[2] oðer.	alſo dude þe oþer.
Þa ſpec þe moder :/	Þo ſpac þe moder :/
milde mid muðe.	milde mid muþe.
Ȝit [illegible]ð mine leoue ſunen :/	Ȝeo beoþ mine leofue ſones :/
liðeð to-ſomne.	wendeþ to-gadereſ.
& iwurðeð ſæhte :/	and hii-worþeþ ſahte :/
and euer on bliſſe.	and wonieþ in bliſſe.
cuſſede[3] and cluppede[4] :/	cuſſeþ and cluppeþ :/
cuðie meies.	alſe treuwe broþers.
cnihtes ȝit beoð boðe kene :/	
while ich wes quene.	
niſ hit noht un-huhtlic :/	nis hit noht on-riht :/
incker mod[9] inc hateð.	ȝoure moder ȝou hoteþ.
Þer heo hom[5] cuſten :/	Þare hii cuſten :/
þe werē kinges bearn.	
bi-feorē þa twam ferden :/	bi-vore þe twei ferden.
freond-ſcipe makeden.	
bemen þer bleowen :/	bemes þar bleuwen :/
bliſſe wes on folke.	bliſſe was on folke.

[And he] and his mother proceeded mildly into a broad field (plain), and Belin *came* towards 'him [them]; 'then [there] wept the brother, as did the other! Then spake the mother with mild mouth: "Ye are my beloved sons, go *ye* together, and be reconciled, and 'ever' [dwell] in bliss!" Kiss *ye* and clip *ye* [as] 'worthy relatives [true brothers]; 'knights ye both are keen; *a* while I was queen'; it is not 'unfitting [un-right] *that* your mother you biddeth." There they 'them' kissed, 'that were kings children,' before the two armies 'made friendship.' Trumpets there blew,—bliss was among *the* people!—there 'were songs [was song] of gleemen, there

[1] dede *is inserted by a second hand.* [2] þen *pr. man.*
[3] cuſſeð? [4] cluppeð? [5] heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þer weore ſegge ſonge:	þar was gleomenne ſonge:
þer were pipen imagge[1].	þar was piping among.
þer wes ſwa muchel murehðe:	þar was ſo mochel murhþe:
þat ne mihte heo beon na mare.	þat ne mihte beo na more.
þus iwerað Brēnes:	þar iwarþ Brennes:
sæht whit his broðer.	iſehte wiþ his broþer.
þa makeden heo ane laðunge:	þo makede he one laþinge:
of heore leoue folke.	of his gode folke.
þat al comē to Lundene:	þat alle come to Londene:
uppe wite of feowerti punden.	vppe wit of fourti punde. [f. 25b. c. 1.]
to þan huſtingge[2]:	to one ſpeche:
bi-foren Belin kinge. [c. 2.]	bi-fore Belȳm[3] kinge.
þa weoren al þaſ leoden:	þo al þis fol. .f londe:
at Lundene iſomed.	to-gadere was iſomned.
þer was Belin þe kīg:	
and al his kineriche.	
Bruttef & Scottes:	Scottes and Bruttes:
& moni ſcone þein.	and manie oþer þeines.
þer wes þe duc of Burgoine[4]:	þar was þe Duk of Borgoyne:
Brennes ihatē.	Brennes ihote.
Weoren þa broðerne:	þo werē þe broþers:
bliðe on here mode.	bliþe on hire mode.
& al þa twa f[9]den:	
of moni ane eærde.	

'were pipes [was piping] among; there was so much mirth, that no more (greater) might 'it' be! Thus became Brennes reconciled with his brother. Then 'they [he] made a meeting of 'their dear [his good] folk, that all should come to London, upon penalty of forty pounds, to 'the husting [a conference] before Belin *the* king. Then 'were [was] all 'these people at London [this folk of land together] assembled. 'There was Belin the king, and all his kingdom,' Britons and Scots, and many 'a fair thane [other thanes]; there was the duke of Burgundy, named Brennes. [Then] were the brothers blithe in their mood, 'and all the two hosts of many a land.'

[1] imangge? [2] guſtingge *pr. man.* [3] *R.* Belȳn.
[4] *The letters* go *in* Burgoine *are by second hand, sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Þe kingges nomen to ræde :/
at riche heore monnen.
þat heo wolden mid ferde :/
faren in to France.
In Frãce weore læwen :/
fulkuðe a þan dawen.
& felcuðe tidende :/
for þer were feower kinges.
Belin feide to Brenne :/
fare we bliue.
in touwarde France :/
& mid fehte hit biwinnen.
Heo bleuwen heore bemen :/
& buden here ferde.
and to þere fæ wendẽ :/
& wel ouer cõmen.
mid nihen hundred fcipene :/
heo commen in to hauene.
heo commen in to þen lond :/
mid[2] neoðerien þa leoden.
Com þa tiðinde :/
to þan feouwer kĩggen.
þat Belin king wes icumen :/
& þe duc Brenne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Hii neomen to reade :/
of hisre[1] riche cnihtes.
þat hii wolde mid ferde :/
faren in to France.
Ine France weren lawes :/ *Frãnce.*
felcuþ a þilke dawes.
and wonder tidingef :/
for þar were four kinges.
Belyn feide to Brenne :/
vare we fwiþe hinne.
in toward France :/
and mid fihte hit bi-winne.
Hii bleuwen hire beomes :/
and bannede hire ferde.
and to þare fée wende :/
and wel ouer comen.
mid niȝe hundred fipes :/
hii comẽ into hauene.

Com þe tidinge :/
to þar four kinges.
þat Belyn king was icome :/
and his broþer Brenne.

'The kings [They] took to counsel 'at [of] their rich 'men [knights], that they would go with *an* army into France. In France were strange laws in those days, and strange customs, for there were four kings. Belin said to Brennes, "Go we quickly [hence] in toward France, and win it with fight!" They blew their trumpets, and assembled their forces, and went to the sea, and came over well; with nine hundred ships they came into haven. 'They came into the land, and oppressed the people.' The tidings came to the four kings, that king Belin was come, and 'the duke [his brother] Brennes, with innumerable host to conquer France. Together 'the

[1] hire?

[2] *R.* and.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
mid unimete ferde:	mid onimete ferde:
to bi-winne Frāce.	to bi-winne F^{c}nce.
To-gadere þe kingef come:	To-gaderes icomen[1]:
& æðes heo fweoren.	and oþes hii fworen.
þat heo wold' libben:	þat hii wolden libbe:
to-gadere oðer linggen[2].	to-gaderes oþer ligge.
& euer ælc oðer:	and euerech oþer:
haldē for broðer.	holde for broþer.
mid aðen heo hit bi-hætē:	mid oþes hii hit fwore:
and ful wel hit heolden. [[f.29.c.1.]	and wel hit heolde.
Heo fōmenedē heore ferde:	Hi fomnede hire ferde:
þe wes feondliche ftor.	þat was fwiþe mochele.
& heo ferden bliue:	and hii verden bliue:
towar[3] Beline.	touward Belýne.
Brennes mid hif ferde:	
wef bi-foren Beline.	
To-gædere cōm þeof kingef:	To-gadere i[4] comen: [c. 2.]
mid heore here-ðringef.	
ferde whit ferde:	
feōliche feudten[5].	feondeliche hi .....
Scottes & Bruttef:	Scottes and Bruttes:
beiden to-gaderes.	droȝe. to-gaderes.
Belin here læuerd:	Belýn . . . . .
heom biforen wende.	him[6] bi-vore wende.

kings [they] came, and oaths they swore, that they would live or lie together, and every *one* hold other for brother. With oaths they it 'promised [swore], and 'full' well it held. They assembled their army, that was 'exceeding strong [very great], and they marched quickly toward Belin. 'Brennes with his army was before (in advance of) Belin.' Together 'these kings [they] came 'with their warriors, host against host' fiercely [they] fought, Scots and Britons 'both [engaged] together! Belin their lord went before them, Brennes apart, with his folk of Burgundy. They smite to-

[1] hi comen? [2] liggen? [3] toward?
[4] hi? [5] fuhten? [6] ham?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
Brennes bifides:	Br..... bi-fides:
mid hif folke of Burguine.	mid his folk of . . .ne.
Heo fmiten to-gædere:	Hii fmete to-gaderes:
helmes þere gullen.	þar ȝolle helmes.
brekē brade fperren:	bre.....te fperes:
bordes þer fcændē.	fceldes to-fcend.
redde blod fcede[1]:	blod. .ar fadde:
rinkaf feollen.	mani m.. þer fulle.
þer wes muchel griftbat:	
þer wes cumene fæl.	
weoren þa hulles and þa dæles:	al weren þe hul... and þe dales:
iwriȝen mid þ dæden.	iwroȝe mid þan deade.
Belin ibræid up hif helm:	Belyn breid vp his helm:
& clipede to Brennes.	and cleopede to Brenne.
Ne ifihft þu leoue broder:	Ne fehte[2] leofue broþer:
heou breoðeð þa Frenfce.	hou breþiþ þis Frence.
& þa ferde of unker londe:	and þe ferde of oncuþe[3] londe:
ifund ȝet ftondet.	ȝet ifund ftondeþ.
Greīe we uf feoluen:	Grenne we hus seolue:
mid grimme oure ræfen.	mid hure gram refes.
& heom om leggē[4]:	and on ham legge:
mid orde and mid egge.	mid horde and mid hegge.
Brennes wes fwiðe bald:	Brenne was fwiþe bold:
& þif wel bi-leouede.	and þeos wordes ihorde.

gether—there resounded helms—break *the* 'broad [great] spears—shields there shivered—'red [there] blood flowed—'warriors [many men there] fell—'there was much gnashing-of-teeth—there was destruction present!' The hills and the dales were [all] covered with the dead. Belin raised up his helm, and called to Brennes: "Seest 'thou' not, loved brother, how 'the [these] French are broken, and the force of our land yet standeth whole? Approach (?) we ourselves with our grim onsets, and lay on them with point and with edge!" Brennes was very bold, and 'well this approved [heard these words]; all they 'them' slew that they came nigh, and these

[1] *Written at first* fcelde, *but* l *expuncted.*
[2] fehfte?
[3] onker?
[4] on ileggē?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

al heo heom flowen :/
þe heo aneh comen.
and þaf feower kinges :/
heo leiden to þan grunde.
Whulc riche mon þer at-fleh :/
in to caſtle he abeh.
& heo him after ferden :/
mid ſpere & mi[1] ſwerde.
nes þer nan oðer lið :/
ȝif heo nalden ȝernen grið.
þene caſtel heo nomen :/ [c.2.]
hine ſeulfne and hiſ folke flozen.
þuſ heo þurh-eoden :/
Francene þeode.
In þā ilca ȝere :/
wes Belin kaiſere.
and Brennes hiſ broðer :/
beiene to-gaderef.
for heo hauede France :/
mid fehte bi-wunnen.
and alle þa fre londes :/
þe leien in to France.
þa hauede heo muche riche.
irumed to honde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

alle hii flozen :/
þat hii neh comen.
and þeos four kinges :/
hii leide to þan grunde.
bote wo þat þar fleh :/
and into caſtele beh.
and hii ȝam hafter ferde :/
mid ſpere and mid ſwerde.

and þe caſtles i[2]. nemen :/
and þat folk flowen.
þus hii þorh-ȝeode :/
Francene þeode.
In þan ilke ȝere :/
was Belỳn kaỳſere.
and Brenne his broþer :/
beine to-gaderes.
for hii hadde F^{a}nce :/
mid fihte bi-wonne.
and alle þe freo londes :/
þat leien into F^{a}nce.
þo hadden hii mochele riche :/
inome to ham ſeolue.

four kings they laid to the ground. 'What rich man [except who that] there 'escaped, [fled, and] into castle 'he' retreated; and they went after 'him [them] with spear and with sword; 'no other respite was there, if they would not yearn for peace,' [and] the 'castle [castles] they took, [and] 'himself and his [the] folk slew. Thus they took possession of *the* French country. In the same year was Belin emperor, and Brennes his brother, both together, for they had won France with fight, and all the free lands that lay nigh to France. When they had 'gained in hand [taken to themselves] much territory, then spake they together the good brothers, and said that

[1] *R.* mid.

[2] hi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þeo ſpeken heo to-gadere:	þo ſpeken hii ....dere: [f.26.c.1.]
þa ſele ibroðeren.	þe ſeli broþers.
and ſeide þat heo wolden:	and ſeide þat iwolde[1]:
halden huſtinge.	holde huſtinge.
of allen þat londen[2]:	of alle þan folke:
þe heore læwen leoueden.	þat hire laȝes leuede.
& of al þan londē.	
þe ſtoden on heore heonden.	
and þurh heore alre dome:	and þorh hire alre dome:
heo woldē fære to Rome.	.. wolde varen to Rome.
to wreken o þon folke:	.....en o þan folke:
Remuſ þene feire.	Rem[9] þan faire.
þe Romuluſ hiſ broðer:	þat Romulus hiſ broþer:
in Rome of-ſloh.	ſloþ ine Rome.
þer bi-foren fele ȝere:	þare bi-vore fale ȝere:
for al þat mon-kun weſ þa ȝet þere.	for al þat folk was ȝet þer.
Al þa kingeſ þuſ dudē:	And al þe kinges þus dude:
ſwa heō ſelf demmeden.	alſe hii ham ſeolue demde.
heo gadere heore ferde:	hii gaderede hire ferde:
ī Francene cærde.	ine Francene erþe.
þa þat folc wes icumen:	þo þat folk was icome:
ſone heo fuſden.	ſone hii wende.
for þer weſ ſwa mochel folc:	þar was ſo mochel folk:

they would hold *a* husting of all the 'people [folk] that obeyed their laws, 'and of all the 'lands that stood in their hands,' and by *the* resolution of them all, they would go to Rome, to avenge on *the* folk Remus the fair, whom Romulus, his brother, slew in Rome many years therebefore;—for all the 'multitude [folk] yet was there. [And] the kings did all thus as [they] themselves deemed; they gathered their forces in *the* French land. When the folk was arrived, soon they marched, 'for' there was folk so mickle and so innumerable, that never in one realm might it all

[1] hi wolde?

[2] *The letters* on *of* londen *are on an erasure, and the correction requires us to read* þan *for* þat. *No doubt* leoden *was the original and correct reading.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& ſwa vnimete.
þat a neuere nané walde:
ne mihte hit al halde.
Heo ferden ouer Mūgiu:
mid muchelen here ferden.
seodðen[1] heo ferden ful iwiſ:
þer me clipð Munt Seniſ.
heo nomen al Taurinſ and Iuorie:
& alle þe burȝewes of Lun-
bardie. [[f. 29b, c. 1.]
Verſæuſ and Pauie: & Cremuinne:
Melan. Plæucence & Buluine.
þet wæter heo ouer ferden of
Taurim:
&ſeodðen[1] heo ferden ouer Bardun.
Tuſcan heo habbed[2] al bi-wunnen:
i Salome heo ſlowe monie þuſend
monnen.
Swa heo nehlehte toward Rome:
to late heom þuſte[3] are heo þer
& þat Romeaniſce floc[4]:
ſwiðe weſ of-fered.
for heom comen ſtrongē tidīge:
from Belin þon kinge.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and ſo onimete.
þat a neuere none wolde:
ne mihte hit al wonie.
Hii verde ouer Montagu:
mid al hire ferde.
suþþe hii ferde foliwis:
þar me cleopeoþ Munt Seneyſ.
hii nemen al Taurins and Yuorie:
and alle þe borewes of Lom-
bardie.
Verſanye and Pauie. Cremoyne:
Melane. Placence Boloyne.
hii ouer ȝeode of Tau-
rum:
and ſuþþe hii ȝeode ouer Bardum.
Tofkane hii al a-wonne:
in Salome hii ſlowe mani þouſend
manne.
So hii nehleþte toward Rome:
to late heom þohte þat hii þider
and þat Romaniſſe folk: [come.
fore was a-fered.
to heom come ſtrong tidinge:
from Belyn . an kinge.

'be held [dwell]. They passed over 'Mungiu [Montagu], with [all] their 'great' army; afterwards they proceeded full truly where men call *the place* Mount Senis; they took all Taurin and Ivorie, and all the burghs of Lumbardy; Versæus, and Pavie, 'and' Cremoyne, Milan, Placence, and Bologne; they crossed over the water of Taurim, and afterwards they proceeded over Bardun; Tuscany they 'had' all conquered, in Salome they slew many thousand men. So they nighed toward Rome, too late *it* seemed to them 'ere [that] they 'there [thither] came! And the Romanish folk was 'exceedingly [sore] afraid, 'for' evil tidings came to them from

[1] seoðden? [2] habbeð? [3] þuhte? [4] floc *is by second hand, sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Haueden al þa reuen:	Hadde alle þe reues: [c. 2.]
þe þunede[1] in Rome.	þat wonede ine Rome.
and alle þa riche gumen:	
þa Rome burwe walden.	
iloked tweiene eorles:	iloked tweȳ eorles:
i þon ilka ȝeære.	in þan ilke ȝere.
þe fculden witen þat lond:	þat folde witie þat lond:
& wiffien þa leoden.	and wiffi þe leode.
& læden here ferde:	and leoden hire ferde:
wher hit neod weore.	ware hit were neode.
for heore beire nome:	for hire beire name:
ich þe wulle telle.	ich ȝou wolle telle.
þe an hehte Gabiuf:	þe on hehte Gabius:
þe oðer Pſēna.	þe oþer Proſenna.
Þeof ilke eorles weren kene:	Þeos ilke eorles weren fwiþe kene:
ohte men and wel idone.	
and al þat Romaniſce folc:	and al þat Romaniſſe folk:
ferde bi heore ræde.	ferde bi hire reade.
Þeof eorles comen to Rōe:	Þeos eorles come to Rome:
to þan red-fulle monen.	to þe readfulle folke.
axeden heom ræddes:	axede ham reades:
of fwulchere neode.	of solchere neodes.
wheðer heo boden ferde:	waþer hii bede ferde:

Belin the king. All the magistrates that dwelt in Rome, 'and all the rich men that governed *the* burgh of Rome,' had selected two earls, in that same year, who should guard the land, and govern the people, and lead their army where *ever* it were need. For I will tell 'thee [you] both their names; the one hight Gabius, the other Prosenna. These same earls were [very] keen, 'brave men and excellent,' and all the Romanish folk acted by their counsel. These earls came to Rome, to the 'men [folk] of counsel (the Senate); *they* asked them counsels of such necessity, whether they should summon forces to fight with Belin, or speak (hold conference) with

[1] *Sic pr. m.; the second hand has erased* þ, *and inserted an* o *after the* u: *read* wunede.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

whīt Belīnē to fehten.
þe heo ſpekē hī wit:
& ſeoððe axeden hiſ grið.
Þa weoren in Rome:
wiſe men on dome.
and ðohtē bi-þechen Belin:
mid heore præt wrenchē.
Heo nomen heom to ræde:
and to ſom rune.
þat noht heo nolden fehten: [c. 2.]
no heore ferd leaðe[1]. 11
Ah we wullet gan a leoðe:
and leoue we wulled[2] wurchen.
we wulled[2] ſetten heom an hond:
al þiſ Romaniſce lond.
& wurdien[3] heom in leodē:
al ſwa mon lauerd ſcal.
ȝeuen heom ſeluer ād gold:
and bi-techen heom al þis lond.
ȝeuen heom gariſum: 20
ſwa heo wulled[2] kepe.
vre childre to ȝiſle:
ȝef heo ſwa wulleð.
ælcches barunes ſune:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

wiþ Belin to fihte.
oþer him ſpeke wid:
and ȝornde his griþ.
Þo weren in Rome:
wiſe men of domes.
and þohte bi-peche Belyn:
mid hire felle wrenches.
Hii nemen heom to reade:
and to ſomme roune.
þat hii nolde noht fiht:
noþer hire ferde leade.
Ac we wolleþ gon:
and fronſipe makie.
we wolleþ ſette heom an hond:
al þis Romaniſſe lond.
and worþi heom in londe:
alſe man ſal his louerd.
ȝifuen heom ſeoluer and gold:
and þe louerdſipe of þiſ londe.
ȝifue ham ſo mochel gariſom:
ſo hii wolleþ habbe.
hure children to hoſtage:
ȝef i[4] ſo wolleþ.
eche barunes ſone:

him, and 'afterwards' entreat his peace. In Rome were then men wise of judgement, and *they* thought to deceive Belin with their 'wily [fell] stratagems. They betook them to counsel, and to some communing, that they would not fight, 'nor [neither] their army lead *forth*.—"But we will go in peace (amicably), and 'love we will work [friendship make]; we will set them in hand all this Romanish land, and honor them in land, as man shall [his] lord; give them silver and gold, and 'deliver to them all [the lordship of] this land; give them [as much] treasure, as they will 'keep [have], *and* our children for hostages, if so they will; each barons

[1] leade? leaden?. [2] wulleð? [3] wurðien? [4] hi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
þe i þiſſere burh wuneð.	þe in þiſſe borh wonieþ.	
þeo ſcullen[1] beon icorne:	þe ſollen beo icore:	
and ſwiðe wel iborne.	and ſwiþe wel iboren.	[f.26b.c.1.]
childre ſwiðe hendi:	children ſwiþe hendi:	
ȝiſles feor and twenti.	ȝiſles four and twenti.	
& ælche ȝer of golde:	and eche ȝer of golde:	
ten hundred punde.	ten hundred punde.	
Þa kīggeſ buh ſtronge:	Þe kinges beoþ ſtronge:	
and of ferrene lond.	and of forne londe.	
heo habbeð ſwa much folc:	hii habbeþ ſo mochel folk:	
swa nes næuer eær on ferde.	ſo nas neuere ivere.	
Þe kinges beoð ȝunge:	Þe kinges beoþ ȝonge:	*Belin & Brennes.*
of æhte ȝiffinge.	and of heȝe heorte.	
soneſwaheoihurdenſwulchworde:	al ſo ſone ſo hi hereþ þis:	
don heo hit wulleð.	don hii hit wolleþ.	
for heo ne mawen bidde mare:	for hii ne mawe bidde more:	
buten þat we ȝernē heore ære.	bote þat we bidde hire ore.	
& ȝif we mawen ſwa wel don:	And we mawe ſo wel don:	
þat heo þiſ wullē vnd[o]fon.	þat hii wolle þiſſe onderfon.	
& bi-leuen oure leodē:	and bi-leue hure leode:	
and farē to heore londe.	and fare to hire londe.	
seoððen we ſculleð bi-gunen:	suþþen we ſolle bi-ginne:	
to don ure wille.	to don houre wille.	
for betere if þat we leoſē:	for betere þat we leſe:	

son that in this burgh dwelleth; they shall be select, and most well born, children most fair, hostages four and twenty; and each year of gold ten hundred pounds. The kings are strong, and of distant land; they have so mickle folk as was never 'ere in army [in company]. The kings are young, [and] of 'bold desire [high heart]; so soon [as] they hear 'such words [this], do it they will; for they may not ask more, but that we entreat their mercy. And 'if' we may so well do, that they will receive this, and leave our country, and go to their land, we shall afterwards begin to do our will; for better *it* is that we lose our dear children, than *that* we

[1] *The letters* cu *of* ſcullen *are by second hand, sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
leoue oure children.	houre leofue children.
þāne we nimen fwulne ræd:	þane we nime fochne read:
þat we allen beo deaðˇ[1].	þat we alle be dead.
and al Rome burh:	oþer al Rome borh:
mid fure for-berneðˇ[2]. [f. 30. c. 1.]	mid fure beo for-berned.
& al þat liggende lond:	an al þat liggende lond:
þat liðˇ in to Rome.	þat liþ into Rome.
beo al bi-ræiued:	beo al bi-reued:
þe nu ftonded[3] riche.	þat nou ftend fwiþe riche.
Teruagant. For ȝif hit wulled[4] Teruagant:	For ȝif hit wole Teruagant:
þe uf[5] oure god of[6] þiffe lond.	þat his god of þis lond.
her mid we fculled[7] heō bi-charren:	her mid we folle heom cheorre:
& feodðen[8] heom amarrē.	and fuþþe heom amorre.
þat ne fculled[7] heo nauere ifunde:	þat hii ne folle ifunde:
cumen to heore londe.	come to hire londe.
þa feiden heo in halle:	þo faiden hii in halle:
þifne read halde we alle.	þifne read we louieþ alle.
þeos eorles heom gerdē:	þeo eorles ȝam ȝarkede:
mid godliche fcruden.	mid fwiþe riche fcrude.
& nomē mid heon[9] cnihtes:	
fwa feole fwa heom þuhte.	
ha[10] leopen on heore feire horf:	hii leopen on hire hors:
bi-wriȝen mid fæire palle.	bi-wreȝe mid riche palles. [c. 2.]

take such counsel, that we all be dead, 'and [or] all Rome burgh with fire [be] consumed, and all the adjacent land that lies near Rome be all devastated, that now stands [most] rich. For if Tervagant it will, who is 'our' god of this land, herewith (hereby) we shall deceive them, and afterwards destroy them, *so* that they 'never' shall in safety come to their land." Then said they in hall, "This counsel we all 'hold [approve]!" These earls made them ready, with 'goodly [most rich] clothing, 'and took with them as many knights as seemed *good* to them.' They leapt on their 'fair' horses, covered with 'fair [rich] palls; each man took in hand a vessel

[1] dead? [2] for-berned? [3] ftondeð? [4] wulleð?
[5] if? [6] *The words* god of *are by second hand, sup. ras.*
[7] fculleð. [8] feoðden? [9] *R.* heom. [10] heo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

ælc mon nom an honde:
ane ſcale of rede golde.
Feouwer daies fulle:
forð ward heo wendē.
þat heo comen to þon eærde:
þer Belī wes mid hiſ ferde.
& Brenneſ his broder:
beiene to-ſomne.
Heo axeden aðelinges:
wer leye þa kinges.
me heon[1] tahte þa feldes:
þer weoren þare kingene tælddes.
Heo ferden bi-liue[2]:
þat þid[9] heo comen liðe.
heom þuhte muchel ferlich:
of al þeon folke.
wher hit al i-numen weore:
þat heo iſeiȝen þere.
Heo iſeiȝen Belī king:
buȝen ut of telde.
& heo lihten adun:
& leofliche onden[3].
forn at þan kinge:
heo fullen to folde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

... man nam an ho....
one ſcele of reade golde.
Four daiȝes fulle:
hii forþwardeſ wende.
fort hii come to þan erþe:
þar Belyn laȳ mid his ferde.
and Brennes ... broþer:
beine to-gade...
... axede þe cnihtes:
ware leȳ þe kinges.
me heom tahte in woche feldes:
weren þis kinges teldes.
Hii verden bi-liue:
þat þider hii come liþe.
ȝam þohte mochel ferlich:
of alle þan folke.
ware hit alle inome were:
þat hii iſehe þere.
Hii iſehȝe Belyn king:
bouȝen vt of telde.
and hii lihten a-dun:
and fullen a cnowe.
at þan kinges fote:
hii folle to grunde.

of red gold. Full four days forward 'they' went, until they came to the land where Belin 'was [lay] with his host, and Brennes, his brother, both together. They asked [the] 'nobles [knights] where the kings lay; men taught them 'the [in which] fields 'where' 'the [these] kings tents were. They proceeded quickly, until they arrived thither; *it* seemed to them great wonder of all the folk, where (whence) it were all taken that they saw there! They saw Belin *the* king come out of *his* tent, and they alighted down, and 'lovingly on knee; before the king [fell on knee, at the kings foot] they fell to *the* ground, [and these words said with much wis-

[1] *R.* heom? [2] bi leoue *pr. m.* [3] on cneon?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
		and þeos word faide:
		mid mochele wiſdome.
Læuerd þine ære:		Louerd þin ore:
for þu ært leodene king.		nou and euere more.
we þe aȝeueð Rome:	[c. 2.]	we þe a-ȝiuef[1] Rome:
& al þa riche.		and alle þe riche.
& al þa londes:		and alle þe londef:
þe ligged[2] in to Rome.		þat liggeþ into Rome.
& alle þe madmes:		
þat we on horde habbed[3].	10	
& ſwa muchel garſumme:		and al ſo mochel gariſom:
swa þine gumen kepeð.		ſo þou wolt habbe.
& æðes we ſulled[4] þe ſwerie:		and oþes we ſolleþ þe ſwerie:
þat we þe nulled[5] swiken.		þat we þe ſwike nolleþ.
uppen ure godd wel idon:		vppen houre god wel idon:
Dagon. þe if icliped Dagon.		þat his icleopid Dagon.
We ſwullen þine mē bi-comen:		We ſollen þine men bi-come:
& þine mon-ſcipe heien.		and þine manſipe heȝe.
mid allen oure mihten:		mid al houre mihte:
daies and nihtes.	20	daiȝes and nihtes.
and we þe wulled[6] bi-techen:		and we þe wolleþ bi-teche:
ut of þiffere riche.		vt of þiffe riche.
feur and twenti ȝunge:		four and twenti ȝonge:
riche monne childere.		riche menne children.

dom:] "Lord, thy mercy! 'for thou art sovereign. [now and evermore!] We yield to thee Rome, and all the realm, and all the lands that lie near Rome, 'and all the riches that we have in hoard,' and as much treasure as 'thy men will keep [thou wilt have]. And oaths we shall thee swear, that we will not deceive thee, by our mighty god that is called Dagon. We shall become thy men, and thy honor exalt with all our might, by day and night. And we will deliver to thee out of this realm four and twenty young rich mens children, who shall all be chosen, and 'most high [of high kin]

[1] aȝiueþ? [2] liggeð? [3] habbeð?
[4] ſulleð? [5] nulleð [6] wulleð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þe ſcullen beon alle icorne:	.. ſollen beo alle ..... [f.27. c.1.]
and ſwiðe heiȝe iborne.	..d of heȝe cunne ibore.
We ſcullen of þiſſere þeode:	We ſolle of þiſſe þeode:
cumen to þire neode.	come to þine neod.
and whuder þu hateſt:	
for þu ært ure hærre.	
& to ſwulche forward:	and for ſoche þinge:
we beoð hidere iſende.	we beoþ iſende to þe kinge.
& we biddeð þine ære:	and biddeþ þin ore:
nu & auere mare.	..... euere more.
þe king wes ſtille:	þe king w..... ſtille:
& þa ſwiken ſpeken ille.	and ſwikes ſpeken ille.
he weonden[1] þat hit weoren[2] ſoð:	he wende þat hit were ſoþ:
þ heo iſeid haueden.	þat hii i-ſaid hadde.
ah al heo þohten oðer:	ac al hii þohte oþer:
to ſlæn Belin king & his broðer.	to ſlean Belyn and his broþer.
þeo hit up bræc:	þo hit halles vp brac:
hit wes god þat he ſpec.	hit was god þat he ſpac.
Wel ȝe me bi-hatet:	Wel ȝe me bi-hoteþ:
halde ȝeif ȝe wulleð.	leſte ȝif ȝeo wolleþ.
eow ſwal beon þe betere[3]:	
to ſwuche forewarde:	to þiſ forewarde:
fon ich hit wulle.	vnderfang ich ȝou wolle.
& ȝe ſcullen of me halden:	and ȝeo ſolle of me holde:

born. We shall from this country come to thy need, 'and whither thou commandest, for thou art our lord.' And for such 'covenant [thing] we are hither sent [to the king]; and 'we' pray thy mercy, now and evermore!" The king was [*most*] still, and 'the' traitors spake ill. He weened that it were sooth that they had said; but all they thought other*wise*, to slay king Belin and his brother. Then it [wholly] forth brake, it was good that he spake:—"Well ye me promise; if ye *it* will 'hold [perform], '*it* shall be for you the better.' On 'such [this] covenant I will 'it [you] receive, and ye shall hold of me, and have me for lord, and 'have [hold] freely your land,

[1] weonde? [2] weore? [3] *A line apparently is here wanting.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
and habben me for harre.	and habbe me for louerd.
& habben freoliche eoure lond:	and holde freoliche ȝoure lond:
& we freond iwurðen. [[f.30b.c.1.]	and freondes iworþe.
To daie a ſeouen nihte:	To dai a ſouenihte:
bringeð me her rihte.	briggeþ[1] me her riht.
gold & gerſume:	gold an gariſome:
ȝeoue and eower giſles.	ȝift and ȝoure children.
& cumen her on fore:	and come her bi-fore:
þe hæxete of Rome.	þe hehteſte of Rome.
& ſwerie me æðes:	and ſwerie me oþes:
þ æð heom ſcel iwurðen.	þe bet ham ſal bi-valle.
& bi-cumē nu mine men:	and bi-come mine men:
& mine monſcipe hæien.	and mine manſipe heȝi.
& ȝif ȝe þis nulleð[2]:	and ȝif ȝeo þiſ nolle:
alle ich ȝèow aquelle.	al ich ȝou a-cwelle.
Ah swiðe hā rideð:	Ac ſwiþe hinne rideþ:
leou wer here ich eow abide.	lo war ich ȝou abide.
ȝif ȝe ſpekēð mid rihte:	ȝif ȝeo ſpekeþ mid rihte:
comeð to dæi a ſeouen nihte.	comeþ to dai a ſeouenihte.
and ȝif ȝe ſpekeð wowe:	and ȝif ȝeo ſpekeþ mid woþ:
bi-læuet īne Rome.	bleueþ in Rome.
& ich[3] eou wulleu[4] to faren:	and ich ou wolle to fare:
& bringen eou forwen an kare.	and ..inge ȝou teon and care.
þeos ſwiken gunnen ride:	..s ſwikes gonne ride:

and 'we' become friends. On to day se'nnight bring me right here gold and treasure, gifts, and your 'hostages [children]. And come here before *me* the highest of Rome, and swear to me oaths—the 'easier [better] *it* shall 'be [befall] to them—and become 'now' my men, and my honor exalt. And if ye will not *do* this, I will you all kill! But quickly ride *ye* 'home [hence], —lo! where 'here' I await you. If ye speak with right, come *ye* on to day se'nnight; and if ye speak [with] wrong, remain in Rome; and I will to you come, and bring you sorrow and care!" These traitors gan to ride home into Rome, and made ready their gifts, and all their

[1] bringgeþ? [2] wulleð *pr. m.* [3] *Interlined by second hand.* [4] wulle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

ham into Rome.
& ȝarekeden heore ȝeouē:
& alle heore ȝifles.
& to heore dæie brohten:
to Beline kinge.
& he heom faire vnder-feng:
and freond-ſcipe bi-hehte.
ȝifles heo hī ȝeoue ſone:
& his men bi-come.
and he mid þan ilke foreward:
fuſde eft aȝēward.
& þa ſwiken ſone:
ferden to Rome.
Belin & Brēne:
beie to-ſone[2].
nomen heō to ræde:
& to ſom rune.
þat heo wolden liðen:
þurh out Lumbardie.
and faren to Alemainne:
& þa aðelene bi-winnen.
Þa Almainniſce men weoren:
of here cume warre.
& heo gadere heom to-ȝeines:
ſtrongliche ferden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

hom in to Rome. [c. 2.]
and ȝarkede hire ȝiftes:
and alle hire childres.
and to hire daȝe brohte:
to Belỳm[1] þan kinge.
and he ȝam faire vnderfeng:
and fronſipe bi-hehte.
Hoſtages him bi-toke:
and his men bi-come.
and he mid þan foreward:
wende eft aȝenward.
and þe ſwikes ſone:
verde to Rome.
Belỳn and Brenne:
beine to-gadere.
nomen heom to reade:
and to ſom roune.
þat hii wolden wende:
þorh vt Lombardie.
and faren to Alemaỳne:
and þat folk awinne.
þe Alemaniſſe men:
of hire comen weren war.
and hii gadere heom to-ȝeines:
ſwiþe herde ferde.

'hostages [children], and at their day (the day fixed) brought *them* to king Belin; and he received them fairly, and promised friendship. Hostages 'they soon' 'gave [delivered] him, and became his men, and he with 'that [the] covenant marched eft againward (back); and the traitors soon proceeded to Rome. Belin and Brennes both together betook them to counsel, and to some communing, that they would go throughout Lumbardy, and pass to Alemaine (Germany), and the 'country [folk] conquer. The Alemanish men were aware of their coming, and they gathered against

[1] *R.* Belỳn.

[2] *R.* ſomne.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

of alle þeō londe :/ [c. 2.]
þon keiſer hæfde an honde.
& þa Romaniſce men :/
ful ȝære hit iſeȝen.
þat Belin & Brēneſ :/
beiene weoren ifarenne.
Heo ȝærkeden ræhðen :/
twa þuſend rideref.
and swiðe an hiȝende :/
ſenden heom efter.
Heo letten forð bi-ſiden :/
an oþer folc riden.
ten þuſend kempen :/
alle icudde.
þ heo bi-foren comē :/
þan kaiſer to helpe.
þe wolde aȝen king Belin :/
feht ihalden.
& þat Romaniſce floc :/
riden heom bi-hinden.
Heo þohtē heom beon on feſt :/
þer þe hulleſ weore meſt.
& ſenden heom arewen :/
i þon weie narewe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

of alle þan londe :/
þat þan kaẏſer ſtod an honde.
and þe Romaniſſe men :/
ful raþe hit wuſte.
þat Belẏn and Brenne :/
weren i-varen þanne.
Hii ȝarkede reȝe :/
two hundred ridares.
and ſwiþe an hiȝinge :/
ſende ȝam after.
Hii lette þar bi-ſide :/
an oþer folk ride.
ten þoufend cnihteſ :/
al icud.
þat hii bi-fore come :/
þane kaẏſere to helpe.
þat wollde a-ȝein Belẏn king :/
fihte and holde.
and þat Romaniſſe folke :/
reoden heom bi-hinde.
Hii þohte beon him[1] a-neweſt :/
þar þe hulles weren meſt. [f. 27ᵇ. c. 1.]
and ſenden heom arewe :/
in þan weie narewe.

them *a* 'strong [most hardy] host, of all the land, [that] 'the emperor had [stood to the emperor] in hand. And the Romanish men full quickly it 'saw [knew], that Belin and Brennes were 'both' departed [thence]. They made ready two hundred bold riders, and speedily in haste sent after them. They caused 'forth [there] apart another force to ride, ten thousand knights 'all' renowned, that they should come before to help the emperor, who would against king Belin 'maintain fight [fight and hold]; and the Romanish 'troop [folk] rode behind them. They thought to be them nearest, where the hills were most (greatest), and sent them in rank into the

[1] ham ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
ſcaln[1] heore lauerd Belin:	ſlean hire louerd Belỳn:
& hiſ broðer mid him.	and his broþer mid him.
Heo forȝeten here ȝifles:	Hii for-ȝeten hire children:
& þat grið þat heo ȝurden[2].	and þat griþ þat hii ȝeornden.
æðes and þa treuþen:	oþes and þe treuþe:
þer fore heo hauede teonen.	þar fore hii hadde teone.
Belin & hiſ broðer:	Belỳn and his broþer:
beien weoren warre.	beỳne wer iwar.
of þon ſwike-dome:	of þan ſwikedome:
þe heom com of Rome.	þat ȝam com fram Rome.
þa haueden heo þa mære æie:	þo hadden hi þe more eỳe:
of þan Alemainniſce kaiſere.	of þan Almaniſſe kaiſere.
Þa ſpeken heo mid ræde:	Hii ſpeken mid reade:
for heo haueden neode.	for hii hadden neode.
þat Brennef & hiſ ferde[3]:	þat Brennes and his ferde:
aȝen farē ſculde.	aȝē ſolde wende.
fehten wih þat Romaniſce folc:	wiþ Romains fihte:
& fellen ȝef heo mihten.	and falli ȝes a mihte[4].
& Belin bæh oū mut[5]:	
mid muclen hiſ ſtrengðe.	
to feahten wið þon keiſere:	and Belỳn ſolde to þan kaỳſer:
& wih þon Alemainiſce here.	and fihte wiþ Almaniſſe here.

narrow way, to slay their lord Belin, and his brother with him. They forgot their 'hostages [children], and the peace that they yearned,—*their* oaths, and the covenant,—therefore they had sorrow! Belin and his brother were both aware of the treachery that came to them from Rome; then had they the more dread of the Alemanish emperor. 'Then' spake they with counsel—for they had need—that Brennes and his army should march back, to fight with 'the Romanish folk [Romans], and fell *them* if they might, and Belin 'pass over *the* mountains with his great strength, to fight with [should *march* to] the emperor, and 'engage in battle [fight] with 'the' Alemanish host, 'if he might overcome him'; and whether 'of

[1] ſlean? [2] ȝurnden?
[3] *The last two letters of* ferde *are added by second hand.*
[4] ȝef hi mihte? [5] munt?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
ſondien on fehte: [[f. 31. c. 1.]	
ȝif he hine ouer-cumen mæhte.	
& wheðer heore of þen broðeren:	and waþer of þan broþers:
þe ærht[1] hiſ fæht ouer-come.	þat ereſt his fiht adde idon.
come on-ȝean ſonen:	come a-ȝeon ſone:
to helpen þon oþer.	to helpe þan oþer.
þe folc of Burguïe:	þat folk of Borgoyne:
ferde aȝan mid Brenne.	ferde aȝein mid Brenne.
of France and Peitou:	of F"nce and of Peyto:
ſworen him & plicten.	ſworen him and plihte.
of þan Maine & of þan Turuine:	of Mayn and of Turuine:
treuliche him hærden.	treuliche him louede.
of Normaundie & of Flaundreſ:	of Normandie and Flandres:
freoliche him fulſten.	freliche him fulſte.
& of Lohærenne:	and of Loherenne:
heo liðe to mid ſtrengðe.	hii wende to mid ſtrengþe.
& þat folc of Caſcuine[2]:	and þat folk of Gaſcoyne:
þe noht nælden griðien.	þat noht nolde griþie.
& folc of fele leode:	and folk of many londe:
þe liðe forð mid Brennen.	wende aȝein mid Brenne.
to þan Romaniſce men:	to þan Romaniſſe men:
þe heom æfter uoren.	þat ȝam hafter come.
Brenne and hiſ folc:	
heom to comen.	

them' (whichever) of the brothers, that erst his fight 'overcame [had done], should come again soon to help the other. The folk of Burgundy marched back with Brennes; of France and [of] Poitou *they* swore to him and plighted; of 'the' Maine and of 'the' Touraine *they* truly him 'served [loved]; of Normandy and 'of' Flanders *they* freely him aided; and of Loraine they accompanied *him* with strength; and the folk of Gascony, that would not make peace; and folk of many lands, 'that' went 'forth [back] with Brennes, towards the Romanish men who came after them. 'Brennes and his folk came *up* to them. Anon as they saw Brennes

[1] ærſt?

[2] *R.* Gaſcuine.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
Anan ſwa heo iſeiȝen Brennes:		A.....ſehe Brennes:	[c. 2.]
buȝe heon[1] to-ȝennes.		comen heom to-ȝeines.	
swa þat Romainniſce folc:		al þat Romaniſſe folke:	
ſohte to flæinde.		ſette to fleonde.	
& heo heom æfter foren:		and hii ȝam ..ter:	
and monie þer fullen.		and manỳ þare fulde.	
& swiðe mõie þer fluwen:		Ac wel manie þer floȝen:	
& ferden tõ Rome.		to þe borh of Rome.	
& Brennes þe riche:		and Brennes þe r....	
ſofte heõ beh æfter.	10	...te wende after.	
mid ſtarkere fore:			
ferde toward Rome.			
And Belin þe aðel king:		And ..... bolde king:	
wes in Alemainne.		was in Alem..ne.	
ferde he hauede inoh:		ferde he hadde inowe:	
muchel and vnifeie.		mochele and onimete.	
Bruttef & Wailſce:		Bruttes and Walſe:	
Scottef & Denſce.		Scottes and Deneniſſe.	
þer wes Godlac þe king:		þar was Gutlac þe king:	
þe god wes to neode.	20	þat god was to neode.	
Þa iherden tellen:		Þo ihorden telle:	
þe ten þuſend cnihtef.		þe ten þuſend cnihtef.	
þe weoren icumen of Rome:		þat weren icome fram Rome:	
þan keiſere to fulſten.		þan kaiſer to fulſte.	

advance against them, 'so [all] the Romanish folk 'sought [set] to flee, and they 'pursued' after them, and many there felled, 'and very [but well] many there fled, 'and proceeded to [to the burgh of] Rome. And Brennes the rich followed soft (gradually) after them; 'with strong force *he* marched toward Rome.' And Belin the 'noble [bold] king was in Alemaine; host he had enow, great and beyond measure, Britons and Welsh, Scots and Danes; —there was Godlac the king, who was good at need. When the ten thousand knights, who were come from Rome to succour the emperor, heard tell,

[1] *R.* heom.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þat Brennes þe riche :/	þat Brennes þe riche :/
ferde touward Rome. [[c. 2.]	verde touward Rome.
ān[1] ſumme heore men i-flæȝene :/	and hadde of hire cnihtes :/
& ſumme to-driuene.	manye hii-do[2] to deaþe.
nomen heom ræde :/	nomen heom to reade :/
þat þeonene[3] heo wolden riden.	þat þanene hii wolden ride.
riht touward Rome :/	riht touward Rome :/
eære Brennef þider come.	ere Brennes þider come.
þat word come to Belinne :/	þat word com to Belyn :/
of Brennef hiſ broðer.	of Brenne his broþer.
heo he hauede itaken on :/	hou he hadde itaken on :/
& al whet he haueden[4] idon.	and al hou he hadde idon.
And[5] oðer ſonde þer com :/	An oþer ſonde þar com :/
þe ſone him talde.	þat ſoþliche him tolde.
þat tweie þuſend cnihteſ :/	þat þe ten þuſend cnihtes :/
þe werrē i ðon Alemainneſce fehte.	þat weren in þan Alemaniſſe fihte.
woldē aȝē ſone :/	wolden aȝen ſone :/
faren in to Rome.	faren touward Rome.
& al makeden heore faren :/	
alſe ha[6] wolden a þare niht faren.	
Belī wes ſwiðe wis :/	Belyn was swiþe wiſ :/
& warſcipe him folweden[7].	and warſ ipe him folwede.

that Brennes the powerful marched toward Rome, and 'had slain some of their men, and some dispersed [had many of their knights done to death], they took them [to] counsel, that thence they would ride, right toward Rome, ere Brennes came thither. The word (tidings) came to Belin, of Brennes his brother, how he had taken on (speeded), and all 'what [how] he had done. Another messenger there came, who 'soon [soothly] him told, that 'two [the ten] thousand knights, that were in the Alemanish fight, would soon again fare 'into [toward] Rome, 'and made all their proceeding, as if they would march in the night.' Belin was very wise, and prudence him followed; he had many Alemains with edge hewed in pieces,

[1] þañ *pr. m., but* þ erased. *R.* an *or* and.
[2] i-do?
[3] *Originally written* þeo nimē.
[4] hauede?
[5] An?
[6] heo?
[7] folwede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
he hauede monie Alemainſ:	he hadde many Alemains:
mid agge to-heowē.	mid hegge to-hewe.
and monie he ledde iſunde:	and monye he ladde ibunde:
mid hī ibunden.	in bende alle iſunde.
He hauede tweine wiſſe men:	He hadde tw. . . . . [f. 28. c. 1.]
i þon fuhte bi-wunnen.	. . . . .
þeo cuðe þes londen lawen:	. . . . .
and ſpeken whit þon leoden.	. . . . . wiþ þ..
Belin king heom to ſpæc:	. . . . . ſpac:
& þus heom wið ſpilede.	and . . . . . de.
Ihere ȝe cnihtes:	Hi-here . . . . .
whet ich eow wulle cuðen.	.at ich ȝou wolle . . . .
Ic inc habbe beiene:	. . . .ou habbe beine:
an inne mine bendē.	. . . . . onge bendes.
ȝif ȝet wulled[1] after ræde faren:	. . . . lleþ do bi reade:
ich hit[2] wulle freoiȝen.	. . . . . olle greþie.
mid gode ræue bi-hon:	mid . . . clo . . . . cloþi:
and makien inc riche.	and maki ȝou riche.
faren mid me ſuluen:	varen mid mi ſeolfue:
& ich inckere freond wurðe.	and frendes iworþe.
ȝif ȝit me wulleð laden:	ȝef ȝe me wolleþ leade:
þe cunne þaſ leoden.	þat conne þeos leode.
riht to þan weie: [f. 31ᵇ, c. 1.]	riht to þane weie:
þe ȝit witen ful wel.	þat we wite wel.

and many he led safe with him 'bound [in bonds]. He had captured in the fight two wise men, who knew *the* laws of the land, and *could* speak with the people. King Belin spake to them, and thus with them discoursed: "Hear ye, knights, what I will make known to you. I have you both in my [strong] bonds; if ye will act by *my* counsel, I will set you free, with good 'garments behung [clothing clothe you], and make you rich; go with myself, and 'I become your friend [be friends],—if ye, who know this country, will lead me right to the way that 'ye [we] know 'full' well,

[1] wulleð?

[2] inc? ȝit?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þar þiſ Romaniſce folc :
forð wulleð riden.
and we heō ſculleð fon on :
& heom wid[1] fahten.
feollen oure feondes :
& faren after Brenne.
& liðē mid ræde :
and Rome bi-liggen.
and þis inc[2] bi-feche :
þat al we wurðen ſele.
þa cnihteſ weoren wiſe :
& ful ȝere witele.
& al ham iwurdē[3] :
þe Belin heom to-ȝeīrde.
and heom markede forð :
touward Munt-giu heo ferden.
in to ane mucele bæche :
þa munte bi-haluef.
þer heo forð ſculden cumen :
þa weoren þa gumen feie.
Belin wes bi hullen :
ſwiðeliche ſtille.
þa comen liðen :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ware þis Romaniſſe folk :
forþ wolleþ ride.
and we ſollen wende :
and wiþ ham fihten.
slean houre onfrendes :
and wenden after Brenne.
and don al bi reade :
and Rome bi-ligge.
and þis ich ȝou bi-ſeche :
for houre boþe neode.
þe cnihtes werē wiſe :
and grantede ſwiþe.

hii nome riht hire waȳ :
touward Muntageu.
in one mochele ſclade :

þar ſolde þeos oþer wende.

Belȳn was bi þes hulle :
ſwiþeliche ſtille.
þo comen liþe :

where this Romanish folk forth will ride. And we shall 'surprise them [march], and with them fight; fell our enemies, and proceed after Brennes, and 'fare with [do all by] counsel, and Rome besiege: and this I beseech you, 'that we all be well [for need of us both].'' The knights were wise, and 'exceeding prudent [granted *it* soon], ' and agreed to all that Belin of them required,' 'and directed them forth; [they took their way right] toward 'Muntgiu [Muntagu,] ' they went,' into a great valley ' beside the mountain,' where 'they (the enemy) forth should come [these others should pass], who were the men fated! Belin was by [this] hill, exceeding still; then approached ' the ' Roman people that were. Belin leapt on them, before and

[1] wiþ ? [2] ich inc ? [3] iwurðen ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þa weore þa Rom-leoden.	þat weren Romleode.
Belin heom to leop:	Belẏ[1] ȝam leop to:
bi-foren & bi-hīden.	bi-fore and bi-hinde.
þeo cnihtes weoren vnwepned:	þe cnihtes weren on-wepned:
þa þe wæne hēō wes ȝeueðe.	þo hii ſolde fihte.
heo wenden to beon ſikere:	hii wende to beon ..kere:
þeo Belin heom on ſohte.	þo Belẏn king ȝam .....te.
Ne nomen heo nonne cniht quic:	Ne nemen hii cwic nanne: [c. 2.]
ah alle heo heom aqualden.	ac alle h.. acwelde.
for nauede Belin nan cnihte:	for nadde Belin nanne cniht:
þet he næf þere god kimppe.	þat he nas þare kempe.
ne neaue nenne herd-ſwein:	ne neuere nanne ſweẏn ne cnaue:
þat he ne fahte alſe þein.	
ne næuer nænne hird-cnaue:	
þat he naf wod on hiſ laȝe.	þat he nas wod in his lawe.
Þat faht bi-gon at mid-niht:	Þat fiht bi-gā at mid-niht:
& þat hit wes dæi liht.	and laſte forte dai liht.
& ſwa þene dæi longe: [c. 2.]	and ſo þane daẏ longe:
heo wenden ſeodðen[2] þa mūteſ.	hii wende oueral þan hulles.
and qualden alle þa ilke:	and cwelden alle þe ilke:
þe aniht weoren atcropene.	þat weren awei crope.
Belin a ðene mærȝen:	Belẏn a morwe:
letten[3] blawen hiſ bemen.	lette blouwe bemes.

behind; the knights were un-weaponed, when 'the harm to them was given [they should fight]; they weened to be secure when [king] Belin attacked them. They took 'no knight [none] alive, but all they them killed; for Belin had no knight, that he was not (who did not prove) there 'good' warrior, nor ever any 'domestic swain [swain or knave], 'that he fought not as *a* thane, nor ever any domestic knave,' that he was not mad in his law (fought not outrageously)! The battle began at midnight, and [lasted] until 'it was' daylight. And so *all* the day long they proceeded over [all] the 'mountains [hills], and killed all those that 'in *the* night [away] were (had) crept. Belin on 'the' morrow caused 'his' trumpets to be blown,

[1] *R.* Belẏn. [2] ſeoððen? *Query if an error for* ȝeond? [3] lette?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& beonnede hiſ ferde:
hahte forð rihteſ.
ridē þenne ilke wæi:
þe forð into Rōe læi.
æfter Brenne hiſ broder:
þe heom bi-foren wes.
Brenneſ hit hirde ſuggen:
& hiſ broðer a-bad.
forð heo biȝen beiene:
þ heo come to Rome buri.
þa burh heo bi-leien:
mid heore leod-ferden.
þet folc þer wið innen:
heō ohtliche wið fehten.
Belin & Brēnė:
heo[2] bileien al abeoten.
and þa oðere hem ſcuten to:
ſcærpe garef.
Ofte heo letten grund-hat læd:
gliden heō[3] an heore hæfd.
ſtockes & ſtaneſ:
& ſtrales hate.
and ſwiðe wel heom[4] wereden:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hii ride þo þane wai:
þat in to Rome laẏ.
after Brennes his broþer:
þat him bi-fore ȝeode.
Brennes hit ihorde:
and his broþer abod.
forþ iwende[1] beiȝene:
forte hii come to Rome.
þe borh hii bi-leẏe:
mid hire ſtronge ferde.
þat folk þar wiþ ine:
hahtliche fohte.
Belẏn and Brenne:
ȝam bi-leie aboute.
and þe oþer ȝam ſote to:
gares i-nowe.
Ofte lette hot leod:
glide on hire heued.
ſtockes and ſtones:
and ſwiþe hote ſtremes.
and riht wel iwereden[5]:

'and assembled his host; *he* ordered *them* forth-right' 'to ride the same way [They ride then the way] that 'forth' towards Rome lay, after Brennes his brother, who before 'them was [him marched]. Brennes heard it 'say,' and abode (waited for) his brother. Forth they both proceeded, until they came to Rome-'bury'; the burgh they besieged with their [strong] forces. The folk there within fought bravely 'against them'; Belin and Brennes besieged them 'all' about, and the others shot on them 'sharp darts [darts enow]. Oft they let 'boiling-'hot lead glide on their heads, stocks and stones, and 'showers [streams most] hot; and right well they defended the walls of Rome; *so* that for all the crafts that they

[1] hi wende? [2] heom? [3] heōn *pr. m.* [4] heo? [5] hi wereden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þa wallef of Rome.	þe walles of Rome.
þer fore[1] alle þan cræften :/	þat for alle þan craftes :/
þe heo uten cuððen.	þat hii wid houte couþe.
ne for alle þen fuhte :/	ne for alle þan fihte :/
þe heore ferde makede.	þat hire ferde makede.
ne mihten heo Rome-wal :/	ne mihte hii of Rome-wal :/
nawiht onwalden.	noþing awelde.
ah heo lofeden monie þufend :/	ac hii lofede many þoufend :/
godere monnen.	of hire gode manne. [[f. 28ᵇ. c. 1.]
& tuwē heom fram þan walle :/	and hii torden[2] .. am þe walles :/
wa wes heore herten.	wo was ȝam on heorte.
þe king him[3] bi-ðohten :/	þe kinges ȝam bi-þohte :/
whet heo don mihten.	wat idon[4] mihte.
and feiden heom bi-twenen :/	and feide ȝā bitwine :/
Leteð comen fonen.	Leteþ come fone.
þa feouwer and twēti children :/	þe four and twenti childrē :/
þe we habbeð to ȝiflen. [f. 32. c. 1.]	þat we habbeþ in bende.
and doð up and[5] waritreo :/	and doþ vp a wer-itreo :/
þer on heo fcullen winden.	þat an hii folle hongȳ.
& wreken þan fiðes :/	and wreken þe falfe deades :/
and[5] ure wiðer-iwinnen.	of houre wiþer-iwinnes.
for ȝet we fcullen heō to liðen :/	and ȝet we follen heom to go :/
fwa heom bið ælre læeft[6].	wanne heom beoþ alre loþest.

[with]out knew, nor for all the fight that their army made, might they [of] Rome-walls 'no whit [nothing] win; but they lost many thousands [of their] good men, and [they] 'drew [turned] 'them' from the walls,—woe 'were their hearts [they were in heart]! The kings bethought them what they might do, and said them between: "Let come (bring *ye*) soon the four and twenty children, that we have 'as hostages [in bonds], and do *ye* up (erect) a gallows; thereon they shall hang, and avenge the 'mishaps [false deeds] 'on [of] our enemies; 'for [and] yet we shall go to (attack) them, 'as [when] shall be to them most loath!" The gallows

[1] þet for? [2] tornden? [3] kinges heom?
[4] hi don? [5] an? [6] læðeft?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

Þe furken weoren aræred:
heo teuwen up þa ȝifles.
and heom þer hengen:
bi-foren heore eldrē.
wa wes heore fad[9]en:
Þeo heo i-ſeiȝen heore beærn han-
Mid muðen heo ſeiden:
mid aðen heo hit ſworen.
þer fore hit ſculden[1] iwurðen:
muchele þa wurſe.
ſwa þat for deaðe ne for lif:
nalden heo nauere makien grið.
For þat weoren þa richcheſte:
& þa alre hæhȝeſte.
& þa rad-fulleſte:
þe wuneden in Rome.
þat bi-foren heore eȝenen:
bi-hulden and i-ſeȝē.
þat heore bern me on-heng:
on heȝe trouwen.
þa orles[2] weorne iwende[3]:
ſwiðe for þeonne.
þe heom wite ſoldē:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Þe forkes weren vp iſet:
þe childerne weren an-honge.
þat hire faderes ȝam iſehȝe:
mid hire owene eȝe.
[gen. wo was heom on heorte:
Þo hii ſeht i-ſehȝe.
Mid mouþe hii hit ſaide:
mid heorte hii hit ſwore.
þat þar fore hit ſolde beon:
mochele þe worſe.
ſo þat for deaþe ne for lif:
nolden hii neuere maken griþ.
For þat weren þe richeſte:
and þe allere heheſte.
and þe readfulleſte:
þat wonede ine Rome.
þat bi-fore hire eȝen:
bi-helde and i-ſehȝen.
þat me hire childrene:
heong on-eȝe trouwes.
Þe eorles weren for þanne:
Gabius and Proſenna.

were 'areared, [up set], 'they drew up the hostages, and hung them there, before their parents;—woe were their fathers, when they 'beheld their children hang [the children were up-hung, *so* that their fathers saw them with their own eyes,—woe they were in heart, when they *that* sight beheld]! With mouth they [it] said, with 'oaths [heart] they it swore, [that] therefore it should be much the worse, so that for death nor for life would they never make peace! For they were the richest, and the noblest of all, and the wisest that dwelt in Rome, who before their eyes beheld and saw that men 'up'-hung their children on high trees. The earls were 'very' far off, 'who should them defend,' Gabius and Prosenna, into Lumbardy [they]

[1] ſculde?
[2] porles *man. pr., but the first letter erased. R.* eorles.
[3] iwedde *man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
Gabiuſ and Þſenna into Lumbar-	in to Lombardie hii weren iwend:
die[1].	
in to þō leode efter monkunne:	after mancunne.
þe heom mihten[2] ſculden.	þat mid ȝam ſolde fihte:
to helpene heore monne:	
aȝen Belinne and Brenne.	aȝeinſt Belynes . . . [c. 2.]
Þa com þer a mon irnē:	. . . . .
from þan twam eorlen.	. . . . .
þe brohte writ-runen:	. . it br . . . . .
in to þere burh of Rome.	to þe m . . . . .
þat ſeide heom to ſoðe:	... ſaide ham to ....
Þ þa eorles comen.	..... eorles come .
in þer ilke nihte:	i . . . . . nihte.
mid ten þuſend cnihten.	mid ten .....tes.
& mid ferde vnimete:	and mid fe.... . . .
of mōnen on foten. [c. 2.]	of folke a fote.
þe ſculden cumē bi-haluef:	þ ..... come bi-halues:
& Belin king aq̄llen.	... . king a-cwel..
and Brennes hiſ broðer:	.nd B ..... his broþer:
beiene to-gadere.	beiȝene to-gadere.
ȝif ȝe me wulled[3] ileuen:	ȝif ȝeo me wolleþ ilefue:
a-nan ſwa hit beoð auen.	anon ſo hit his heue.

were gone, 'into the country,' after forces that 'should enable them to help their men [with them should fight] against Belin and Brennes. Then there came a man running from the two earls, who brought letters into the burgh of Rome, that said them in sooth, that the earls would come in the same night, with ten thousand knights, and with *an* immense host of 'men [folk] on foot, who should come apart, and kill king Belin, and Brennes, his brother, both together.—" If ye will believe me, anon as it is evening, send

[1] *The order of the verses seems confused. We should probably read them thus:* Þa eorles weoren ſwiðe for þonne: þe heom wite ſolden. Gabiuſ and Proſenna, in to Lumbardie heo weoren iwende.

[2] *The second hand has expuncted* mihten, *but perhaps without cause. If any correction is required, we may read* ſculden fulſten. Cf. v. 4873.

[3] wulleð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
sendeð ut cnihteſ:	sendeþ vt cnihtes:
& bi-gīneð to fihten.	and bi-ginneþ to fihte.
ær hit beo mid-niht:	and hare hit beo midniht:
ich ſugge eow hit ſoð riht.	ich ſegge ȝou forþ riht.
comed[1] mid heore mannen:	comeþ mid hire manne:
Gabiuſ and Proſenna.	Gabius and Proſenna.
þe ſculleð eow wurðliche wreken:	þat wolleþ ȝou worþliche a-wreke:
on eorwer þer-iwinnen[2].	of ȝoure wiþer-iwinne.
A-nan ſwa þe dæi weſ a-gan:	A-non ſo þe dai was agon:
ſwa heo ȝeten openedē.	þe ȝeates hii hopenede.
letten ut cnihteſ:	leten vt cnihtes:
bigunnē muchele fihteſ.	and bi-gonne to fihte.
ſwa heo fehten al niht:	so hii fohten alle niht:
þat hit wes dæi liht.	þat hit was dai liht.
þa com þer fuſen:	þo com þar fuſe:
vnimete ferde.	onimete ferde.
Gabius an Proſenna:	Gabius and Proſenna:
mid muchele mōkinne.	mid mochele mancūne.
ut of Lumbardie:	vt of Lombardie:
and liðē touward Brenne.	for fihte wiþ Brenne.
& heom[3] faht wið:	And Brennes ȝam faht wiþ:
feondliche ſwiðe.	ſtarcliche ſwiþe.
& Belin him reſde to:	and Belyn réésde:

out knights, and begin to fight, [and] ere it be midnight, I say it you 'right sooth [forth-right], Gabius and Prosenna will come with their men, who 'shall [will] worthily avenge you 'on [of] your adversaries." Anon as the day was gone, 'so' they opened [the] gates; let out knights, [and] began 'great [to] fight; so they fought all night, until it was daylight. Then there approached *an* innumerable host, Gabius and Prosenna, with mickle forces out of Lumbardy; 'and marched toward [for to fight with] Brennes. And Brennes fought with them most strongly, and Belin rushed to the

[1] comeð?

[2] *R.* eowre wiþer-iwinnen. *A correction has been imperfectly made by two successive hands, on an erasure.*

[3] Brennes heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

to þan Romaniſce folke.
& heo fuſden ſwiðe:
þe faht wes unimete.
þer weſ ballu riue:
Bruttef þer fullē.
Belin and Brennes:
burſteſ þare hæfden.
& þa Romaniſce mē:
rēden heom uuenen.
Whet wolde ȝe her nithinges: 10
mid þe Bruttiſce kinge.
wende ȝe mid ginnē:
Romen bi-winnen.
wendē ȝe mid fehtē:
to fellen urē leoden.
& beon eow feluen riche:
and welden al Rome.
ȝe ſcullen drīken eowre blod:
balu eow if ȝeueðe.
ȝe beoð ure bernenne bone: 20
þer fore ȝe ſculleð breoðen.
fallen and[1] ure leoden:
swa eow bið alre læðuſt.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to þan Romaniſſe.
and fohten ſwiþe:
þe falle was onimete.
þar was wo þat folle:
Bruttes þar fulle.
Belyn and B...ne:
harm þare vnderf..
. . . . . maniſſe: [f. 29. c. 1.]
remden . . . . . n.
Wat wolde . . . . . .
and þeſ . . . . . .
wende .. mid ſiht:
to fallen hour. leode.
wende ȝe mid .inne:
Rome bi-winne.
and ..... feolf riche:
[f. 32ᵇ. c. 1.] and ..... Rome.
ȝeo ſollen . . . . . .re blod:
and ..e h.. lutel god.

Romanish 'folk,' and 'they' fought fiercely; the 'battle [slaughter] was immoderate,—there was 'sorrow rife [woe that fell]! Britons there fell, Belin and Brennes harms there 'had [received], and the Romanish men shouted upon them,—"What would ye here, nithings, 'with the [and these] British kings? Weened ye with stratagems to win Rome, weened ye with fight to fell our people, and be yourselves rich, and possess all Rome? Ye shall drink your *own* blood—'sorrow shall be given you! [and *have* here little good".] 'Ye are *the* bane of our children, therefore ye shall be cut in pieces, and our people fell *you*, as shall be to you most loath!'" Belin and Brennes 'withdrew them [went] from the fight, within

[1] and fallen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Belin & Brēneſ:
buȝen heom fram þan fuhte.
wih innen are muchele dic:
þe heo hæfden ilet dælfen.
þ heore folc mihten ſwiðe wel:
wunien wið innen.
þer innen heo ſpeken:
þer inne heo runden.
ane lutle while:
ne leaſte hit na wiht ane mile.
and þuſ heom[1] ſeidē:
heom bi-twune.
ȝif we hēnen fareð þuſ:
alle heo wulleð æfter uf.
and ȝif hit ſwa ilūppeð:
þ we ham cumen liðen.
heortē we haueden fare:
and ūre cun ædwit auere mare.
Ah ga we heō on mid ſweorde:
for al heo beoð for[lor]ne.
& urekene[3]
ure wine-mæief.
for leouere us if here:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Belyn and Brennes:
wende fram þan filhte.
wid ine one mochel dich:
þat hii idolue haddé.
þat hire folk mihte wel:
wonie þar ine.
þar ine hii ſpeken:
þar ine hii rouneden.
one lutel wile:
ne laſte hit noht a mile.
and ſaiden þus b twine[2]:
Here we habbeþ teone.
ȝif we hinne vareþ þus:
alle hii wolleþ hafter vs.
and ȝif hit ſo bi-valleþ:
þat we hom wende.
heorteſ we habbeþ fore:
and ſame worþ euere more.
Ac go we to wiþ ſweorde:
for alle hii beoþ for-loren.
wreke we mid manſipe:
houre gode cnihtes.
for leuere vs his here:

a great ditch, that they had 'caused to be' dug, that their folk might 'most' well dwell 'within [therein]. Therein they spake, therein they communed a little while—it lasted 'no whit [not] a mile—and thus 'they' said 'them' between: "[Here we have sorrow,]—if we hence fare thus, they all will *pursue* after us; and if it so befalleth, that we 'arrive [go] home, we shall have sore hearts, and 'our kin reproach [shame will be] evermore. But go we 'on [to] 'them' with sword, for all they shall be destroyed, and wreak we [with honor] our 'kindred [good knights]! For liefer *it* is to

[1] heo?
[2] bi-twine?
[3] *The words* for[lor]ne & urekene *are added in the margin by a second hand, but the line is still incomplete, unless we read* & wrekene we mid manscipe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
mid manſcipe to ſallen.		mid manſipe falle.	
þanne we heonne i-ſunde farren:		þane we mid iſund fare:	
ure frenden to ſcare.		houre cun to ſonde.	
Þe while þe heo þuſ ſpeken:		Þe wile þat hi þus ſaide:	
and ſpileden mid wordē.		and ſpeke mid wordes.	
wende þa þeodiſce men:		wen.. þe Romaniſſe:	
þat Belin wolden[1] þenne.		þat Belyn ....e wende.	
and ſeiden heom bi-twenen:		and ſaide heom bi-t..ne:	[c. 2.]
in þere burh of Rome.		in þare borh .f Rome.	
Nu heo wulleð heonnen:	10	Nou hii wolleþ hīne:	
nulleð heo na mare fehten.		nolleþ hii na more fihte.	
ah Belin and hiſ broðer:		ac Belyn and his broþer:	
al heo ðodten[2] oðer.		al hii þohte an oþer.	
Heo ſēden ut of Rome:		Hii ſende vt of Rome:	
cnihteſ wel idone.		cnihtes wel idone.	
feowerti hūdred:	[c. 2.]	fourti hundred:	
to hæȝen ane caſtele.		to one heȝe caſtle.	
to kepen Belin king:		to kepe Belyn king:	
ād hiſ broðer Brennes[3].		and Brenne his broþer.	
	20	þat ſolde heom bi-fore beon:	
and baldeliche whid fehten.		and hardeliche fihte.	
and þa oðere of Rome:		and þe oþer of Rome:	
riden heom bi-hinden.		ride heom bi-hinde.	

us to fall here with honor, than *that* we hence go in safety, to *the* disgrace of our 'friends [kin].'' The while that they thus 'spake [said], and 'discoursed [spake] with words, the 'people of the country [Romanish *folk*] weened that Belin would *go* 'thence' [depart], and said them between, in the burgh of Rome: "Now they will *go* hence, they will no more fight!"—but Belin and his brother all another *thing* they thought. They sent out of Rome forty hundred brave knights, to a noble castle, to watch king Belin, and his brother Brennes [who should be before them], and 'boldly [hardily] 'with *them*' fight; and the others of Rome *should* ride behind them, and

[1] wolde? [2] þoðten? [3] *A line is here wanting.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and ſlæn[1] heom bi-twenen:
and wrekē ore tounen.
Þe cnihteſ weoren on fore:
fer ut of Rome.
Þa hehte Belin:
& Brennes hiſ broðer.
Lihteð of eowre blanken:
and ſtondeð on eowre ſconken.
and kerueð eowre ſpere longe:
& makiet heom ſcorte & ſtronge.
ſcradieð eower ſceldef:
al of þe ſmal endē.
and we eow wulleð bi-foren:
libben oðer liggen.
& auer alc god mon:
harde hine ſulue.
for her ſcullen þe wædlen:
alle i-wurðen riche.
Blawen[2] ore bemē:
and banneð ore ferde.
and makē we of ure uæren:
fihtie[3] ferden.
and on auer alche hæpe[4]:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and ſlean heom alle bi-twine:
and wreken houre teone.
Þe cnihtes weren on fore:
for vt of Rome.
Þo hehte Belyn king:
and Brennes his broþer.
Of ȝoure hors a-liþteþ:
and vp ȝoure feot ſtondeþ.
and kerueþ ȝoure ſperes lang:
and makeþ heom toȝe an ſtrang.
and we ȝou wolleþ ſwèrie:
vppen houre ſwerdes.
þat we wolleþ ȝou bi-fore:
libbe oþer ligge.
and euerech god man:
hardi him ſeolue.
for her ſolle þe wel donde:
euere worþe riche.
Blouweþ ȝoure bumes:
flockeþ ȝoure ferdes.
and make we of houre feres:
fifti ferdes.
and ouer eche ferde:

slay [all] between them, and avenge their wrongs. The knights were on *their* march far out of Rome; then ordered [king] Belin and Brennes his brother,—"Alight from your horses, and stand [up]on your 'legs [feet], and carve your long spears, and make them 'short [tough] and strong; 'cut your shields all off the small end, and [and we will you swear upon our swords, that] we will before you live or lie! And *let* every good man hardy himself, for here shall the 'poor all become [well-doing ever be] rich! Blow your trumpets, 'and' assemble your forces, and make we of our comrades fifty troops, and 'in every [over each] troop [one] 'brave'

[1] ſlændan *man. pr.* [2] Blaweþ? [3] fiftie?
[4] *Originally* hæpen, *but the last letter expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
hertoȝe ſtæpne.	anne cheueteine.
þa heom makie balde:	þat ȝam makie bolde:
and to-gadere halde.	and to-gaderes holde.
& wenden to þen walle:	an wenden to þan walle:
on æuer alchere halue.	on euereche halue.
hiȝedliche[1] ſo we on:	hiȝendliche go we on:
for alle we ſcullen wel don.	for alle we ſollen wel don.
Þeo blewen heo here bemen:	Þo blewen hii hir. bumes: [f. 29ᵇ. c. 1.]
þat heo of Rome hit ſculden iheren.	þat hii of Rome ihorde.
and heo ut iwenden:	and hii vt wende:
ohte kempen.	ſwiþe ohte kempeſ.
þa i-ſeȝen heo of Rome:	þo iſehȝen hii of Rome:
Belin & his brod[9]e.	Belyn and his broþer.
þa clupeden[2] heo lude:	þo cleopede hi looude:
ȝeōd þare leodē.	oueral Romleode.
Nu fleð ure ifan:	Nou fleoþ houre men[3]:
nu we ſculleð heom to gan.	nou we ſolde to heom gon.
Mid þ' forwarde monnen: [f. 33. c. 1.]	Mid þan forme manne:
ut wenden[4] Proſenna.	vt wende Proſenna.
Gabiuſ him com æft[9]:	Gabius him com after:
mid fifti hundred cnihteſ.	mid fifti hundred cnihteſ.
mid alle heore wepnen:	mid al hire wepne:
þe weoren vniwælde.	þat ȝam bi-ofde.
þa oðere weorē ſwifte:	þe oþer weren ſwihte:

chieftain, who shall make them bold, and together hold. And go *we* to the walls on every side; quickly 'fall [go] we on, for we all shall do well!" Then blew they their trumps, *so* that they of Rome should hear 'it,' and they out marched, knights [most] brave! When they of Rome beheld Belin and his brother, then called they loud over [all] 'the people [Rome-folk]: "Now shall our foes flee, now we shall go to them!" With the foremost men Prosenna went out; Gabius came after him, with fifty hundred knights, with all their weapons, that 'were unwieldy [them behoved]. The others were swift, their weapons were light; they laid together

[1] hiȝendliche? [2] *Above the* u *in* clupeden *is written* io, *but unnecessarily.*
[3] ſon? [4] wende?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
heore wepnen weoren lihte.	hire wepnen were lihte.
heo leiden to-gadere:	hii leiden to-gadere:
& feōliche[1] fuhten.	ād loþliche fohte.
Weoren heo of Rome:	Weren hii of Rome:
alle ridinde.	alle ridende.
þa odere[2] a foten:	þe oþre a fote:
and fengen heom to-ȝæinenes[3].	fet heom to-ȝeinef.
and flowen alle heore horf:	and flozen alle hire hors:
here hæp wes þe lættere.	þat hii wer alle a fote.
Gabiuf heo flowe:	Gabius hii flozen:
Profenna heo nomen.	Profenna hii nomen.
heo duden heore wille:	hii dude hire wille:
of þan Rom-monen.	of alle þan oþere.
alle heo flowen:	alle hii slowen:
þat heom aȝen-ftoden.	þat hii neh comen.
Heo breken þa Rom-walles:	Hii breken Rome-walles:
on auer ache halue.	in euereche halue.
and binnen heo i-wenden:	and wiþ ine wende:
and þa burh awelden.	and þe borh nome.
Biwunnen heo Rome:	þus hii bi-wonne Rome:
þe riche burh wel idone.	þe riche borh wel idone.
þer heo funden nuchel[4] gold:	þare hii fūde mochel gold:
& gærfume unimete.	and garifome onimete.
Heo unbunde þa locun:	Hii to-borfte þe lokes:

(engaged), and fought with animosity. They of Rome were all riding (horsemen), the others *were* on foot, 'and' set against them, and slew all their horses,—'their hap was the worse! [*so* that they were all on foot.] Gabius they slew, *and* Prosenna they captured; of the men of Rome [all the others] they did their will, all they slew that them 'withstood [came nigh]. They brake 'the' Rome-walls on every side, and within 'they' went, and the burgh 'conquered [took]. [Thus] they won Rome, the rich burgh *and* strong; there they found much gold, and measureless treasure. They 'unbound [burst open] the locks, [and] drew

[1] *The first three letters of* feōliche *are on erasure.*
[2] oðere?
[3] *R.* to-ȝæines.
[4] *R.* muchel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
drowen ut þa baiȝef.	and drowe vt þe porſes.
þa palleſ & þa purpres:	þe palles þe purpres:
þe iworht wẹor' in Puille.	þat wroht weren in boure.
alle þa maðmef:	
þe weoren monie kunnef.	
þer weſ moni wrehche:	þar was mani wrecche:
ſone iworðen riche.	ſone iworþe riche.
al þa ſeouen nihte:	alle þe ſeoueniht:
hiſ iwil þar hefde ælc cniht.	hiſ wille hadde ech cniht. [c. 2.]
of ſeoluere and of golde:	of . . . . . golde:
inoh of þon londe.	hi-noh . . . . .
Letten þa kingef:	Leten þe . . . . .
don fæire þingeſ.	. . . . . þinges.
timbriē þa hallen:	t. . . . .
bæten þa walleſ.	rihte þe wa..es.
þe þer[1] weorē to-brokene: [c. 2.]	þat we . . . . to-broke:
mid þeon balu fehte.	in þan mochele fihte.
Letten heo[2] climbē on hæh:	Hii leten clembin on heh:
cleopien to þon folke.	and cleopie to þan . . . .
þ þe kinges heom ſpeken wið:	þat þe kinges wolde ſpeke wi.
& þer ſetten heore grið.	. . . . . þare hire gri..
þ ne wurðe na mā ſwa wod:	. . . ne . . .þe no man ſo wod:
þ of oþere falle hiſ blod.	þat of oþer makie blod.

out the 'jewels [purses], the palls 'and' the purples, that were wrought in 'Puille (Apulia) [bower]; 'all the riches, that were of many kinds.' There was many *a* poor man soon became rich; all the se'nnight had each knight 'there' his will, of silver and of gold, enow of the land! The kings caused fair things to be done; the halls to be built, the walls to be repaired, that 'there' were broken to pieces, 'with [in] the 'dire [mickle] fight. They caused *men* to climb on high, [and] proclaim to the folk, that the kings would speak with them, and there establish their peace; that no man should be so mad, that *he* should of *a*nother 'shed his [make] blood, nor

[1] er *man. sec. by erasure.*

[2] *Apparently* heom *man. pr.: two letters have been erased and* o *substituted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

ne of hiſ æhte ȝerne:
butē he hit ȝeuen him wulle.
And alle þe flæmen:
þe iflowe buð of Rome.
þe aȝan wulleð cumen:
þes kingeſ grið wilniæn.
aðˡ bi-cumen þes kingeſ mon:
alſe we hit ær cuðden.
cumen al mid ſibben:
and her heore lif libben.
and habben þa ilke læȝen:
þe ſtoden bi heore ældre dæwen.
And Belin ure hæȝe kīg:
hit bi-tæcheð Brenne.
þe ſcæl bi-læuen here:
and beon eower kæiſere.
and him ſeolf wule liðē:
and eower læue habben.
and heōnen he wule buȝen:
in to Bruttæine.
Wælle muchel wes þa wop:
þæ Belin þeonne wende.
ah heo weoren ifrouuerðˢ ſone:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

no hehte ne wepne:
bote he hit ȝiue wolde.
And alle þe fleomes:
þat hi-flowe weren.
þat aȝein wolde come:
þis kingeſ griþ ȝerne.
and bi-cume þis kinges man:
alſe ȝe hiereþ greade.
comen alle mid ſibbe:
and her hire lif libbe.
and habben þe ilke lawes:
þat ſtode bi hire eldrene dawes.
And Belyn houre heȝe king:
hit bi-takeþ Brenne.
þat ſal bleuen here:
and beo ȝoure kaiſere.
and him ſcolf wole wende:
and ȝoure leue habbe.
and hinene he wole bouwe:
into Brytaine.
Mochel was þar wepinge:
þo Belyn þanne wende.
ac alle hii weren ifreuered ſone:

'require aught of his goods [ask for weapon], unless he would it 'him' give.—"And all the fugitives that 'are [were] fled 'from Rome,' that back would come, these kings peace to yearn, and become these kings men, as 'we ere made it known [ye hear *it* proclaimed], come *they* all with friendship, and here their life live, and have the same laws that stood by their elders days. And Belin, our noble king, delivereth it (Rome) to Brennes, who shall dwell here, and be your emperor, and *he* himself will go, and have (take) leave of you, and hence he will depart into Britain." 'Well' great was the weeping, when Belin thence departed; but they were all soon comforted, for (on account of) the

[1] *R.* ād.

[2] ifrouuerd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
for þan riche-dom of Rome.	for þare richedom of Rome.
Brennes þer boȝede:	Brennes þar abod:
king of Lumbardie.	king of Lombardie.
and Belin gon wenden:	and Belyn gan wende:
in to þisse londe.	into þisse londe.
Lette he ȝeond hif castles:	... oueral hif castles:
makie kine-wurðe werkef.	mak.. kine-wor..... [f. 30. c. 1.]
rihten alle þæ hallen:	..... þe wal...
& strōginen þæ walles.	.....
bulden þa buref:	buld .....
hæien þa toures.	..... torues.
and swa þis wunliche lond:	and so þ..... londe:
mid wurðscipe wælden[1]. [f. 33b. c. 1.]	mid worscipe he welde.
& Brennef walde Rome:	And Brennes welde Rome:
fulle fiftene ȝere.	fiften. .ere.
þa endede Brēnef:	þo hendede Brennes:
wel wes Romanisce folc þæf.	wel was Romleode þas.
Heo[2] seolf nomen heore lōd:	Heom ...lf nomen hire lond:
and heolden on heore hond.	and ...ld hit on hire owene hond.
burh & heore blissæ:	borh and hire blisse:
seoððen Brennes wes deæd.	after þat Brenne dead was.
& Belin i ðisse londe:	And Belyn in þisse londe:
makede læȝen stronge.	makede lawes stronge.
& laȝē swiðe gode:	and lawes swiþe gode:

wealth of Rome. Brennes there 'dwelt [abode], king of Lumbardy, and Belin proceeded into this land. He caused royal works to be made over [all] his castles; 'all the halls to be righted (repaired), and the walls to be strengthened,' the chambers to be built, the towers to be erected, and so this fair land with worship he governed. And Brennes governed Rome 'full' fifteen years; then ended (died) Brennes,—glad was *the* 'Romanish [Roman] folk of this! *They* took themselves their land, and held [it] in their [own] hand, *the* burgh, and their bliss, after that Brennes was dead. And Belin in this land made strong laws, and laws most good, that in his 'life

[1] he wælde?

[2] Heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þe bi hiſ liue ſtoden.
Belin ferde to Waleſ:
& anne burh makede.
he heo makeda ædðele[1]:
uppen Uſke þan wætere.
Of þon ilke flode:
þe king hire nome funde.
þan king heo wes deore:
Kairuſc. Kæir-Uſch heo næmde. [Lion:
and feoðden heo wes ihæten Kair-
ich wullen[2] ſeggen þe for wan. 11
Vmbe feole ȝere:
æfter Belinnes forð-fare[3].

and ſeiden heom bi-twenen:
While he dude uſ tuone.
nu iſ þe kīg iburied:
wrake we uſ on Bruttef.
& in to þan londen we ſullē farē:
bringen þer forwen & kare. 21
Hider heo gunnen ſenden:

MS. Coſt. Otho, C. xiii.

þat bi his dawes ſtode.
Belỳn ferde to Wales:
and one borh makede.
vppen þan watere:
þat Vſke was i-hote.
Of þan ilke flode:
þe king his name funde.
þe king hine lofuede:
and Kair-Uſke hine cleopede.
and ſuþþe he was i-hote Kairlỳon:
ich þe ſegge þorh þan.
Bi ſeue ȝer þar:
after Belỳnes forþ-fare.
hii horden þe men of Rome:
of Belỳn his deaþe.
and ſayde þus bi-twine:
Wile he dude vs teone.
nou his þe king ibured:
wreke ȝe ȝou of Bruttus.
in to þan londe we ſolle fare:
and bringen forþe and mochel care.
Hider hii gonne ſende:

[days] stood. Belin went to Wales, and made *there* a burgh; 'he made it noble' upon 'Usk' the water [that was named Usk]. From the same flood the king found (invented) its name; 'to the king it was dear [the king it loved], and Kair-Uske 'named [called] it. And afterwards it was named Kair-Lion—I will say thee for what *cause*. 'About many [After seven] years [there-]after Belins decease, [the men of Rome heard of Belin his death], and said 'them' [thus] between: "Whilom he did us grief! Now is the king buried, wreak 'we us [ye you] on *the* Britons, 'and' into the land we shall go, [and] bring 'there' sorrow and [much] care!" Hither they gan to send of *the* Romanish country four companies, that

[1] æððele?
[2] wulle?
[3] *There is evidently an omission here, by neglect of the scribe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

of Romaniſce ende.
feower ferrædene:
þa we clipieð ferden.
þe weoren on þan ilke dæȝen:
legiunſ ihaten.
werren on alche legiun:
þuſ feole leod-kempē.
six þuſend & ſix hūdred:
& ſixti iferen.
Þeoſ comen bi waterē:
of weorren heo weoren wiſe.
heo duden i þiſſe londe:
alle leod' ſorwen. [c. 2.]
and auer o þon endę:
heō ſeoluen weoren iſunde.
& au[9] alche wintre:
inne Wales heo wuneden.
Heo iwunne þe burh Kair-Uſke:
and þer inne heo wuneden.
a þat her com liðen:
ma of heore leoden.
For ilke[2] legiunſ: [un[3].
heo clupedē Kair-Uſc. Kaer-Li-

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

of Romaniſſes hende.
four verkedene[1]:
þat we cleopieþ ferdene.
þat weren in þan ilke daiȝe:
legions i-hote. *Legiunſ.*
weren in eche legiū:
þus fale kempes.
. . . þuſend and ſix hundred: [c. 2.]
. . . . . ti i-vere.
Þeos comē . . . . . re:
of werre hii were. wiſe.
hii . ude in þiſſe londe:
mochel harm ſwiþe.
and euere a þan ende:
hii weren i-ſunde.
and euereche wynter:
in Wales hii wonedè.
Hii bi-wonne þane borh:
þat Kair-Vſke was ihote.
þar ine hii wonede:
wintres and ſomeres.

For þeos ilke legiūs: *Kaerliun.*
hii hit cleopede Kairliuns.

we call ferden, that were in those days named legions; in each legion were thus many warriors, six thousand and six hundred and sixty comrades. These came by water, of war they were wise (experienced); they did in this land 'sorrow to all *the* people [much harm soon], and ever in the end 'themselves [they] were safe, and every winter in Wales they dwelt. They won the burgh [that was named] Kair-Uske, 'and' therein they remained [winter and summer], 'until here arrived more of their countrymen.' For (on account of) these same legions they called 'Kaer-Uske

[1] verredene? [2] þeos ilke? [3] Kaer-Legiun?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
seoððen[1] her com oðer mon-cun:	
þe heo cleopeden Kaerliun.	
Nu ich þe habben[2] iſeid: hu hit if igan:	Nou ich þe habbe i-ſed hou hit his agon:
of Kaerliū bi Glom-margan.	of Kairliun in Glommorgan.
ſo we ȝet to Beline:	go we ȝet to Belyn:
to þan bliffulle kinge.	to þan bliffolle kyinge.
Þa he hæuede imaked þaſ burh:	Þo he hadde imaked þes borh:
& heo inemned Kaer-Uſc.	and hit cleopede Kair-Uſke.
þa þe burh weſ ſtrong and hende:	Þo þe borh was ſtrong and hende:
þeo gon he þonnen wenden.	þo gan he þanne wende.
he wende riht to Lundene:	riht to Londene:
þe burh he leoue ſwiðe.	þe borh he ſwiþe louede.
He bigon þer ane ture:	He bi-gan þer ane tur:
þe ſtrengeſte of al þe tune.	þe ſtrengeſte of alle þan tune.
and mid muchele ginne:	and mid mochele ginne:
a ȝæt þer vnder makede.	a ȝet þar hunder makede.
þeo clupede men hit:	þo me hit cleopede:
Beȝæſ-ȝate[3].	Belyneſȝat.
nu and auere mare:	nou and euere more:
þe nome ſtonded[4] þare.	þe name ſtondeþ þare.
Leouede Belin þe king:	Leuede Belyn þe king:
in alre bliſſe.	in allere bliſſe.

Kaer-Lėgiun [it Kaer-Liuns]. 'Afterwards here came other people, that called it Kaer-Liun.' Now I have said to thee how it is transacted *in respect* of Kaer-Liun in Glamorgan; go we yet (again) to Belin, to the blissful king. When he had made this burgh, and 'named [called] it Kair-Uske, when the burgh was strong and fair, then gan he thence fare; 'he proceeded' right to London, the burgh he loved greatly. He began there a tower, the strongest of all the town, and with much art a gate thereunder made. Then men called it Belins-gate (Billingsgate); now and ever more the name standeth there. Belin the king lived in all bliss, and all his

[1] seoððen?
[2] habbe?
[3] Beȝæſ-ȝate *man. sec.*: *read* Belineſ-ȝate.
[4] ſtondeð.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
and alle hiſ leoden :/	and alle his leode :/
leoueden hine ſwiðe.	lofde hine ſwiþe.
An hiſ dæief weſ ſwa mochel mæte :/	In his daȝes was ſo mochel mete :/
þat hit wes vnimete.	þat hit was onimete.
þat folc þurh heore drunken :/	
moni þuſend ſwulten.	
þe king leouede longe :/	þe king leuede lange :/
þat hit com touward hiſ ende.	þat hit com touward his hende.
þat i Lundene he wes dæd :/	þat in L.,dene he w..... [f.30b.c.1.]
sari weſ hiſ duðeðe[1],	sori was his leod..
wa wes heom ō liue :/	..... heom on liue :/
for þæs kinges dæðe.	for þas ..... deaþe.
Heo ferden to hiſ horde :/ [f.34.c.1.]	Hii nomen of ...s gariſom :/
and nome þer muche deal goldeſ.	mochel deal of golde.
heo makeden ane tunne :/	hii makede one tūþe :/
of golde and of ȝimme.	of golde and of gīmeſ.
þene king heo duden þer inne :/	þane kinge hii dude þar ine :/
þat weſ here louer[2] Belin.	hire louerd Belyne.
vp heo hine duden heȝe :/	and leide hine mid honure :/
an ufenmeſte þan turre.	heȝe in þan toure.
þat me mihte hine bi-halden :/	þat me mihte hine bi-holde :/
wide ȝeon þeō londe.	oueral þan londe.
þat heo duden for mucheleſ luue :/	

people loved him exceedingly. In his days was so much meat, that it was without measure! 'The folk through their drink (drunkenness) by many thousands perished!' The king lived long, until it came toward his ending, that in London he was dead. Sorry was his people, woe was to them in life for the kings death! They 'went to his hoard, and took there [took of his treasure] *a* great deal of gold; they made a 'tun [tomb] of gold and of gems; the king they placed therein, 'who was' their lord, Belin; 'they raised him up high on *the* upmost *part* of [and laid him with honor high in] the tower, *so* that men might him behold 'wide over [over all] the land. 'That they did for (out of) great love, for he was their dear lord.'

[1] duȝeðe?

[2] louerd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
for he wes here dure læuð.	
þuſ i-uor al Belin king:	þus ſerde forþ Belyn kinge:
seodðen[1] com hiſ ſune Gurguint.	ſuþþe com his ſone Gorgwind.
Gurguint Bercruc[2] heh[3] hiſ ſune:	Gorgwind Bertrich hehte hiſ ſone:
wellen æðele wes þe gume.	þat was a god gome.
welle wiþer[4] weſ þer a mon:	þis was a witti mā:
and wiſliche heold hiſ cune-dom.	and wiſliche held his kinedom.
Sæhte and ſibbe he luuede:	Seþte and pais he lofuede:
unſtronge monnen he leoðede.	onſelþ he ſoȝede.
grið he heolde alſe hiſ fæder:	griþ he heold alſe his fader:
god mid þon bezſte.	god mid þan beſte.
bute þat þa Denſce men:	bote þat Denſe men:
dunrih at-ſoken.	his riht aſoken.
þat hco to Brut-londe:	þat hii to Brutlond:
nolden maren ſenden.	nolde more ſende.
gold ne garſume:	gold no gariſome:
ne gauel of þon lōde.	ne gauel of þat londe.
Gurguint hine bi-þohte:	Gorgwind hine bi-þohte:
what he don mæhte.	wat he don mihte.
he ſeonde hiſ ſōde:	he ſende his ſonde:
wide ȝen hiſ londe.	wide oueral his londe.
he beōnede hiſ folc:	he bannede folk:
& ȝærekede[5] ferde.	he ȝarkede ferde.

Thus 'all' departed Belin *the* king;—afterwards 'came' his son Gurguint. 'Gurguint Bertruc [Gorgwind Bertrich] hight his son, 'well noble was the [who was a good] man! [This] was a 'well' prudent man 'there,' and wisely *he* held his kingdom; concord and peace he loved, 'bad men [wickedness] he 'loathed [shunned]; peace he maintained as his father, good with the best, but (except) 'that' the Danish men 'downright [his right] denied, that they to Britain would no more send gold or treasure, or tribute of the land. Gurguint bethought him what he might do. He sent his messengers wide over [all] his land, he summoned 'his' folk, 'and

[1] seoððen? [2] *R.* Bertruc. [3] hehte? [4] witer? [5] *Written at first* ȝæreke, *but* de *interlined.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
muchele and grete:/	mochel and grete:/
mid monnen vnimete.	mid folk onimete.
He to ſcipe wende:/	Hii to ſipe wende:/
& fram þan londe hælde.	and to londe heolde.
ofer þāe ſaltne ſtrem:/	ouer þane ſalte ſtreme:/
ſel hit him þuhte.	has ȝam ſel þohte.
A þene oðerne dæi:/	In þan oþerne ... [c. 2.]
he com to Denemarke.	. . . . . marche.
he iwende uppe þat lond:/	. . . . . .d:/
æfter hiſ iwille.	after . . . . .
he axede gauel of þan londe:/ [c. 2.]	. . . . .auil of þ. . . .
þe hiſ fader hauede an honde.	þat his fader hadde an hond.
þe Gudlac kīg him ȝaf:/	þat Gutlac king him ȝef:/
mid godene iwille.	mid gode his wille.
Þa ſeide Gudlakes ſune:/	Þo ſaide Gutlac his ſone:/
mid gromiende ſpeche.	mid gram ſpeche.
ȝif mi fæder dude hiſ wille:/	ȝif mi fader dude his wille:/
nulle ich hit naht iwurðen.	.lſe ich wolle mine.
ah fare he ut of mine londe:/	far þou o. . . . . ne londe:/
ȝif he wulle libbe.	ȝif þou wolt libbe.
þat word com to Gurguint:/	Þo was wroþ Gorgwind:/
þe wes Brut-londeſ king.	þat was Bruttene king.
Wehr beoð mine þeineſ:/	Ware beo ȝeo mine cnihtes:/
wher beoð mine ſweineſ.	
wher beoð mine kempes:/	ware beo ȝeo mine kempes.

[he] made ready *an* army, mickle and great, with innumerable 'men [folk]. 'He [They] went to ship (embarked), and held 'from the [to] land, over the salt stream, [as] 'it' seemed good to 'him [them]. On the second day he came to Denmark; he went upon the land, after his will; he asked tribute of the land, that his father had in hand, that king Godlac him gave, with [his] good will. Then said 'Godlacs [Gutlac his] son, with angry speech: "If my father did his will, 'I will it not to be [so will I mine],— 'but' go 'he [thou] out of my land, if 'he will [thou wilt] live!" 'The word came to [Then was wrath] Gurguint, who was Britains king:— "Where be [ye,] my 'thanes [knights], 'where be *ye*, my swains,' where

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
and mine kene men.	
eorneð and eærne:	wendeþ and herneþ:
and al þiſ lond bearneð.	and his lōd for-beorneþ.
and alle þa men ſlæð:	and alle þe men ſleaþ:
þe ȝe cumeð neh.	þat ȝe comeþ aneh.
and heore children and heore wif:	and hire children and hire wif:
werpeð in to þe wæt[9]ren.	werpeþ in watere.
and brekeð heore walles:	and brekeþ hire walles:
& berned[1] heore halles.	and berneþ hire halles.
ſeælled[2] heore tures:	
& ſwaleð heore buref.	
& ſwa heo ſculden under-ſtondē:	and ſo hii ſolle hunder-ſtonde:
þat ich am king of Brut-londe.	þat ich ham louerd of þiſſe londe.
and þat heo aȝen me to ȝelden:	and hii þat hahte ȝelden:
alſe heo duden Belin kīge.	to me alſe to Belyn king.
Forð i-wende þat hired:	Forþ wende þe ferde:
ſwa þæ king hæhte.	alſe þe king hehte.
heo dude þer muchele hermes:	hii dude mochel harmeſ:
mid hæhȝere ſtrengðe.	mid heȝere ſtrengþe.
þe king of þan londe:	þe king of þan londe:
mid muchelere genge.	mid mochelere genge.
com to-ȝeinef Gurguint:	com to-ȝeines Gorgwind:
mid godliche ſtrengðe.	mid heȝe his ſtrengþe.
þe king of þā lōde[3].	

be [ye,] my warriors, 'and my keen men?' 'Ride [Go] *ye* and run, and 'all' 'this [his] land burn up, and slay all the men that ye come nigh, and their children and their wives cast *ye* in'to the' water! And break ye their walls, and burn their halls, 'assail (?) their towers, and scorch their chambers,' and so they shall understand that I am 'king [lord] of 'Britain [this land], and that they ought to yield to me as 'they did' to king Belin!" Forth went the host, as the king bade; they did 'there' much harm with great strength. The king of the land with *a* powerful force

[1] berneð ? [2] ſeælleð ?

[3] *This line is superfluous, and a careless repetition by the scribe of the one above.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
heo fuhten wunderliche inoh :/	hii fohten wonderliche i-noh :/
and Gurguint Denemarkene king of-ſloh. [f. 34b. c. 1.]	and Gorgwind Denemarches king of-ſloh.
& hiſ Denſce ferde :/	and his Denſe ferde :/
he felden[1] to þan grunde.	he fulde to þan grunde.
He ferden[2] to þan burȝen :/	Hii verden to þan borewe :/
and him alle on-buȝen.	
and alle he awælde :/	and al hii acwelden :/
betere and wurſe.	þe betere and þe worſe. [f. 31. c. 1.]
His men heo bi-comē :/	His men i[3] bi-come :/
and æðeſ hī ſworen.	and oþes him ſwore.
& æfter cure heo him ȝeuen :/	and al ſo him ȝeue :/
þreo hundred ȝiſles.	þreo hundred hoſtages.
and al ſwa muchel gærſume :/	and al ſo mochel gariſom :/
ſwa Gudlac king bi-hehte.	ſo Gutlac king bi-hehte.
þa Belī inne[4] freode :/	þo Belẏn hine freuerede :/
and alle his iuerē.	and alle his iueres.
And Gurguint þa iuende :/	And Gorgw..d aȝe wende :/
aȝæn in to þiſſe londe.	into þiſſe ...de.
aſe he ferdē[5] on hiſ wæi :/	alſe he verde on his waẏ :/
bi þan ende of Orcanai.	bi on hende of Organeẏe :/
þa fonde he i ſæ flod :/	he ſeh ine ſéé flode :/
þritti ſcipe gode.	þritti ſipes gode.

came against Gurguint, with 'goodly [his great] strength. They fought desperately enow, and Gurguint slew '*the* Danish [Denmarks] king, and his Danish army he felled to the ground. 'He [They] marched to the burgh, 'and all to him submitted', and all 'he conquered [they killed, the] better and [the] worse. His men they became, and oaths swore to him; and 'after *his* choice they [also] gave him three hundred hostages, and as much treasure as king Godlac promised, when Belin him 'freed [consoled], and all his companions. And Gurguint 'then' went back into this land. As he fared on his way by 'the [one] end of Orkney, 'then

[1] felde? [2] ferde? [3] hii?
[4] hine? [5] ferde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
of wapmen and of wifmen :/	of wepne and of wepmen :/
þe ſchipe wel a-fulleð[1].	al grund-lade.
mið[2] fele cunne wepnen :/	
ſwiðe ibone.	
þuhte Gurguint þon kīge :/	þohte Gorgwind þane king :/
hær of ſwiðe fællic þing.	her of ſwiþe ſellich þing.
whet þat[3] ſcipen weoren :/	wat þes sipes weren :/
þe he ifunde þere.	þat hii[4] iſeh þare.
He ſende ane ſonde him[5] to :/	He ſende his ſonde :/
and hæhte heom ſuggen.	and hehte him[6] ſegge.
wannen heo weoren :/	wanene hii weren :/
and whet heo þer ſohten. [wih :/	and wat hii þa[7] þare ſohte.
and ȝif heo wolden ſpeken him	and ȝif hii wolden ſpeke him wiþ :/
and ȝernen þes kinges grið.	and ȝerne his griþ.
þa ęnſwerede :/	þo ſpac hire alre louerd :/
heore alre lauerd.	
We wulleð ſpeken him wið :/	
and ȝeorneſt hiſ grið.	Griþ of him we ȝerneþ.
heo to-gaderen come :/	hii to-gadere comen :/
and grið heo nomē ſōe.	and griþ hii nomen ſone.
þa queð Pantolauſ :/	þo ſaide Pantilaus :/
wið Gurguint he[8] ſpeke þuſ.	and to Gorgwind he ſpac þus.

found he [he saw] in *the* sea-flood thirty good ships; with 'men [weapons] and with 'women [men] 'the ships well filled [all deeply loaded], ' with many kind of weapons most excellent.' Hereof *it* seemed to Gurguint the king, *a* thing very strange, what 'the [these] ships were, that he 'found [saw] there. He sent 'a [his] messenger, and bade them say, whence they were, and what they there sought; and if they would speak with him, and yearn 'the kings [his] peace. Then 'answered [spake] their Chief: " ' We would speak with him, and' 'ask his peace [Peace of him we ask]." They came together, and peace they soon made. Then 'quoth [said] Pantolaus, [and] 'with [to] Gurguint he spake thus: " We are sea-weary men, with

[1] a-fulled? [2] mid? [3] þa? þaſ? [4] he? [5] heom?
[6] ham? [7] *Redundant?* [8] heo *pr. m., but* o *expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
We beoð fæ-werie men:	We beoþ fée-weri men:
mid wedere bi-driuene. [c. 2.]	mid wedere al for-dreuen.
Ich hæhte Pantolaus:	Ich hote Pantilaus:
and þu art læuerd oue[1] uſ.	and þou hart louerd ouer vs.
we beoð a þine londe bi-cumē:	we beoþ in þine lond i-come:
þine laȝen we bi-luuied[2].	þine lawes we louieþ.
and uſ alle þu miht walden:	and vs alle þou miht welden:
æft[9]e þīe iwille.	after þine wille.
Of Spaine ich weſ ut idriuen:	Of Spaine ich was vt idreue:
and al mi drihtliche folc.	and al mi drihliche folk.
ſwiðe muchel we habbeoð iſoht:	ſwiþe mochel we habbeþ iſoht: [c. 2.]
bi þiſſe fæ rime.	bi þis ſee rime.
a lond þe uſ were liðe:	a lond þe vs weren[3] icweme:
þe we mihtē on libben.	an for to libbe.
ne maȝe we hit iſindē:	ne maȝe we hit iſinde:
for næuer næne þinge.	for neuere none þing.
lond to ure leoden:	
þer we maȝen to liðē.	
We habbeð ihaued moni burſt:	We habbeþ ihaued many burſt:
moni hunger & moni þurſt.	mochel hunger and þorſt.
moni walc moni wind[4]:	
bi wilde þiſſe watere.	
Nu we biddeð þin ære:	Nou we biddeþ þin ore:
ne maȝe we drien hit na mare.	na mawe[5] hit dreȝe more.

weather [all] driven about. I hight Pantolaus, and thou art lord over us; we are arrived in thy land, thy laws we approve, and us all thou mayst rule after thy will. From Spain I was out driven, and all my noble folk; very much we have sought by this sea shore a land that should be to us agreeable, 'that we might on live [on for to live];—we may it not find, for never any thing, '*a* land for our people, whereto we may apply.' We have had many harms, 'many [much] hunger and 'many' thirst, 'many conflict, many strife, on this wild water.' Now we pray thy favor; we may bear it 'no' more (longer); and if it were thy will, and thou wouldest

[1] ouer? [2] bi-luuieð? [3] were?
[4] win? Cf. vv. 404. 2542. [5] mawe we?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
and ȝif hit weoren[1] þin iwille:	and ȝif hit were þin wille:
aud þu hit don woldeſt.	and þou hit don woldeſt.
to ȝifuen uſ an ende:	to ȝiuen vs on hende:
i þine kīne-londe.	of þine kine-lōde.
we wulleð þine men beon:	we wolde þine men beon:
þine mon-ſcipe herien.	þine mahþe heȝen.
& þe leofuen wið:	and we þo[2] lofuie wolleþ:
a to ure liue.	euere to houre liue.
Þa enſwærde Gurguint:	Þo anſwerede Gorgwind:
þ wes Brut-londeſ king.	þat was Bruttene king.
Nulle ich na ſo don:	Nelle ich noht ſo don: [ſon.
ah eower monradene ic wulle fon.	ac ȝoure māradene ich wolle vnder-
and ich eow wulle ſenden:	and ȝou ich wolle ſende:
in to ane londe.	in to one londe.
for ich nat whet ȝe beoð:	
ne whannē ȝe icume beoð.	
Ah ȝe ſcullē habben lædes-men:	And ſolleþ habbe lodes-men:
and forð ȝe ſcullen liðen.	forþ ȝou to lede.
& ich eow wullen[3] lanen:	and ich ȝou woll[4] wolle leone:
of mine leod-folke[5].	of mine folke.
fouwerti[6] hundred cnihteſ: [f. 35. c. 1.]	four hundred cnihtes:
þe gode beoð on fihte.	þe gode beoþ and wihte.
heo ſculleð eow þ lond bi-takē:	hii ſollen ȝou þat lond bi-teche:
þer ȝe ſculleð libbē.	þar ȝe ſollen libbe.

it do, to give ús an end 'in [of] thy kingdom, we 'will [would] be thy men; thy dignity exalt, and 'live with thee [we will thee love], ever in our lives." Then answered Gurguint, who was Britains king: "I will not so do, but your homage I will receive, and you I will send into a land, 'for I wot not what ye be, nor whence ye are come.' But 'ye' shall have steersmen, 'and forth ye shall proceed [forth you to lead]; and I will lend you of my folk four hundred knights, that good are 'in fight [and brave]. They shall deliver you the land, where ye shall live, 'and your

[1] weore? [2] þe? [3] wulle? [4] *Redundant?*
[5] *The last two letters of* folke *are on erasure.* [6] feower?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
and eower laȝen ſetten:	
to rihten eore leoden.	
Gurguint heō ſende:	Gorgwind heom ſende:
in to Irlonde.	in to Ỏrlonde. *Irlond.*
þar naſ nauer nan man: [gan.	þar nas neuere her no man: [gon.
ſeoððen Noesflod hit hauede ouer	ſuþþe Noe his flod hit hadde ouer
& Gurguint forð wende:	And Gorgwind forþ wende:
into þiſſe londe.	into þiſſe londe.
and Pantolauſ þer ȝeōde wunde:	and Pantelaus in to Ỏrlonde:
wel mid þon beſte.	
and lette hine clepie king:	and þar him king makede.
& hiſ wif quene.	
And he ſette ſtōge[1] lawen:	And lawes he ſette ſtronge:
to ſteowien hiſ folke.	his folk for to ſtewe. [f. 31b. c. 1.]
for heo haueden inne ſæ:	for hii hadde in þan ſéé:
ſeorwen ibidene.	mochel wowe iſoffred.
fulle ſeouen ȝere:	fulle ſeoue ȝere:
heo miſliche foren.	hii miſſerde þere.
Heore claðes weorē iwerede[2]:	Hire cloþes weren iwered:
and vuele heo weoren igærede.	and vuele hii weren igered.
nakede heo weoren:	nakid hii were:
and naðing ne rohtē.	and noþing ne rohte.
wha heore leom̄[3] ſæȝe:	þoh[4] hire lemman ſehe:
alle þe on heom weoren.	al þat were bi þeȝè.

laws set, to govern your people." Gurguint sent them into Ireland, where no man ever was since 'Noahs [Noah his] flood had gone over it. And Gurguint forth went into this land, and Pantolaus 'there over dwelt [into Ireland], ' well with the best,' and 'caused him*self* to be proclaimed [there made him] king, ' and his wife queen.' And he established strong laws [for] to administer justice to his folk, for they had in [the] sea [much] sorrow suffered; full seven years they wandered [there]. Their clothes were damaged, and evilly they were clad; naked they were, and nothing cared who their limbs saw, all that 'on them [by *the* thigh] were! 'And'

[1] *R.* ſtrōge. [2] iwereden *pr. m.* [3] leṁ *pr. m.* [4] who?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
& þuſ heo ladden[1] heore laȝen:	þus hii ladde hire laȝes:
and longe heo ilæſten.	and þus hit laſte lange.
& Gurguint i þiſſe londe:	And Gorgwind in þiſſe londe:
leouede mid bliſſe.	leuede in bliſſe.
& he huld god griðˇ:	and he heolde god griþ:
þe while þe i-laſt hiſ lif.	þe wile þat laſte his lif.
in Kaer-Liun he wes deaðˇ[2]:	in Kaẏrliun he was dead:
seorhful wes hiſ duȝeðe.	ſori was his doȝeþe.
Anne ſune he hauede: aht mō:	Ane ſone he hadde:
Guencelin. Guncelin ihaten.	Gwencelẏn ihote.
he walde þiſ lōd and þaſ dudeðe[3]:	he heold þis kine-lond:
æfter hiſ fader dæie.	after his fader daiȝe.
Þes weſ þurð ut alle þing:	Þeos was þorh vt alle þing:
clæne mon and god king.	cleane man and god king.
he ledde ſwiðe feir lif:	he ladde ſwiþe god lif:
& he hæfde a god wif.	and he hadde a god wif.
Marcie. Marcie men heo clupede:	Marcie þe cwene:
þat if ȝet widene cuð. [c. 2.]	me hire cleopede.
nu and auer̄ mare:	nou and euere more:
if taken of here heare.	his tockne of hire here.
Þeo quene leornede āne craft:	Þe cwene lofuede anne craft:
heo weſ a boken wel itaht.	ȝeo was in boke wel itaht.
heo leornede hire lære:	ȝeo lofuede hire lore:

thus they led their laws, and 'long they continued [thus it lasted long]. And Gurguint in this land lived 'with [in] bliss, and he held good peace, the while that his life lasted;—in Kaer-Liun he was dead (died); 'sorrowful [sorry] was his people! A son he had, 'brave man,' named Guencelin; he 'ruled [held] this 'land [kingdom] ' and this people ' after his fathers day. This was throughout all thing clean man and good king; he led *a* life most 'fair [good], and he had a good wife, Marcie [the queen] men her called;—' that is yet widely known';—now and evermore is token of her here. The queen 'learned [loved] a craft, she was in book well taught; she 'learned

[1] *The first* d *of* ladden *is by second hand, sup. ras.* [2] dead?
[3] *Sic pr. m.:* duðe *sec. m. for* duȝeðe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
leofliche on heortē.	leofliche on heorte.	
of hire wiſdome :/	of hire wiſdome :/	
ſprong þat word wide.	ſprang þat word wide.	
þat heo weſ ſwiðe wiſ :/	þat ȝeo was ſwiþe wis :/	
of wordliche dome.	of worliche domes.	
Þa makede heo ane læȝe :/	Þo makede ȝeo one laȝe :/	
and læide ȝeon þat leode.	and ſette amang þan folk.	
þeoſ laȝe wes al iworhte[1] :/	þo þe laȝe was i-wroht :/	
	hin writ to londe he was i-broht.	
Bruttes nemnedē þa laȝen :/	Bruttus cleopede þe laȝe :/	
æfter þar̄ lafuedi.	after hire leafdi.	
to ſoðen wihuten wene :/	to ſoþe wiþ ute wene :/	[c. 2.]
þe laȝe hehte Marciane.	þe laȝe hatte Marciene.	
Seodðen[2] þer æfter :/	Seoþþen þer after :/	
monie hundred wintre.	mani hūdred winter.	
com Alfred þe king :/	com Alfret þe king :/	*Alfred.*
Englelondeſ deorlīg.	Engelondes deorling.	
and wrat þa laȝen on Englis :/	and worþte þe laȝe an Englis :/	
aſe heo wes ær on Bruttiſc. [dæȝe :/	alſe he was raþer on Bruttus.	
and whærfde hire nome on hiſ	and tornde þe name in his daiȝe :/	
and cleopede heo Mærcene laȝe.	and hehte hire Marchene laȝ..	*Marcene-lawe.*
Ah þet i[3] þe ſugge þurh alle þīg :/	.c ich þe ſegge þorh alle þ..g :/	
ne makede heo noh ærſt Ælured king.	ne makede hire noht Alfret þe king.	

[loved] her lore lovingly in heart; of her wisdom sprang the word wide, that she was exceeding wise of worldly dooms. Then made she a law, and 'laid over [set among] the folk. [When] 'this [the] law was 'all' wrought [in writing to land it was brought]; Britons 'named [called] the law after 'the [their] lady; in sooth without doubt the law hight Marciane. Subsequently thereafter many hundred winters, came Alfred the king, Englands darling, and 'wrote [wrought] the law in English, as it was before in British, and 'changed its [turned the] name in his day, and called it Mærcene-law. But 'that' I say to thee through all thing, made it not 'first' Alfred the king, but the queen made it, whom men called Marcie, and

[1] *A line is here deficient.* [2] Seoððen? [3] *R.* ich.

	MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
	ah heo makede þa quene:	ac hire makede þe cwene:
	þe me Mærcie cleopede.	þat me Marcie cleopede.
	and Ælured heo ſeide[1] on Engliſc:	and Alfrit hire makede an Engliſ:
	þiſ iſ ſeoð ful iwiſ.	þat his þat ſoþe foliwis.
	Hæfde þaſ wiſe quene:	Hadde þes wiſe cwene:
	bi hire weoreld kinge.	bi hire worliche kinge:
	ænne lutelne ſune:	one lutelne ſone:
Silliuſ.	Silliuſ ihaten.	Sullius i-hote.
	nefde heo children na ma:	nafde he children na mo:
	þer foren wes þere quene wa.	þar fore was þe cwene wo.
Sillius.	Nefde þis child Silliuf:	Nadde þis child Sullius:
	buten seouen ȝeæra.	bote ſeoue ȝere.
	þa hiſ fader wes dæd:	þo his fader was dead:
	and hiſ duȝeðe bi-leæfde.	and his men blefde.
	Hiſ moder nom þaſ riche:	His moder nam to hire hond:
	and mid ræde heo walde.	[f. 35b. c. 1.] al þiſne kinedom.
	& wiſte wel hire ſone:	and hire ſone wiſte:
	a mid hire ſeolue.	wel mid hire seolue.
	þa þe ſune weſ ſwa ald:	þo þe ſone was ſo hold:
	þat he wes an horſe bald.	þat he was on horſe bold.
	þa makede heo hine king:	þo makede ȝeo hine king:
	hiſ folke hit weſ iqueme.	þan folk hit was i-cweme.
	He weſ a wel god mon:	He was a wel god man:
	& ſofte he wolde libben.	and ſofte wolde libbe.
	ne leouede he noht half hiſ lif:	ne liuede he noht half his lif:

Alfred 'said [made] it in English;—'this [that] is [the] sooth full certainly. This wise queen had by her worldly king a little son, named Sillius; 'she [he] had children no more, therefore was the queen woe! This child Sillius had but seven years of *age*, when his father was dead, and his men quitted. His mother took [all] this kingdom [in her hand], 'and with counsel governed it,' and brought up her son well 'ever' with herself. When the son was so old, that he was on horse bold, then made she him king, to 'his [the] folk it was pleasing. He was a well good man, and softly (peaceably) 'he' would live, *but* he lived not half his life, before his death-time 'came to him

[1] *Or* leide; *the MS. is doubtful.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
þat hī ne com hiſ dæd-ſih.	þat he ne makede his deaþ-ſiþ.	
He bi-lefde tweie ſunen:	Hee blefde here twei ſones:	
þa tuwen þef fader þæuweſ.	after his daiȝe.	
þe aldre hæhte Rummaruſ:	þe eldre hehte Rummarus:	
þe ȝungere hæhte Damuſ.	þe ȝeongere Damus.	
Rummaruſ wes ane while king:	Rumarus wes ereſt king:	[Rum]maruſ.
and seoððē Damuſ hit onfēge.	and suþþen Damus hit afeng.	[f. 32. c. 1.]
þes Damus on hiſ deie:	þeos Damus in his daiȝe:	[Da]mus.
ane chiueſe him ichæf.	hadde a lemman hende.	
he hauede bi þare wimman:	he hadde bi þare wimman:	
enne ſwiðe wandliche ſune.	one ſwiþe ohte man.	
Morpid[9] ihaten:	Morbidus ihote.	[M]orpidus.
monnene ſtrengeſt[1].	ſtrengeſt of all. m..cunne.	
of maine and of þeauwe:		
of alle þiſſere þeode.		
þes biȝet þeſne[2] kinedom:	Morbidus þiſ	
þurh kenſchipe muchele.	. . . to his owe.	
cniht he wes ſwiðe ſtrong:	. . . .t he was	
kene and cuſti muchel and long.		
of alle þīgen heo[3] weore god:		
ȝif[4] heo[3] neore to wamed.	[mon: bote he was to	
A-nan ſe he wes wraðð wid[5] eni	Wane he were wr. . . . . eni man:	

[he made]. He left [here] two sons, 'who followed the fathers customs [after his day]. The elder hight Rummarus; the younger 'hight' Damus. Rummarus was 'a while [first] king, and afterwards Damus received it (the sovereignty). This Damus in his day 'chose to him [had] a 'concubine [fair mistress]; he had by the woman a 'son [man] most 'unstable [brave], named Morpidus, strongest of 'men [all man-kind], 'of main and of thews, of all this land'. 'This *man* [Morbidus] obtained this kingdom 'through great authority [in his own hand]; knight he was most strong, 'keen, and liberal, huge *in stature*, and tall; in all things he would have been good,' 'if he had not been [but he was] too cruel. 'Anon so [When] he was wrath

[1] *The last two letters of* ſtrengeſt *are by second hand, sup. ras.*
[2] beȝen þenne *pr. m.* [3] he? [4] *R.* ȝif. [5] wiðð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
i þan ſtude he hine ſlæn.	a-non he wolde hine ſlean.
nere he na ſwa riche cniht:	nere he noht ſo riche cniht:
þat he hine ne ſloh forð riht.	þat he ne ſolde deaiȝe riht.
weore hit rih weore hit woh:	were hit riht were hit woh:
i þon ſtude he hine ſloh.	in þe ſtude he hine ſloh.
& ſone ſwa he iwraðˡ glad: [c. 2.]	and ſo ſone ſo he were glad:
he dude al þat me hine bad.	he dude al þat me hine bad.
Ah hit weſ muchel hærme:	Ac hit was mochel harm:
of ane mon ſwa hende.	of one manne hende.
þat þurh hiſ wraððe:	þat þorh his wraþþe:
hiſ wifˢ wes awemmed.	his wit was i-wemmid.
A ðon ilke time:	In þan ilke time:
com þe duc of Moraine.	com þe duck of Morayne.
in to þiſſe londe:	in to þiſſe londe:
leode to hærme.	folke to harme.
ferde bi þere ſæ briñe:	ferde bi þan ſéé brimme:
and monie burſteſ dude.	and mani harmes wrohte.
he makede muchel ræflac:	
ræh he wes on fihte.	
Æfter ſæ he forh lað:	Hafter ſéé he wende:
to Norðhumberlonde.	to Norþhumberlonde.
þer he gō bulde:	þare he gan bulde:
caſtel ſwiðe ſtrongne.	caſtel ſwiþe ſtronge.
al abuten hiᵃ þ londe:	al aboute þat lond:

with any man, 'on the spot [anon] he would him slay; no knight was he so powerful, that he would not slay him forth-right [should not die right]; were it right, were it wrong, on the spot he him slew; and *yet* so soon as he became calm, he did all that men bade him. But it was great harm of a man 'so' fair, that through his passion his wit was corrupted! In the same time came the duke of Moraine (Moray) into this land, to *the* harm of *the* folk; *he* fared by the sea-coast, and many harms 'did [wrought]; 'he made (committed) much rapine; cruel he was in fight.' Along *the* sea he 'forth' proceeded to Northumberland; there he gan to build a castle

[1] iwarð? [2] *R.* wit. [3] i? him?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
he nom to hif aȝere hond.	he nam to his owene hond.	
Morpiduf þe balde:	Morbidus þe bolde:	
iwærð him abolwen.	warþ þan a-bolwe.	
and fende ȝeond þæf ærde:	and fende oueral his erþe:	
& fōmede ferde.	and fomnede ferde.	
and com to þon duke:	and com to þan ducke:	
al bi lihte dæie.	al bi liþte of daie.	[c. 2.]
þer wes moni god Brut[1]:	þar was mani bold Brut:	
and moni bifi kempen.	and mani cnihtes wroþe.	
þeo fihten wið þone duke:	þane duck hii fohten[2] wiþ:	
al þene dæi longe.		
þa hit wes muchel uppe non:		
þe king þene duc ouer-com.	and fone hine ouer-come.	
he turnde to fleme:	he tornde to flende:	
and he æfter him ferde.	and hii him after wende.	
þer he floh þene duc:	þare he floh þane duck:	
and al hif duȝeðe.	and al his leode.	
ær þe dæi weoren[3] agon:		
dæd heo weoren alle.		
mid fwiðe ftronge fih[4]:	mid fwiþe ftronge fihte:	
þet wes mid rihte.	so þat was mid rihte.	
and alle þa he funde:	and alle þe he funde:	
a marwe in þō lōde.	amorȝe in þan londe.	
oðer mid fure he lette hom flæn:	oþer mid fure he lette heom flean:	

very strong; the land all about he took in his own hand. Morpidus the bold became [then] enraged, and sent over [all] 'this [his] land, and assembled forces, and came to the duke all by light of day. There was many 'good [bold] Briton, and many 'busy [wrath] knights. They fought with the duke 'all the day long; when it was much upon (near) noon' 'the king the duke [and soon him] overcame; he turned to flee, and 'he [they] after him pursued. There he slew the duke, and all his people; 'ere the day was passed dead they were all,' with fight most strong,—[so] that was with right! And all that he found on *the* morrow in the land, either with fire he caused them

[1] Brute *pr. m., but* e *erased.* [2] *R.* fohten. [3] weore? [4] fihte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

oðer he heom lette quic flan.
Mid muðe lieo hit ſeiden:
þeo þat hit iſeȝen.
þat Morpiduſ mid hiſ honden:
þurh hæhȝere ſtrengðe.
seouē hundred of-ſloh: [f. 36. c. 1.]
and ſwēde miðˡ wepnen.
He lette makien ane dich:
þe wes long and ſwiðe deop.
and he lette al þat wel:
weorpen þer an innen.
þa huld he ane ſtunde:
hiſ lond mid iſunde.
inn griðe and inne friðe:
and freoliche on folke.
Wnder þon hær cō tidinde:
ſalcuð to londe.
and hit weſ ſone icuð:
Morpidū þan kīg.
þat weſ icumen of þare fæ:
a deor ſwiðe ſellich.
frommard Irlonde:
com hider liðen.
and bi þon fæ rime:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

oþer cwick he lette heom flean.
Me hit ſeide mid muhþe:
þaie þat hit iſehe.
þat Morbidus mid his honde:
and mid his eȝe ſtrengþe.
ſeoue hundred he ſloh:
ſo wod he was in fihte.
He lette makie one dich:
ſwiþe wid and ſwiþe deap.
and he lette al þat wal:
wearpe þar ine.
þo held he one ſtunde:
þis londe mid i-ſunde.

Onder þan come tidinge:
ſelcuþ to londe.
and hit was sone bi-cudde:
to Morbidus þan kinge.
þat was icome of þare ſee:
a deor ſwiþe ſullich.
framward Yrlonde:
hider com liþe.
and mochel wo hit dude:

to be slain, or alive he caused them to be flayed. 'They [Men] said it with mouth, they who saw it, that Morpidus with his hand, 'through [and with his] great strength, [he] slew seven hundred, 'and smote with weapon [so furious he was in fight]! He caused a ditch to be made, 'that was long [very wide] and very deep, and he caused all the corpses to be cast therein. Then held he a time 'his [this] land in safety, 'in peace and in quietness, and freely among *the* folk.' In the mean time came 'here' strange tidings to land, and soon it was made known to Morpidus the king, that *out* of the sea was come a beast most wonderful, from Ireland-ward hither arrived, and 'by the sea-shore assaulted the [much woe it did to the

[1] mid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
raſde to þon folke.	to þan poure folke.
Oft an one dæie:	Ofte in one daie:
hit makede an hundred fæie.	an hundred hit a-fulde.
and æft to þare fæ wende:	and eft hit wende:
þe wæld-ſcæðe luðere.	to hiſ owene denne.
þenne hit æft wende aȝan:	
wærðe[1] hit heom grætte.	
þuſ hit to londe bæh:	
and w[9]ede þeos leodē.	
þat folc hit agaſte[2]:	
tuneſ hit aweſte.	
þat folc awi[3] hald:	þat folck a-wei fleþ: [f. 32[b], c. 1.]
an aulchere halue.	on euereche halue.
þe king hit harde ſeggen:	þe king þiſ ihorde:
and færi wes an hurten[4].	and fori was on heorte.
þiðerward[5] wende þe king:	þiderward he wende:
him ſeolue to wæine.	him ſeolue to harme.
to-ward þon deore:	toward þan deore:
þer he dæð fæhte.	þare he deaþ featte.
þa he com ſuð ſwa feor:	þo he com so for:
þer þe feond wunede.	þar deor wonede.
þa hahte he al hiſ hird-folc:	þo hete he al his folk:
faren to are burȝe.	fare to one borewe...
and hæhte heom þer abiden:	and bad ȝam þar abide:

poor] folk. Oft in one day a hundred it 'made dead [felled], and eft 'the murderous monster [it] went to 'the sea [its own den]; ' when it eft came again, wrath it greeted them. Thus it came to land, and worried this people; the folk it terrified, towns it ravaged'; the folk away fled on 'each [every] side. The king heard 'it say [this], and was sorry in heart; thitherward 'the king [he] proceeded, himself to (to his own) harm, toward the beast, —there he death procured! When he came so far 'south,' where 'the' 'fiend [beast] dwelt, then ordered he all his 'household'-folk to go to a

[1] wræðe?

[2] *The letters* ga *of* agaſte *are by second hand, on an erasure of four letters.*

[3] hit awi *pr. m., but* hit *struck out sec. m.* [4] heorten? [5] wiðerward *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
and ane he gon ridē.		and he wolde one ride.
Þa he forð wende:		Forþ he gon wende:
wapnen he ladde.		and wepne mid him ladde.
þat wes a kene ſweord:		
and ēne koker fulne flan.		
enne boȝe ſwiðe ſtrong:	[c. 2.]	one boȝe ſwiþe ſtronge:
and a ſpere ſwiðe long.		ſwerd and ſpere ſwiþe longe.
æt his ſadele an æx:		
and æt þe oðer hælue an hond-ſæx.		
and forð he gon wenden:		forþ he gan wende:
to-warde þan ende.		touward þane ende.
þer he herde ſuggen:		þar he horde ſegge:
þat þe feond wonede.		þat þe beſt wonede.
Swa longe he ferde:		So longe he verde:
þat he hit ifunde.		þat he hit funde.
and he lette fuſe him to:		and he lette him fuſe to:
flan ſwuðe kene.		flon ſwiþe kene.
and alle him to ſende:		an alle him to ſende:
and ſeodðē[1] him neor wende.		and ſuþþe him forþ wēde.
he ferde on hiſ ſtede:		he verde vpon his ſtede:
fulc he walde awede.		alſe he wolde a-wede.
Þa hiſ flæn weoren iſcotē:		
þæ iwærd[2] his boȝe to-broken.		
he igrap hiſ ſpere ſtronge:		He grop his ſpere ſtronge:

burgh, and bade them there abide, and alone he 'gan [would] ride. 'Then' forth he went, [and] weapons [with him] 'he' carried; 'that was, a keen sword, and a quiver full of arrows,' a bow most strong, [*a* sword,] and 'a' spear most long, 'at his saddle an axe, and at the other side a hand-knife. And' forth he gan proceed toward the end (spot), where he heard say that the 'fiend [beast] dwelt. So long he fared that he it found, and he let fly arrows most keen to it, and sent (discharged) *them* all at it; and afterwards went 'near [forth] to it,—he rode on his steed, as if he would go mad! 'When his arrows were shot, then became his bow broken in pieces;' he

[1] ſeoððē?

[2] iwærð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þer he pihte hit o þon londe.	þar hit was ipiht in londe.
and he ærde[1] to þon deore:	and he hernde to þan deor:
and ſwat[2] hit a þan ſweore.	and ſmot hit on þan ſweor.
þat þe deor feol abac:	þat hit ſone fulle a-bac:
and þe ſcæft al to-brac.	and þe ſcaft a two brac.
And þat deor up aſtod:	And þat deor vp aſtod:
and ræſde o þene ſtede.	and reſde to þan ſtede.
and for-bat him þa breſte:	hand for-bot him þe breoſt:
ban and þa ſenuwen.	
þat þa lihte and þa liuere:	þat þe longene and þe liure:
feollen on eorðen.	folle to þan grunde.
And þe king droh hif ſweord:	And þe king droh his ſwerd:
þe him wes itaſe.	þat he louede ſwiþe. [c. 2.]
and þet deor he ſmat a-nan:	and þ.. deor lſe ſmat a-non:
uppe þat hæued-bæn.	ouenō þe hefd-bon.
þ þet ſweord in deæf:	þat þe ſwerd in held:
and þa hilt on hif hand bræc.	and to-brac a midde.
And þat deor to-dede hif chæfles:	And þat deor vndude hif choules:
and to þan kīg weoðede.	
and for-bat hine amiddē a twa:	and for-bot þane king a midde.
þat wes þat ſiht idon.	þa ... þe ſihte .don.
þuſ ferde þe king:	..... þe king:
for he wes to kene.	. . . . .

grasped his strong spear, where 'he it [it was] pitched in *the* land, and he rode to the beast, and smote it on the neck, *so* that 'the brute [it] fell back [soon], and the shaft 'all' brake 'in pieces [in two]. And the beast up arose, and rushed 'on [to] the steed, and bit him through the breast, '*the* bones and the sinews,' *so* that the 'lights [lungs] and the liver fell 'on earth [to the ground]. And the king drew his sword, that 'to him was ready, [he loved greatly], and the beast he smote anon upon the head-bone, *so* that the sword in sunk, and 'the hilt in his hand brake [brake in *the* middle]. And the beast undid (opened) his jaws, 'and to the king drove'; and bit 'him [the king] in *the* middle, 'in two,' *so* that the fight was done.

[1] ærnde?

[2] ſmat?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
for þe mon if muchel fot:	... þe ilke m.....fol:
þe nimeð to him feoluen.	þat nimeþ .....ue.
mare þonne he maȝen[1] waldē:	more þan he ma.. don:
he fæl[2] halden þe raðer. [f. 36b. c. 1.]	for þar after he ...
for vnræd if ſwiðe ræh:	
hiſ lauerd he let reoſen.	
and auer vmbe ſtunde:	
felleð hine to þe grunde.	
þet folc weſ ſwiðe færi:	þis folk was ſwiþe ſori:
for ſorwen þes kinges.	for þes kinges wowe.
and hit wes bliðe:	and eke hii weren bliþe:
for dæðen of þon deore.	for deaþe of þan deore.
þe king hæfden[3] fif ſunen:	þe king hadde fif ſones:
bi feire hiſ quene.	bi his hoȝene cwene.
þe aldeſt hehte Gorboinan[4]:	þe eldeſt hehte Gorboniam:
welle æðel wes þere a mon.	þat was a bold man.
Argal hæhte þe oðer:	Argal hehte þe oþer:
Gorbonian. þe wes Gorbonianes broðer.	þat was Gorbonia[4] his broðer.
Argal.	
Elidur. þe þridde hæhte Elidur:	þe þridde hehte Elidur:
Jugenes. þe feorðe Jugenes. þe fifte Peredur.	þe ferþe Ingenes. þe fifþe Peredur.
Peredur.	
þe ældeſte broðer Gorbodian[4]:	þe eldeſt Gorboniā:
he iwærð king in þiſſe londe.	iwarþ king in þiſſe lond.

(concluded). Thus fared the king, because he was too keen; for 'the [that] man is mickle 'sot [fool], that taketh to himself more than he may 'wield [do]; 'he shall hold the worst [for thereafter he *shall speed*]! 'For folly is most bold (rash), its lord it lets rush *forward*, and ever after *a* time, felleth him to the ground!' 'The [This] folk was exceeding sorry for the kings calamity, and 'it was [eke they were] blithe for *the* death of the beast. The king had five sons by his 'fair [own] queen. The eldest hight Gorboniam, [who] was 'there' a well noble [bold] man; Argal hight the second, who was 'Gorbonians [Gorbonian his] brother. The third hight Elidur, the fourth Jugenes, the fifth Peredur; the eldest 'brother' Gorbonian, 'he' became king in this land; 'he [King Gorboniam] was 'most'

[1] maȝe? [2] fæll *pr. m. for* ſcal? [3] hafde? [4] *R.* Gorbonian, Gorboniā.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

he wes ſwiðe foðfeſt:
and ſwiðe wel iðæwed.
radful and rihtwis:
and a mete rū-hende.
He heold þiſ lond ſtille:
al æfter hiſ iwille.
mid treouſcipe gode:
þe while his tir læſte.
and þuſ he hine huld an hæfne:
þat com hiſ liueſ ende.
inne Lundeñ he lið:
ſæri weoren hiſ leode.
þer æfter com þe oðer:
Argal hiſ broðer.
þe wes next him iboren:
ſeoðden he wes king icorn.
þiſ wes þe for-cuððeſte mon:
þe æfre hedde kinedom.
vnriht him weſ leof:
and rihtwiſneſſe him wes lað.
what ſe hæfde richedom:
he hine makede wræcche mon.
his gode men he hatede:
þa uuele he hæhȝede.
al hiſ motinge:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

King Gorboniam waſ ſohfaſt:
and ſwiþe wel i-þeuwed.
redful an riht-wis:
and of mete hende.
He heold þis lond ſtille:
al after his wille.
mid treuſipe gode:
þe wile hit ilaſte.
þo he dead was:
in Londene me hine leide.
þar after com þe oþer:
þat was Argales broþer. *Argal.*
þis was forcouþeſt man:
þat euere hadde kinedom.
onriht him was lef: [f. 33. c. 1.]
and alle riht him was loþ.
woſe hadde richedom:
he hine makede wrecche.
his gode men he hatede:
þe luþere he louede.
al his moting:

soothfast, and most well mannered, prudent and just, and 'in [of] moderation 'most' fair. He held this land still, all after his will, with good faith, the while 'his authority [it] lasted; 'and thus he held him evenly' 'until his lifes end; [when he was dead,] in London 'he lieth [men laid him.]—'sorry were his people!' Thereafter came the other, [that was] Argal his brother, 'that was next to him born, subsequently he was chosen king.' This was 'the' wickedest man that ever had kingdom! un-right was dear to him, and 'justice [all right] was hateful to him; whosoever had wealth, he made him *a* 'wretched man [wretch]; his good men he hated, the evil

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
waſ ful of ȝitſinge.	[c.2.]	was of ſoche þinge.
He ſomnede to-gædere:		
gærſumme muchele.		
& æuere he þohte embe uuel:		
and ſwulche weoren hiſ dede.		
Þuſ ladde Argal hiſ lif:		Þus ladde Argal his lif:
fram ȝuȝeðe to his dæd-ſiðe.		forte com his deaþ-ſiþ.
To-gædere commen þa riche men:		To-gadere come þe riche men:
þe aȝe weoren & mæhti.	10	þat heȝe weren and mihti.
& makeden heore huſtinge:		and makede hire ſpeche:
mid hæhere wradðe[1].		mid mochelere wreþþe.
plihten mid honden:		plihtem[2] mid hondē:
þat heo wel hulden.		þat hi alle wollde.
þurh alle þing:		Argal hire king:
flemen Argal heore king.		driuen vt of londe.
And ut heo hine flemden:		
feor of þiſſē earde.		
and nomen þene oðer:		and nimen þan oþer:
Elidur hiſ broðer.	20	Elidur his broþer.
Elidur. Þiſ weſ þe þridde:		Þis was þe þridde:
heo afengen hine mid ſibbe.		hii onder-fonge hine mid ſibbe.
& makeden hine to kingē:		and maki[3] hine to kinge:
þe cniht wes ſwiðe kene[4].		þat his a cniht kene.

he 'raised up [loved]; all his discourse was 'full' of 'covetousness [such thing]! 'He gathered together much treasure, and ever he thought about evil, and such were his deeds.' Thus led Argal his life, 'from youth to [until came] his death-time. Together came the rich men, that were noble and mighty, and made their 'husting [conference] with high [much] wrath. *They* plighted with hand,—that they 'well held—through all thing to banish [all would drive out of land] Argal their king. 'And out they him banished far from this land, and took the other, Elidur his brother. This was the third; they received him with peace, and made him king. 'The knight was most [that is a knight] keen, [and] he was moderate in his

[1] wraððe? [2] *R.* plihten. [3] makede? [4] ikene *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

he wes of hiſ ſpeche:
ælche mōne imete.
wiþ þa godē he wef duhti:
and ſturne wiþ þa duſie.
Argal þe wes idriuen ut:
drof hī wes on heorte.
he ferde feor ȝeōd moni lon[1]:
and fondede þan leoden.
he bi-ſoȝte moni enne king:
and moni enne keiſer.
moni enne richene þein:
moni enne baldne ſwein.
he bi-ſohte al þat folc:
þer he ford[3] ferde.
þat heo him folde helpē:
to muchelere neode.
mid ſtrengȝe oðer mid ginne:
hiſ lond to bi-winne. [[f.37.c.1.]
Ne mihte he neuere findē mon:
þe him wolde ȝette[4] beon.
þe him oht wolde fulſten:
þ he hider fore.
ne naðing him bi-hæten:
þat heo him wolden helpen.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

and he was of his ſpeche:
to eche man imete.
wiþ gode he was dohti:
and ſterne wiþ þan duſie.
Argal was idriuen vt:
and ſori was on heorte.
he verde in to mani lond:
and fordede[2] þe leode.
he bi-ſohte mani king:
and mani kaiſere.

he bi-ſohte al þat folk:
þar he forþ eode.
þat hii him holpe:
to his mochele neode.
mid ſtrengþe oþer mid ginne:
his lond to bi-winne.
Ne mihte he neuere finde man: [c.2.]
þat him wolde helpe.

speech to each man; with 'the' good he was doughty, and stern with the foolish. Argal, 'who' was driven out, 'grief was to him [and sorry was] in heart; he went 'far over [into] many lands, and tried the people; he besought many 'a' king, and many 'a' kaiser, 'many a rich thane, many a bold swain'; he besought all the folk where he forth passed, that they him should help in his great need, with strength or with stratagem to obtain his land. Might he never find *any* man 'that would be to him good,' that him would 'assist aught [help], 'that he hither might fare, nor promise him anything, that they would him help.' 'Then [woe] was

[1] lond? [2] fondede? [3] forð?
[4] *Above* ȝette *is written* god *by a second hand, as if to be substituted for it.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Þa wes Argal þe king ⁊	wo was Argal þe king ⁊
ærm on his mode.	and ſori on mode.
seorhful on heorte ⁊	ſorhful on heorte ⁊
for hiſ muchele burſte.	for his mochele harmeſ.
Argal hine bi-ðohte ⁊	Argal hine bi-þohte ⁊
whet he don mihte.	wat he don mihte.
þat he wolde aȝē faī ⁊	þat he wolde aȝein fare ⁊
and fondien hiſ broðer.	and fondi his broþer.
and war he mihte of hiſ monnen ⁊	and ware he mihte of his men ⁊
æie milce iſinden.	eni g"ce finde.
Hit wes vmbe ſif winter ⁊	Hit was ſif winter ⁊
ſeoððe he heonne ferde.	þat he was vt fleme.
seoððen he þaſ ſeorȝe ⁊	
him ſeolfen hæfde itimbred.	
þa lette he hine atlichen ⁊	he in wonder wiſe ⁊
and wende to þiſſē londe.	com to þiſſe londe.
wiðð hiſ aȝene kū ⁊	wiþ his owene cun ⁊
he hine vncuð makede.	he hine oncuþ makede.
ne icneow hine nauere na mā ⁊	ne cnew hine no man ⁊
þe hine ær iſeȝen hæfdē.	þat hine héér hi-ſehȝe hadde.
He fræinede þiſ leod-folc ⁊	He axede þat folk ⁊
æfter heore kineleouerde.	after hire kinelouerd.
& heo him þene kīg tahten ⁊	and hii þane king tahte ⁊
þer he hundede[1] on comelan.	war he was an hontinge.

Argal the king, [and] 'wretched [sorry] in his mood; sorrowful in heart for his great harms. Argal bethought him what he might do; that he would fare again (return), and try his brother, and whether he might of his men any grace find. It was 'about' five winters 'after that he hence went [that he was out driven], 'after he this sorrow had built for himself;' 'then he caused him*self* to be disguised, and [in strange wise he] came to this land; with his own kin he made him *a* stranger; no man 'ever' knew him, that ere had him seen. He asked 'this [the] folk after their sovereign, and they directed him to the king, where he 'hunted [was a-hunting] 'in *a* valley' with his 'courtiers [companions] in the wood of

[1] huntede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
wið his hird-iferen :/	mid his ivere :/
i þō wude of Kalatere.	in þan wode of Kaletere.
Þeone king he imette :/	Þane king he i-mette :/
and mildeliche hine igrætte.	and faire hine grette.
Læuerd king quað Argal :/	Louerd king cwaþ Argal :/
hæil wurð þu an iſunde.	hol be þou and i-ſunde.
þu ært mi broder Elidur :/	þou hart mi broþ[9] Elidur :/
eædi beo þu æuere.	edi worþou euere.
ne der ich noht kēnen :/	ne der ich noht hit kenne :/
for þiſſes londes mōnē.	for þeos londes menne.
þat ich her king weore :/	þat ich euere king were :/
leſte heo me icneowen.	leſte hii me cnewe.
ah ich bidde þiñ ære :/	ac ich bidde þin ore :/
nu and æuere mare.	nou and euere more.
Þa quað Elidur þe king :/ [c. 2.]	Þo cwaþ Elidur þe king :/
þi cume me iſ iqueme.	þi come his me icweme.
To hiſ broðer he com :/	To his broþer he [com :/]
and leofliche hine cuſte.	and loueliche hine cuſte.
þer Elidur þe king :/	ſo þat Elidur þe king :/
weop mid his eȝenen.	wep mid his eȝene.
and mid muchelē ædmeden :/	
æðelede hiſ broðer.	
and lette hine læden :/	He lette his broþer leode :/ [f. 33b. c. 1.]
leofliche and ſtille.	lofueliche and ſtille.
in to ane caſtle :/	in to one caſtle :/

Kalatere. He met the king, and 'mildly [fair] him greeted: "Lord king," quoth Argal, "hale be thou and sound! Thou art my brother Elidur—ever be thou prosperous! I dare not make [it] known, for *the* men of this land, that I 'ere [ever] were king, lest they should me know, but I 'ask' thy mercy, now and evermore!" Then quoth Elidur the king: "Thy coming is to me pleasing." To his brother he came, and lovingly him kissed; 'there [so that] Elidur the *king* wept with his eyes, 'and with much kindness comforted his brother,' 'and [He] caused 'him [his brother] to be led lovingly and still into a castle *that* was named Clud, and caused him to be

[1] broðer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
Clud wef ihaten.	Clud was ihote.
and lette hine baðien:	and lette hine baþie:
and beddien feire.	and beddie vaire.
and duȝeliche hine biwitten:	and diȝenliche hine bi-witie:
and hif namen dærnen.	and his name deorne.
What iherden[1] auere fuggen:	Wo ihorde euere fegge:
a fæȝē oðer a fpelle.	a faȝe oþ[9] fpelle.
þat æuere æni broder[2]:	þat euer eni broþer:
dude þuf for oðer.	dude þus bi oþer.
þat Elidur þe king:	afe Elidur þe king:
dude for Argale.	dude for Argale.
þe king hine b"eid fæc:	þe king hine breid feac:
alfe þeah hit feoð weore.	afe hit foþ were.
þe king læi on bure:	
færiliche on beadde.	
he fende hif fonde:	and fende his fonde:
ȝeond his kinelonde.	oueral his kine-lond.
lette laðien him to:	and lette laþien him to:
al his leod-þeines.	alle his cnihtes.
Mid wurdē and mid writē:	Mid worde and mid write:
þe[3] dude heom wel to witen.	he dude ȝam alle to wite.
þat ne mihte he no lengere:	þat ne mihte he no lengere:
libben on eærðe.	[read: libben an erþe.
ah of heom þe king wolde habbē ac of ȝam he wolde habbe read:	

bathed, and fair to be bedded, and privily *caused* him to be kept, and his name to be concealed. Who ever heard say in saw or 'in' story, that ever any brother did thus 'for [by] other, 'that [as] Elidur the king did for Argal! The king feigned him sick, as 'though' it were sooth; 'the king lay in chamber sorely in bed.' 'He [and] sent his messengers over [all] his kingdom, [and] caused all his 'thanes [knights] to come to him. With words and with writ he did them 'well [all] to wit, that he might no longer live on earth, but of them 'the king [he] would have counsel, for speedily he should be

[1] iherde? [2] broðer? [3] he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
for hiȝenliche he weoren[1] dæd.	for hidenliche a[2] worþ dead.
and heo him redden:	and þi[3] him radde:
wher hif lich mihte bezſt[4] leggē.	ware he mihte libbe[5].
þet word weſ cuð:	
ȝeond þif lond.	
and come þeos cnihtes:	Come þeos cnihtes:
to bᵘh þif kinges.	to þis kinges borewes[6].
to muchelen huſtinge[7]:	and þare to-gadere:
	hii helde gret ſpeche.
þe king and hif broðer:	þe king and his broþer:
weorē in ane bure. [[f. 37ᵇ. c. 1.]	weren in hire boure.
þeær heo hæfden wel iȝeten:	þar hii hadden wel iheote:
and ſeoððē idrūken.	and þar hafter idronke.
þe king eoden[8] to bedde:	þe king ȝeode to bedde:
& hif broðer hune[9] hudde.	and his broþer hudde.
and mid him hif leoueſte men:	and mid him þe leofueſt men:
þe he wuſte on liue.	þat he hadde on lifue.
feowerti gode cnihteſ:	fourti gode cnihtes:
mid burnen wil idihten.	mid brunie wel idiht.
mid ſweorden & mid ſcheldē:	mid ſwerde and mid fealde:
alſe heo to fehte ſculden.	aſe hii to fihte ſolde.
þe kīg læi in hif bædde:	þe king lai in his bedde:

dead, and they him might advise, where 'his body [he] might 'best' lie. 'The word was known over this land, and' these knights came to this kings burgh, 'to *a* great husting [and there together they held great speech]. The king and his brother were in 'a [their] chamber; there they had well eaten, and 'afterwards [thereafter] drunken. The king went to bed, and his brother 'him' hid, and with him 'his [the] dearest men that he 'knew [had] alive; forty good knights, with burnies well dight, with sword and with shield, as *if* they should *go* to fight. The king lay in his bed, as 'though' he might not live; in[to] the burgh he sent word by

[1] weore? [2] hiȝenliche he? [3] hii?
[4] *The letter* z *is on erasure, by second hand.* [5] ligge?
[6] *A line is here, apparently, deficient.* [7] borewe?
[8] eode? [9] hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
alſe þæh he ne mihte libbē.	aſe he ne mihte libbe.
in þære burh he ſende word:	in to þare borh he ſende word:
bi hiſ beſte wikeneren.	bi one of his cnihtes. [c. 2.]
and hæhten[1] hiſ drihliche folc:	and hehte hiſ folk:
ſtilleluker dremen.	ſtillokere talie.
for his[2] hæhued oc ſæ ſweðen[3]:	for his heued hock ſo ſwiþe:
þat he ne mihte idriȝen.	þat he ne miht hit þolie.
to ihæren þene muche drem:	
of ſwa feole mannē.	
Þe king lette witen hiſ durren:	He lette witie his dores:
þat ne moſte þer na mon in cumen.	þat no man ne ſolde in conie.
ne wið inne þon caſtel-buri:	
na quic mon iborn.	
bute þe king mid hiſ feondē:	bote þe king mid his ſonde:
æfter[4] him ſende.	after him ſende.
Þe king araſ of bedde:	Þe king aroſ of bedde:
and burne he warp on rigge.	and one brunie caſt on rug..
and nam onne hiſ honde:	and nam on his honde:
ane wi-æxe ſtronge.	one wepne ſtronge.
and cluppede in to bure:	and cleopede to boure:
Argal hiſ broðer.	Argal his broþer.
And nomen heore ſonde:	And nemen hire ſonde:
and in to þere burh ſēden.	and after on eorl ſende.
æfter þon hehſte þringe:	þat he an hiȝenge:

'his best attendants [one of his knights], and ordered his 'noble' folk stillier to talk, for his head aked so exceedingly, that he might not [it] endure, 'to hear the great noise of so many men.' 'The king [He] caused his doors to be guarded, that no man 'might therein [should in] come, 'nor within the castle-bury no man born alive,' except the king by his messengers after him sent. The king arose from bed, and [a] burny he cast on *his* back, and took in his hand a 'battle-axe [weapon] strong, and called 'in'to *the* chamber Argal his brother. And *they* took their messengers, and sent 'into the burgh,' after 'the highest thane [an earl], that he

[1] hæhte?
[2] *Interlined by a second hand.*
[3] ſwiðe?
[4] eæſter *pr. m., but the first letter erased.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þat he comen[1] to þen kinge.	come to þan kinge.
Seone ſwa he to bure com:	So ſone ſo he to boure com:
and[2] þe kīg hine inom.	þe kīg him ſeolf hine nom.
and he him wræð to:	and him leop to:
aſe he hine wolde anho.	alſe he hine wolde for-do.
& hī abutē urnen:	and him a-boute vrne:
cnihtes ſwiðe ſturne. [c. 2.]	cnihtes ſwiþe ſterne.
al ſe heo wolden mid heonden:	alſe hii wolde mid honde:
al hine to-heowen.	al hine to-hewe.
þuſ ſeiden[3] Elidur þe king:	þus ſeide Elidur þe king:
Nu ich þe wulle quellen.	Nou ich þe wolle cwelle.
bute þu beo ſtille:	bote þou beo ſtille:
and don al mine wille.	and do al mine wille.
þuſ andſwerde þe þein:	þo anſwerede þe cniht:
Ich hit wulle don fæin.	Ich wolle don alle riht.
Bi-cum her mines broðer mon:	Bi-com her þanne mi broþer man:
ȝif þu þi lif wult habbe.	ȝif þou wolt þi lif habbe.
þiſ if Argal þe kīg:	þis Argal þe king his:
þe of eærde weſ iflemed.	þat of lond waſ i-flemid.
þe is nu hider icumen:	þat his nouþe a-ȝein icome:
and eower king ſcal iwurðen.	his kinedō to habbe.
þe þein ſwiðe ſtille:	þeoſ eorl ſwiþe ſtille:
dude al þes kingeſ wille. [don:	dude al þe kinges wille. [f. 34. c. 1.]
and ſeodðen[4] þe king hiñ lette	and ſuþþe þe king hine lette don:

[in haste] should come to the king. So soon as he came to *the* chamber, the king [himself] took him, and he him leaped towards, as *if* he would 'hang [destroy] him; and about him ran knights most stern, as *if* they would with hands hew him all to pieces. Thus said Elidur the king: "Now I will thee kill, unless thou be still, and do all my will." 'Thus [Then] answered the 'thane [knight]: "I will do 'it fain [right all]."— "Become here [then] my brothers man, if thou thy life wilt have. This is Argal, the king, who from land was banished, who is now 'hither' [back] come, 'and your king shall be [his kingdom to have]." 'The thane [This earl] most still did all the kings will, and afterwards the king

[1] come? [2] *Redundant?* [3] ſeide? [4] ſeoðden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

in to ane derne bure.
& lette enne cniht :/
eærne after an oðer eorle.
and ſwa he þer agon :/
aſe þe oðer hæfde idon.
Þus dude Elidur þe king :/
bi allen þeos eorlen.
bi ane and bi ane :/
þat he heom hæfde al clane.
Þa dude he an oðer :/
nom he hiſ broðer.
mid muchelere bliſſe :/
to Eowrwik hine brohte.
þer weorē þeof leoden :/
iliðenned to-gadere.
At-foren al hiſ folke :/
he hiſ kinehelm on-feng.
& ſette hī on his broðer hæfd :/
& hæf hine to kinge.
Æuer ſeodðen[1] iwarð Argal :/
aðeleſt ærle[2] kingē.
þat vuel he al for-lette :/
þat gode he imette.
iwærð he ſwiðe milde :/

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

in one deorne boure.
and one cniht erne :/
after on oþer eorle.
and al ſo he þar a-gan :/
aſe þe oþer hadde idon.
Þus dude Elidur þe king :/
bi alle his eorles.

Þo dude he an oþer :/
nam he his broþer.
mid mochelere bliſſe :/
to borhwe hine brohte.
þar weren alle his cnihtes :/
i-ſomned to-gadere.
To-fore al þā folke :/
þe croune he nam an honde.
and ſette on his broþer heued :/
and hafde hine to kinge.

þat vuel he al for-lette :/
þat gode he hi-mette.
he i-warþ ſwiþe milde :/

caused him to be put into a secret chamber, and 'caused' a knight to run after another earl, and so he there acted as the other had done. Thus did Elidur the king by all 'these [his] earls, 'by one and by one, *so* that he had them all clean.' Then did he another *thing*; he took his brother, *and* with much joy to 'York [*a* burgh] him brought, where all 'these people [his knights] were assembled together. Before all 'his [the] folk he took 'his [the] crown [in hand], and set 'it' on his brothers head, and raised him to *be* king. 'Ever afterwards was Argal noblest of all kings;' the evil he all relinquished, the good he sought; he became most mild to 'the' young

[1] ſeoððen ?

[2] ælre ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þan ȝunge and þan aldē.	to ȝonge and to holde.
& wiþ alle monnen ful iwis:	and in alle þinge foliwis:
iwærð þe king riht-wiſ. [f.38.c.1.]	he i-warþ riht-wis.
þiſ lond wes iſtaðeled:	
& ſtod i þō ilke.	
fulle ten ȝere:	þus he leuede ten ȝer:
þa iwærð þe king vn-fere.	and fuþþe bi-com on-ver.
Swa þe king seoc læi:	So þe king ſeac laỳ:
þreo wiken & enne dæi.	þreo wike and on dai.
ne mihte he þer of beon hæl:	ne mihte he þar of beo hol:
ah dæd wes þe king Argal.	ac dead i-warþ Argal.
þa comen al þeos leodē:	þo comen al þeos leode:
liðen to-ſōne.	to ſpeche to-gadere.
and nomen eft Elidur:	and nemen Elidur to king:
& duden hine to hiſ adðelen[1].	
heuen hine to kinge:	
mid hæȝere bliſſe.	mid heȝere bliſſe.
and hit ane ſtunde:	
ſtod on him ſeolue.	
& Elidur wes æðeleſt:	
of alle hiſ mon-cunne.	
Juienef and Perred[r][2]:	INgenes and Peridur:
iſeȝen þat Elidur.	iſeȝen þat Elidur.
wef eft iwurðen leod-king:	was eft king iworþe:

and to 'the' old, and 'with all men [in all things] full certainly 'the king [he] became just. 'This land was settled, and stood in the same full [Thus he lived] ten years; 'then [and afterwards] became 'the king' ill; the king so sick lay three weeks and a day, he might not thereof be whole (cured), but dead was 'the king' Argal. Then came all this people [in speech] together, and took 'eft' Elidur, 'and restored him to his dignity; raised him' to *be* king, with great bliss; 'and a time it stood on himself, and Elidur was *the* noblest of all his people.' Jugenes and Peredur saw that Elidur was eft become 'sovereign [king] 'over this land'. They

[1] aððelen?

[2] Peredu[r] *pr. m., but* u *erased.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
ouer þiſſe londe.	
Heo ſomneden muchel folke :/	Hii somnede moche folk :/
of feole cunne monnē.	of manẏ kinnes manne. [c. 2.]
and ledden here ferde :/	and ladde hire ferde :/
wide ȝeond þiſſē ærde.	oueral þis erþe.
Elidur. To-gædeř cō Elidur :/	To-gadere com Elẏdur :/
Jugenes & Þedur.	Ingenes ād Peridur.
særliche heo feohte :/	ſtarcliche hii fohten :/
& fældē heoř cnihtes.	and ſloȝe hire cnihteſ.
Þa ſette i þon fuhte :/	þo ſette in þan fihte :/
Elidur to flænne.	Elidur to flende.
and hiſ broðeren him æfter :/	and his broþers after :/
mid alle here mæhte.	mid al hire mihte.
Jugenes & Perred[r] :/	Ingenes and Peridur :/
nomen þene king Elidur.	neme þan king Elẏdur.
heo hine lædde to Lundene :/	and ladde hine to Londene :/
færi weoren hiſ leoden.	ſori on heorte.
In are ſwiðe ſtronge tur :/	In one ſwiþe ſtronge tour :/
heo duden þene king Elidur.	hii dude þan king Elẏdur.
moni ȝer and moni dæi :/	mani ȝer and mani dai :/
þe king in þære ture læi.	þe king in þane tur laẏ.
and his broðen[1] gunnē liðē :/	and his twei broþeres :/
wide ȝeond þeos leoden. [c. 2.]	þis lond bi-twine ȝam dealde.
Juienes hæfde half þiſ londe :/	Ingenes hadde half þis lond :/

assembled much folk, of many kind of men, and led their army 'wide over [over all] this land. Together came Elidur, Jugenes and Peredur; 'sorely [strongly] they fought, and 'felled [slew] their knights. Then in the fight began Elidur to flee, and his brothers 'him' after with all their might. Jugenes and Peredur took the king Elidur; 'they [and] led him to London, —sorry 'were his people [in heart]! In a tower most strong they placed the king Elidur; many year and many day the king in the tower lay, and his [two] brothers 'journeyed wide over this country [divided this land between them]. Jugenes had half this land, right by the Humber,

[1] broðeren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
riht bi þere Humbre.	riht bi þare Vmbre.
al þeſne ſuð ende:	al þane ſuþ hende:
he heold an hiſ heonde.	he held in his honde.
& Peredur hæfde norð:	and Peredur bi norþe:
al bi þere Hūbre forð.	al to his honde.
& ſeoððen þer æfter:	and ſone þar after:
al to-gæderen he hit ahte.	al to-gadere.
for Jugenes ne leouede:	for Ingenes ne leſuede:
buten ſeouen ȝeren.	bote ſoue ȝere.
Þat[1] nom Peredur al þis lond:	Peredor nam to his hond:
and ſette an his aȝere hōd.	al þiſſe kinelond.
& he iwarð him ſwuðe luðer:	and he i-warþ ſwiþe luþer:
& læh al hiſ folke.	and loþ alle his folke.
Þæ com þe færliche dæd:	Þo com þe feorliche deaþ:
& falde hine to grunde.	and fulde hine to grunde.
ſwa vuele he luuede hiſ lif:	
þat þe ſcucke hine i-fenge.	
Þæ ſomnede al þiſ leod-folc:	Þo comen alle þeos cnihtes:
in to Lūdene ferden.	to Londene forþ rihtes.
& nomen ut Elid[r]:	and nemen Elidur:
þer he læi in are tur.	þar he laẏ in þe tour.
and dudē þer a ſelcuð þing:	and dude þer a ſelcuþ þing:
makeden hine þridde chærre king.	ȝet makede hine king.

all the south end he held in his hand; and Peredur 'had [by] north, all 'by the Humber forth [in his hand]; and 'subsequently [soon] thereafter, altogether 'he possessed it,' for Jugenes lived but seven years. 'Then' Peredur took all this 'land [kingdom], 'and set' in his 'own' hand; and he became most wicked, and hateful to all his folk. Then came the sudden death, and felled him to *the* ground; 'so evil he lived his life, that the Devil him seized.' Then 'assembled all this people, *and* went into London [came all these knights to London forth-right], and took 'out' Elidur, where he lay in 'a [the] tower, and did there a strange thing, made him '*a* third time [yet *again*] king! Then became he as doughty as the day *is* 'fair [bright];

[1] Þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Þa[1] iwarð he ſwa duhti:	Þo i-warþ he ſo dohti: [f. 34b. c. 1.]
ſwa þe dæi feire.	ſo þe dai brihte.
alle folc he dude riht:	alle folke he dude riht:
wel wes þiſſe londe idiht.	wel was þis lond i-diht.
inne bliſſe[2] leouede:	ine bliſſe he lifuede:
hiſ leode to murhðe.	his folke to murþe.
& þa he ſculde of liue wende:	and þo he ſolde of lifue wende:
he hæfde feiren ende.	he hadde fair ende.
Þa com hiſ broðer ſune:	Þo com his broþer ſone:
Gorbonianes.	Gorbonianeſ.
þe wes þe formeſte:	þat was þe formeſte:
of þæn ſiſ broðerē.	of þan ſiſ broþers.
Lador. þe cniht wes ihaten Lador:	þat was ihote Lador:
he wes þiſſe londeſ king.	king he was imaked.
ah Lador ne luuede:	and Lador ne lefde:
buten ane lutle wile.	bote lutel wile.
Morga[n]. Æfter him com Morgan:	After him com Morgan:
ſune Argaleſ.	Argal þe kinges ſone.
a ȝer he hulde þas leoden:	a ȝer he heol þis kinelond:
and ſeoððen he dun læi. [c. 1.]	and ſuþþe he deaȝede.
[Æ]nmaunus. Ænmaunuſ hæhte þe oðer: [f. 38b.	Annaurus hehte þoþer:
þe wes Morganuſ broðer.	þat was Morganes broþer.
þeos weoren mannes[3] ſunes:	þeos weren Argales ſones:

to all folk he did right, well was this land ruled; in bliss [he] lived, to *the* mirth of his people, and when he should from life depart, he had *a* fair end. Then came his brother Gorbonians son, who was the foremost (eldest) of the five brothers; 'the knight [who] was named Lador, he was 'this lands [made] king. But Lador lived but 'a' little while. After him came Morgan, 'Argals [Argal the kings] son; a year he held this kingdom, and then he 'down lay [died]. 'Enmaunus [Annaurus] hight the other, that was Morgans brother. These were Argals sons, these 'here' were kings.

[1] Þa *and the first letter of* iwarð, *are on an erasure.* [2] bliſſe he?

[3] *On erasure; perhaps for* anes mannes? *but no doubt originally written,* Argales.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
þeos ær[1] weoren kinges.	þes weren kinges.	
Þes ilke Enmaunuf:	Þeos Annaurus heold þif lond:	*Enmaunus.*
heold hif kinelond þuf.	folke to harme.	
þat naf na þein in þiffen londe:		
þat nalde hine fæin flǽ mid his honden.		
and al hif folc he hatede:		
and al he hit hænde.		
wiȝ al folc he wes wiȝerward:	wiþ alle men he was wiþerward:	
þe wurfe hine leouede.	þe feond hine lofuede.	
and his aȝene heredmen:	and his owene priuemen:	
hine to deaȝe hateden.	he hatede to deaþe.	
Neoȝeles on ende:	Noþeles a þan ende:	
þat folc of þiffē londen.		
fufden hīe and flæmden:		
feor of þiffen ærde.		
for he wes swa wiȝerward:		
heo driuen hine of þif ær[2].	of his londe hi hine flemde.	
mid feorwen and mid feore:	mid forewe and mid fore:	
ne cō he her nauer mare.	ne com he her na more.	
To-gad^{o}e cōmen þe hæhfte:	To-gadere come þe hehteſte:	
eorles of þiffē londe.	eorles of þis londe.	
and curen heom enne king:	and chofen Ingenef fone:	
of ane cnihte þe wef kene.		

This 'same' Enmaunus held 'his kingdom thus [this land to harm of *the* folk]; 'that no thane was in this land, that would not fain slay him with his hand, and all his folk he hated, and all he it impoverished;' to all men he was hostile,—the 'Worse [Fiend] him loved!—and his own 'courtiers [privy-men] 'hated him [he hated] to death. Nevertheless in [the] end, 'the folk of this land drove him and banished far from this country; because he was so odious' they drove him from 'this [his] land, with sorrow and with sore; he came here 'never [no] more. Together came the highest earls of this land, and 'chose 'them a king, of a knight that was keen, he

[1] hær?

[2] ærde?

	MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
	he wes Juienes ſune:	
	of Peredures kunne icume.	of Peredur his kunne i-come.
[Iwal]lo Rex.	Iwallo hæhte þe king:	Iwallo hehte þe king:
	he wes god þurh alle þing.	he was god þorh alle þing.
	wel he bi̇d on deade:	wel he dude in deade: [c. 2.]
	efter hiſ alderen.	after his heldre.
	of alre godneſſe:	of alle gode þeues:
	þe gume wes ilæred.	of alle godniſſe.
	he hæfde gode þæwes:	
	hiſ þeode wes þæ betere.	
	At[1] hit wes ladlich burſt:	Ac hit was a deolful þing:
	þat he ne moſte libben.	þat he ne moſte leng beo king.
	na leng[2]e þene feouen ȝere:	no lengere þane feoue ȝer:
	ne moſten[2] he luuien here.	ne moſte he libbe her.
	dæd wes Iwallo þe king: [c. 2.]	dead was Iwallo þe king:
	his duȝeðe he bilæfde.	ſori waſ his leode.
	Seoððen her rixlede a king:	Suþþe was Rim king:
Rime.	Rime wes ihaten.	
	he wes Peredures bæi̇rn:	Peredures deorling.
	he wes Eliduref broðer.	
Goronces.	Seoððen com Goronces:	Suþþe com Gorontes:
	sune Elidures.	ſone Elydures.
Catulus.	Seoððen wes Catulus:	Suþþe waſ Catillus:

was' Jugenes son, come of 'Peredurs [Peredur his] kin. Iwallo 'hight the king, he was good through all thing; well he 'resembled [did] in deeds after his elders; in all 'goodness the man was versed [good virtues, in all goodness]; 'he had good virtues,—his people was *therefore* the better!' But it was [a] 'hateful misfortune [doleful thing], that he might not 'live [long be king]; no longer than seven years might he here live;—dead was Iwallo the king, his people 'he quitted [was sorry]. Next 'reigned here [was] 'a' king '*who* was named' Rime, 'he was' Peredurs 'bairn [darling], 'he was Elidurs brother.' Afterwards came Gorontes, Elidurs son; then was Catulus, his father 'hight [was] Gorontes; next

[1] Ac?

[2] moſte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
hiſ fæder hæhte Goronciuſ.	his fader was Gorontes.	
Seoððen cō Coillus ⁊	Suþ com Coillus ⁊	*Coilluſ.*
hiſ broðer hæhte Catul[9].	his broþer was Catulus.	
Seoððen com Porex king ⁊	Suþþen com Porex an Kerỳn ⁊	*Porrex.*
he weſ of þeon kunne.		
Seoððen cō Cherī ⁊		*Cherin.*
he wes Porexus cun.	þat were of þan ilke cun.	
Ah Cherin leouede longe ⁊	Ac Kerỳn lefde lange ⁊	
inne þiſſe londe.	ine þiſſe londe.	
ah þa oðer ſix kinges ⁊	þe oþer ſix kinges ⁊	
þe ær weoren on londe.	þat her weren in londe.	
ne leouede nā here ⁊	ne lefde non here ⁊	
fulle æhte ȝere.	fulle ſeoue ȝere.	
ah longe leouede here Cherin ⁊	ac lange lifde Kerỳn ⁊	
muchel he dronk mede and win.	mochel he drong meþ and win.	
weoren al hiſ duȝeðen[1] ⁊		
bilefed oppe drēche[2].		
and al he leaf hiſ wurðſcipe ⁊	þat al he leof his worſ ipe ⁊	
for þon win-ſcenche.	þorh his mochele dringe.	
ne dude[3] nauer oðer god ⁊		
ne greiðe on hiſ þeode.		
Ah ſelliche þiges[4] ⁊	Sulliche þinges ⁊	
weorē of þiſſē kinge.	weren of þes kinge.	

came Coillus, his brother 'hight [was] Catulus; after that came 'king' Porex, 'he was of the *same* kin;' [and] 'afterwards came' Cherin, 'he was of Porexes [who were of the same] kin. But Cherin lived long in this land, 'but' the other six kings, that ere were in land, lived none here full 'eight [seven] years. But long lived 'here' Cherin, much he drank mead and wine; 'all his powers were consumed in drinking,' 'and [*so* that] he lost all his honor 'for the wine-draught [through his mickle drinking]; 'he did never good to other, nor benefit to his country. But' strange things were (happened) of this king, '*for* so he lived here well many years,'

[1] ȝuȝeðen? *See Notes.*
[2] *The letters* ch *are on an erasure.*
[3] dude he?
[4] þinges?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
ſwa he leoueden[1] here:	
wel feole ȝere.	
ſwa næuere vnleoden:	þat neuere onleode:
þiſ lond ne iſeoðten.	ne ſohte hiſ riche.
ah þiſ lond[2] wes on griðe:	ac þis lond was in paiſe:
and ifulled mid gode.	ifulled mid gode.
Þa com þe ilke dæi:	Þo com þe ilke dai:
þat þe king deæd læi.	þat þe king dead laẏ.
þa hæfde he þreo ſunen:	þo hadde he þreo ſones:
bi hæȝere his quene.	bi his heȝe cwene.
Fulgenius. þe aldeſte hæhte Fulgeniuſ:	þe eldeſt hehte Fulgenius:
Aldust. Andragus. Alduſt[3] Andraguſ.	Aldus and Androgus.
Ah ful lutle wile:	Ac fol lutele wile: [f. 35. c. 1.]
liuede þaſ ilke.	lifuede þeos ilke.
ælc of heom an ſtunde:	ech [of] ȝam one ſtunde:
wes king in þiſſen londe.	was king in þiſſe londe.
at[4] wið inne feouwer ȝere: [f. 39. c. 1.]	ac wiþ ine four ȝer:
alle heo weoren dæde her.	alle hii weren deade.
þe ȝungeſte of þan breðeren:	
þe wes þe bezſte.	
Andraguſ he hæhte:	After ȝam Vrian:
enne ſune he hehde[5].	king was in þiſſe lond.
Vrian. Urrian hæhte þat childe:	he was Androg[5] ſone:
þe iwærð þiſſe leodeſ king.	wisdom he louede.

that foreigners never sought 'this land [his realm], but this land was in peace, 'and' filled with good! Then came that day, that the king dead lay. Then had he three sons by his noble queen; the eldest hight Fulgenius,—Aldus [and] Andragus. But full little while lived these same; each of them was king a time in this land, but within four years they all were here dead. 'The youngest of the brethren, who was the best, he hight Andragus; a son he had.' 'Urian hight the child [After thẽm Urian], 'who' 'became [was] king 'of [in] this land; [he was Androgeus son, wis-

[1] leouede? [2] londe *pr. m.* [3] Aldus &? [4] ac?
[5] *Written at first* hehte, *but then altered by the same hand.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
a ȝer he leouede:	on ȝer he lifuede:	
and ſeodden[1] he dæd þolede.	and ſuþ.. .. deaþ þolede.	
Æfter þon kinge Vrian:	After king Vrian:	
weſ Eliuð his kunnes-mon.	was Elyud his kineſmam[2].	*Eliud.*
Þa com Cledauf:	Þo com . ledaus:	*Cledaus.*
Doten & Gurguinciuf.	Doten and Gurguſtius.	*Doten.*
Þeos ilka þreo kinges:	Þes þreo kinges:	*Gurgucius.*
heoldē þaſ þeode.	heolde þeos þeode.	
ā efter ane:		
þæt dæd heo weoren alle.		
ah nawiht heo her ne duden:	ac no god hii here ne dude:	
nouðer god ne ufel.	þe wile þe hii were a lifue.	
Seodðen[1] com Merian:	After heom com Merian:	*Merian.*
þes wes a ſwiðe hende mon.	he was a ſwiþe fair man.	
hundes and hauekes:		
he hæuede vnimete.		
þat æuere elch dæi:		
he pleuwede mid his deoren.		
Ah he was ſwa feir mon:	þat wimmen hine louede:	
þat wifmen hine luueden.	vt of hire witte.	
þer of he nom ȝemen:	þar of he nam ȝeme:	
ah hit nef[3] hī noht iqueme.	hit nas him noht i-cweme.	
ah he luuede his quene:	ac he loue his cwene:	
æuere bi hiſ liue.	efre bi hiſ lifue.	

dom he loved;] a year he lived, and then he suffered death. After 'the' king Urian was Eliud, his kinsman. Then came Cledaus, Doten, and 'Gurguincius [Gurgustius]. These 'same' three kings held this land 'one by one, until they all were dead;' but 'nought [no good] they did here, 'neither good nor evil [the while that they were alive]. 'Afterwards [After them] came Merian; 'this [he] was a man most fair; 'hounds and hawks he had without number, *so* that every day he played with his deer. But he was so fair *a* man,' that women him loved [out of their wits]; thereof he took heed, 'but' it was not to him pleasing, but he loved his queen ever in

[1] ſeoðden? [2] *R.* kineſman.. [3] weſ *pr. m.*

	MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
Bledo.	Seoððen wes Bledon hiſ ſune:	After him com hiſ ſone:
	and blæð-feſt king.	Bledo i-hote.
	he hæfde inoh god:	
	and hit his gumē dælde.	
	nes neuer ſeoðden[1] næ king:	
	swa cuſti þurh alle þīge.	
	Seoððen wes hiſ ſune kīg:	Suþþe was Cap. and Oþeyn:
Cappe.	Cap wes ihæten.	
Oein.	Æfter Cap Oein:	
	for elchen vuele he weſ fein.	
Sillius.	Seoððen com Silliuſ:	
	þe wes Oæines sune.	
	Seoððe ſoñ æfter þet: [c. 2.]	
Blægab-[reat].	com a king Blæðgabreat.	Blaþgabarat and Sullium.
	seoððen þeos worle weſ aſtolled:	Blaþgabarat was king i-hote:
	ne cuðe na mon ſwa muchel of of alle manere note.	
	of harpe & of falteriun: [ſong.	
	of fiðele & of coriun.	
	of timpe & of lire:	
	gleomen him weoren deore.	
	he cuðen[2] al þeos ſonges:	he cuþe alle þe ſonges:
	& þat gleo of ilcche londe.	of alle kunne londes.

his life. 'Afterwards was Bledon his son [After him came his son, named Bledon], and glorious king; 'he had enow of wealth, and distributed it to his men; never was since a king so liberal through all things!' Next was 'his son king, *who* was named' Cap; 'after Cap, Oein [and Otheyn], 'for each evil he was fain.' 'Then came Sillius, who was Oeins son; then, soon after that, came a king Blæthgabreat [Blathgabarat and Sullius]. 'Since that this world was established, no man knew so much of song [Blathgabarat was named king; *he knew* of all manner of notes], 'of harp and of saltery, of fiddle and of corn-pipe, of tympan and of lyre; gleemen were dear to him;' he knew all 'these [the] songs, 'and the glee (music)' of 'each [all kind of] land. Of him was much speech over [all] the worlds

[1] ſeoððen? [2] cuðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
Of him wes muchel ſpeche:	Of him was mochel ſpeche:	
ȝeond þaſ woruld riche.	oueral þe worle riche.	
ſwa þat al þiſ mon-cun:	ſo þat al þat mankun:	
þat of him iherden tellen.	þat of him horde telle.	
ſeiden þ he wes god:	ſeide þat he was king:	
of alle gleo-cræften.	of alle craftes.	
Æuer wes þe king glad:	Euere was þe [king] glad:	[c. 2.]
& æuer̄ he gomen luueden[1].	and euere he game louede.	
& þuſ he lædde hiſ lif:	and þus he ladde his lif:	
þe while þe hit ilæſte.	wile þat he lifuede.	
Seoððen wes his broðer king:	Suþþe was his broþer king:	
Arkinauſ ihæten.	Archinaus i-hote.	*Arkin*[*aus*].
he[2] hit heolde ſeouen ȝeore:	he hit heold ſeoue ȝer:	
i griðe he wunede here.	ine bliſſe he wone her.	
Seoððen wes his sune king:	Suþþen was his ſone king:	
þe vniſeliche luuede.	þat onſelliche lifuede.	
Ældolf men cleopeden þene king:	Deldol was i-hote:	*Aldolf.*
his deden weoren for-cuðe.	hiſ deades weren couþe[3].	
Nes nan ſwa god wif:	Nas þar non ſo god wif:	
i þon londe þe he walde.	þar þe he lifde his lif.	
ȝif heo wes a wiht[4] hende:	ȝif ȝeo were fair and fore:	
þ he ne makede hore.	þat he ne makede hire hore.	
þæh hit weoren[5] an eorles wif:		

kingdom!—so that all 'this [the] people that of him heard tell, said that he was 'god [king] of all 'glee'-crafts. Ever was the king glad, and ever he loved game; and thus he led his life 'the' while that 'it lasted [he lived]. Afterwards was his brother king, named Arkinaus; he held it seven years, in 'peace [bliss] he here dwelt. Next was his son king, who lived wickedly; 'men called the king Ældolf [Deldol *he* was named], his deeds were evil. Was [there] no woman so good 'in the land that he ruled [where that he lived his life], that he made [her] not whore, if she 'was [were] 'a wight' fair [and good], 'though it were an earls

[1] luuede?
[2] heo *pr. m., but* o *erased.*
[3] for-couþe?
[4] *Or* awiht, *ought.*
[5] weore?

	MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
	he bi-nom hire al hire æðelen.	
	þe ȝunge wifmē & þe ælde:	þe ȝong and þe holde:
	he makeden[1] to ſcōde.	he makede to ſconde.
	For þiſſe uniwæiſte[2] laȝe:	For þiſſe onwreſte:
	hiſ leode hine hateden.	al men him hatede.
	in to þan bare dæðe:	
	nalde he for þon hit bi-leæfue.	
	Seoððen com Rediō:	After him com Redion:
	& rædden[3] þiſſen þeoden.	[f.39b.c.1.]and heold þiſne kinedom.
	half ȝer & ſeouen niht:	
	þa wes he dæd forh riht.	
[*Re*]*ddare.*	Seoððen Redært hiſ broðer:	Suþþe hadde hit [his] broþer:
	laſſe while þenne þe oðer.	laſſe wile þane þe oþer.
	Seoððē com an þe leouede wel:	Suþþe com on þat lifde wel:
[*Fa*]*mul-pe*[*ni*]*cel.*	he hæhte Famul-penicel.	þat hehte Samupenſel.
	on hiſ liue he weſ ſwa riche:	in his lifue he was ſo riche:
	alle þon oðere vniliche.	alle oþer oniliche.
[*Pi*]*r.*	Seoððen com a king þe hæhte Pir:	Suþþe com Caper. and Pir:
	hiſ hæð[4] wes ſwulc ſwa beoð gold	þat [hadde] heer ſo gold wir.
	þet al folc wundreden on:	[wir.
	wheōene com ſwa feir mon.	
[*Cap*]*or.*	Æfter him com Capor:	

wife, he deprived her of all her honor'; the young 'women' and the old he made to *be* disgraced. For this 'wicked custom his people [wickedness all men] hated him 'to the bare death!—he would not for that leave it.' 'Afterwards [After him] came Redion, and 'governed [held] this kingdom, 'half *a* year and seven nights; then was he dead forth-right.' Next 'Redæit [had it] his brother, less while than the other. Then came one that lived well, 'he [that] hight 'Famul-Penicel [Samupensel]; in his life he was so powerful, *he was* all 'the' others unlike! After that came 'a king that hight Pir [Caper and Pir]; 'his head was such [that *had* hair] as 'is' gold wire; '*so* that all folk wondered whence came man so fair! After him came Capor, who was king of *the* land. After him came Eligille, who

[1] makede? [2] uniwræſte? [3] rædde? [4] head?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þe king wes on þeode.	
Æfter him com Eligille:	[Eli]gille.
þe heold þif lond ful ſtille.	
þes wes a ſwiðe wif[1] mon	
& of alle þinge wel idon.	
mid bliſſe he luuede here:	
fif & twenti ȝere.	
Seoððen wef king his ſune Heli:	Suþþe Caper his ſone Helỳ:
ȝeref fulle feouwerti.	hit heold ȝeores four an twenti.
oðer wile he heold grið:	oþ⁹ wile he heold griþ:
& oðer while me fæht him wið.	oþer wile me faht him wiþ.
He wef a ſwiðe æht gume:	He was a ſtrong gome:
& he ſtreonde þreo ſnelle ſunen.	and he ſtreonede þreo ſones.
Luð wes ihaten þe an:	Lud was i-hote þe on:
he wef a ſwiðe æht mon.	he was ſwiþe hoht man.
þe midleſt Caſibellaunus:	þe midleſte Caſſibilanus: [Caſi]bellaune.
þe ȝūgeſte hehte Nenni⁹.	þe ȝeongeſte Nennius. [Ne]nnius.
Æfter Heli kīg æhte þif lond:	After Helỳ king hadde þis lond:
Lud hif ſune wel longe.	Lud his ſone ſwiþe long. [f. 35ᵇ. c. 1.]
þes wes swiðe oht king:	þes was ſwiþe ſtrong king:
and vnimete kene.	and onimete kene.
and he wes ſwiðe riche:	and he was ſwiþe riche:
for rædes he luuede.	for reades he louede.

held this land full still. This was a man most wise, and in all things excellent; with bliss he lived here five and twenty years.' Afterwards 'was king [Caper] his son Heli, 'years full forty [held it four and twenty years]; one while he maintained peace, and other while men fought with him. He was a man 'most brave [strong], and he begat three 'active' sons; Lud was named the one,—he was 'a' man most brave,—the middle *one*, Cassibelaunus, the youngest 'hight' Nennius. After king Heli Lud his son 'possessed [had] this land 'well [very] long. This was *a* king most 'brave [strong], and immoderately keen, and he was exceedingly powerful, for counsels he loved. He fared over all 'this [his] kingdom,

[1] *This word is on an erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
He ferde ȝeōd al þiſ kine-lond:	He verde oueral his kinelond:
and ælche burh he makede ſtrōg.	and makede ech borh ſtrong.
caſtles makede Lud þe king:	caſtles makede Lud þe kīg:
& Lundune he luuede þurh alle	ac Londene he louede þorh alle
þing. [c. 2.]	þing.
Þe ȝeht þe Lud king ahte þiſ lond:	Þe ȝet þat Lud king hadde þiſ lond.
Trinouant. hehte Lundene Trinouāt.	Londene hehte Trinauant.
and of caſtles ner þer na þing:	and of caſtles nas þar noþing:
bute þat tur þe makede Belin king.	bote þe tur þat makede Belyn king.
al ſwa þes boc her telleð bi-uore:	alſe þes bock telleþ:
a þiſſen ſpelle.	bi-fore in his spelle.
Lud kīg lette legge þane wal:	Lud king makede þane wal:
abuten þe burh of Lundene al.	aboute Londene oueral.
þe auere ȝet haueð ilaſt:	þat euere suþþe haueþ i-laſt:
& ſwa he wule ȝet wel longe.	and ſo he wole longe.
He letten[1] buldē þe hallen:	He lette bulde þe halles:
ſwiðe muchele mid alle.	ſwiþe wel mid alle.
he hehte ilchene riche mon:	he hehte echne riche man:
þ he dælde hiſ æhte atwam.	þat he his heahte dealde atwo.
& noīm þa hæluen dale:	and neme þat halfendele:
and hæh bold hī makede.	and god woning him makede.
and alle þæ vnſtronge men:	and alle þe onſtrong men:
þere burh he duden[2] wið uten.	þane borh he dude wiþ-houte.

and each burgh 'he' made strong; castles made Lud the king, 'and [but] London he loved through all things. The yet (while) that king Lud 'possessed [had] this land, London hight Trinovant, and of castles was there nothing but the tower that king Belin made, as this book 'here' telleth before in 'his [this] history. King Lud 'caused the wall to be laid [made the wall] 'all' about 'the burgh of' London [over all], that ever 'yet [since] hath lasted, and so it will 'yet well' long. He caused the halls to be built, most 'great [well] withall; he ordered each rich man, that he should divide his possessions in two, and take the half-part and good dwelling make to him. And all the bad men he put without the burgh,

[1] lette?

[2] dude?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX. MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

& heȝede þæ burh :/
and makede heo ſwiðe hende.
He leide a-dun þere burhȝe nome :/ He leide adun þane name :/
and nēnede hire æfter him ſeoluē. and nemnede hine after him seolue.
& hehten[1] heo Kær-Lud :/ and cleopede hine Kaẏ[r]lud :/ *Kær-Lud.*
and ouer al hit let cuðen. and oueral he lette cuþi.
Þat he duden[2] al for þon :/ þat he dude al for þan :/
þat ſcudðen[3] ſculden moni mon. þat þar after folde mani man.
þennen þe king weoren[4] dæd :/ wan þe king were dead :/
demen of hiſ weorken. 10 ſpeken of his workes.
Seoððen her com vncud[5] folc :/ Suþþe þar com oncuþ folk :/
faren in þeſſere þeode. faren to þiſſe erþe. [c. 2.]
& nemnedē þa burh Lundin :/ and nemnede þeos borh Londen :/ *Lundin.*
&[6] heore leode-wiſen. in hire leod-wiſe.
Seoððen comen Sæxiſce men :/ þar after come Saxiſſe men :/
& Lundene heo cleopeden. and Lundene hit cleopede. *Lundene.*
þe nome ileſte longe :/ þe ilke name ilaſte lange :/
inne þiſſe londe. ine þiſſe londe.
Seoððen comē Normanſ :/ þar after come Normains :/
mid heore nið craftē. 20 mid hire niþ craftes.
and nemneden heo Lundres :/ and hehte hit Lundres :/ *Lundres.*
þeof leodeſ heo amærden. [f. 40. c. 1.] folke .. ... me.
Swa is al þiſ lond[7] iuaren :/ þus his al þis lond ifare :/

'and honored the burgh, and made it very fair.' He laid adown the 'burghs' name, and named it after himself, and called it Kaer-Lud, and over all [he] let 'it' be known. He did that all for this *reason*, that 'afterwards [thereafter] many *a* man, when the king were dead, should 'judge [speak] of his works. Subsequently 'here [there] arrived foreign folk in this realm, and named 'the [this] burgh 'Lundin [Londen], in their country-wise. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came Saxon men, and called it Lundene; the [same] name long lasted in this land. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came Normans with their evil crafts, and named it Lundres; 'this people they destroyed [to *harm* of *the* folk]. 'So [Thus] has all this land fared, 'for

[1] hehte? [2] dude? [3] ſeoððen? [4] weore?
[5] vncuð? [6] *lt.* an. [7] londe *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
for uncuðe leoden.	þorh oncouþ folke.
þeo þiſ londe habbeð bi-wunnen:	þat þis lond habbeþ iw..ne:
and ef[1] beoð idriuē hennene.	and eft idriuen h..ne.
And eft hit bi-ȝetten oðeræ:	An eft bi-ȝete hit oþer:
þe uncuðe weoren.	oncouþe leode.
& falden þene ælden nomen:	and aleide þe olde names:
æfter heore wille.	
of gode þe burȝen:	of þis heȝe borewes.
& wenden heore nomen.	
ſwa þat nif her burh nan:	so þat nis her borh non:
ī þiſſere Bruttene.	in þiſſere Brutaýne.
þat habbe hire nome ældi:	þat hire names holdeþ:
þe me ærſt hir' on-ſtalde.	þat me ereſt ſette.
Þa gon þiſ lond wēden:	Þus gan þiſ lond wēde:
þat com þiſ kingef ende.	þat com þeos kinge ende.
Lud king iwarð dæd:	Lvd þe king iwarþ dead:
in Lundene me hine leide.	in Londene me hine leide.
þer weoren eorles ſwiðe whæte:	þar werē eorles ſwiþe wate:
and leiden þene king bi ane ȝate.	and leide hine hat Ludes gate.
Þ ȝet me cleoped[2] ful iwis:	þat me cleopeþ ȝiet iwis:
Port-Lud. Port-Lud a Bruttiſce.	[wel[3] waht: Porþ-Lud in Bruttiſ.
Seoððen comen Ængliſce men	Suþþen come Engliſſe mē wel wate:
Ludes-ȝat. and cleupeden hit Ludes-ȝate.	and cleopede [hit] Loudeſgate.

[through] foreign people, that this land hath conquered, and eft 'were' driven hence. And eft obtained it 'others that were foreigners [other foreign people]; and 'after their will' put down the old names of 'the good [these noble] burghs, 'and changed their names,' so that *there* is no burgh here in this Britain, that hath 'its [their] 'old' names, that men erst 'to it' 'fixed [set]. Thus fared this land until this kings end came. Lud [the] king died; in London men laid him;—there were earls most bold, and *they* laid 'the king by a gate [him at Ludes-gate], that yet men call 'full' surely Port-Lud in British. Afterwards came English men well bold, and called 'it' 'Ludes-gate [Loudesgate], and so it hath 'well' long in

[1] eft? [2] cleopeð? [3] *This word is on an erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
and ſwa hit haueð wel longe:	and ſo hit haueþ longe:	
o þon nome iſtonde.	in þane name at-ſtonde.	
Þa weoren þer twa children:	Þo weren þar two children:	
Ludes ſunen kingeſ.	Ludeſ ſones þes kinges.	
þe ældre hæhte Androgeus:	þe eldre hehte Androgius:	*Androgeus.*
þe oþr Temelcin[9][1].	þe ȝeongere Teunancius. [f. 36. c. 1.]	*Tennancius.*
Þaſ children uuerē lutle:	Þes childrene were lutle:	
Þa here fader deȝede.	Þo hire fader deȝeade.	
Þa com heore fader broðer:	Þo com hire fader broþer:	
Caſſibelaunus.	Caſſibilane.	*Caſſibellaune.*
and iwærð him ſulf to kinge:	and i-warþ him ſeolf king:	
and biwuſte þaſ children.	and þeos childrene wel bi-wiſte.	
and leofliche heom fedde:		
for luue of his broðer.		
Þeſ Caſſibellaunuſ:	Þeos Caſſibilane was god king:	
wes þiſſes lōdes king.		
þ' leodeſ hine luueden:	and wel bi-loued þorh alle þing.	
for hiſ laȝen weoren gode. [c. 2.]		
he ſette feire þeauwes:	he ſette faire þewes:	
in þiſſen þeoden.	ine þiſ londe.	
and he wes ſwiðe god king:		
& god cniht þurh alle þing.		
Þeoſ children weoxen an hond:	Þeos children wox an hond:	

the *same* name stood. Then were there two children, sons of Lud [the] king; the elder hight Androgeus, the 'other [younger] Tennancius. These children were little when their father died; then came their fathers brother Cassibelaunus, and made himself king, and [well] took charge of these children, 'and lovingly them fed, for love of his brother.' This Cassibelaunus was 'king of this land [*a* good king]; 'the people loved him [and well beloved through all things], 'for his laws were good;' he established fair customs in this land, 'and he was king most good, and good knight through all things.' These children waxed in hand, *so* that they might

[1] *This line is added in the margin by a later hand, which has also interlined* uuerē *in the next line. For* Temelcinus *we should read* Tennancius.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þat heo mihten haldē lond.		þat hii mihte . . lde londe.
þe king heom ȝef gode:		þe king heom . . . gode:
tweien eorl-domes.		tweie eorldomes.
Androgeꝯ him wes leoueꝛ:		Androgius him was leofere:
and he him Lundene ȝæf.		. . . fore Londene he him ȝef.
& þer mid he ȝæf him al Kent:		. . . al Kent þar forþ mede[1]:
for he him wolde iquemen.		him for to cweme.
& he hehte Tēnanciuf:		and Teunancium he hehte:
to Cornwale temen.		to Cornwale wende.
and freoliche þaf twein broðerne:		and freoliche þeos twei broþers:
heolden þaf eorldomes.	11	holde þai eorldomes.
buten þat heo icneowen:		bote þat hii folde þane king:
þene kīg for heore herre.		for loud icnowe.
for he wes heore lauerd:		
and al þiffere leodene.		
þa wile þa heo weoren fæhte:		Wile hii weren þus seahte:
& heore men on fome.		
þif lond ferde fwiðe wel:		þis lond wel verde.
mid fibbe heo hulden.		
ah seoððen heo iwærðen wærðe:		and þo i[2] worþe wroþe:
& hit iwærð þa weorfe.	21	hit was fone þe worfe.
swa þat Romleode:		so þat Romleode:
comen to þiffen þeoden.		com to þiffere þeode.

(were able to) hold land; the king gave them two good earldoms. Androgeus was liefer to him, 'and [therefore] he gave him London, and 'therewith [there together] 'he gave him' all Kent, 'for he would him [him for to] please; and he bade Tennancius go to Cornwall, and these two brothers freely to hold these earldoms, except that they should acknowledge the king for 'their' 'master [lord];—'for he was their lord, and of all this realm. The' while 'that' they were [thus] in amity, 'and their men together,' this land fared 'most' well, 'with peace they held *it*,' 'but afterwards [and then] they became wrath (quarrelled), 'and' it 'became [soon was] the worse, so that Rome-people came to this country, and set tribute

[1] mid? *but of.* v. 4304. [2] hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
and fette ȝeld a þiſſe londe:	and fetten truage in þiſſe lond:
æiðer ſeluer & gold.	boþe ſeoluer and gold.
þe næuer eær on liue:	þe neuere her on lifue:
ne durſtē hider liðen.	ne dorſte hii hider liþe.
axien king of þiſſen londe:	ne axi king of þiſſe londe:
þat he ȝefue ȝeld in to Rome.	ȝield in to Rome.
Þa wes hit ilumpen o þan daȝen:	Þo was hit bi-valle in þat daiȝe:
aſe we ſoð ſuggen maȝen.	alſe ich ſoh ſegge maỳ.
þat Juliuſ Scezar wes iuaren:	þat Julius Ceſar was iwend: *Julius Ce[zar].*
mid vnimete ferde.	mid onimete ferde.
from Rome into France:	fram Rome into France: [c. 2.]
þe feōd wes iwraððed.	he was ſwiþe iwrahþed.
al þa londeſ he bi-won: [f. 40ᵇ. c. 1.]	alle þe londes he bi-wan:
þe he mid eȝene lokede on.	þat he mid eȝene lokede an.
he þohte to bi-winnen:	he þohte to bi-winne:
mid ſtrengðen & mid ginnen.	mid ſtrengþe and mid ginne.
al middel-eærdeſ lond:	al þe middelerþes lond:
and halde þat worlde in hiſ hond.	to his owene hond.
Ah he ne mihte hit don:	Ac he ne mihte hit don:
al þaſ worlde under fote[1].	al þe worle onderfon.
ah þa þreo dale he bi-won:	ac þe þridden deal he awan:
of þiſſere worlde riche.	of þiſſe worle riche.
fif & fifti kine-lond:	
he bi-won to hiſ aȝere hond.	

in this land, 'either [both] silver and gold, that never ere in life durst [they] hither come, 'to ask [nor ask] *a* king of this land, 'that he should give' tribute to Rome. Then was it befallen in those days [that day], as 'we [I] sooth may say, that Julius Cæsar was come with innumerable host from Rome into France;—'the enemy [he] was [greatly] enraged. He conquered all the lands that he looked on with eyes, he thought to obtain with strength and with stratagem all [the] middle-earths land, 'and hold the world' in his [own] hand! But he might it not do, all the world subject, yet the third part he conquered of this worlds dominion, 'five and fifty kingdoms he won in his own hand, without his realm

[1] under-fon?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
wiþ uten hiſ riche:	
þe ær læi to Rome.	
Cniht he wes kene:	
ȝeond al middel-ærde cuþ.	
he weſ þe wiſſeſte mon:	
of al þe worulde riche.	
he makede þane kalend[9]:	He makede þane kalender:
þe dihteþ þane moneþ & þe ȝer.	bi wā geoþ al þe ȝer.
he dihte feole domes:	he ſette fale domes:
þe ȝet ſtōdeþ iñ Rome.	þat ȝet beoþ in Rome.
wale þat eæuere ei ſucche mon:	awei þat euere ſoch man:
in to eælde ſculde gan.	in to helle [ſolde] gon.
Julius wende of Rome:	Julius wende of Rome:
mid folke wel idone.	mid folke wel idone.
he ferde ouer Lumbardie:	he verde ouer Lombardie:
ſwa he dude ouer Munt-giwe.	ſo he dude ouer Montagu.
hi biþon[1] Loherne:	he awan Lorenne and Boloẏne:
& Gaſcunne [&] Peẏtou.	France Aluerne and Gaſcoẏne.
Normandie & Brittaine:	Peẏto Normandie and Britaẏne:
& Luueine & Alemaine.	[cunne: and Loueine and Alemaine.
Seoþþen he hafde iwunnen Gaſ-	
he charde aȝen in to Burgunne.	
into Flandres he ferde:	in to Flandreſ he verde:

that ere lay in Rome. Knight he was keen, over all middle-earth renowned; he was the wisest man of all the worlds empire!' He made the kalendar, 'that denotes the months and [by which goeth all] the year; he set many laws that yet 'stand [are] in Rome.—Alas! that ever 'any' such man should go into hell! Julius departed from Rome with brave folk; he fared over Lumbardy, so he did over 'Muntgiu [Montagu]; he conquered Loraine, [and Bologne, France, Alverne] and Gascony, *and* Poitou, Normandy and Bretagne, and Lovain and Alemaine (Germany). 'After that he had won Gascony, he turned again into Burgundy,' into Flanders he proceeded, and made his fleet. 'It was on a time, that'

[1] bi-won?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
and makede his ſchip-færde.	and makede his ſip-ferde.
Hit wes an ane time[1] :/	
þat þe dæi weſ liht :/	þe dai was wel briþt :/
and þe ſunne wes ſwiðe briht.	and þe ſonne ȝaf hire liþt.
and Cezar rad ȝeod[2] Flaundre lond :/	and Ceſar wende in Flandres lond :/
an ſcewede þære ſæ ſtrond.	wandrenge bi ſéę ſtrond.
þ weder wes ſwiðe liðe :/	þat weder was ſwiþe liþe :/
and he þiſ lon[3] ikende. [c. 2.]	and he þis lond a-kende.
Þa freinede Juliuſ :/	Þo ſaide Julius :/ *Juliuſ.*
& wid[4] þon folke he ſpec þus.	and wiþ þan folke he ſpac þus.
Wat hiſ þ ilke æit-lond :/	Wat his þat ilke lond :/
þ ich ic[5] mid æȝen iſeo.	þat ich i-ſe mid eȝene.
feor ouer ſæ ſtrā :/	for ouer ſee ſtrem :/
feir hit me þuncheð.	fair hit me þincheþ.
A wiſ mō þuſ quað :/	A wiſ man þar was :/ [f. 36b. c. 1.]
and mid þæne kæiſere ſpæc.	þat to þan king ſaide.
Þæt iſ a muchel æit-lōd :/	Þat his on illond :/
of alche gode hit iſ ſtrong.	of alle gode hit his ſtrong.
þet Brutteſ æreſt ifeng :/	þat Brutus ereſt a-wan :/
	after þan flode.
	þar his fis þar fowel :/
þer beoð duhtie men.	þar beoþ men kene.

the day was 'light [well bright], and the sun 'was most bright [gave her light]; and Cæsar 'rode over [went on] Flanders land, 'and viewed the [wandering by] sea strand. The weather was exceeding mild, and he descried this land. Then 'inquired [said] Julius, and with the folk he spake thus: "What is that same 'island [land], that I see with eyes, far over sea-stream; fair it seemeth to me?" A wise man 'quoth thus, and with the emperor spake [there was, who to the king said]: "That is a 'great' island, of 'each [all] good *thing* it is strong (stored), that Brutus first won [after the flood. There is fish, there *is* fowl]; there are 'doughty [keen]

[1] *A line is probably here deficient.* [2] ȝeond? [3] lond?
[4] wið? [5] *Redundant.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Brutaine hit hatte:	Brutayne hit hatte:
þat lond þe þu bi-haldeſt.	þat lōd þat þou bi-holdeſt.
Julius. þa ſpæc Juliuſ Cezar:	þo ſpac Julius Ceſar:
he wes wis and ſwiðe iwar.	he was ſwiþe wis and war.
Wel ich hit wæt what Br^{u}ttiſ wæs:	Wel ich wot wat Brutus was:
for mine bæc hit me ſuggeð.	for mine bokes ſeggeþ.
alle we comē of ane kūne:	alle we come of one cunne:
alſe þe bæc hit uſ cuððed.	alſe ich in boke finde.
Vre aldren weoren i Troie:	Vre eldre were in Troye:
þer heo teone þoleden.	þar hii teone þolede.
æt þon muchele fæhte:	in þan mochele filhte:
moni þeoſend þer weorē fæie.	mani þuſend þar folle.
þa heo weoren ouer-cumen:	þo i[1] weren ouercome:
þæ quahten heo wide.	þo wēden hii wide.
and ferde ſichinde lond:	for to finde ſom lond:
þer heo mihten on libben.	ware hii mihte libbe.
þer Bruttuſ bi-com:	þar on Brutus bicom:
and to hiſ liue he wunede þer an:	and al his lif he wonede þar on.
þeonnenē[2] come þa kinges:	þanene come þe kinges:
þe weoren wunder kene.	þat were wonder kene.
Belin. Belin and Brēneſ:	Belyn and Brenne:
þe Rome bi-wunnen.	þat Rome bi-wonne.
Heo for-ferde Rome:	Hii foruerde Rome:

men. Britain it hight, the land that thou beholdest." Then spake Julius Cæsar,—he was [most] wise and 'most' wary,—"Well I 'it' wot what Brutus was, for my books say 'it to me'; we all come of one kin, as 'the books shew it us [I find in books]. Our elders were in Troy, there they suffered harm, in the mickle fight many thousands there 'were slain [fell]. When they were overcome, then roamed they wide, 'and fared seeking [for to find some] land, where'on' they might live. There[on] Brutus arrived, and 'in [all] his life he dwelt thereon. Thence came the kings that were wondrous keen, Belin and Brennes, who conquered Rome. They 'destroyed Rome, the noble burgh; they took of 'Romanish [the]

[1] hii?

[2] þeonnene?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

þa burh wel idone.
heo nomen of Romanifce londe:
muchel feoluer & gold.
heore ȝiflcs heo letten an-hon:
heore folc heo letten fordon.
þet dude Belin and hif broðer:
ah nou þer if an oðer.
Ich hahte Juliuf Cezar:
þer fore if min herte fær.
þet me mine ældre dude fcome:
ær ich weore mon ibore.
Ah nu ich wulle fende:
in to þon lond.
to iwiten at þō bezfte:
ȝif heo me wulleð buȝen.
and ȝif heo me wulleð fendē:
gauel of heore londe.
for ȝif heo wulleð ȝirne griðe:
nulle ich noht heom fehtē wiðe.
findeð me tweien wife men:
þe wel cunnen a fpeche.
He bi-tæhten[1] heom forð riht:
a writ þe wes al idiht.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þe borh wel idone.
hii neme of þan londe:
richedomes ftronge.

þis dude Belyn and his broþer:
ac nou þar his an oþer.
Ich hatte Julius Ceſar:
herfore his min heorte for.
þat hii min eldre:
dude fochne fame.
Ac nou ich wolle fende:
in to þan londe:
to witen of þau hehfte:
ȝif hii me wolleþ bouwe.
and ȝiff hii me wolleþ fende: [c. 2.]
gauil of hire londe.
for ȝif hii wolleþ ȝeorne griþ:
nelle ich ȝam fihte wiþ.
Lokeþ me tweie wife men:
þat wel conne of fpeche.
and bi-techeþ heom þis writ:
þat his fol wel idiht.

land 'much silver and gold [great treasures]; 'their hostages they caused to be hung, their folk they caused to perish.' 'That [This] did Belin and his brother, but now there is another *thing*. I hight Julius Cæsar!—therefore [herefore] is my heart sore, that [they] mine ancestors did [such] shame 'to me, ere I was born man.' But now I will send into the land, to know 'at [of] the 'best [highest], if they will bow to me, and if they will send me tribute of their land; for if they will yearn peace, I will not fight with them; 'find [Look] me two wise men, who well can of speech (can discourse)." 'He delivered ["and deliver] them 'forth-right' 'a [this] writ, that 'was all [is full well] indited, and 'greeted [greet well] Cassibe-

[1] bi-tæhte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

and grætte Caſſibellaune:
þene king of Bruttaine.
þuſ ſeide þat writ:
þe wel bar þe ernde.
Ich æm Juliꝰ Sceſar:
þe of Rome em icumē her.
ȝif þu wult ȝirne grið:
nlle ic þe noht fehten wið.
and hiȝendliche me ſende:
gauel of þine londe.
þu ſulf mi mon bicumen:
and for kaiſere me halden.
for al hit is min aȝen:
þat ic i-ſeo mid min æȝen.
Caſſibellane i-ſeh þ writ:
þer fore he weſ abolȝē.
he wes wunderliche wrah:
for þes tidende him wes læð.
a writ he lette makien:
mid muchere wraððe.
al wið ute grætinge:
ſende hit Ceſar þō kinge.
þat writ to þon keiſere com:
þeos wordes weoren þer on idon.
Sillich uf þuncheð Cezar:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

and grete wel Caſſibilane:
þane king of Britaỳne.
þus ſpac þat writ:
þat hii bere on honde.
Ich ham Julius Cef..
þat of Rome ham ico.. her.
ȝif þu wolt ȝeorne griþ:
nelle ich þe noh. ....te wiþ.
and hiȝenliche .....de:
gauil of þine londe.
and þou þi ſeolf mi man bi-come:
and for kaỳſere me holde.
for al hit his min owene:
þat ich i-ſe mid eȝene.
Caſſibilane þis writ bi-heold:
and warp hit to his fote.
he was wonderliche wroþ:
for þes tidinge him waſ loþ.
a writ he lette makie:
mid mochelere wreþþe.
al wiþ houte gretinge:
ſende Ceſar þane kinge.
þat writ to þan kaỳſer com:
and þiſ was þar an idon.
Seollich vs þincheþ Ceſar:

laune, the king of Britain. Thus 'said [spake] the writ, that 'well bare the errand [they bare in hand]: "I am Julius Cæsar, who from Rome am come here. If thou wilt yearn peace, I will not fight with thee; and speedily send me tribute of thy land, [and] thou [thy]self become my man, and for emperor hold me; for all it is mine own, that I see with 'mine' eyes." Cassibelaune 'saw the [beheld this] writ, 'therefore he was enraged [and cast it to his feet]; he was wondrously wrath, for this tiding was hateful to him. A writ he caused to be made with much anger; all without greeting sent 'it' to Cæsar the king. The writ to the emperor came, [and] 'these words were [this was] thereon done (written): "Strange *it* seemeth

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Þu ært ſwa wiſ and ſwa wár.
Þat þu þencheſt to beon:
keiſere of alle quike monne. [c. 2.]
Þu ært icumen of Rome:
Þine word beoð ſwiðe ſtore.
of ure londe þu axeſt ȝeld:
and ne ſcelt þu þer fore ȝælpen.
Þu ſulf ært ſwiðe gripel:
Þine gumen ſunden ȝefere.
Þu þencheſt to ſetten o þin hond:
al middel-ærdeſ lond.
We beoð in ane æit-londe:
at þere worldeſ ende at-ſtonde.
Þe Bruttes biwūne:
and þe[2] wunieð þer on.
& freoliche we hit haldeð:
wið alle weoruld kingen.
& þe nulle we næuere ſende:
gauel of ure londe.
for ȝif þu weore[3] al ſwa wis:
ſwa ich wende þ̄ þu weore.
þenne woldeſt þu vnder-ſtonde:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

of þe þat hart ſo wis and war.
þat þou þencheſt beon:
kayſere of alle cwike māne. [f. 37. c. 1.]
þou hart icome of Rome:
þine wordes beoþ ſtore.
vs þou hoſt ȝelde:
ac ne ſalt þou þar fore ȝelpe.
þi ſeolf hart ſwiþe gripel:
þine cniþteſ beoþ ȝifre.
þou þencheſt to ſette in þine hond:
al þe middilerþe long[1].
We beoþ in on illond:
in þe worle hende at-ſtonde.
þat Brutus ..wan:
and we wonieþ þar on.
and freoliche we hit holdeþ:
wiþ alle worle kin...
And we nolleþ þe neuere ſende:
gauel of vre londe.
for ȝif þou were ſo wis:
ſo ich wende þat þou were.
þanne woldeſt þou honderſtonde:

to us, Cæsar, 'thou [of thee that] art so wise and 'so' wary, that thou thinkest to be emperor of all men alive! Thou art come from Rome,—thy words are 'very' strong,—'of our land [us] thou askest tribute, 'and [but] thou shalt not therefore boast. 'Thou [Thy]self art most covetous; thy 'men [knights] are greedy; thou thinkest to set in thine hand all [the] middle-earths land! We are in an island stationed 'at [in] the worlds end, that Brutus won, and we dwell thereon, and freely we will hold it against all *the* kings of *the* world. And we will never thee send tribute of our land; for if thou were as wise as I weened that thou wert, then wouldest thou under-

[1] lond? *Cf. v.* 7205.
[2] *Sic pr. m., but the tail of the* þ *erased; read* we.
[3] *A letter is erased after* weore.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þæt[1] we beoð in ure londe.	þat we beoþ in vre londe.
freo and ſwa ſcone :/	freo and al ſo cleone :/
ſwa þi folc if of Rome.	ſo þi folk of Rome.
for ure ældere ut of Troye fluȝen :/	for vre eldre of Troye floȝen :/
and of anne kunne we beoð icumē.	of one cunne we beoþ icome.
þine aldren and ure :/	þin eldre and vre :/
at Troye wuren ifeire.	at Troye weren iuere.
ȝif þu me wult ilæiuen :/	Nou þou me miht ilefue :/
boten þu uf wullen[2] bilæiuen.	bote þou vs bi-leue.
þu ſcalt of Brutten :/	þou ſalt of Bruttes :/
muchel balu habben.	mochel care habbe.
þu and þine iferen :/	
ȝif þu auere cumeſt here.	
For ure aldren weorē kinges :/	
inne þiſſe londe.	
Belin & Brenne :/	
beiene to-ſōme[3].	
heo bi-ȝeten Rome :/	for vre eldre a-wonne Rome :/
mid richere ſtrēgðe.	þat þou an wonieſt.
and hit if ore irihte :/	
þat þu an rixleſt. [f. 41b. c. 1.]	
& forði þu ahteſt me to ȝulden :/	For þi þou hahteſt me ȝelde :/
ȝauel of þine lōde.	truage of þilke londe.

stand, that we are in our land free, and as 'sheen [clean], as thy folk 'is' of Rome. For our elders 'out' of Troy fled, 'and' of one kin we are come (descended), thine ancestors and ours at Troy were companions. 'If thou wilt [Now mayest thou] believe me,—except thou us 'wilt' believe, thou shalt of *the* Britons have mickle 'sorrow [care], 'thou and thy comrades, if thou ever comest here.' For our elders 'were kings in this land, Belin and Brennes, both together; they' conquered Rome 'with powerful strength [that thou inhabitest], 'and it is our right *the land* that thou in reignest.

[1] *The first letter of* þæt *has been erased in making a correction (pr. m.), and omitted to be again inserted.*

[2] wulle ?

[3] to-ſōne ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
and þu hit halſt on unriht:	for þou hit holdeſt mid onriht:	
þer fore þu ſcalt habbē pliht.	þat nis noht wel idiht.	
for þu waldeſt beon min hærr̄:		
& þu me ſculdeſt buȝen.		
Cezar iſeh þiſ writ:	Ceſar iſeh þis writ:	
and he hit wraðliche bi-heold.	and warþ him a-bolȝe.	
abolȝen he wes on mode:		
he weorp hit to hiſ foten.		
Wær beo ȝe mine cnihtes:	and cleopede his cnihtes:	
þe gode beoð to fihte.	þat gode weren to fihte.	
leteð ȝarkni mine ſcipen:	Leteþ ȝarki mine ſipes:	[c. 2.]
for nu we ſcullen wende.	nou we ſo... wende.	
and forð we ſcullen buȝen:		
in to Bruttaine.		
and ninen[1] þer þiſ londeſ kīg:	and nimen þar þis londes king:	
and quic hine for-bærnen.	and cwic hine for-berne.	
& bi-ȝutten al þat lond:	and bi-ȝete al þat lond:	
to ure aȝer̄ hond.	to vre owene hond.	
Sixti ſcipen heo makeden:	Sixti ſipes hi makede:	
vnimete muchele.	onimete grete.	
þeos weorē al neowe:	þeos weren alle newe:	
ſtronge & wel itreowe.	ſtrong and wel trewe.	
of laſſe ſcipen þar weoren ſwa fele:	of laſſe ſipes þar were ſo fale:	

And ' therefore thou oughtest to yield to me tribute of 'thy [that] land, 'and [for] thou holdest it with unright, 'therefore thou shalt have harm [that is not well done], ' for thou wouldest be my master, and thou to me shouldest bow.' "—Cæsar saw this writ, and 'he it wrathly beheld [became enraged]; 'incensed he was in mood, he threw it to his feet:'—"'Where be ye, my [and called his] knights, that 'are [were] good in fight? Let my ships be made ready, 'for' now we shall embark, 'and forth we shall pass into Britain,' and take there this lands king, and burn him alive, and obtain all the land in our own hand!" Sixty ships they made, immensely large; these were all new, strong and well true; of lesser ships there were so

[1] *R.* nimen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat nuſte na man þe tale.
Þeo com heom a wedere ſ
wunderliche feire.
heo ferdē frō ſtronde ſ
touward þiſſe londe.
heo turnden to hauene ſ
inne þaꝛ̄ Temeſe.
þer þa Temeſe and þa ſæ ſ
heom ſeoleuen[1] imetteð.
Sone come þa tiðende ſ
to þiſſe londeſ kinge.
& he hit letten[2] cuðen wide ſ
ȝeonde þiſſere þeode.
þat Cezar wes hider icomē ſ
and wrað he haſde þiſ lon[3] i-
[numen.
Caſſibellaune þe king ſ
wes war þurh alle þīg. [c. 2.]
he wuſte wel of heore cume ſ
þat hauen of Douere he hauede
þer lai mid hiſ ferde ſ [inumen.
þe king of þiſſen earde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat nuſte no man þe tale.
Hii verde fram þan ſtronde ſ
into þiſſe londe.
hii comen to hauene ſ
in þare Temeſe.
Sone come þe tidinge ſ
to þiſſe londes kinge.
and he hit lette couþe ſ
oueral his londe.
þat Ceſar was hider icome ſ
and ware he hadde þe hauene
inome.
Caſſibilanes þe king ſ
was war þorh alle þing.
he wiſte wel of hire come ſ
þe hauene of Douere he hadde i-
[nome.
þar laȳ mid his ferde ſ
þe king of þiſſe erþe.

Julius uero Cesar primus Romanorum Brittaniam bello laſceſſiuit, lx. annis ante incarnacionem Domini. Anno ab urbe condita quingenteſimo nonageſimo tercio.

many, that no man knew the number! 'Then came to them a weather wonderfully fair;' they sailed from [the] strand 'toward [into] this land, they 'turned [came] to haven in the Thames, 'where the Thames and the sea meet themselves.' Soon came the tidings to this lands king, and he let it be known 'wide' over [all] 'this [his] land, that Cæsar was hither arrived, and where he had taken 'this land [the haven]. Cassibelaune the king was wary through all things; he wist well of their coming, the haven of Dover he had taken (occupied). There lay with his host the king of this country; thither came tiding that was sore 'to him,'

[1] febleuen *pr. m., but the top of the* b *erased.*
[2] lette?
[3] wær he haſde þiſ lond?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX. MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þider com tiðende þat him wæf fær: þider com tidinge þat was for:
þat icumen wes Juliuf Cezar. þat hi-come waf Julius Ceſar.
Moni wes þe kempe: Mani was þe kempe:
þe wes mid Caſſebellaune þe king. þat was mid Caſſibilane.
& he hæfde eñe ſtiwarde: and he hadde one ſtiward:
þene wiſſeſte mon of al þiſ ærde. þe wiſeſte man of þan erþ.
Belan he wes ihaten: Belan he was ihote:
bæȝes he dælde. cniht mid þe beſte.
he wes cniht ſwiðe ræh:
to ræden ane kinge.
vnd[9] þē kinge he heolde þiſ lond:
and þaf leoden him hereden.
þe kīg hehden[1] hiſ broðer ſune: þe king hadde his broþer ſones:
beiene to-ſōne. beine to-gadere.
þe aldre hæhte Androgeuf: þat was Androgius:
þe ȝungere Teñantius. and his broþer Teunanci[9]. [f. 37b. c. 1.]
þeos weoren beien him bi-forē: ...s weren beie him bi-fore:
eorles ſwiðe balde. eorles ſwiþe bolde.
Nennius wes þeos kinges broðer: Nemnius was þeos kinges broþer:
næfde he nenne oðer. nadde he non oþer.
he ferde ut of Cantuarie burie: he verde vt of Cantilburi:
mid balden his ferden. mid bolde his ferde.
Androge[9] of Lundene: Androgius of Londene:

that arrived was Julius Cæsar. Many was the warrior that was with Cassibelaune 'the king,' and he had a steward, the wisest man of 'all this [the] earth; Belan he was named, 'riches he distributed [knight with the best]. 'He was knight most brave to counsel a king; under the king he held this land, and this people him obeyed.' The king had his brothers sons, both together; 'the elder hight [that was] Androgeus, 'the younger [and his brother] Tennancius,—these were both before him, earls most bold! Nennius was this kings brother,—he had no other,—he marched out of Canterbury with his bold forces; Androgeus, *out* of London, with *the*

[1] hehde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
mid Kentiſce leoden.		mid Kentiſſe folke.
Tennanti of Cornwalè:		Teunancius of Cornwale:
hiſ kempen weore kene.		hiſ kempes weren kene.
Æridiuſ þe kīg:		Æridius þe king:
hiſ Scottes he lædde.		his Scottef he ladde.
and Britael cō to neode:		and Britahel cō to neode:
Norð Walene king.		king of Norþ Wales.
& Guærtaæt þe mode:		and Guertacet þe modie:
mid þō Suð Walſcen.		mid his Suþ Walſe.
Con[1] of Galwæie:	10	Com of Galeweye:
Æſſel þe gode.		Eſſil þe gode.
com of Muriene:		and of Moraine:
moni ſpere kene.		mani ſperes kene.
of alle þiſſē þeoden:		of alle þiſſe þeode:
come to þære neode.		come to þilke neode.
to Caſſibellaune:	[f. 42. c. 1.]	to Caſſibilane:
kinge of þiſſen londe.		king of þiſſe londe.
& þene king lærde:		And þane king lerede:
al þas leod-cnihtes.		alle þeos kniþtes.
þat he hiſ freo-ſcipe:	20	þat he his freoſipe:
mid fehte biwunne.		mid fihte bi-wonne.
& he heō an hond ſalde:		and he ſaide riht þar:
ſwa þat he wolde.		
þat fehten he wolde wið Cezar:		fihte he wolde mid Ceſar.

Kentish folk; Tennancius, *out* of Cornwall,—his warriors were keen! The king Æridius his Scots he led, and Britael came in need, king of North Wales, and Guærtaæt the moody, with 'the [his] South Welsh. Came from Galway Æssel the good; 'came [and] from Moray many keen spears; from all this realm came to 'the [that] need, to Cassibelaune, king of this land. And all these knights advised the king, that he his freedom with fight should obtain; and he 'gave (pledged) them in hand [said right there], 'that he so would, that' he would fight with Cæsar, 'who asked land-

[1] *R.* Com.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þe axede lon-ȝauel her.	
Forðward heo wenden:	Forþward he verde:
& hiſ folke fuſde.	and his folk fuſde.
to þere ſæ heo wenden:	to þare ſéé hii wende:
and Cezar þer funden.	and Ceſar þare funde.
Of heore[1]	Of hire come was war:
	Julius Ceſar.
he cleopede on hiſ cnihteſ:	he cleopede to his cnihtes:
ȝarewieð eow to fihte.	greiþeh ow to fihte.
for nu if mid ferde icumen:	for nou his mid ferde icome:
Caſſibellaun[9].	Caſſibilane.
Heo liðede to-gadere:	Hii ſmiten to-gadere:
mid heore ſperen longe.	mid hire ſperes longe.
mid axen mid ſweorden:	mid axes mid ſwerdes:
mid ſcærpe ſperes orde.	mid kene ſperes ordes. [c. 2.]
hardliche heo heowen:	hardeliche hii hewen:
hælmes þer gollen.	helmes þar ȝollen.
feonliche heo feohtē.	feondeliche hii foþte:
hafdes þer feollen:	cnihtes þar folle.
And Cesar þe keiſere:	And Ceſar þe kayſer:
wes vnimete kene.	was onimete kene.
his longe ſweord he adroh:	his longe ſwerd he vt droþ:
and moni mon þer mide afloð.	and mani man þar mid ſloh.
he ſwonc i þon fehte:	he ſwang in þan fihte:

tribute here.' Forward 'they [he] went, and his folk marched; to the sea they proceeded, and Cæsar there found. Of their [arrival was aware Julius Cæsar]; he called 'on [to] his knights, "Make you ready to battle; for now is Cassibelaunus come with *an* army!" They engaged together with their long spears, with axes, with swords, with 'sharp [keen] spears point; hardily they hew,—helms there resound,—fiercely they fought—'heads [knights] there fell! And Cæsar the emperor was keen beyond measure; his long sword he [out] drew, and many man therewith slew; he labored

[1] *A line and half are here wanting by negligence of the scribe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þat al he lauede aſweote.	þat he leþerede a ſwote.
He ſloh þa him neh weoren ⁊	He ſloh þat him neh were ⁊
alle butē iferen.	al boute vere.
he dude þer muchelne wundre[1] ⁊	he dude þar moche wō.der ⁊
he ſloh þer an hundred.	him seolf ſloh an hu.dred.
of ahtere mōnen ⁊	
þe feond mid his mæche.	
þat iſeh Androgeuſ ⁊	þat iſeh Androgi..
and cleopede hiſ fader Nenniuſ.	and cleopede his heam Nēnius ⁊
and beiene þa eorles ⁊	and beine þe eorles ⁊
buȝen heō to-gaderes.	wende to-gaderes.
mid ſwiðe muchele folke ⁊	mid ſwiþe mochele folke ⁊
to-gæderen ſtoden faſte.	to-gadere ſtode faſte.
I-ſeȝen[2] heo Juliuſ Ceſar ⁊	Hii ſeȝen hou Julius Ceſar ⁊
fæhtē[3] al ſwa a wilde bar. [c. 2.]	faht alſe wilde bor.
and heo hī to fuſden ⁊	and hii him to wende ⁊
mid ladliche fehte.	mid ſtarliche fihte.
& monie of heore feonden ⁊	and manie of his cnihtes ⁊
heo fælden to þon grūde.	hii fulde to þan grunde.
þa iſeh Nenniuſ ⁊	þo iſeh Nemni[5] ⁊
wær fæht Ceſar Juliuſ.	war feht Ceſar Julius.
and he him to raſde ⁊	and he to him reſde ⁊
mid ræhæm his ſweorde.	mid his kene ſwerde.

in the fight *so* that 'all' he 'was bathed [lathered] in sweat. He slew *all* that were nigh him, all without companions (singly); he did there *a* great wonder, 'he [himself] slew 'there' an hundred 'of brave men,—the enemy with his weapon!' Androgeus that saw, and called his father [uncle] Nennius, and both the earls advanced 'them' together; with numerous folk together stood fast. They saw how Julius Cæsar fought as a wild boar; and they approached to him with 'hostile [strong] fight, and many of 'their enemies [his knights] they felled to the ground. Then saw Nennius where Julius Cæsar fought, and he to him rushed with his keen sword; upon the helm he him smote, *so* that the sword in bit. Sur-

[1] wunde *pr. m.* [2] Heo ſeȝen? [3] fæhte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

vppen þene helm he hine ſmat:
þat þet ſweord in bat.
Selkuð hit þuðte:
moni cnihte.
þat he durſte cumen him næh:
for þan þa þe keiſere wes ſwa hæh.
Juliuſ Ceſar ne queð nan word:
ah he bræid ut hiſ ſweord.
and Nennium he ſmat þa:
uppen þene helm ſwa.
þat þe helm to-hælde:
& þat hæfde bledde.
ah he ne blakede no:
for he weſ cniht wel idō.
& Juliuſ noht ne na bræð[1]:
ah hiſ brond he up ahæf.
and Nenniuſ hæf vp hiſ ſceld:
ſcilde[2] hine ſulue.
Juliuſ adū ſmat:
& þat ſweord a ðene ſcelde bat.
Juliuſ hit wraſte:
& þat ſweord ſtike feſte.
Juliuſ þ ſweord heold:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

vppen þan helm he hine ſmot:
þat þe ſwerd in bot.
Selcuþ hit þohte:
maniane cnihte.
þat he dorſte comē him neh:
for þe kaiſer was so heh.
Julius Ceſar ne ſpac no word:
ac he breid vt his ſwerd.
and Nemni[9] he ſmot þo:
vppen þan helme ſo.
þat hit in wende:
and þat heued bledde. [f. 38. c. 1.]
ac he ne ſpac word non:
for he was cniht wel idon.
And Julius mid þe ſeolue breþ:
his gode ſweord vp heof.
and Nemnius pulte vp hiſ ſcelde:
and ſette bi-twine.
an. Julius a-doun ſmot:
. . . . . t ſweord in þe ſceald . . .
. . lius hit wreſte:
. . . . . t ſweord ſtekede faſte.
Julius þat ſweord heold:

prising it seemed to many [a] knight, that he durst come him nigh, because 'that' the emperor was so noble! Julius Cæsar spake no word, but he drew out his sword, and Nennius then he smote so upon the helm, that 'the helm [it] gave way, and the head bled; but he 'blenched not [spake no word], for he was brave knight. And Julius 'breathed nought, [with the same breath] 'but' his 'brand [good sword] 'he' hove up, and Nennius 'hove [put] up his shield, 'to shield himself [and set between]; [and] Julius down smote, and the sword bit in the shield. Julius it wrested, and the sword stuck fast. Julius held the sword, and

[1] *The last two letters of* bræð *are on erasure.*

[2] ſcalde *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

and Nennius þene ſceld.
& þuſ heo hit longe bi-tuȝen:
ne mihte he þat ſweord ut draȝen.
Þat iſæh Androgeuſ:
hu uerden Cesar & Nēniuſ.
& heo[2] hem to fuſde:
monie[3] to fulſte.
Þa iſæh Ceſar:
tiðēd þat him weſ fær.
he for-lette þene brand:
þa nefde he noht on hiſ hond.
& he þa feondliche:
turnde to flæme. [f. 42b. c. 1.]
Nennius wende iþane felde:
and he turnde hiſ ſcelde.
droh ut þene brande:
þa wes þe eorl ſwiðe bald.
Monie Romaniſce men:
mid þon ſweorde he leide adun.
he wes moniēnes monneſ bone:
& moniāne he dude ſcome.
al þat he mid þan ſweorde ſmat:
þer riht hit i-wat.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

and Nemnius þane ſceald.
and longe þus i[1] toȝede:
þat ſwerd ne mihte he habbe.
Þis i-ſeh Androgiuf:
hou ferde Ceſar and Nem...s.
and he to wende:
..mnius to fulſte.
Þo iſeh Ceſar:
tidinge þat was ſor.
he for-lette þane brond:
þo nadde he noht on his hond.
and he þo ſwiþe:
tornde to flende.
Nemnius wende in þane feld:
and he tornde his ſceld.
and droh vt þane brond:
þo was he ſwiþe bold.
Mani Romaniſſe mon:
mid þane ſweord he leide a-dun.
he was mani mannes bane:
and manie he dude ſame.
al þat he mid þan ſweorde ſmot:
þar riht hit abod.

Nennius the shield, and long thus they 'it' tugged, *but* he (Cæsar) might not the sword 'out draw [have]. Androgeus 'that [this] saw, how Cæsar and Nennius fared, and he advanced towards them, to *the* help of Nennius. When Cæsar saw *the* tiding that was sore 'to him,' he relinquished the brand; then had he nought in his hand, and he then speedily turned to 'flight [flee]. Nennius went in the field, and he turned his shield, [and] drew out the brand. Then was 'the earl [he] most bold; many Romanish men with the sword he laid adown; he was many 'a' mans bane, and to many 'one' he did shame. All that he smote with the sword, there right it

[1] hii? [2] he? [3] Nennius?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
al þat he þer mid at-ran :/			
weore hit flæf weore hit ban.			
þurh þeos fweordes wunde :/		þorh þes swerdes wonde :/	
heo fullen to þon grunde.		hii folle to þan grunde.	
Alle dæi wes þat fehti[1] :/		Alle dai was þat fiht :/	
a þet com þe þeftere niht.		forte hit were dorcke niþt.	[c. 2.]
Juliuf þe kaifere :/		Julius þe kaifere :/	
mid alle þan Romanifce here.		mid al þan Romaniffe here.	
dalden from þan fihte :/		wende fram þā fihte :/	
al bi þufteř nihte.	10	al bi þufter nihte.	
to hærberȝe heo wenden :/		to herborȝe hii wende :/	
uppen þare fæ ftronde.		vppe þar fee ftronde.	
heo bi-lefdē bi-æften :/		hii bi-lefde ligge :/	
twenti hundred cnihtē.		twenti hundred cnihtes.	
þeo leien under fcelden :/			
i-flæȝen ȝeond þon felden.			
Cesar iwende to his bedde :/		Ceſar wende to his bedde :/	
hif men weoren of-dredde.		his men weren adradde.	
inne[2] biwakeden in þeř nihte :/		hine bi-wakede þare niht :/	
þritti hundred cnihten.	20	twēti hundred cnihtes.	
mid helmen & mid burnē :/			
& mid ftelene fweorden.			
Juliuf Cesar :/		Julius Ceſar :/	
he wes ȝep and fwuðe i-wær.			

'departed (died) [abode]; 'all that he therewith touched, were it flesh were it bone,' through this swords wound they fell to the ground! All day was the fight, until 'the' dark night 'came [it were]. Julius the emperor with all the Romanish host departed from the fight, all by dark night; to camp they went upon the sea strand; they left 'behind [lying] twenty hundred knights, 'that lay under shields, slain over the fields.' Cæsar went to his bed, his men were adread; him awoke in the night 'thirty [twenty] hundred knights, 'with helms and with burnies, and with steel swords.' Julius Cæsar, 'he was cunning and most wary, he' saw his great

[1] fihte?

[2] hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

he iſæh his muchele luſ:
& of mære he hæfde kare.
he araſ to þan mid-nihte:
and bannede hiſ cnihtes.
and ſeide heō þat heo wolden[1] fa-
and fleō of þiſſen londe.
faren into Flandre:
and beo þer wuniende.
a ꝑ he iſeȝen[2] hiſ time:
þat he mihten[3] æft cumen liðē.
Heo ferden forh rihte:
to ſcipe al bi nihte.
heo hæfden ſwiðe fair weder:
& wenden into Flandre.
A marȝen þa hit dæi wes:
þe king mid his duȝeðe.
ȝarekede hiſ ferde:
& wende to þan fihte.
Þeo was Romaniſce folc:
iuaren from here ſonde[4].
þat ne fundē heo nauer enne:
of Ceſares mōnen.
Þa weoren Bruttes:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

iſeh his mochele lure.
he aros to þare midniht:
and bannede his cnihtes.
and ſeide þat he wolde:
faren fram þis londe.
in to Flandres he wolde:
and þare he wolde abide.
forte he iſehȝe his time:
þat he mihte eft comę liþe.
Hii verde forþ riht:
to ſipe al bi nihte.
hii hadde ſwiþe fair weder:
and wende in to France.
A morwe þo hit dai was:
þe king mid his folke.
ȝarekede his ferde:
and wende habbe iſohte.
Þo was þat Romaniſſe folk:
hi-wende fram hire londe.
þat ne funde hii neuer anne:
of Ceſares māne.
Þo weren Bruttus:

loss, 'and of more he had care' (i. e. he feared a greater loss); he arose in the midnight, and summoned his knights, and said 'to them' that he would depart 'and flee' from this land, 'go' into Flanders [he would], and there 'be dwelling [he would abide], until he saw his time, that he might eft return. They went forth-right to ship, all by night; they had weather most fair, and proceeded into 'Flanders [France]. On *the* morrow, when it was day, the king with his folk made ready his host, and 'marched to the fight [weened to have fought]. Then was [the] Romanish folk departed from their land, *so* that they found never one of Cæsars men. Then were *the* Britons

[1] he wolde? [2] iſeȝe? [3] mihte? [4] londe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
bliðe an heore mode.	bliþe in hire mode.
muchel wes þa bliſſe:	mochel was þe bliſſe:
þat heo makedē mid iwiſſe.	þat hii makede mid i-wiſſe.
and ſone þer æfter:	ac ſone þar after:
færi heo wurðen.	ſori hii were.
& Caſſibellaune þe king:	And Caſſibilane þe king:
iwarð færi þurh alle þing.	was sori þorh alle þing.
for Nenniuſ hiſ broðer:	for Nemnius his broþer:
ne mihte finden bote.	ne mihte finde bote.
of hiſ hæfueđ wunde:	of his heued wonde: [f. 38ᵇ. c. 1.]
þe Julius ſmat mid honde.	
ne þurh nenne læche-cræfte:	ne þorh none lechecraft:
ne mihte he lif habbē.	ne mihte he lif habbe.
Nes þer nan oðer ræd:	Nas þar non oþer read:
buten Nenniuſ iwarð dæð[1].	bote Nemnius iwarþ dead.
& Nenni[9] waſ ilæid:	and he was ileid:
at þon norð ȝæte i Lundene.	ine Londene.
þe king næm enne marmeſtan:	
& lette hine mid golde bi-gon.	
mid golde and mid ȝimme:	
his broðer he leide þer inne.	
mid riche-dome þa Bruttef:	mid mochele richedome:
Nennium bi-burden.	Bruttus hine burede.
Nu þu miht iheren ſulked[2] word:	Nou þou miht ihire ſellich word:

blithe in their mood; much was the joy that they made, for certainty, 'and [but] soon thereafter sorry they 'became [were]! And Cassibelaune the king was sorry through all things, for Nennius his brother might not find cure of his head-wound, 'that Julius smote with hand,' nor through no leechcraft might he life have. Other remedy was there none, but *that* Nennius were dead, and 'Nennius [he] was laid 'at the north gate' in London. 'The king took a marble stone, and caused it to be inlaid with gold, with gold and with gems; his brother he laid therein'; with [much] magnificence the Britons buried 'Nennius [him]. Now thou may-

[1] dead?

[2] ſulkeð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þe king nom þat ilke ſweorde.	þe king nam þat ilke ſwerd.
þat Nēniuſ hiſ broðer:/ [[f. 43. c. 1.]	
biwan of Juliuſ Ceſare.	
and læide hit bi his broðer:/	and leide hit bi his broþer:/
þ[1] hit his bone weore.	þorh wan his bane he hadde.
Wæs þe ſtelene brond:/	Was þe ſtelene brond:/
ſwiðe brad & ſwiðe long.	ſwiþe brod and ſwiþe long.
þer on weoren igrauē:/	
feole cunne boc-ſtauen.	
æ ðere hilte wes igrauen[2]:/	
þat þa ſweord wes i-cleoped:/	hit was icleopid in Rome þus:/
Crocea morſ. inne Rome Crocia Mors.	þat his Crocea Mors.
ſwa þ ſweord hæhte:/	
for hit hauede muchele mahte.	
þer mide þe keiſere:/	þar mid þe kaẏſere:/
þrætede ælches londes here.	þretede eche londeſ here.
for naſ næuere þe ilke bern:/	for nas neuere þe ilke man:/
þe auere iboren weoren[3].	þat euere ibore were.
þat of þē ilke ſweorde:/	þat of þan ilke ſwerde:/
enne ſwipe hefde.	one ſwip hadde.
þat he of hiſ likame:/	ſo þat of his licame:/
lette ænne drope blod.	one blodes drope ſadde.
þat he nes ſone dæd:/	þat he nere ſone dead:/

est hear marvellous word; the king took the same sword 'that Nennius, his brother won of Julius Cæsar,' and laid it by his brother, 'though it [through which] his death 'were [he had]. The steel brand was very broad and very long, 'thereon were engraven many kind of letters, on the hilt was engraven that' 'the sword [it] was called in Rome [thus, that is,] CROCEA MORS; 'so the sword hight, because it had much might.' Therewith the emperor threatened each land here; for that man was never, that ever was born, that *if* of the same sword one stroke *he* had, [so] that 'he' of his body 'let [shed] one drop of blood, that he was not soon dead, were

[1] þah? [2] *A line is apparently wanting here.* [3] weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

neore he noht ſwa dohti.
Juliuſ mid hiſ ferde:
læi inne Flandre.
þat word com to Frãce:
heou he iuaren hæfde.
& hu he wæs mid his færde[1]:
i-flæmde of þiſſen earde.
þat[2] weoren þa Frenſce men:
þer fore ſwiþe[3] uæine. [grome:
for toward Juliuſ heo hæfden
& for þi wcorẽ fæin of his ſcome.
Ælc Frenſc mon þe[4] wes aht:
hæfð[5] hine ſeolfne bi-þoht.
and ſeide to hiſ iuere:
Ne wurðe he nauere iſæle.
þe nu and auere mare:
buȝe [to] Ceſare.
þe Bruttes habbeð ouer-cumen:
& of heorẽ londe idriuen.
nulle we him nauere hæren:
ne hælde for ure hærre. [ſcipe:
at[7] wih him we ſcullen ure freo-

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

nere he noht ſo dohti.
þat word com to France:
hou Julius ifare hadde.
and hou he was mid his ferde:
i-floȝe fram þis erþe.
þo weren þe Frence men:
þar of glade.
for toward Julius they had anger, and on that account were fain of his shame.
Each Frenchman that was brave had bethought himſelf,' and [each] ſaid to 'his comrade [other]: "May he never be
[[c. 2.] bouwe to Ceſare. [come:
þe Bruttus hine[6] habbeþ ouer-
and of hire londe idriue.
nolle we him na more bouwe:

he nought ſo doughty! 'Julius with his army lay in Flanders.' The word (tidings) came to France, how 'he [Julius] had farèd, and how he was with his hoſt driven from this land. Then were the Frenchmen 'therefore moſt fain [thereof glad], 'for toward Julius they had anger, and on that account were fain of his ſhame. Each Frenchman that was brave had bethought himſelf,' and [each] ſaid to 'his comrade [other]: "May he never be proſperous, who now 'and [or] evermore ſhall bow to Cæſar, whom Britons have overcome, and from their land driven! We will 'never [no more to] him 'obey [bow], 'nor hold for our lord, but we ſhall with him

[1] *In the MS. this line is, through carelessness, repeated thus;* & hu he was mid hiſ ferde, *but has been struck out with a plummet.*
[2] þa? [3] *The last two letters of* ſwiþe *are added.* [4] þes *pr. m.*
[5] hæfðe *pr. m., but* e *erased; read* hæfd. [6] *Redundant?* [7] ac?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
mid fehte bi-tellen.		
for ne ſunde we na bliðere:		
þenne beoð þa Brutteſ.	þane dude Bruttus.	
þe hine habbeoð ut idriuen:	þat habbeþ hine vt idriue:	[c. 2.]
& hiſ cnihtes iſlæȝen.	and iſleȝe his cnihtes.	
Þiſ ihærden[1] ſegge Juliuſ:	Þis ihorde Julius:	
þat þa Frenſcen ſpeken þuſ.	þat þe Frence ſpeken þus.	
& þat heo ſpeken of þrætte:	and þat hii ſpeke of þrete:	
& of prute ibeote.	and of prude eke.	
He wende into France:	He wende ine France:	
mid muchelen hiſ ferde.	mid mochele his ferde.	
alſe heo[2] noht ne cuðe:	alſe he noht nuſte:	
þ heo him vuel waldē.	þat .. him vuel wolde.	
& ſende ȝeond al France:	he ſend. ..... þat lond:	
after his freo monnen.	to þan .....tes.	
þat heo comen him to:	þat hii come h....	
alſwa heo ſculdē to heore herre don.	ſo cniht ſolde his louerd do.	
Alle heo comen him to[3]:	Alle hii comen:	
& alle hine cuſten.	þane kaiſer cuſte.	
& alle hine grætten:	and alle hine grette:	
& heore grame dærnden.	in hire grame deorne.	
Juliuſ wes swiðe wis:	Julius was ſwiþe wis:	
and war on his þonke.	and war on his þonke.	

our freedom win with fight; for we are no cowardlier' than 'are [did] 'the' Britons, who have him driven out, and slain his knights." Julius heard this 'say,' that the French spake thus, and that they spake in threat, and in 'proud boast [pride eke]. He went into France with his great host, as *if* he knew nought that they would to him evil; and sent over all 'France [the land], 'after his [to the] free 'men [knights], that they should to him come, as 'they [knight] should to 'their master [his lord] do. They all came 'to him, and all' 'him [the emperor] kissed, and all greeted him, 'and their anger concealed [in their secret anger]. Julius was most wise, and wary in his thought; he caused to be brought [before him] 'much

[1] ihærde? [2] he? [3] to *is interlined.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
he lette bringen muchel gold:	he lette bringen him bi-fore:
and gærſume ſtore.	gariſome wel i-choſe.
ærſt he ȝæf þæn hæhſte:	þar of he ȝaf þe hehiſte:
þe eodē him næxte.	þat were him nexſte.
ȝefuen ſwiðe riche:	ȝiftes ſwiþe riche:
of ræden hiſ golde.	of reode his golde.
auerelcne cnihte:	
he ȝef ȝeoue brihte.	
mid þere ȝeue he heom ouer-com:	mid þare ȝift he heom oucom:
þat was þa þ bezſte iwā[1].	alſe him þohte beſt don.
& freoliche him bi-hæhte:	
habben þ heo ſcolden.	
þa weoren heo hiſ freond:	þo weren hii his frendes:
þe ær weoren his fulle fon.	þat her him lutel lofuede.
whærd[2] iſ þe ilke mon:	[f. 43b. c. 1.] ware his nou þe ilke man:
þat me ne mæi mid mede ouer-gan.	þat ne may mid mede beo ouer-come.
þurh þa luue of þā feo:	
feond-ſcipe aleggen.	
makiē feolle ifreond:	of manneſ ſo maki frend:
þæh heo weoren iuæiede.	wiþ lutelle ȝifteſ.
Nu ſpac Juliuſ Ceſar:	Nou ſpac Julius Ceſar:
he wes wis and ſwiðe iwar.	he wes ſwiþe wiſ and war.
Iherēð mine Frenſce men:	Hercneþ mine Frence men:

gold, and ' treasure 'abundant [well chosen]; 'first [thereof] he gave to the noblest that 'went [were] next him, gifts very rich of his red gold; ' to every knight he gave *a* gift bright '; with the gifts he overcame them, 'so that the best was then gained [as best seemed to him to do], ' and freely promised him what they should have. Then were they his friends, that ere 'were his full foes [loved him little]! Where is [now] that man, that ' men ' may not with meed [be] overcome; ' through the love of the riches lay aside enmity'; 'make many friends, though they were at enmity [of mans foe make friends with little gifts]? Now spake Julius Cæsar—he was wise and most wary:—" 'Hear [Hearken] *ye*, my French men, my free

[1] *Written at first* iwād, *but* d *expuncted.* [2] whær?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mine freo cnihtes.
ich wulle ſẽde to Rome:
to mine monnen wel idone.
þ heo me ſende forð rihteſ:
fif hundred cnihtes.
for ȝet ich wulle wenden:
in to Brut-londe.
& ȝe me ſcullen uæren mid:
mid muchelere ſtrẽgðe.
& þat lond ich wulle biwinnen:
& þa bet eow ſcel iwurðen.
for eowre muchele wurð-ſcipe:
weole ȝe ſcullen habben.
Alle eowre flemede men:
midmiꝛ freondſcipen cumen aȝæn.
for ȝifuen ich wulle witen:
& þ' wræcchen makien richen.
freo ȝe ſcullen iwurðen:
& mine freond-ſcipe habben.
þa anſware þ hired:
mid hæhȝere ſtefne.
Mid þe we wulleð libben:
& mid þe we wulleð liggẽ.
and wurð-ſcipe þe bi-winnen:
mid ſtrengðe and mid ginnẽ.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mine freo cnihtes.
ich wolle ſende to Rome:
to alle mine cnihtes.
þat hii hiȝenliche:
come to mi ſeolue.
for ȝet ich wolle wende: [f. 39. c. 1.]
into Brutlonde.

þo anſwerede alle:
þe cnihteſ of France.
Mid þe we wolleþ libbe:
and mid þe we wolleþ ligge.

knights; I will send to Rome, to 'my brave men [all my knights], that they 'send me forth-right five hundred knights [speedily come to myself]; for yet I will go into Britain, 'and ye shall fare with me, with great strength, and the land I will conquer, and the better *it* shall be for you; wealth ye shall have for your mickle worship. All your banished men with my friendship *shall* come again; for gifts I will decree, and the poor make rich; free ye shall become, and my friendship have." Then answered 'the assemblage [all the knights of France] ' with loud voice:' " With thee we will live, and with thee we will lie, 'and honor for thee win, with strength and with' stratagem; and' we will march with thee 'with bold

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
& mid þe we wulleð buȝē:		mid þe we wolleþ wende:
mid baldere ſtrengðe.		
ouer ſæ to Brutlonde:		
to Caſſibellaune þa kinge.		to Caſſibilane.
& wið him we ſcullē fihten:	[c. 2.]	and wiþ him we ſollen fihte:
& wærken[1] þine cnihtes.		and wreken þine cnihtes.
& iwīnen al þat lond:		and a-winne al þat lōd̀:
and ſetten hit in þire hond.		and ſe'... ... in vre oȝe hond.
& þer moſte mare to:		....r moſte more to:
ær þiſ weoren[2] al idon.	10	ar al þis were ido.
for al heo weoren færi:		for alle hii weren ſori:
ær hit ſoð weore.		are hit ſoþ were.
Þa Ceſar hæfde þiſ idon:		Þo Ceſar hadde þus idon:
& hiſ gærſume idæleð[3].		
& æc hæfde freond-ſcipe:		
mid his feo biwunnen.		
þa ferde he into Buluine:		to Boloẏne he wende.
þer him bezſt þuðte.		
He hehte wurchen ane tur:		He lette makie anne tour:
wunderliche fæier.	20	wonderliche hende.
þe tur wes muchel and hæh:		he was ſwiþe fair and heh:
& þere fæ heo ſtod wel neh.		þe ſéé he ſtod ſwiþe neh.
Þe kæiſere hire ȝæf nome:		Þe kaẏſer hine let cleopie:
& Oðeres heo cleopede.		Odres þe hehȝe.

strength over sea to Britain,' to Cassibelaune 'the king,' and with him we shall fight, and avenge thy knights, and conquer all the land, and set it in 'thine [our own] hand:"—but thereto must more, ere [all] this were done, for all they were sorry ere it were sooth! When Cæsar had done this, 'and his treasure distributed, and eke had gained friendship with his riches, then' went he 'in 'to Boulogne, 'where *it* best seemed to him.' He 'ordered [caused] a tower to be 'worked [made] wonderfully fair; 'the tower [it] was 'mickle [very fair] and high, 'and' to the sea it stood 'well [very] nigh. The emperor 'gave it *a* name, and called it Otheres [caused it to be

[1] wræken? [2] weore? [3] idæled?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

in þare tur ſtronge:
þe kæiſere wunede longe.
þreottene monðes:
wunede Juliuſ in Oðeres.
and þider he lette al cumen:
gold and hiſ gærſume.
Næſ næne na tur:
þe ſwa weore itimbred.
mid crafte ſwa gode:
ſwa þa tur of Oðef[1].
þer mihten ſitten in þō grunde:
cnihteſ ſixti hundred.
& þa turres cop mitte weorē[2]:
a cniht mid his capen.
Þa þe tur wes al ȝaru:
þa hæfde Ceſar þe laſſe kare.
in to France he wende:
& ſette hiſ wike.
ȝeond al he ſette reuwen:
ſtronge & hæȝen.
þo[3] fengen þa lond-gauel:
& mid þan feo ſculden faren.
æuer alcne ȝere:
to Oðref þeon ture.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þider let þe kaỳſer come:
his gold and his gareſome.

In þan grunde of þe tur mihte ſitte:
ſixti hundred cnihteſ.
and þe toppe mihte wreie:
on cniht mid his cope.

called Odres the noble]; 'in the strong tower the emperor long dwelt; thirteen months remained Julius in Otheres, and' thither 'he [the emperor] caused 'all' [his] gold and his treasure to come. 'Never was *there* any tower that was so built, with craft so good as the tower of Otheres! Sixty hundred knights might sit 'there' in the bottom [of the tower], and the 'towers' top a knight might cover with his mantle! 'When the tower was all ready, then had Cæsar the less care; into France he went, and established his cities; over all he set reves, strong and noble, who should take the land-tax, and with the money should go every year to Otheres

[1] Oðeref?
[2] mihte wreoiē *or* wriȝen?
[3] þe? þeo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Þa lette he wurchē :/	Þo lette he wirche :/
wunderliche muchele. [f. 44. c. 1.]	ſipes ſwiþe gode.
ſix hundred ſcipen :/	ſix hundred :/
& ſette heo[1] to hauene.	and ſette heom in flode.
Þa þat wærc weſ idon :/	Þo þat worc was idon :/
& al þat þer bihouede to.	and al þat bi-houede þar tou.
Þa ſeide þe keiſere :/	Þo ſeide þe kaiſer :/
þat to Brutlonde he wolde faren.	þat to Brutlond he wolde fare.
forð bi hiſ[2] qⁱke liue :/	for bi his cwike lifue :/
nalde he heom ſwa bi-læuen.	nolde he ȝam ſo bi-leue. [c. 2.]
Six hundred ſcipe gode :/	Six hundred ſipes gode :/
he fuſde i ſæ flode.	fuſde in þe flode.
& nuſte na mon þat itel :/	and nuſte no mā þe tale :/
of þan ſcipen þ ſeileden after.	of oþer ſipes ſmale.
& forð riht heo wenden :/	forþ riht hii wende :/
in to þere Temeſe.	into þare Temeſe.
Nu þohte Juliuſ Cezar :/	Nou þohte Julius Ceſar :/
ah þer he wes to vnwar.	ac þar he was to onwar.
he þohte ſwa forð teon :/	
æfter þere Temeſe.	
rouwen ſwa lōge.	he þohte rowe ſo longe :/
þ he come to Londē.	forte he come to Londene.
& þær heo wolden[3] up faren :/	and þare he wolde vp fare :/

the tower.' Then caused he to be made six hundred ships 'wonderfully great [most good], and set them in 'haven [flood]. When the work was done, and all that behoved thereto, then said the emperor, that to Britain he would 'forth' fare, [for] by his quick life, would he not leave them so! Six hundred good ships 'he' launched in 'sea [the] flood, and knew no man the number of 'the ships that sailed after [other ships small]!—'and' forthright they proceeded into the Thames. Now thought Julius Cæsar—but there he was too unwary—he thought 'so to advance forwards up the Thames,' so long to row, until he came to London, and there he would

[1] heom ?
[2] *There has been a correction here, on an erasure.*
[3] he wolde ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

& fehten wiȝ Bruttes.
& iwinnen al þis lond:
to hif aȝere hond.
Ah naf hit noht fwa iloten:
for lettīge com on ueſte.
for fæ liðende men:
ſeiden þon Brutten.
þat þe kaiſere Juliuf:
wolde i Temeſe cume þuf.
faren forð to Lunden:
& fehtē wid[1] þā leoden.
& þa Bruttef iwurðen war:
& wiſdom bi-þoȝtē.
& nomen longen ræftres:
ſtrōge & rihte. [ſcod:
mid ſtronge irene heo weoren i-
& fettē heō i Temeſe flod.
þer weoren fifti hundred:
faſte i þon grunde.
& þa herre endef:
ihodede mid irene bendes. [c. 2.]
to-ȝænes heom heolden:
inne þere hauene.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

and fihte wiþ Bruttus.
and iwinne al þiſ lond:
to his owene hond.
ac naf hit noht ſo ilote:
for him com mochel lette.

Bruttus nemen refteres:
longe and rihte.
mid hyre wel ibunde:
and hi-ſote in þan grunde.

disembark, and fight with *the* Britons, and win all this land in his own hand. But it was not so allotted, for [much] hindrance came 'speedily [to him], 'for sea-faring men said to the Britons, that the emperor Julius would come thus in *the* Thames, proceed forth to London, and fight with the people. And the' Britons 'became wary, and wisdom bethought, and took 'long' rafters, 'strong [long] and straight, with 'strong' iron 'they were shod [well bound], and 'set them in Thames flood [shot in the ground]; 'there were fifty hundred fast in the ground, and the higher ends hooded with iron bands, to hold against them in the haven'; and 'so'

[1] wið ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
& ſwa heo þer ſtoden:	and þeos reftres ſtode:
biwriȝen mid þon flode.	hi-hud in þan flode.
Þa com Juliuſ Cesar:	Þo com Julius Ceſar:
& hær æf næs na wiht war.	and her of nas noht war.
þæt weder heom ſtrongliche drof:	þat weder ȝam ſtragliche[1] drof:
ſtermen þer ſungē.	þat mani ſip al to-rof.
weder heom ſtod on wille:	
heo wenden wal[2] to ſpeden.	
heo urnen touward hauene:	
ſcipen gunnen helden.	
bofmes þer rēdden:	
wat[9] in wende.	
ſeiles þer helfden:	
aðeles adrunken.	
& þa Rom-leoden:	
rameden ȝcōd uþen.	
þa ſcipen wenden to wūdre:	þare weand[3] to wondre:
oðer half hundred.	ſipes two hundred.
þer after com Juliuſ Ceſar:	Þo com Julius Ceſar:
on hiſ hurte[4] him wæs ſær.	þat in his heorte was ſor.
heo ſcuuen ut heore lof:	hii ſouen vt hire lof:
& læiden to þon londe.	and leide to þan londe.
& þeo þer æfter comen:	and þaie þat after come:

'they there [these rafters] stood, 'covered with [hid in] the flood. Then came Julius Cæsar, and hereof was 'no whit [not] aware; the weather drove them strongly, [*so* that many ships all went to pieces;] 'the steersmen there sung, weather stood them at will, they weened well to speed. They run toward haven, *the* ships began to heel,—*the* holds there are rent,—water in went,—sails there are torn asunder,—men are drowned,—and the Rome-folk are hurried over *the* waves';—'the ships [there] went to destruction 'a hundred and fifty [ships two hundred]! 'Thereafter [Then] came Julius Cæsar, [who] in his heart 'he' was sore; they shove out their luff, and laid to the land; and [they] that 'there 'after came were soon 'aware

[1] ſtrangliche? [2] wel? [3] wende? [4] heorte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
weoren war ſone.	weren þare ſone.
and heom fælliche i-lōp:	
þæt meſten dæl com a lond.	
Heo flo3en heoren teldes:	Hii flo3ē hire teldes:
wide 3eond þa feldes.	oferal þe feldeſ.
& fære menden heoren wines:	and menden hire cnihteſ:
þe adrunken weorē.	þat a-dronke weren.
þa wæs þe king war:	þo was þe king war:
Caſſibellaunes.	Caſſibilane.
þ Julius þe kæiſeř:	þat a londe was þe kaiſere:
wes a Lundene mid his hære.	mid alle his here.
þa 3eddede þe king:	þo ſeide þe king: [f. 39b. c. 1.]
Caſſibellaune.	Caſſibilane.
Welle broðer Nenni:	Wola broþer Nemni:
þat ich þe quic nabbe.	þat ich þe cwic nabbe.
& þat ſweord crocea mors:	and þat ſweord Crocea mors:
þe þu biwunne a compe.	þat þou a-wonne in fihte.
& þe bi mire ſide:	
iſund fe3e riden. [f. 44b. c. 1.]	
an oðer half Androchiuſ:	
& his broðer Tennanciuſ.	
ſikerlichen we ſculdē uaren:	sikerliche mihte ich fare:
& fehten wið þon kæiſere.	and fihte wiþ þan kaÿſere.
& forð we ſculen liðen:	and 3et we ſollen wende:
& fellen his leoden.	and fallen his leode.

[there], 'and fortunately *it* happened to them, that *the* most part came to land.' They pitched their tents 'wide over [over all] the fields, and 'sorely' lamented their 'friends [knights], that were drowned. Then was the king aware, Cassibelaune, that 'Julius' the emperor was 'at London [ashore], with[all] his forces. Then said the king Cassibelaune: "Alas brother Nennius! that I have thee not alive, and the sword Crocea Mors, that thou didst win in 'combat [fight], 'and see thee by my side in safety ride, *and* on *the* other side Androgeus, and his brother Tennancius,' *then* securely 'we should [might I] march, and fight with the emperor!—and [yet] 'forth' we shall wend, and fell his people!" 'Cassibelaune, king of *the* Britons,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Caſſibellaūe Bruttene king ⁊	
wes god cnih[1] þurh alle þing.	
he ſomnede vnimete here ⁊	He ſomnede onimete here ⁊
& ferde touward þon kæiſere.	and wende to þan kaÿſere.
& þuſ ſpec wiþ hiſ folke ⁊	and þus ſpac to his folke ⁊
& luueliche ſpilede.	and lofueliche ſaide.
Bi-ðencheð eow ohte cnihtes ⁊	
to bi-tellen eoweore rihteſ.	
bi-þencheð a Belin þone king ⁊	Bi-þencheþ on Belÿn þane king ⁊
& Brennes his broðer.	and Brenne his broþer.
hu heo biȝeten Rome ⁊	hou hii bi-ȝete Rome ⁊
mid riche here ferde.	mid hire riche ferde.
& biwunnen al þa richen ⁊	
þe læien in to Rome.	
& ſwa heo hit walden ⁊	and þare ine wonede ⁊
wel feole wintre.	wel fale wintres.
& ſwa heo þer boȝedē ⁊	
þe wile þe heo luueden.	
& ich hit ſugge eow cnihtes ⁊	And ich hou[2] ſegge cnihtes ⁊
Rome if eowre irihte.	Rome his oure rihtes.
nu hit halt Juliuſ Ceſar ⁊	þat nou halt Julius Ceſar ⁊
þe if tweien icumen her.	þat twie his icome her.
& halt þer eower icunde ⁊	
& her eow wule driuen of londe.	

was good knight through all things'; he assembled *an* innumerable host, and marched toward the emperor, and thus spake 'with [to] his folk, and lovingly said: "'Bethink you, bold knights, to win your rights'; think on Belin the king, and Brennes his brother, how they obtained Rome with their powerful army, 'and conquered all the realms that lay near Rome,' and 'so they it governed [therein dwelt] well many winters, 'and so they there abode the while that they lived.' And I say it you, knights, Rome is 'your [our] right; [that] now holds 'it' Julius Cæsar, who twice is come here, 'and holds there your territory, and here will drive you from land,'

[1] cniht?

[2] ȝou?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
& hateð eow ſwa ſwiðe:		and hateþ ou ſo ſwiþe:
þat awei he wule eow driue.		þat awei aþencheþ[1] ou driue.
ȝif ȝe leoſeð þiſ lond:		ȝif ȝe leſeþ þis lond:
ouer al ȝe wurðed[2] laðe.		oueral ȝe worþeh loþe.
Ah beo ȝe ſwiðe bifie:		Ac beoþ nou ſwiþe kene:
for we beoð ohte Bruttef.		ȝou ſeolue to helpe.
Ceſar is in ure londe:		
& lið her bi ſæ ſtronde.		
ohliche liðe we hī to:	[c. 2.]	
swa him alre laðeſt beo.	10	
& awalde we þe keiſere:		and awelde we þane kaỳſere:
& al hiſ Romaniſce here.		and al his Romaniſſe here.
& areddē ure lond:		and aredde we oure lond:
of þan Rom-leodene.		of þan Romleode.
þat[3] andſwereden þa ferde:		þo anſwerede alle:
varen we biliue.		wende we ſnelle.
for Juliuſ iſ fæie:		
mid al hiſ Rom-folke.		
Forð heo ifuſden:		
& ferden biliue.	20	
þat heo þidir comen:		Hii wende forte icome[4]:
þer læi þat folk of Rome.		þar laỳ þat folk of Rome.
& heo heom to ræſden:		and hii him[5] to reſde:

and biddeth you so soon, that away he 'will [thinketh] you drive. If ye lose this land, over all (everywhere) ye will become loath. But be 'ye [now] most 'busy [keen], 'for we are bold Britons! [yourselves to help.] 'Cæsar is in our land, and lieth here by sea strand; bravely advance we to him, as *those who* are to him most hostile,' and conquer we the emperor, and all his Romanish army, and rid [we] our land of the Rome-folk! Then answered 'the host [all], "March we quickly!—' for Julius is fated, with all his Rome-folk! Forth they pushed, and advanced quickly,' 'until they thither came [They proceeded until they came] where the folk of Rome lay; and they rushed on them with powerful strength. Fiercely they fought,

[1] he þencheþ? [2] wurðeð? [3] þa? [4] hii come? [5] ham?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

mid rælere ſtrengðe.
Laðliche heo feohten:
& Rom-ware feollen.
þer Ceſar folk:
folden iſohten.
noht bi tene no bi tene:
ah bi twenti þuſẽde.
ſwa heo fehten al dæi:
monie þer weoren fæie.
þet hit com to þere nihte:
ne mihte Ceſar na mare fihte.
Ceſar was ſwa ſwiðe wa:
& bi-ðohte hine þa.
þat he wolde a þere nihte:
fleon awæi mid his cnihten.
Juliuf Cezar:
of hiſ lure wes þer war.
he lette blawen hiſ bemen:
& bannẽ his ferden.
& lette leode cleopien:
& ouer al cuðen.
þat heo comẽ to heore innes:
& ȝarekeden heore ginnes.
& fæȝeden heoren wepnen:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

mid heȝere ſtrengþe.
Loþliche hii fohte:
and Romaniſſe fulden. [c. 2.]
þar Ceſares folk:
þane grunde ſohte.
noht bi ten and twenti:
ac bi mani þouſendes.
so i[1] fohte alle daẏ:
mani dead weren.
þo hit com to þare nihte:
ne mihte Ceſar na more fihte.
Ceſar was ſwiþe wo:
and bi-þohte hine þo.
þat he wolde in þilke nihtes:
fleon ..ei mid his cnihtes.
.....s Ceſar:
of his lure was war.
lette blowe his beumes:
and banni his ferde.
and lette loude cleopie:
and oueral cuþi.

þat he wolde a morwe:

and 'Rome-men [*the* Romanish] felled; there Cæsars folk sought the ground, not by ten 'nor by ten [and twenty], but by 'twenty [many] thousands! So they fought all day,—many 'there' were dead,—'that [When] it came to the night, Cæsar might no more fight. Cæsar was exceeding woe, and bethought him then, that he would in 'the [that] night flee away with his knights. Julius Cæsar of his loss was 'there' aware; 'he' let his trumps blow, and summon his forces, and let loud be proclaimed, and over all made known, 'that they should come to their tents, and prepare their stratagems, and burnish their weapons;' on the morrow 'they should

[1] hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
a marwen heo fuſden[1] to fehte.	wiþ Bruttuſ fihte.
Þiſ ihærden þa biſie:	Þis ihorde on Brut:
þe weoren þer bi-hælues.	þat was þar bi-ſide.
forð riht heo comen:	and a-non riht com:
to Caſſibellaune.	to Caſſibilane.
& ſeidē hī þ Ceſar:	and ſeide þat Ceſar:
wulde þe ȝet wunniē þar. [f. 45. c. 1.]	wolde ȝet wonie þar.
& amarwe he weolde fehten:	and a morwe he wolde fihte:
mid alle his cnihten.	mid alle his cnihtes.
& fallen þa Bruttes:	
oðer him ſulf beo fæie.	
for þus heo letten[2] cleopien:	
& cuðen ȝeond his ferde.	
Ah wala wa & wala wa:	Ac wolawo wolawo:
þat Caſſibellaune nær iwar.	þat Caſſibilane ner war þo.
þa he wende ſwiðe wel don:	
ah ne dude he hit no.	
he droh in ane hælue:	he droh to on oþe[3] half:
& toc þā herberwe.	and tock to herboreȝe.
& alle þa nihte:	and þilke nihtes:
greiðeden his cnihtes.	a-redi were his cnihtes.
heore ſcæftes & heore ſceldeſ:	
þa ſcælkes weoren biſchærred.	

march to fight [that he would fight with *the* Britons]. This heard 'the busy who were [a Briton who was] there beside; 'forth-right they [and anon right] came to Cassibelaune, and said 'to him' that Cæsar would 'the' yet dwell there, and on *the* morrow he would fight with all his knights, 'and fell the Britons or himself be slain;—for thus he caused to be proclaimed and made known over his army.' But alas! 'and' alas! that Cassibelaune were not [then] wary, 'when he weened most well to do, but he did it not!' He drew 'on one [to another] side, and took [to] 'the' camp, and 'all the [the same] night his knights 'made [were] ready 'their shafts and their shields,—the men were deceived.' 'For [And] Julius Cæsar of his harm was

[1] *The letters* uſ *of* fuſden *are sup. ras., perhaps originally* ſculden.
[2] he lette ?
[3] oþer ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
For Juliuſ Ceſar:	Ād Julius Ceſar:
of his hærme wæſ wær.	of his harme was war.
a-buten mid-nihte:	and to þare midnihte:
he warnede alle his cnihtes.	fleh mid his cnihteſ.
& to[1] ſcipen ferden:	
& fuſden an veſte.	
Heo hafden ſwiðe god weder:	
& wenden mid vðen.	
heo ledden in heore ſcipen:	and ladde in hire ſipes:
æiðer deade men and quiken.	boþe þe deade and þe cwike.
moni ſorhfulne sæg:	mani ſtaleworþe cniht:
ſare iwunded.	bitere iwonded.
monienne deadne cniht:	
of Ceſares duhȝeðe.	
Swa heo wenden mid þon flode:	So iwende[2] mid þan flode:
to þon tur of Oðres.	to þar tour of Odres.
þer wes Juliuſ Cezar:	þar was Julius Ceſar: [f. 40. c. 1.]
an heorte he hafde forȝe & far.	in his heorte he hadde care.
Amarȝen þa hit wæs dæi liht:	Amorwe þo hit was dai liht:
hit wes cuð forð riht.	hit was cuþ forþriht.
& æc iſeid þon kinge:	and eke iſeid þan kinge:
Caſſibellaune.	Caſſibilane.
hu Juliuſ þe kæiſere:	hou Julius þe kaiſere:
weſ frō þiſſen londe ifaren.	was fram þiſſe londe i-fare.

aware; [and] 'about [in the] midnight he 'warned all [fled with] his knights, 'and to ship went, and quickly departed. They had weather most fair, and sailed with the waves'; 'they [and] conveyed in their ships both [the] dead 'men' and [the] quick; many *a* 'sorrowful man, sorely [stalworth knight, bitterly] wounded, 'many a dead knight of Cæsars people.' So they fared with the flood to the tower of Otheres; there was Julius Cæsar,—in [his] heart he had 'sorrow and' care! On *the* morrow when it was day-light, it was made known forth-right and eke said to the king Cassibelaune, how Julius the emperor was gone from this land, 'and all

[1] & to *are by second hand, sup. ras.* [2] hii wende?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
& al hu he fuſde:		
& flæh mid þon vðen.		
þ næs þer bilæued:	[c. 2.]	þat nas þar bi-lefued:
nan of Rom-leoden.		non of . . mleode.
þa wes þon kinge wa:		þo was þe king . .
& þuſ ȝeddede þa.		and þus he ſeide þo.
Wale wale vnræd:		Wo worþe onread:
mani cniht þu makeſt dæd.		for mani cniht þou makeſt dead.
welle[1] þat ich nas ær war:		wei þat ich nadde bi war.
þat Juliuſ wolde wenden.	10	þat Juliuſ wolde wende.
Ful ſoh ſeide þe ſeg:		Soþ ſaide þe man:
þe þeos ſaȝe talde.		þat þes ſaȝe tolde.
ȝif þu ileueſt ælcne mon:		ȝif þou ileueſt ech man:
ſelde þu fælt wel don.		ſelde ſalt þou wel don.
Swa ic wende wel[2] þat þe ſæȝe:		So ich wende þat þe ſaiȝe:
ſoð weoren[3].		riht ſoþ were.
þe me wes to niht itald:		þat me was to niht i-told:
an eorl ſwicful & bald.		an eorl ſwicfol and onbold.
þat Ceſar wolde nu to dæi:		þat Ceſar wolde nou to dai:
Bᵘtlond biwinnen.	20	Brutlonde winne.
oðer her mid ſweorde:		oþer here mid ſwerde:
liggen to-ſwungen.		ligge to-hewe.
and al hiſ iuere:		and alle his i-veref:
þe mid him comen here.		þat mid him comen here.

how he departed, and fled on the waves,' *so* that there was left none of *the* Rome-folk. Then was the king woe, and thus [he] then said: "'Alas! alas! [Woe worth] mis-counsel! [for] many *a* knight thou makest dead. Alas! that I 'was not ere [had not been] aware, that Julius would depart! 'Full' sooth said the man, that this saw told—If thou believest each man, seldom shalt thou do well! So I weened 'well' that the speech were [right] sooth, that was told to me to-night *by* a man traitorous and 'bold [timid], that Cæsar would now to-day conquer Britain, or here lie with sword hewed in pieces, and all his companions that with

[1] wale? [2] *Written at first* wel don, *but* don *expuncted.* [3] weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

Nu wes þiſ ilke iſeid:
me to bi-swiken.
wæila wæi wæila wæi:
þ he if þuſ i-faren awæi.
& na þeles ich em bliðe:
for auere to ure liue.
we mȝen[2] ouer-ſitten þif lond:
ær he uſ æft iſechen[3].
for æuere more he mai imunnē:
þ he him her imunten[4].
for her liggeð to-ȝere:
ten þuſend of his iferen.
wið uten his drihtliche ſcipen:
þe i fæ idrunken.
Ah wel ich þonkie mine gode:
for wurðſcipe ich habbe ibiden.
& twien[5] iflemed þene keiſerī:
mid alle his Romaniſce leode[6].
& nu ich wulle to Lundene:
þa burh ich luuie ſwuðe.
& þer ich wulle halineſſe: [f. 45b. c. 1.]
to mine goden haldē.
& ſwiðe heom wurðen:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Nou was þis ilke i-ſeid:
me to bi-ſwike.
weilawei weilawei:
þat he his þus ifaren awei.
And noþeles ich ham bliþe:
for euere to oure to oure[1] lifue.
we mawe ouer-ſitte þis lond:
are hii vs efte ſeche.
for euere he maỳ imune:
þat we him here a-ſende.
for liggeþ her to-ȝere:
ten þuſend of his iuere.
wiþ houte his gode ſipes:
þat ine ſéé adrongke.
Ware fore ich þonki god: [c. 2.]
of his mochele worſipe.
þat twie ich habbe þane kaiſere:
iflemid mid al his here.
And nou ich wolle to Londene:
þane borh ich lofuie ſwiþe.
and þar ich wolle holiniſſe:
to mine god holde.

him here came. Now was this same said to deceive me. Alas! alas! that he is thus gone away! And nevertheless I am blithe, for ever in our lives we may inhabit this land, ere he eft us seek; for ever 'more' he may remember what 'he [we] to him here 'resolved [sent]; for here lie at present ten thousand of his companions, without (exclusive of) his good ships, that in *the* sea sunk. 'But well [Wherefore] I thank 'my' 'gods [god], for '*the* worship I have gained, and [his great worship, that] twice [I have] driven out the emperor, with all his 'Romanish people [host]! And now I will to London, the burgh I love greatly, and there I will hold holy rites to my 'gods [god."], 'and honor them exceedingly for their benefits."' The king

[1] *Sic.* [2] maȝen? [3] iſeche? [4] imunte? [5] *The* i *in* twien *is sup. ras.* [6] *sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
for heore wel-dæde.	
Þe king lette blawē :/	Þe king lette blowen :/
& bonnien hiſ ferden.	and banni his ferde.
& hehten[1] heom alle faren heom :/	and hehte heom alle varen hom :/
& hired-men beon bliðe.	
& fæien heore ſteden :/	
and græiðen heore iweden.	and greiþi hire wedes.
& þaſ dæies æn þreom wikē :/	and þane dai a þreo wike :/
wenden to Lundene.	beon alle aȝein at Londene.
mid wif & mid bernen :/	
bliſſe to makien.	
eorles & þeines :/	eorles and þeines :/
cnihtes & ſweines.	cnihtes and ſweines.
& al þat freoliche folc :/	And al þat freoliche folk :/
of Brutlondeſ ærde.	of Brutlondes erþe.
þene daie heo vnd[9]-nomen :/	þane dai onder-nime :/
& to Lundene heo comē.	and to Londene come.
mid ſwulche riche-dome :/	mid ſoche riche-dome :/
&[2] ſwa hit weoren[3] i Rome.	alſe he were at Rome.
Þe king bi-gon ſeruiſe :/	Þe king bi-gan ſeruiſe :/
on ælcheſ cunneſ wiſe.	in eche kinnes wiſe.
æfter þan heðene laȝen :/	hafter þane lawe :/
þe ſtoden oðen ilkæ daȝen.	þat ſtod in þan ilke dawe.
Þer ſtodē in þere temple :/	Þar weren in þan temple :/

caused *his trumpets* to be blown, and his army to assemble, and bade them all fare home, 'and household-men be blithe, and curry their steeds,' and make ready their weeds, and in three weeks from the day 'come to [be all again at] London, 'with wives and with children, bliss to make,' earls and thanes, knights and swains. And all the goodly folk of Britains land the day 'they' understood, and to London 'they' came, with such magnificence as *if* it were 'in [at] Rome. The king began *the* service in each kind of wise, after the 'heathen' laws that stood in the same (those) days. There 'stood [were] in the temple ten thousand men, 'that was the best

[1] hehte? [2] al? [3] weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
ten þuſend mōnen,	ten þouſend manne.
þet wes þe bezſte cure:	
of al Brut-londe.	
bi-foren heore mahun:	
þe heom þuhte mære.	
Apolin wes ihaten:	
heo heolden hine for hæhne godd.	
Ælc beorn hæfde on heonde:	and ech bar an honde:
ane þechene bærninde.	ane tapere bernende.
wæs ælc bald beorn:	
iboned[1] miðð[2] golde.	
þe king hafde his kine-helm:	and þe king hadde his kine-helm:
hæhliche on hæfde.	hehliche on his heued.
Wæs at-foren þan wæfde:	Bi-fore þan wefde:
imaked an wunlic fur.	a fur was imaked.
þe kīg warp richeſ þer in:	þe king warp ȝiftes þar in:
& alle hiſ hæhſte men mid him.	and fuþþe þe hehteſte[3] mid him.
seoððē heo þer offreden:	
aððeles madmes.	
&þonkede Appollin his gode: [c. 2.]	and þonkede his god Appolin:
þe þa muchele wurð-ſcipe uðen[4]	þe mochele worſ ipe þat he ȝaf him.
þa þe ſeruuinge wes idon: [him.	þo þe ſeruiſe was idon:
þat hit to þe mete com.	þat hit to þe mele com.
þer of ich wulle þe tellen:	þar of ich wolle þe telle: [f. 40ᵇ. c. 1.]

choice of all Britain, before their idol that seemed to them mighty; Apollin *he* was named, they held him for chief god.' 'Each man had [and each bare] in hand a 'torch [taper] burning; 'each bold fellow was clothed with gold'; [and] the king had his crown high on [his] head. Before the altar was made a 'winsome' fire; the king cast 'riches [gifts] therein, and [afterwards] all 'his [the] highest 'men' with him. 'Afterwards they there offered noble treasures,' and thanked Apollin, his god, 'who [for] the great honor [that he] 'granted [gave] to him. When the service was done, that it came to the 'meat [meal]; thereof I will thee tell marvellous

[1] *Written originally* ibonned, *but the first* n *expuncted.*
[2] mid?
[3] heheſte?
[4] uþe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
felcuðe fpelleſ.	felcuþe fpelleș.
Weoren in þeos kingeſ cuchene:	Were in þis kinges kichene:
twa hundred cokes.	two hundred cokes.
& ne mæi na man tellen:	and ne mai no man telle:
for alle þa bermannen.	alle þare ber-manne.
if laȝene weoren to þon mele:	if laȝen were to þan mele:
twælf þuſend ruðeren ſele.	twealf þuſend roþere.
& þritti hundred hærtes:	and þritti hundred heortes:
& al ſwa feole hinden.	and alſe fale hindes.
of þā foh3el cunne:	of þan foȝel cunne:
ne mai hit na mō kennen.	ne mai no man telle.
& al þat wæl & al þat gold:	
þe wes ȝeond al þeos kinges lond.	
hit wes al iſomned:	
&[1] þere fereuunge.	
Nes hit nau̯ mid ſoð itald:	Nas hit neuere mid ſoþe itold:
seoððen þeof weoruld wes a-ſtald.	ſuþþe þiſ worle was a-ſtalde.
þat weore on ane ſtude:	þat weore an one ſtude:
ſwulc ȝifueðe iſtured.	ſo moche god togadere.
ne of alche þinge ſwulc riche-dom:	no of alle þinge ſoch richedom:
iȝiuen & under-fon.	iȝefne ne onder-fon.
Muri wes þe dæi & liht:	Muri was þe dai and liht:
& þa ſonne wes swiðe briht.	and þe ſonne ſwiþe briht.
weoren þa bernes:	

stories. Two hundred cooks were in this kings kitchen, and no man may tell 'for' all the waiters. Were slain for the meal twelve thousand 'good' oxen, and thirty hundred harts, and as many hinds; of the fowl-kind may no man 'it' 'ken [tell]! 'And all the wealth and all the gold that was over all this kings land, it was all assembled at the service.' Never was it told with sooth since this world was made, that such 'store of gifts [so much good together] were in 'one spot, nor such abundance of 'each thing [all things] given and received! Merry was the day, and light, and the sun 'was' most bright; 'the men were drenched

[1] a? at?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
i-ſcængte mid beore.		
& þa drihliche gumen:	weren alle þe gomes:	
weoren win drunken.	dronge of wine.	
Heo ferden ȝeond þa feldes:	and pleoiden in þā feldes:	
mid ſcæftes & mid ſceldes.	mid ſceaftes and mid ſcealdes.	
ſumme heo gunnen ærnen:	Somme gonne herne:	
& ſomme heo gunnen eornen.	ſomme gonne érne.	
& ſūme heo gūnen pleien:		
pliht com on ueſte.		
summen pleoden on tæuelbrede:	sōme pleoide mid tauel:	
& ſummen ærnden heore ſtede.	ſomme caſte þane ſton wel.	
þa þ[1] weoren þer tweiene:	þo weren þar tweien:	
prute heo weoren beien. [f 146. c. 1.]	proute hii weren beiene.	
Herigal hehte þe an:	Ergal hehte þe on:	*Herigal.*
Æueling þe oðer.	Euilȳn þe oþer.	*Euelin.*
Herigal wes þes kinges mæi:	Ergal was þe kinges maȳ:	
þet wes hærm a þē ilke dæi.	þat was harm þat ilke daȳ.	
ahte cniht wes Auelin:	ſtrong cniht was Euelȳn:	
Androgeus wes is[2] hem.	Androgius was his hem.	
þeos tweien cnihtes bi-gunnen:	þeos twei cnihtes bi-gonnen:	
mid ſceldes to ſcurmen.	to ſceremigge.	
ærſt heo pleoweden:	ereſt hii pleoiden:	
and seoððe pliht makeden.	and ſuþþe hii wreþþeden.	

with beer, and' [all] the 'noble persons [men] were drunk with wine. 'They fared over [and played in] the fields with shafts (spears) and with shields; some they began to ride, 'and' some 'they' began to run, 'and some they began to play,—mischief came quickly!' Some played 'on [with] table-'board, and' some 'urged their steeds [cast the stone well]. Then were there twain,—proud they were both,—'Herigal [Ergal] hight the one, Evelin the other. Herigal was the kings relative,—that was harm 'in the [that] same day!—'bold [strong] knight was Evelin,—Androgeus was his uncle. These two knights began 'with shields' to skirmish; first they played, and afterwards 'made strife [they quarrelled]; there Herigal

[1] *Redundant?*

[2] *Interlined by a second hand.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
þer Herigal ſmat Æuelin :/	þar Ergar[1] ſmot Euelin :/	
ſwiðe vuele a þane chin.	ſwiþe ſore a þane chin.	
Heo bigunnen to chiden :/	Hii bi-gonne to chide :/	
cnihtes come riden.	cnihtes come ride.	
Euelī wes ſwiðe wrað :/	Euelȳn was ſwiþe wroþ :/	[c. 2.]
& mid þan ſtæue to-draf.	and al hiſ ſtaf to-drof.	
and ſmat Herigal a þon ribben :/	vppe Ergales ribbe :/	
þ þe ſtæf to-bræc amiddē.	þat he to-brac amidde.	
þa queð þe cniht Herigal :/	þo ſeide Ergal :/	
Euelī þat iſ ſwiðe ſar.	Euelin þat his ſwiþe ſor.	
þu me ſmite bi þon rugge :/	þou ſmete me bi þan rugge :/	
ah ſare þu hit ſlat[2] a-buggen.	þou ſalt hit ſore abugge.	
for nu þi ſtæf iſ to-broken :/	for nou þi ſtaf his to-broke :/	
balu þe ſcal beō ȝifueðe.	þou ſalt deaþ þolie.	
Euielin wes ſwiðe ſari :/	Euelȳn was ... ſori :/	
þat him wes swa ilumpen.	þat him was ſo bi-v....	
þe oðer wolde him habben dæd :/		
hit þuhte him ſwiðe hærd ræd.		
& he hine bi-þohte :/	and hine bi-þohte :/	
wæt he don mihte.	wat he ... mihte.	
nefde he noht on his hond :/		
bute enne luttelne ſceld.		
I-ſæh he enne hendlicne mon :/	Iſah he one man :/	

smote Evelin most 'evil [sorely] on the chin. They began to chide; knights came riding; Evelin was exceeding wrath, and 'with the [his] staff 'struck [drove all in pieces], 'and smote' 'Herigal on the [upon Ergals] ribs. Then 'quoth [said] 'the knight' Herigal:—"Evelin, that is very sore! Thou smotest me on the back, 'but' sorely thou shalt it buy, for now thy staff is broken in pieces, 'sorrow shall be given to thee [thou shalt suffer death]!" Evelin was very sorry, that to him *it* was so befallen,—'the other would have him dead, it seemed to him case most hard,'—and 'he' him bethought what he might do;—'he had nought in his hand but a little shield.' He saw a 'gentle'man, 'who stood [stand] there beside, who was thither come

[1] *R.* Ergal,' [2] ſalt?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þe þer ſtod bi-haluē.	ſtonde bi þar halue.
þe wes þudere icumen:	þat was þider icome:
for to i-ſeō þare cnihte gomen.	for to ſe þis cnihtes game.
þe ȝunge mon heold on hiſ hond:	þeof heold in his hond:
enne ſtelene brond.	one ſtelene brond.
Euielin þene b°nd igrap:	Euelyn þane ſtaf grop:
mid grimliche lechen.	mid gramþene ſtrengþe.
& braid hine of þere ſcæðe:	and breid vt of þan ſeþe:
þa wes his hurte æðe.	þo waſ he þe eþere.
He ræſde to Herigale: [c. 2.]	He reſde to Ergal:
& ſmat hine swide[1] ſare.	and ſmot hine ſwiþe for.
þ his neb & his neoſe:	þe noſe mid þe lippe:
niðer ba heolden.	boþe awei cutte.
æft he him to ſweinde:	eft to him ſweinde:
& þa hond him of-swipte.	and þe hond of-ſwipte.
dūt he him ȝef þane þridde:	dunt he ȝef þe þridde:
& for-ſmat hine amidde.	and for-carf hine amidde.
Swa endede þæ pleowe:	þus endede þe pleoi:
þ Herigal læi of-ſloȝen.	þo Ergal was of-ſleie.
and Euelin þonene wende:	and Euelin þanene wende:
hiſ sweord he bar on honde.	his ſweord he bar an hond.
ne funde he nonne swa kene mō:	ne funde he neuere nanne man:
þ hond him durſte leggen on.	þat dorſte him homd[2] legge an.

for to see 'the [this] knights game; 'the young man [this *man*] held in his hand a steel brand. Evelin grasped the 'brand [staff] with furious 'looks [strength], and drew 'it' [out] of the sheath;—then was 'his hurt easy [he the easier]! He rushed to Herigal, and smote him very sore, 'so that his neb and his nose both fell down [the nose with the lips both away *he* cut]; 'he' eft at him struck, and the hand from 'him' smote; blow he gave 'him' the third, and severed him in *the* middle. 'So [Thus] ended the play, 'that [when] Herigal 'lay [was] slain. And Evelin thence went, his sword he bare in hand; he found 'no [never any] man 'so keen,' that durst lay hand on him; 'all the folk he passed by,' to Androgeus 'mansion

[1] ſwiðe?

[2] *R.* hond.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
al þat folc he bi-bæh:	to Androgiuſ he com:
to Androchies inne he flæh.	þat was his neiȝe kineſmā.
Þet iherde þe kīg:	Þis ihorde þe king:
icud he[1] wes him ſone.	for hit was couþ ſone.
hu hit al wes ifaren:	ou hit al was ivare:
& hu Herigal læi of-ſlæwen.	and ou Ergal was of-slawe.
Þe king nom þreo aldere men:	þe king nam þreo holde men:
and ſende to Androgeum.	and ſende to Androgium. [f. 41. c. 1.]
and hehte hine bringē:	and hehte him his meẏ bringe:
his mæi to þon kinge.	
to þolie þes kinges dom:	to þolie his domes.
for þā ſlæhte þe[2] hafde idon.	
and ȝif he swa nolde:	and hif so ...de:
he hine flæme wolde.	he hine fleme wolde.
Þa anſwerede Androge[3]:	.. anſwerede Androgius:
and toward þan kinge he ſpæc þus	..d to þes cnihtes ſaide þuſ.
Nulle ich hine bringē:	....e ich hine bringe:
for nauer nane þīge.	for ...re none þinge.
þat me Euelin for-do:	þat me ..... for-do:
noþer ſlæ ne na a-ho.	noþer ſlean no.. a-ho.
ah ich habbe freo lond:	ac ich habbe freo ....
Þ freoliche ſtont a mire honde.	þat freoliche ſteond in mine hond.
& ich habbe min[3]	

he fled [he came, who was his nigh kinsman]. 'That [This] heard the king, 'made known it was to him [for it was known] soon, how it was all transacted, and how Herigal 'lay [was] slain. The king took three 'elder [old] men, and sent to Androgeus, and ordered him to bring his relation 'to the king,' to suffer 'the kings [his] doom, 'for the slaughter that *he* had done,' and if he so would not (refused), he him would banish. Then answered Androgeus, and 'toward the king [to these knights] 'he' 'spake [said] thus: "I will not him bring, for never any thing, that men destroy Evelin, neither slay nor up-hang! But I have free land, that freely stands in my hand, ' and I have my *husting* chief under the king.' If here is

[1] hit? [2] þe he? [3] *Sic; perhaps we may read* min husting.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

heh vnder þon kīge.
ȝif her if æni cniht:
þe of Eueline axeð riht.
come to mine herede:
& þer he hit ſcal habbē.
& ich ſugge eow to ſoðe:
nif þer ræd nan oþer. [f. 46b. c. 1.]
Þif wes ſone icuð:
to Caſſibellaune.
þe king iwarð him swiðe wrað:
swulc he weore of witte.
& þeos ilkæ word him ſeide:
Caſſibellaune.
Ut of min æh ſenen:
Androge & hif iueren.
& ȝif ich hine mai eower ifon:
in þon ſtude he beð for-don.
Androge forð rihtes:
nom alle his cnihtes.
& anan gon liðen:
ut of Lundēne.
& iwenden[1] in to Kent:
to his ane caſtle.
& hine ſtrōgede wel:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

ȝif here his eni cnihit:
þat of Euelȳn axi riht.
come to mine londe:
and þar hit ſal habbe.
Þis was ſone icud:
to Caſſibelane.
þe king iwarþ ſo wroþ:
alſe he were of witte.
and þeos word ſaide:
Caſſibilane.
Vt of min hehſeht:
Androgius and his iveres.
and ȝif ihc hine mai ohwa fon:
in þare ſtude he worþ fordon.
Androgius forþrihteſ:
nam alle his cnihtes.
and anon gan wende:
vt of Londone.
and in to Kent wende:
to his owe caſtle.
and hine ſtraggeþ[2] wel:

any knight who of Evelin asketh right, come *he* to my 'court [land], and there 'he' shall have it; 'and I say you in sooth, there is no other counsel.'" This was soon made known to Cassibelaune. The king became 'exceeding [so] wrath, as *if* he were *out* of *his* wits, and these 'same' words said 'to him' Cassibelaune: "Out of mine eye-sight Androgeus and his companions! And if I may him anywhere take, on the spot he shall be put to death!" Androgeus forth-right took all his knights, and anon departed out of London, and went into Kent, to 'a castle of his [his own castle], and strengthened it well with meat and with weapons. And the king took

[1] iwende?

[2] ſtranggeþ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid mete & mid wepnen.
& þe king nom Lundene & þat lond:
to his aȝere hond.
& feoðden fuſde in to Kent:
mid muchelere ferde.
mid heꝛ and mid fure:
þat lond for-ferde swiðe.
Androge^{9} nō tweie cnihtes:
& ſende to þon kinge.
& þus þe cnihtes him ſpækē wiðe:
King Androge^{9} ȝeorneð þi griðe.
Androgeuſ is þin aȝene mon:
al þine wille he wule don.
wiðe þon þe þu hī ȝeue griðe:
& late hine fæhtne þe wiðe.
and leten[2] bi-leuē þine brune:
his lond þe þu for-bærneſt.
I-þench þat he wes Luðes ſune:
of þine broðer he if icumē.
& his fader ahte al þat lond:
þ nu ſtondeð a þire hond.
And al hit þuncð hī wel idon:
ȝif þu his fæhtneſſe wult vnder-fon.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid mete and mid wepne. [lond:
And þe king nam Londene and þat
to his owene hond.
and fuþþe fuſde in to Kent:
miochele[1] his ferde.
mid fehte and mid fure:
þat lond for-ferde ſwiþe.
Androgius nam twei cnihtes:
and ſende to þan kinge.
þe cnihtes þan king ſpeke wiþ: [c. 2.]
Androgiuf ȝeorneþ þi griþ.
Andrógiuf his þin owe man:
al þin wille he wole don.
[fone:
Bi-þench þat he was Lud kingeſ
of þine broþer icome.
and his fader hadde al þat lond:
þat nou ſteond in þine hond.
And al hit þincheþ him wel idon:
ȝif þou his ſahneſſe wolt onderfon.

London and the land in his own hand, and afterwards marched into Kent, with [his] powerful army; with 'host [fight] and with fire the land *he* quickly destroyed. Androgeus took two knights, and sent to the king, 'and thus' the knights spake with 'him [the king]: "'King,' Androgeus yearneth thy peace. Androgeus is thine own man, all thy will he will do, 'on condition that thou give him peace, and let him be reconciled with thee, and let thy burning cease, by which thou consumest his land.' Bethink that he was 'Luds [Lud *the* kings] son; of thy brother 'he is' come, and his father 'possessed [had] all the land that now standeth in thine hand. And all it shall seem to him well done, if thou his reconciliation wilt receive. But he

[1] mid mochele?

[2] lete?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

bute nele he þe nauere Euelin :/
mid ærhðe bi-tæchen.
þat þu him ſculle oðer don :/
oðer ſlæn oðer a-hon.
þa þe king iherde þis :/
þa wes he wræð ful iwiſ.
and þus ſeide þe king :/
Caſſebellaune.
[1]
Whar beo ȝe mine kemppen.
mine drihtliche men :/
wreke ð me of Androgeū.
his lond ich wulle for-bærnen :/
& his bone iwurðen.
þiſ iherdē[2] ſuggen Androgeus :/
& he answerede þus.
Whilen hit wes iſeid :/
inne ſoð ſpelle.
þat moni mon deð muchel vuel :/
al hiſ vnðankes.
Swa ich moht nu neode :/
for muchere neode. [for-don :
þe mon þe þoleð þ me hine wule
þat ich telle vnwiſdom.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

bote nele he neuere Euelȳn :/
mid heiȝe þe bi-take.

þo þe king hi-horde þis :/
þo was he wroþere foliwis.
þo ſeide þe king :/
Caſſibilane.
Ware be ȝe mine cnihtes :/
ware beo ȝeo mine kempes.
mine dohtie men :/
wrekeþ me of Androgium.
his lond ich wolle for-bearne :/
and hiſ bane worþe.
þiſ ihorde Androgius :/
and he anſwerede þus.
Wile hit was iſeid :/
in ſoþ ſpelle.
þat mani man doþ vuel :/
al his onþonkeſ.
So ich nou mot :/
for mine mochele neode. [don :/
þe man þat þoleþ þat me him for-
þat ich telle onwiſdom.

will never with fear deliver Evelin to thee, 'that thou shouldest to him either do, or slay or up-hang.'" When the king heard this, then was he 'wrath [wrather] full surely, 'and thus [then] said the king Cassibelaune: "[Where be ye, my knights?] Where be ye, my warriors, my 'noble [doughty] men? Wreak me of Androgeus! His land I will burn up, and become his bane!" This heard 'say' Androgeus, and he answered thus: "Whilom it was said in sooth speech, that many *a* man doth 'much' evil all against his will. So 'needs' must I now, for [my] great necessity. The man that suffereth that men 'should' destroy him (himself to be destroyed), that I account fool-

[1] *A line, apparently, is here deficient.*

[2] iherde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þe while he mæi þurh æni cræft ⁊	alle þe wile þat he may ⁊
i cõpe hine werič.	mid eni craft him werie.
Ælc cniht ah an uuel to don ⁊	
ær he wurfe vnder-fon. [fpere ⁊	
and swa ich æuere bere fceld and	So ich euere bere fceald oþer fpere ⁊
sende ich wulle to þon kæifere.	fenden ich wolle to þan kaifere.
& græten Juliuf Cefaꝛ̄ ⁊	and grete Julius Cefar ⁊
& mænen to him mi far.	and mene to him mi for.
& bedden þat he me ræde ⁊	and bidde þat he me reade ⁊
for nu ich habbe neode.	for nou ich habbe neode.
Andᵒgeuf þe riche cnihte ⁊	Androgius þe riche cniht ⁊ [f. 41ᵇ. c. 1.]
makede a writ wel idiht.	makede a writ wel idiht.
& nom erendrake godne ⁊	and nam one meſſagere god ⁊
& fende him to Oðref.	and fende to Odres.
to Juliuf þon kæifere ⁊ [f. 47. c. 1.]	to Julius þan kaifere ⁊
mid al his Romanifce here.	mid al his Romaniffe here.
& þus wes þ writ idiht ⁊	and þus was þat writ idiht ⁊
& þuf hit fpæc forð riht.	and þus hit fpac foþ riht.
Hail beo þu mid þine here ⁊	Hayl beo þou Cefar ⁊
Juliuf þe keifere.	
þu hattef Juliuf Cezar ⁊	
to þe ich mæne mi fær.	to þe ich mene mi for.
Androgeᵒ þin aȝene mõ ⁊	Androgius þin owe mon ⁊
þis nis nã fwike-dom.	wiþ houte eni fwikedom.

ishness, [all] the while [that] he may 'through [with] any craft 'in battle' defend him*self*. 'Each man may do an evil *action*, ere he *himself* worse receive; and' so I ever bear shield 'and [or] spear, I will send to the emperor, and greet Julius Cæsar, and complain to him of my injury, and pray that he counsel me, for now I have need." Androgeus the rich knight made a writ (letter) well indited, and took [a] messenger good, and sent 'him' to Otheres, to Julius the emperor, with all his Romanish army; and thus was the writ indited: "Hail be thou 'with thine host,' 'Julius the emperor [Cæsar]! 'Thou hightest Julius Cæsar'; to thee I complain of my injury,—Androgeus, thine own man,—'this is no [without any] treachery, for the word that I send thee by my life I will maintain 'it'! And

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
for þat weord þat ich þe ſende:	for þat word þat ich þe ſende:
bi mine liue ich hit halde.	bi mine lifue ich wolle holde.
&[1] þu hit nult ileuen:	
beoten hit læſſīgge beo.	
ich hit wulle trouſien:	and ich hit wolle ſoþi:
þurh mīne tirfulne godd.	bi mine god treuwe.
þurh mine lauerd Appollin:	mi louerd Appolin:
þe leof me if on heorte.	þat leof me his on heorte.
For ofte hit if ilumpē:	For hofte hit his b valle[2]:
inne feole leoden.	in wel fale leode.
þet æfter muchele hatinge:	þat after hate:
hehȝe mē heom luuede.	comeþ loue.
& æfter muchel weorld-ſcome:	and after worliche ſame:
wurð-ſcipe wurhten. [men:	worſipe hi-lome.
Twien þu hafueſt ibeon ouer-cum-	Twi þou haueſt beon ouer-come:
&þine men we habbeð iflæn & inom̄.	and þine men we habbeþ inome.
& idriuen þe[3] of Brutlonde:	and idriue þe of Brutlonde:
mid feht[4] swiðe ſtronge.	mid fihte ſwiþe ſtronge.
mid uſ þu hæfueſt bi-leued:	mid vs þou haueſt bi-leued:
moni þeoſend kempen.	mani þouſend kempes.
þ nes noht þurh ure kinge:	þat nas noht vre king:
Caſſibellaune.	Caſſibilane.
ah hit wes þurh me ſeolfne:	ac hit was þorh mi ſeolue:
& þurh ſele mine folke.	and mine gode cnihteſ.

'*if* thou wilt not believe but it be leasing,' I will ratify it 'through [by] my 'mighty [true] god, 'through' my lord Apollin, who is dear to me in heart. For oft it is befallen, in [well] many countries, that after 'much' 'hating noble men them (each other) love [hate cometh love], and after 'much' 'world-shame [worldly shame] 'make [often] worship. Twice thou hast been overcome, and thy men we have 'slain, and' captured, and driven thee from Britain with fight most strong; with us thou hast left many thousand warriors! That was not 'through' our king Cassibelaune, but it was through myself, and 'through' my good 'folk [knights]. For I led

[1] & ȝif? [2] *R.* bi-valle. [3] ut *pr. m.* [4] *Sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
for ich lædde mid me:	for ich ladde mid me:
Lundene uerde.	Londene ferde.
& ich[1] al þa Kent-wærre:	
þe kempen weoren gode.	
& þer wiþ ute monienne Brut:	
þe bald wes to fehten. [c. 2.]	
seoþþen we þe hafden ouer-comen:	
& þi folke i-flaȝen an inomen.	
Nu if Caffibellaune & hif men:	Nou hif Caffibilane:
swa modi iwurðen.	so modi iworþe.
þatmid fehte heo wulleð mefende:	þat mid fihte he wole:
ut of Brut-londe.	of Brutlonde me driue.
fleme me from leoden:	
feor from londe.	
Mi lond heo habbeoð me al i-weft:	Mi lond he haueþ al aweft:
& Lundene me biræued.	and Londene me bi-reued.
& me fulfne heo þencheð quellē:	and þencheþ mi feolue cwelle:
ād alle mine kempen.	and alle mine cnihtef.
ȝif þu þis writ iheren wult:	
hit wule þe fuggen minne gult.	
þa þu weoren[2] from uf iliðe:	
at þa latere cherre.	
þa wes þa king fwa bliðe:	

with me *the* London host, 'and eke all the Kentish men, that warriors were good, and there-without (in addition) many a Briton, that bold was in battle. Afterwards we have thee overcome, and thy folk slain and captured.' Now is Cassibelaune 'and his men' so moody become, that with fight 'they [he] will me 'send out of [drive from] Britain, 'banish me from *the* country, far from land.' My land 'they have [he hath] all wasted 'to me,' and bereaved me of London, and myself 'they think [thinketh] to kill, and all my 'warriors [knights]. 'If thou wilt hear this writ, it will say to thee my guilt. When thou wert from us departed at the latter time, then was the king so blithe as he was never ere in his life; and on *the* other side

[1] eke? [2] weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix. — MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ſwa he nas nauer ære on his liue.
& on oðer halue he hæfde kare:
for he nuſten[1] þat þu woldeſt faren.
noþeles he ſeide:
at-foren al his duȝeðe.
Nu if Juliuſ awei iflozen:
tweien he if aflemed.
tweien he com to Bruttene:
þer hi weſ balu ȝeueðe.
ne þurfe we nu nauer mare:
iſeon hine cumen here.
for her beoð hif bezſte cihtes:
if læȝen in ure fehte.
& nu we ſulleð for heore beone:
bliðe iwurðen.
Scullen alle mie Bruttes:
mid baldere prute.
liðen to Lundene:
& þer lof makien.
vre lauerde Appollin:
& alle ure goden mid him.
for þere muchele wurðe-ſcipe:
þe ich nu walde. [f. 47ᵇ. c. 1.]
Þus liðden[2] to Lundene:
alle Brut-leoden.

he had care, because he knew not that thou wouldest go. Nevertheless he said, before all his people: "Now is Julius away fled; twice is he driven out; twice he came to Britain; there to him was sorrow given! We need now never more see him come here; for here are his best knights slain in our fight, and now we shall for their death become joyful! All my Britons shall come to London with bold pride, and there make praise to our lord Apollin, and all our gods with him, for the great worship that I now enjoy. Thus went to London all *the* Britons; knights and thanes,

[1] nuſte? [2] liðden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix. MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

cnihtef & ðinges[1] :/
mid wifue & mid childrẽ.
& mid alle þe wurð-ſcipe :/
þe heo weoren wældinde ouer.
Þa we þuſ comen to Lundene :/.
we gunnen loſ makien.
ure lauerd Apollin :/
& alle ure godẽ mid him.
Seoððen þeos weorld wes aſtalled :/
nes hit nowher itald.
þat weore nowhar ſwa muchel
iuorððed to ane melc. [mete :/
ne ſwa muchel god drīge :/
folke ideled.
Muchel weſ þa glad-ſcipe :/
þa gunnen heo to pleiẽ.
ſumẽ mid foten :/
ueire igerede.
ſumme an heorſe :/
hehliche ifcrudde.
Þa weoren þar tweien ſcalkes :/
& ifengẽ here ſceldes.
scriðen under bordes :/
& ſkirmden mid mæine.
[2]þe oðer wes mire ſufter ſune :/

with wives and with children, and with all the worship that they were possessors over. When we thus came to London, we began to make praise to our lord Apollin, and all our gods with him. Since this world was made was it nowhere told, that anywhere were so much meat provided for a meal (feast), nor so much good drink doled to *the* folk. Great was the mirth;—then began they to play; some on foot, fairly arrayed, some on horse, nobly clad. Then were there two men, and *they* took their shields, approached under bucklers, and skirmished with main; the one was my

[1] ðringes?

[2] *This and the two following lines are on an erasure, but by the original scribe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix. MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Euelin hehte þe gume.
þe oðer Herigal:
heh he wes on hirede.
of þes kīg̃ kunne icomen:
he wes his hælue fuſter sune.
he wes þon kinge arle[1] deoreſt:
of alle his driht folke.
Herigal ſmat Euelin:
swiðe vfele iþene chin.
& Euelin iwarð him wrað: 10
& werede hine fulue.
a þere ſide he ſmat Herigal:
þat þe dūt him þuhte ſar. [c. 2.]
Herigal þa ſeide:
& mid muðe hit ſweor.
þ Euelin i ðon dæi:
dæd ſculde þolien.
Euelin wes ſwiðe of-dred:
for me him dead bi-hæhte.
& ſmat on Herigales ſceld: 20
þ hif ſtæf atwaie wond.
Ofte wes Euelī wa:
& næuere wurſ þene þa.
ſcilde him mid his ſcelde:

sisters son,—Evelin hight the man;—the other, Herigal, high he was in *the* court, of the kings kin come (born); he was his half-sisters son, he was to the king most dear, of all his good folk. Herigal smote Evelin very evil on the chin, and Evelin became wrath with him, and defended himself; on the side he smote Herigal, *so* that the blow seemed to him sore. Herigal then said, and with mouth it swore, that Evelin in the day should suffer death! Evelin was greatly adread, for *the* death that was vowed to him, and smote on Herigals shield, *so* that his staff broke in two. Oft was Evelin woe, and never worse than then! *He* shielded him*self* with his shield,—

[1] alre?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX. MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

nefde he elles noht an honde.
& Herigal him foðte on:
mid hehær ſtrēgðe.
Euelin i-ſeh enne gume:
ȝungen him bi-halfues.
& bar an his riht hond:
ænne ſtelene brond.
Euelin him ræſde to:
& hine ræhliche græp.
& hiȝinge he þat ſweord adroh: 10
& Herigal of-ſloh.
Þat iherde þe king:
Caſſibellaune.
þat Herigal wes of-ſlaȝen:
and Euelin awæi iflozen.
to me he ſende his feonde:
wið ut̄e gretinge.
hehte me bringe to him:
mine mæi Euelin.
ſwiðe bringe hine him to: 20
to þolien his hirdes dom.
for an of þon he weolden[2] him don:
oðer ſlan oðer an-hō.
& ȝif ich þ nalde:
ich ſcolde fleon of his on-walde.

he had nought else in hand,—and Herigal pressed on him with great strength. Evelin saw a man pass beside him, and *he* bare in his right hand a steel brand. Evelin rushed towards him, and sternly grasped it; in haste he drew the sword, and Herigal slew. That heard the king Cassibelaune, that Herigal was slain, and Evelin away flown; to me he sent his message, without greeting; bade me bring to him my relative Evelin, quickly bring him to him (the king), to suffer his courts doom; for one of these he would do to him, either slay or up-hang; and if I would not *do*

[1] an? [2] weolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX. MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

& ȝif he mihte me ſeoluen ifon:
he me walden[1] ſ læn oðer an-hon.
Ich ȝirnde þes kinges giðð[2]:
& walde fæhtnen him wiðð. [f. 48. c. 1.]
& riht him don i mine hirde:
for ich wes hiſ eorl þe hehſte..
ah nolde ich hī neuere Euelin:
to ærmðē him bi-tache.
& he me a-flemde:
ſone from hirede.
Lundene he hæfueð me bi-nome:
& mine cnihtes of laȝen[3].
Naðeles ich habbe an hirede: Ac ȝet ich habbe on hepe: [f. 41ᵇ. c. 2.]
twa and fifti hundred. two and fifti hundred.
& ȝet ich habbe an honde: and ȝet ich habbe an honde:
twenti caſtles ſtrōge. twenti caſtles ſtronge.
& mi ſeolf ich wunie inne Kent: and mi ſeolf ic ..nie in Kent:
mid kene mine beornnen. mid kene .... kempes.
& þe king me fehteð wiðð: and þe king m. fihteþ wiþ:
& nule me ȝeuen na griðð. and nele ȝi.. me no griþ.
Nu þu haueſt iherd mi fær: Nou þou h..... hi-herd mi for:
lauerd Juliuf Ceſar. louerd J..... Ceſar.
al mid ſoðe wordē: al mid ſoþe word..

that, I should flee from his realm, and if he might myself take, he would me slay or up-hang! I yearned the kings peace, and would be reconciled with him, and do him right in my court, because I was his earl the highest; but I would never deliver *up* Evelin to him, to destruction. And he banished me soon from *his* court; London he hath taken from me, and slain my knights.' 'Nevertheless [And yet] I have in retinue two and fifty hundred, and yet I have in hand twenty strong castles, and myself I dwell in Kent, with my keen warriors, and the king fighteth with me, and will grant me no peace. Now thou hast heard my sore, lord Julius Cæsar, all with sooth words, as 'this [the] writ thee telleth. In this writ I have put, that I 'will

[1] walde? [2] *R.* griðð. [3] of-ſlaȝen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
alſe þis writ þe telleð.	alſe þat writ þe tell.þ.
A þiſſe write ich habbe idon:	. . .ne writ ich habbe idon:
þ ich wulle bi-cumen þī mon.	þat ich ham bi-come þi mon.
& halden þe for herre:	and holde þe wolle:
for hehne mine lauerd.	for min owe louerd.
wið þan þe þu me helpe:	wiþ þat þou me helpe:
ah[1] heȝere neode.	at þiſſe mochele neode.
& aredde me of þon kinge:	and aredde me of þan kinge:
Caſſibellaune.	Caſſibilane.
Þas weord ich wulle þe treoſien:	
þurh mine tirfulne god.	
þat ich hit wulle foðien:	
aſe ich hit bi write suggen[2].	
& cum hiȝendliche to Britteine:	And com hiȝendliche:
þat lond ich þe bi-teche.	þat lond ich þe bi-take.
þurh me þu hit bi-læfdes:	þorþ me þou hit bi-lefuedeſt:
& þurh me þu hit ſcalt habben.	and þorh me þou hit ſalt habbe.
Þis writ iherde Julius:	Þis writ ihorde Julius:
þe him hafde i-ſend And°geuſ.	[c. 2.] þat him ſende Androgius.
þa enſwerede:	anſwere ȝef þe kaiſere:
Juliuſ þe keiſere.	
Nulle ich him ileuē:	nelle ich hine ilefue.
þur[3] alle leodene aðð.	
bute he me ſende anan:	bote he me ſende a-non:
his feire ſune Cenan.	hiſ faire ſone Madan.

[am] become thy man, and [will] hold thee for 'master, for' my 'chief [own] lord, on condition that thou help me at [this] great need, and rid me of the king Cassibelaune. 'This word I will ratify to thee by my mighty god, that I will prove it true, as I say it by writ.' And come speedily 'to Britain'; the land I deliver to thee; through me thou leftest it, and through me thou shalt it have." Julius heard this writ, that Androgeus 'had' sent to him; 'then answered Julius [answer gave] the emperor: "I will not believe him, 'by *the* oath of all people,' unless he send to me anon his fair son

[1] an? at? [2] sugge? [3] þurh?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

& þritti oðere ȝifles:
to Oðres me ſende.
þeo beon alle icornne:
& hæȝe iborñe.
ȝif he þiſ wule don:
hiſ bod ic wulle a-fon.
& cumen him to helpe:
mid hæȝere ſtrengðe.
Þas word ſende Juliuſ:
mid write to Androge^{9}.
Androge^{9} forð riht anan:
ſende his sune Cenan.
& þritti ȝifles^{2} oðere:
he ſende him to Oðeres.
And Juli^{9} þe ſele:
to þere ſa iwende.
mid alle his folke:
fuſde touward Burttene^{3}.
anan swa hit daȝede:
he com up at Douere.
þ word him herde Androge^{9}:
& ſone þider wende.
& þas wordes ſeide Androgeus:
Wulcume ært þu Juliuſ.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

and þritti oþer children:
to Odres me ſende.
þat beo alle icoren:
and rih[1] wel iboren.
ȝif he þis wole don:
his bode ich wole onderfon.
and comẽ him to helpe:
mid al mine ſtrengþe.
Þis word ſende Julius:
mid write to Androgi^{9}.
Androgius forþ riht a-non:
ſende his ſone Madan.
and þritti children oþere:
to þan tour of Odres.
And Julius þe ſele: [f. 42. c. 1.]
to þare ſéé wende.
mid alle his folke:
fuſde to Bruttes.
a-non ſo hit daȝede:
he com vp at Douere.
Þat word ihord Androgius:
and ſone þider wende.
and þeoſ word ſeide Androgius:
Welcome hart þou Julius.

'Cenan [Madan], and thirty other 'hostages [children] send me to Otheres, that are all chosen, and 'highly [right well] born. If he will do this, his prayer I will receive, and come him to help with 'great [all my] strength. This word sent Julius with writ to Androgeus. Androgeus forth-right anon sent his son 'Cenan [Madan], and thirty other 'hostages [children] 'he sent him to [to the tower of] Otheres. And Julius the good to the sea went, with all his folk sailed to' ward' 'Britain [*the* Britons]; anon as it dawned, he came up at Dover. The word (tidings) heard Androgeus, and soon thither went, and these words said Androgeus: "Welcome art thou,

[1] riht? [2] *R.* gifles. [3] Bruttene?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
ſwiðe leof þu ært me:	ſwiþ. ..þ þou hart me:
þis lond ich þe bitæche.	þiſ lond .....ke þe.
Heo ſpeken to-ſomne:	Hii ſpeken .....eres:
& ſpileden mid ſehte.	and worþe iſahte.
þeo while hefuede þe king:	.e wile adde þe king:
Caſſibellaune.	Caſſibilane.
ȝeond al hiſ kinelōd:	oueral his kine-lond:
iſomned ferde ſtronge.	hii-ſomned ferde ſtrōg.
to Lūdene he wolde liðen:	to Londene he wolde:
& enne caſtel bi-liggen.	and þane caſtel bi-ligge.
þę Androgeuf þe ſtronge:	þat Androgius þe ſtronge:
hafde þa ȝet an hōde.	hadde ȝet an honde.
þa þe ferde wes al igadered:	þo þe ferde was igadered:
þa com an gume ærnen.	þo com þar a man erne.
& anā he þus cleopede: [f. 48b. c. 1.]	and anon þus ſaide:
to Caſſibellaune.	to Caſſibilane.
Hal ſeo þu ure king:	Hail beo þou hore kinge:
ich þe bringe tiðende.	ich þe bringe tidinge.
of þon Rō-leoden:	of þan Romleode:
þe laðe þe beoð an heortē.	þat loþ þe his on heorte.
alle heo beoð i Doure:	alle hii beoþ in Douere:
þine dædliche iuan.	þine onfrendes.
& þer is Androgeus:	and þare his Androgius:
to ſpeken wið Juliꝰ.	to ſpeke wiþ Julius.
þeos word beoð ſoðe:	þeos wordes beoþ ſoþe:
þe ich her ſugge:	þat ich þe here ſegge.

Julius! Most dear thou art to me, this land I deliver to thee." They spake together, and 'discoursed with amity [became friends]. The while had the king Cassibelaune over all his kingdom assembled *a* strong army; to London he would 'march,' and 'a [the] castle besiege, that Androgeus the strong had 'the' yet in hand. When the army was 'all' gathered, then come [there] a man running, and anon 'he' thus 'called [said] to Cassibelaune: "Hail be thou, our king! I bring thee tidings of the Rome-folk, that is hateful to thee in heart. They are all in Dover, thy 'deadly' foes, and there is Androgeus to speak with Julius.—These words are sooth;

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

and þench mid wulche[1] deden:
þu miht[2] werien þine leoden.
Þa weſ særi þe king:
Caſſibellaune.
& lette bi-liue:
blawen his bem̄.
cuðen his kempen:
Þa tiðende neow cumene.
Þ Juli⁹ þe kæiſere:
mid hiſ Romaniſce here.
wes þer riht icumen:
and þa hauene at Doure hafde
Þa ſæide þe king: [inomen.
Caſſibellaune.
Lundene we mote bi-læuen:
& to Doure liðen.
bōnieð ure ferde:
& fare we bi-liue.
Forð ferde þe king:
mid vnimete folke.
riht towarde Doure:
to his muchelē vnbihoue.
Þ iherde Juli⁹ Ceſar:
he wes wis and ſwiðe iwar.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

and þinche mid woche dede:
þou miht witie þine leode.
Þo was ſori þe king:
Caſſibilane.
and lette blouwe bliue:
al.. his bumes.
and couþie .is cnihtes:
þes neuwe tidinges.
hou Julius þe kaifere:
mid al his Romaniſſe here.
was þar riht icome: [c. 2.]
and þe hauene of Douere hadde
Þo ſeide þe king: [inome.
Caſſibilane.
Londene we mote bi-lefue:
and to Douere liþe.
bannieþ vre ferde:
and wende ſwiþe.
Forþ wende þe kīg:
mid onimete folke.
riht touward Douere:
to his onbiofþe.
Þat ihorde Julius Ceſar:
he was wis and ſwiþe war.

and think with what deeds thou mayest defend thy people." Then was sorry the king Cassibelaune, and caused quickly [all] his trumpets to be blown, [and] 'the [these] tidings new 'come' to be made known to his knights, 'that [how] Julius the emperor with [all] his Romanish host was there right arrived, and the haven 'at [of] Dover had taken. Then said the king Cassibelaune: "London we must leave, and to Dover march; assemble your forces, and go 'we' quickly." Forth went the king with innumerable folk, right toward Dover, to his great disadvantage! That heard Julius Cæsar,—he was wise and most wary,—that

[1] ſwulc *pr. m.* [2] mið *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

þat þuderward com on ueſte:
Caſſibellaune.
þa wes Julius bliðe:
for þe tiðende leofue.
he ferde ut of Doure:
bi þe ſæ oure.
in to ane muchele ſlæde:
& ſlahliche[1] his folc hudde.
And Androgeus wende:
in to ane oðere ende.
to ane wilderne:
in to ane wude muchele. [c. 2.]
& þus[2] ſpec Androge[9]:
& wið hiſ folke ſpilede þus.
Ne wurðe nan cniht ſwa wod:
ne kempe ſwa wilde.
þat he æuere ſpeke worde:
furðer þene his ſperes ord.
ne from his ifere ride:
for to-ſomnen we ſcullen gliden.
faſte to-gadere:
& ure ifan fællen.
& ȝif here if æi heredrīg:
þe maȝen[3] nimen þene king.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þat þiderward com:
Caſſibilane.
þo was Julius bliþe:
for þe tidinges him were lefue.
he verde vt of Douere:
bi þare ſéé ofre.
into one mochele ſlade:
and his folk hudde.
And Androgius wende:
in to an oþer ende.
in to one wilderne:
to one wode grete.
þo ſaide Androgius:
and to his folke ſpac þus.
Ne worþe no cniht ſo wod:
no kempe ſo ſterne.
þat euere ſpeke a word:
forþere þane his ſperes hord.
ne fram his fere ride:
for ſone we ſolle glide.
wende to-gadere:
and houre ſon falle.
And ȝif her his eni heredring:
þat mawe nime þane king.

thitherward came 'speedily' Cassibelaune. Then was Julius blithe, for the tidings [were to him] dear; he marched out of Dover by the sea shore, into a mickle slade, and 'slily' hid his folk. And Androgeus went into another end, [in]to a wilderness, 'in'to a great wood. 'And' then 'spake [said] Androgeus, and 'with [to] his folk 'discoursed [spake] thus: "Be no knight so mad, nor warrior so 'wild [stern], that 'he' ever speak [a] word farther than his spears point, nor from his comrades ride; for 'united [soon] we shall glide, 'fast [advance] together, and our foes fell. And if here is any warrior that may take the king, capture *he* him in safety,

[1] *The letters* la *of* ſlahlice *are by second hand, sup. ras.* [2] þa? [3] maȝe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
nime hine mid iſunde:	nime hine mid iſunde:
& ne ȝefue him nane wunde.	vppe his gode mede.
for he is mi lauer[1] & mi cum[2]:	for he his mi louerd and mi cun:
nulle ich hine quellen.	nelle ich hine acwelle.
[ah we ſcullen[3]] al his folk:	ac we ſolle al his folk:
feollen to grũde.	falle to grunde.
& ȝemen þes fehtes:	
& nawiht þes fenges.	
fællen þa ræȝe:	
& læten þa ræf[4] liggen.	
& al ſwa lerde Jude[5]:	And al þus leorede Julius:
leoue his cnihtes.	his gode cnihtes.
Julius hæfde to iueren:	Julius hadde to ivere: [f.42ᵇ.c.1.]
þritti hundred riderne.	þritti hondred rideres.
cnihtes icorene[6]:	
kene-wurð kempen.	
& Androgeus hæfde to iueren:	and þe eorl Androgiũ:
ten þuſend riderẽ.	hadde ten þuſend.
Al ſwa heo þus leien ſtille:	Alſe hii þus leȝen ſtille:
& bi-diemdẽ heore wille:	abidinge hire wille.
þer com þe king riden:	þar com þe king ride:
Caſſibellaune.	Caſſibilaune.
mid vnimete ferde:	mid onimete ferde:

'and give him no wound [upon *pain of* his good reward]; for he is my lord and my kinsman, I will not him kill. [But we shall] fell all his folk to *the* ground, 'and heed the fight, and no whit the booty; fell the stern, and let the spoil lie.' "—And all 'so [thus] Julius instructed his 'dear [good] knights. Julius had for companions thirty hundred riders,—'chosen knights, valiant warriors!'—and [the earl] Androgeus had 'for companions' ten thousand 'riders.' As they thus lay still, 'and declared [abiding] their will, there came the king riding, Cassibelaune, with immense army, with

[1] lauerd? [2] *R.* cun.
[3] *Part of the line is here deficient by negligence of the scribe.*
[4] ræd *pr. m.* [5] Julius? [6] and corenen *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid vnimete folke.
& com heom bi-tweonen :
þer heo þoleden teonen.
Julius him wes bi-foren :
Androge^{o} bi hindē.
ah Androge^{o} ær awoc :
& ut of wude wende.
& al þ folc þe he lædde : [f. 49. c. 1.]
lude hit grædde.
bleowen here bemen :
belden heore beornes.
& heom toward wenden :
on euere elchen ende.
þis iherde þe king :
Caffibelaune.
ih^{o}ede he þene muchelne dræm :
& þene dune muchelne.
he ſeide forð rihtes :
wepneð eow cnihtes.
þes kinges heorte wes ful fær :
he wende þ hit weore Ceſar.
ah Ceſar mid his ginne :
bi-uoren wes ful ſtille.
and ihærde þane dræm wel :
of Androgeuſ folke.
& Julius wes al rædi :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid onimete folke.
þe ferdes he was bi-twine :
þar he þ̄olede teone.
Julius him was bi-vore :
Androgius bi-hinde.
ac Androgius her awoc :
and vt of þe wode ſoch.
and al þat folk þat he ladde :
loude hit gradde.
bleuwen hire hornes :
boldede hire Bruttef.
and heom touward wende.
on euereche hende.
þis ihorde þe king :
Caffibilane.
ihorde þane drem :
and þane mochele dune.
he ſaide forþ rihtes :
wepneþ ou cnihtes.
þe kinges heorte wes wel for :
he wende hit were Ceſar.
ac Ceſar al wiþ ginne :
bi-vore lai wel ſtille.
and ihorde wel þane drem :
of Androgius hiſ folke.
and Julius was al readi :

numerous folk, 'and came them [the hosts he was] between;—there 'they [he] suffered harm! Julius was before him, Androgeus behind, but Androgeus first stirred, and out of [the] wood marched, and all the folk that he led, loud it shouted. *They* blew their trumps, encouraged their 'men [Britons], and advanced toward them on every side. This heard the king Cassibelaune; 'he' heard the 'great' noise, and the mickle din; he said forth-right: "Arm you, knights!" The kings heart was 'full [well] sore, he weened 'that' it were Cæsar; but Cæsar 'with his [all with] stratagem 'was full [lay well] still before (in advance), and heard well the shouts of

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

alſe he to wolde ræſen.
& Caſſibellaune þe king:
nuſte her of na þing.
ah he wepnede his cnihtes:
and ȝarewede heom to fehten.
Ær heo weoren hælf ȝaru:
þer com Androge^{9} faren.
and he fuſde heom to:
mid feōdliche ſtrengðe.
þe cnihtes þe weoren igarede:
bi-gunnē to fæhten.
& Androge^{9} heom to[1]:
mid aðelere ſtregðe[2].
æt þon frum ræſen:
he feolde of þon folke.
feowerti hundred:
þat folke was þæ læſſe.
Þa wolde þ folke fleō:
þer com Juli^{9} teon.
forn aȝæien heore hæued:
& heom to heolde.
of þon folke he ſloh:
muchel & unifoh.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

alſe he wolde to reſe.
and Caſſibilane þe king:
nuſte her of no þing.
ac armede his cnihtes:
redi to fihte.
Here hii weren half ȝare:
þar cō Androgius fare.
and he reſede heom to:
mid ſwiþe gode ſtrengþe.
þe cnihtef þat redi were:
bi-gonne to fihte.
ac Androgius heom imette:
and vuele heom igrette. [c. 2.]
he fulde at þe forſte:
forti hūdred.
þo wolde þat folk fleon:
þo com Julius teon.
aȝein hire heued:
and on heom leide.
of þane folke he ſloh:
mochel folk[3] and onifoh.

Androgeus [his] folk; and Julius was all ready, as *if* he would rush forth. And Cassibelaune the king hereof knew nothing, but 'he weaponed [armed] his knights, 'and prepared them [ready] to *the* fight. Ere they were half ready, there approached Androgeus, and he 'marched [rushed] towards them with 'fiendish [most good] strength. The knights that were 'arrayed [ready], began to fight, and Androgeus encountered them 'with powerful strength [and evilly them greeted]; he felled at the first 'onset' forty hundred 'of the folk;—the folk was the less!' Then would the folk flee;—'there [then] advanced Julius against their head (front), and 'attacked [laid on] them; of the folk he slew much and innumerable! Then

[1] resde to? fusdė to? [2] ſtrengðe? [3] *Redundant?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

Þa fleh Bruttene king :/
Caſſibellaune.
wel ofte him wes wa :/
neuer wurſe þene þa. [c. 2.]
Juliuſ him wes bi-foren :/
Androge[9] him bæften.
& on ælche ſide :/
ſiȝen to his hærme.
þe king hine bi-þohte :/
Caſſibellaune.
iſæh him bi-hælues :/
ænne holt[1] hæhne.
bi ænnes wudes ende :/
þider he gon wenden.
and muchel of his folke :/
floȝen mid þon kinge.
& a-ſtiȝen uppe þen hul :/
mid muchele mod-ſorȝe.
naþeles þer up þurḡ :/
fiftene þuſunde.
Wes þe mut[2] ſwiðe hæh :/
haſles þer greowē.

swiðe wes þe hul bi-cluſed :/

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þo fleþ Bruttene king :/
Caſſibilane.
wel ofte him was wo :/
neuer w.... þan þo.
Julius him .....vore :/
Androgius bi-hi...
.. euereche ſide :/
ſiȝen him to harme.
þe king hiue bi-þohte :/
wat he don mihte.
iſeh he bi-halues :/
on hul heȝe.
bi one wodes ende :/
þider hè gan wende.
and mochel of his folke :/
floȝen mid þan kinge.
and aſteȝe þane hul :/
mid mochelere ſorewe.
noþeles þar vp þronge :/
niȝentene þuſend.
Was þe hul ſwiþe heh :/
aſeles þar growe.
þat ſwiþe þicke in euereche ſide :/
þe hulle was bi-closed :/

fled Britains king Cassibelaune; well oft he was woe, *but* never worse than then! Julius was before him, Androgeus behind 'him, and' on 'each [every] side *they* followed to his harm. The king 'Cassibelaune' bethought him [what he might do; he] saw beside 'him' a high hill, by a woods end; thither he retreated; and much of his folk fled with the king, and ascended 'upon' the hill with mickle 'mood'-sorrow;—nevertheless there up crowded 'fifteen [nineteen] thousand. The 'mount [hill] was very high; hasels there grew; [that] the hill was thickly inclosed 'with rocks

[1] hul?

[2] munt?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
mid cludes of ſtane.	mid cludef of ſtone.
Heo bi-gūnen þene wude feollen:	Hi bi-gonne þane wode:
& heo[1] bi-foren leggen.	falle to grunde.
mid ſtockē & mid ſtanen:	
& mid ſtelene orden.	
heo gunnen heom to werien:	þar iwolde[2] heom werie:
wiþ heore wiþer-iwīnen.	wiþ hire wiþer-iwinne.
Þene hul makede þe kīg:	O þan hul he makede:
to ſtrongge enne caſtle.	one ſtronge caſtel.
an ār nihte firſte:	and in one nihte:
þat worc wef iforþed.	þat worch was ihended.
for þer worhten ſweines:	for þare wrohte þeines:
þer worþten þeines.	þare wrohte ſweines.
& þe king mid his honden:	and þe king mid his honde:
Caſſibellaune.	
wurhte ful ſwiþe:	wrohte wel ſwiþe.
to burȝen his liue.	
þa þet work wes up iſet:	þat worc þo hit was vp iſet:
heom wes alles þa bet.	lute him wa. þe bet.
& Julius Ceſar:	for Julius Ceſar:
bi-lai heom abute þer.	bi-laẏ hịm aboute.
A þen hulle wes þe king:	þare laẏ þe king: [f. 43. c. 1.]
Caſſibellaune.	Caſſibilane.

of stone [on every side]. They began to fell the wood [to *the* ground], 'and lay before them; with stocks and with stones, and with steel weapons'; [there] they 'began to defend [would defend] them*selves* against their enemies. 'The king [He] made [on] the hill 'as' a strong castle, [and] in one 'nights space [night] the work was 'completed [ended], for there wrought 'swains [thanes], there wrought 'thanes [swains], and the king with his hands, 'Cassibelaune,' wrought 'full [well] hard, 'to save his life.' When the work [it] was up set, 'they were 'all [little he was] the better, 'and [for] Julius Cæsar belay 'them [him] about 'there.' 'On the hill was [There lay] the king Cassibelaune, there he suffered much

[1] heom ?

[2] hii wolde ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þer he þolede muchelne burſt:	þar he þolede mochel þorſt:
nes þer neouþer win ne muſt. [c. 2.]	naf þar noþer meþ ne moſt.
þreo daȝes & þreo niht:	þreo dawes and þreo niht:
ne æt þer næuer na cniht.	.... þar neuere no cniht.
Heo weoren ſwiðe uuele ilæd:	.. weren vuele bi-lad:
for þe king heō hauede al for-rad[1].	for .. king heom for-rad.
þe nold fæhtneſſe afon:	þat ..lde paiſ onder-fon:
at his mæie Androgeum.	mid ..: ... Androgium.
þerfore he læi on hulle:	
hunger him derfde.	
Nearew[2] wes þe king ilæd:	þar ... nuſte he nanne read:
nuſte he nenne ræd.	.. was narewe bi-ladde.
for nuſte he a nare halue:	for he nuſte in none halue:
helpen þ him mahte.	help þat him þohte.
i-fæh alle dæi bi-foren:	i-feeh alle dai bi-fore:
his fulle iuan alle icoren.	hiſ fon folle icore.
Julium þene kæiſere:	Juliū þane kaiſere:
mid alle þan Romaniſce here.	mid al þan Romaniſſe here.
mid alle þā Rom-leoden:	
to þes kinges unneoden.	
& alle dæi þus cleopeden:	and alle þus ſaide:
to Caſſibellaune.	to Caſſibilane.
Nu þu ſcalt adreden:	Nou þou ſalt adrede:

'harm [thirst], was there neither wine nor must; three days and three nights ate 'there' never any knight. They were 'very' evilly circumstanced, for the king 'had' them 'all' misled, that *he* would not accept 'reconciliation [peace] with his kinsman Androgeus,—'therefore he lay on *the* hill; hunger him distressed.' 'The king [He] was narrowly bestad, [there] he knew no counsel, for he knew not on any side what might help him. *He* saw all day before *him* his 'full' foes, 'all [full] chosen, Julius the emperor, with all the Romanish forces, 'with all the Rome-folk,—to the kings harm;'—and all 'day' *they* 'called [said] thus to Cassibelaune: "Now thou shalt dread for thy former deeds; 'it liked thee

[1] for-lad *pr. m.*

[2] Neorew *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
for þine ær dæden.	for þine erdede.
hit þe likede wel:	þat þou houre cun:
þat þu uf adun læideſt.	to þan grunde leideſt.
mid þine fehte[1]:	
& ure kun feldeſt.	
nu is icumen þī wa-dæi:	nou his icome þe dai:
for dæð þu ſcalt þolien.	þat þou ſalt deaþ þolie.
mid hungere & mid hæte:	
& mid ſceome muchele.	
Þa wes wa þeon kinge:	Þo was wo þan kinge:
Caſſibellaune.	Caſſibilane.
& nom him enne ræd:	and nam him anne read:
for him wes muchel neod.	for him was mochel neod.
He nom enne wiſne cniht:	He nam one wiſe cniht:
& ſēde hine forðriht.	and ſende hine forþ riht.
vt to þon folke:	a-dun to þan folke:
þer weoren his iuan.	þat lutel him lofuede.
& grette Androgeum:	and grette Androgium:
mid griðfulle worden.	mid griþfolle wordes.
bed hine cuðen:	bad hine couþi:
þ he his cun weoren[2].	þat he his cun were.
& þa bet æt þare neode: [c.2.]	
for he wes his broder ſune. [idon:	
For nabbe ich þe noht ſwa uuele	For nabbe ich þe noht ſo vuel idon:

well,' that thou 'us down [our kin to the ground] laidest 'with thy fight, and our kin felledest';—now is 'thy woe-day [the day] come, 'for [that] death thou shalt suffer, 'with hunger and with hatred, and with much shame!'" Then was the king Cassibelaune woe, and took him a counsel,—for to him was great need. He took a wise knight, and sent him forthright 'out [down] to the folk, 'where his foes were [that loved him little], and greeted Androgeus with peaceful words; bade him to know, that he were his kinsman, 'and the better at the need, for he was his brothers son.'

[1] *This line, and part of the next, are on an erasure, but by the first hand.*

[2] weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

þat fculde þer foren dæd ō-fon.
for þat is muchel un-riht:
ȝif æuere æi god cniht.
wule his godliche cun:
bute gulte aquellen.
Æt heȝere neode:
nu þu muſt me ræden.
sæhtnien me wiȝ þene kæiſere:
& wiȝ þon Romaniſce here.
& seoȝȝen ich wullen[1] þe ſpeken
& makien æfter þine wille griȝ.
to-gaderen wit ſcullen libben:
to-gadere wit ſcullen liggen.
þenc of mire neode:
& fæhtne me wiȝ Rom-lede.
for ȝif ihc her for-wurde[2]:
auerſt þe beoȝ þa wurſe.
for ȝet heo wurȝȝeȝ þe laȝe:
þe me fulſteȝ nu to dæȝe.
þa anſwerede Androgeuſ:
& wiȝ þene cniht he ſpec þuſ.
Heu ȝare wes hit iwurȝen:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þat ich deaþ ſal onder-fon,
for þat his mochel onriht:
ȝif euere eni god cniht.
wole his wonliche cun:
wiþ houte gult a-cwelle.
At heȝere neode: [c.2.]
þou moſt me nou reade.
ſehtne me wiþ þan kaiſere:
and wiþ þan Romaniſſe here.
and fuþþe ich wolle þe ſpeke wiþ:
and maki after þine wille griþ.
to-gadere we ſollen libbe:
to-gadere we ſollen ligge.
þenche of mine neode:
and paiſe me wiþ Romleode.
for ȝif ich here for-worþi:
þar after þou miht aþenche.
for ȝet hii worþeh þe loþe:
þat fulſteþ nou me to deaþe.
þo anſwerede Androgius:
and wiþ þane cniht he ſpac þus.
Ou ȝar waſ hit iworþe:

—"For I have not done to thee so evilly, that [I] should therefore receive death; for that is great injustice, if ever any good knight will his goodly kin without guilt kill. At *my* great need now thou must me counsel, reconcile me with the emperor, and with the Romanish host; and afterwards I will speak with thee, and make peace after thy will; together we shall live, together we shall lie. Think of my necessity, and 'reconcile [make peace for] me with *the* Rome-folk; for if I here die, 'speedily will be to thee the worse [thereafter thou mayest repent], for yet they will become to thee odious, who help me now to death." Then answered Androgeus, and with the knight he spake thus: "How long since has it happened, in

[1] wulle?

[2] for-wurðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
iñe worlde riche.	in þiſſe worle riche.
þat mines æmes muchele mod:	þat min hem his mochele mod:
swa milde if iwurðen.	his ſo milde iworþe.
& ſwa swiðe ræh[1] mon:	
rihtef[2] icnawen.	
ȝet ne beoð ſif dæiȝes:	ȝet ne beoþ noht ſif dawes:
allunge iuerede.	ibroht to þan ende.
þat he me nolde vt driuen:	þat he wolde me vt driue:
bi-nimen me æt þan liue.	and refe me of þan lifue.
þær to he duden[3] al his mahte:	
he bi-ræuede mīe æhte.	
& al þ me wes leof:	and al þat me was leof:
him wes wunderliche læð.	him was wonderliche loþ.
þe king dude vnwis-dom:	þe king dude onwiſdom:
þat he ſwulc mod him droh on.	þat he ſoch mod him nam on.
for he fæht wið Ceſare:	þeh he þe kaiſere:
þan Romaniſce keiſere.	
&he hinetwienouer-com:	[f. 50. c. 1.]twi drof of londe.
and his folc ſloh and nom.	
Ne dude hit noht þe king ane:	Ne dude he hit noht one:
ah we alle clane.	ac dude we alle clene.
þer ich wes o þon fihte:	þar ich waſ in þan fihte:
mid alle mine cnihten.	mid alle mine cnihtes.

[this] worlds realm, that mine 'uncles [uncle his] mickle mood (anger) so mild is become, 'and so very stern *a* man *has* acknowledged *what is* right'? Five days are not yet 'wholly passed [brought to the end], that he would me out drive, [and] deprive me of the life. 'Thereto he did all his might; he bereaved my goods,' and all that to me was dear, to him was wonderfully odious. The king did un-wisdom, that he such mood 'drew [took] him on, 'because he fought with Cæsar, the Roman emperor, and he twice overcame him, and his folk slew and captured [though he twice drove the emperor from land]. 'The king [He] alone did it not, but we [did *it*] all clean (wholly); there was I in the fight, with all my knights, hard pressed

[1] ræht *pr. m., but* t *erased.* [2] riht if *pr. m.* [3] dude?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
hærde bi-ðrungen:	herde bi-þrongen:
i wel feole ſtundē.	in wel mani ſtunde.
Ah ich mi ſeolf neore:	Ac ȝif ich mi seolf neore:
& mine gode cnihtes.	and mine gode cnihtes.
i-numen weoren[1] ure king:	inome hadde ibeo þe king:
& his Bruttef alle aqualde.	and his men acwelled.
ah we bi-foren þon kinge:	ac we bi-fore þan kinge:
fuhte ful ſwiðe.	foſte[2] wel ſwiþe.
& driuen ut[3] þene kæiſere:	and driuen vt þe kaiſere: [f. 43b. c. 1.]
mid his Romaniſce here.	mid his Romaniſſe here.
ne dude hit noht þe king ane:	
ah duden we alle clæne.	
þa we hafden ſwa idon:	þo we ſo hadde idon:
& muchele wurſcipe an-fon.	an moche worſipe vnderfon.
þa iwarð þe king ō mode prut:	he iwarþ þar fore ſo prout:
ah ne draf he hine noht ane ut.	alſe þoh he hine adde idriue vt.
Seoððen it his nu her to ibroht:	Wane hit his nou ſo ibroht:
nu is min eam wel bi-ðoht.	nou his min héém wel bi-þoht.
mid mildliche worden:	mid mildeliche wordes:
he ȝerneð mine milce.	he ȝorneþ mine milce.
for itemed if þe wode:	for i-temed his þe wode:
nu beoð his word gode.	nou beoþ his wordes gode.
Nu ich wulle wende mi mod:	Nou ich wolle wende mi mod:

in well many *a* stound. But [if] I had not been *there* myself, and my good knights, 'our [the] king had been taken, and his 'Britons [men] 'all' slain; but we before the king fought 'full [well] vigorously, and drove out the emperor with his Romanish army. 'The king alone did it not, but we did *it* all clean.' When we had so done, and much worship gained, 'then became the king proud in mood,—but he alone drove him not out [he became therefore so proud, as though he had driven him out].—'Since [When] it is now 'hereto [so] brought, now is mine uncle well bethought; with mild words he yearneth my favor, for tamed is the wild; now are his words good! Now will I change my mood; against [his] evil I will

[1] weore? [2] ſohte? [3] *Written at first* out, *but* o *expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

aȝenes uuel ich wulle don god.
& lutlien ich wulle his kare:
& fæhtnien him wiþ Cefare.
ær cumen[1] þe ende of þiſſe dæi:
helpen him ȝif ich mai.
Androge[9] wes ſwa god:
sone he dude hine bar-fot.
& alle his bezſte cuihteſ:
þe mid him weorē an fuhte.
& eodē to þon kaiſere:
þer he wes iþon here.
& feollen to his foten:
& folden & iſohten.
mildeliche ſpæc þus: [c. 2.]
þe treowe cniht Androgeus.
Lauerd Julius þin are:
nu & æuer mære.
lett me ſpeken þe wiþ:
ich ȝerne mildce and þi griþ.
Þu haueſt ouer-cumen mīne æm:
inne þine fehte he nam flem.
i þiſſen hulle he liþ:
& ȝeorneþ þe lif griþ.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

aȝein his vuel ich wole do god.
alaſki him of care:
and paiſi wiþ Ceſare.
her come þe ende of þis dai:
helpe him ȝif ich may.
Androgius was ſo god:
he dude him ſone bareuot.
and alle his beſte cnihtes:
þat mid him were in fihte.
and eoden to þan kaiſere:
þar he was a-midde þe here.
he ful to hiſ fote:
and þeoſ word ſaide.
Louerd Julius þin ore:
nou and euere more.
lett me ſpeke þe wiþ:
nou ich ȝeorne þi griþ.
Þou haueſt ouer-come min heem:
in þine fihte he nam fleom.
in þiſſe hulle he liþ:
and ȝerneþ þe griþ.

do good, and 'lessen I will his [release him from] care, and 'reconcile him [make peace] with Cæsar; ere the end of this day come, help him if I may." Androgeus was so good, he made him soon bare-footed, and all his best knights that with him were in *the* fight; and *they* went to the emperor where he was 'in [amidst] the army, 'and [he] fell to his feet, 'and embraced, and besought'; 'mildly spake thus [and these words said] 'the true knight Androgeus': "Lord Cæsar, thy favor, now and evermore! Let me speak with thee, [now] I ask '*for* grace and' thy grith. Thou hast overcome mine uncle, in the fight he took flight; in this hill he lieth, and yearneth of thee 'life'-grith; for thou hast all overcome Cassi-

[1] cume?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
for al þu haueſt ouer-cumen:	for al þou haueſt ouer-come:
Caſſibellaune.	Caſſibilane.
& muchel of his folke:	
iualled to grunde.	
& þene kīge & and[1] al his lond:	and him and al his londe:
bi-ȝiten to þire aȝere hond.	bi-ȝete to þin owene hond.
ȝif him nu lifues griðˇ:	ȝif him nou lifues griþ:
& let hine ſpeken þe wiðˇ.	and let hine ſpeke þe wiþ.
ær he wes freo king[2]:	er he was freo king:
	let hine beo nou þin vnderling. [c. 2.]
nu þu ært iwreken him on:	nou þou hert iwreken him on:
let hine bi-cumen þin aȝene mon.	let hine bi-come þi man.
and ælche ȝer þe ſende:	and eche ȝer þe ſende:
þ[3] gauel of Brutt-londe.	gauel of his londe.
madmes and muchel feoh:	
þe monſcipe is þin aȝē.	
þif iherde Ceſar:	þis ihorde C....
of þiſſere ſpecche he wes wær.	he was ſwiþe war.
a-weiward he halde:	a-weiward his heued heold:
& nolde hit iheren.	... nolde hit ihere.
makede hine ſwulc he weore wraðˇ:	makede ... he were wroþ:
for þō wurde þe he iherde.	for þe w..des hine were loþ.
Androge[5] wes wis and war:	An..... was wis and war:

belaune, 'and much of his folk felled to ground,' and 'the king [him] and all his land obtained in thine own hand. Give him now grace of life, and let him speak with thee. Ere *this* he was *a* free king, [let him now be thine underling]; now thou art wreaken on him, let him become 'thine own [thy] man, and each year send thee 'the' tribute of 'Britain [his land]; 'treasures and much wealth,—the honor is thine own.' "—This heard Cæsar, 'of this speech he was aware [he was most wary]; awayward 'he' held [his head], and would it not hear; made 'him' as if he were wrath, for the words 'that he heard [to him were loath]. Androgeus was wise and

[1] *Redundant.*
[2] *A line is here wanting.*
[3] *Written at first* þe, *but* e *expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þæne kæiſere he eode neor.	þ... ...fere he eode ner.
and[1] græten worden:	and mid grettere wordes:
þæne kæiſere igrætte.	þane kaiſer he grette.
and þus queð Androgeus:	and þus ſaide Androgius:
Hærcne[2] hiderward Juli[3].	Hercne hiderward Julius.
wið me ne beo þu noht wiðerward:	wiþ me ne beo þou noht wiþerward:
ilæſt ich habbe þe mī foreward.	ilaſt ich habbe þin foreward.
& al þ ich þe bi-hehte:	
bi-foren vnkere cnihten.	
Ich bi-hæhte þe al Brut-lond:	Ich bi-hehte þe al Brutlond:
to ſettē a þire aȝere hond. [f.50b.c.1.]	to þin owene hond.
& ſwa ich habben[3] nu idon:	and ſo ich habbe nou idon:
& þu hit haueſt al under-fon.	and þou haueſt onder-fon.
ah ne bihæhte ich þe nauere to flæn:	ac ne bi-hehte ich neuere to flean:
Caſſibellaune mīne æm.	[for-don: Caſſibilane min hem.
mid nane rihte ne mai ich hine	mid none rihte ne mihte ich don:
for ich eam his mæi and his mon.	he his mi louerd and ich his mon.
ne ſcal he næuere dæd þolien:	ne ſal he neuere deaþ þolie:
þe while þe ich mai him freoien.	wile ich hine mai werie.
Ah ȝif mine eame lifueſ grid[4]:	Ac ȝif him lifeſ griþ:
& let hine fæhtnie þe wið.	and let hine fehni þe wiþ.
þi mon he ſæl bi-cumen:	þi man he ſal bi-come:

wary; the emperor he went near, and with greater words (loftier terms) the emperor [he] greeted; and thus 'quoth [said] Androgeus:—"Hearken hitherward, Julius,—with me be thou not hostile,—fulfilled I have 'to thee' 'my [thy] covenant, 'and all that I to thee promised, before our knights.' I promised thee all Britain 'to set' in thine own hand, and so I have now done, and thou hast 'it all' received; but I promised thee never to slay Cassibelaune, mine uncle; with no right 'may I destroy him [might I do *it*], 'for I am his relative, and [he is my lord, and I *am*] his man; he never shall suffer death, 'the' while 'that' I may him 'free [defend]. But give 'mine uncle [him] grace of life, and let him be reconciled with thee; thy man he shall become, for hostage deliver thee his son,

[1] and mid?
[2] *The last two letters of* hercne *are by second hand, sup. ras.*
[3] habbe?
[4] grið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
to ȝif le biteche þe his ſune.	to hoſtage bi-take þe his ſone.
& ælche ȝere ſenden :/	and eche ȝer þe ſende :/
þreo þuſend punden.	þreo þuſend punde.
& þat ich þe wullen[1] ſwerien :/	and þat ich wolle þe ſwerie :/
uppen mine ſweorden.	vppe mine ſweorde.
ȝif þu þis nult[2] iwurðē :/	ȝif þou þiſ nelt don :/
þe wurſ þeo ſcælt iwurðen.	þou ſalt dō worſe. [[f. 44. c. 1.]
ne ſcalt þu nauere mid þine here :/	ne ſalt þou neuere mid þine here :/
iſūd of Brut-londe faren.	iſund of Brutlōd vare.
Þa wes a-drad þe keiſere :/	Þo was adrad þe kaiſere :/
mid his Romaniſce here.	and al his Romaniſſe here.
leouere him weore þaneal his lond :/	leuere him were þan al þis lond :/
þeneal hiſ ſeoluer :/ þæneal his gold.	þoh hit were in his hond.
þat he weore in Oðeres :/	þat [he] were in Odre :/
in his caſtel gode.	in his caſtel gode.
for þa hefde ſwiðe muchel care :/	... he hadde mochel care :/
Juli[5] þon kæiſere.	..... .eſare.
þe[3] wende þat Androgeus :/	he wende ... .ogius :/
ſwiken hine wolde.	bi-traie hi....lde.
Juli[5] wes wis and war :/	Julius was wis and war :/
þat he wel cudde þær.	þat he wel cudde þar.
þus ſeide þa Juli[5] :/	þus ſeide þo Juliuſ :/
to þan eorle Androge[5].	to þan eorl Androgius.
Androge[5] mi leofue mon :/	Androgius mi leofue man :/

and each year send [thee] three thousand pounds; and that I will swear to thee upon my sword. If thou wilt not 'agree to [do] this, 'the' worse thou shalt 'be [do]; thou never shalt with thine army go from Britain in safety." Then was the emperor afraid, 'with [and all] his Romanish host; *it* were liefer to him than all 'his [this] land, 'than all his silver, than all his gold [though it were in his hand], that he were in Otheres, in his good castle; for 'then [he] had very much care Julius 'the emperor [Cæsar],—he weened that Androgius would betray him. Julius was wise and wary,—that he well shewed there. Thus said Julius then to the earl Androgeus:

[1] wulle ? [2] wult *pr. m.* [3] he ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
al þine wille ic wulle don.		al þine wille ich wolle don.
don ich wulle þin ræd:		don ich wolle þine read:
for þu me hulpe þa me wes neod.		for þou holpe me to þiſſe neod.
for ne fũde ich nauere treoure mon:		ne funde ich neuere treuere man:
bi-tweonen þis & Latn.	[[c. 2.]	bi-twine þis and Latran.
þis wes ſone icud:		þis was ſone ibroþt:
to Caſſibellaune.		to Caſſibilane.
þa wes he ſwa bliðe:		þo was he ſo bliþe:
swa he nef[1] neuere on his liue.		ſo he nas neuere her on liue.
vt wende þe king:	10	vt wende þe king:
Caſſibellaune.		Caſſibilane.
adun of þan hulle:		a-dun of þan hulle:
bliðe on his mode.		bliþe on his mode.
Ah þer Juliꝰ dude wel:		And þar Julius dude wel:
& wurð-ſcipen muchele.		and worſipe mochele.
he hine lette ueden:		he hine lette vede:
he hine lette ſcruden.		he hine lette ſcrude.
he hine lette baðien:		he hine lette baþie:
ær he him bi-uoren come.		are he him bi-fore come.
þa hit wes al igreiþed:	20	þo þis was al ido:
þa comẽ heo to-gaderes.		þo comen hii gadere[2].
grið þer heo aſtalleden:		griþ hii þare makede:
& wel hit wes ihalden.		and hit wel helde.
heo makeden heore foreward:		

Androgeus, my dear man, all thy will I will do; do I will thy counsel, for thou helpedst me, 'when to me was [in this] need; for never found I truer man, between this and Lateran!" This was soon 'made known [brought] to Cassibelaune; then was he so blithe as he was never [ere] in 'his' life. Out went the king Cassibelaune, down from the hill, blithe in his mood. 'But [And] there Julius did well, and much worship; he caused him to be fed, he caused him to be clad, he caused him to be bathed, ere he came before him. When 'it [this] was all done, then came they together; peace there they 'established [made], and well it 'was holden [held]; 'they made their

[1] *Sup. ras.*

[2] *R.* to-gadere.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
biforen heore duȝeðe.	
Caſſibellaune bi-com:	Caſſibilane bi-com:
Juli^{9} aȝene mon:	Julius his owene man.
& ælche ȝere him ſende:	and eche ȝer him ſende:
þreo þuſend pūden.	þreo þuſend punde.
Æðes þer weoren iſworene:	Oþes hii ſworen:
& neorē heo nauere forlorne.	
for treowe men heom aſtalden:	
& al ſwa heo gunnen heom halden.	and wel hit heolden. [c. 2.]
Neoðeles Juli^{9} wes þæ ærſte mō:	Julius was þe firſt man:
þe dude þis lond inne leowdom[1].	þat dude þis lond in þeudom.
seoððen Noe & his ſunen:	ſuþþe Noc and his ſones:
of þære arche weoren icumen.	of þare arche weren icome.
þeo al þis wes iuaren:	þo al þis was ivare:
þa to-dælde þa verden.	þo to-delde þe ferde.
& þe keiſere & his iueren:	and þe kaiſer mid his veres:
al þ winter heo[2] wuneden here.	al þon winter wonede here.
mid ſæhte and mid ſibbe:	
mid ſelcuðe mⁿȝeþe.	
Touward þan ſum^{9}e:	Touward þan ſomere:
heo[3] ouer ſæ wende.	he ouer ſéé verde.
& lædde mid him Androgeū:	and ladde mid hī Androgium:
þe wes his deoreſte mō.	þat was his deoreworþeſte man.

compact before their people.' Cassibelaune became Julius [his] own man, and each year should send him three thousand pounds. Oaths 'there were sworn [they swore], 'and never were they forsworn, for true men made them,' and 'so they gan hold (observed) them [well it held]. 'Nevertheless' Julius was the first man that put this land in subjection, since Noah and his sons were come *out* of the ark. When all this was done, then separated the hosts; and the emperor 'and [with] his companions all the winter 'they' dwelt here, 'with amity and with peace, with marvellous mirth.' Towards the summer he went over sea, and led with him Androgeus

[1] þeowdom?

[2] *Interlined by second hand, as are the letters* ne *in* wuneden.

[3] he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

& Androge[9] walde:
al þat he wolde.
heonene in to Rome:
hit ſtod on Androge[9] dome.
Ne com he nauere mare her:
ne nan of hiſ iuere.
ne leouede he[1] neuer ſeoðden:
buten ſeouen ȝere.
Caſſibellaune:
þe wes þiſſe londeſ kīg.
þa his ende dæie com:
in Eouerwicke heo[2] dæide.

[3]his quene.
þe king wes al bærn-les:
Bruttes weoren færi.
þiſ iherde Tennanci[9]:
þe i Cornwale wes dux.
þat his eam wes idæied:
& his aðelene æt-fallen.
and his broðer Androgeus:
iuaren uorð mid Juli[9].
& nuchel[4] of his cunne:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

and Androgius welde:
al þat he wolde.
hinene to Rome:
[f.51.c.1.]hit was at his dome.
Ne com he neuere here:
ne non of his veref.
ne liuede he[1] þere:
bote ſoue ȝere.
And Caſſibilane:

in Euerwike deaide.
her þe king were dead:
deaide þe cwene.
þe king eyr nadde non:
þar fore was mani ſori man.
þis ihorde Teunancius:
þat ine Cornwale was dux.
þat his heam was dead:
and his broþer Androgius eck.

who was his dearest man; and Androgeus ruled all that he would; hence 'in'to Rome it 'stood in Androgeus [was at his] doom. Never more came he hither, nor any of his companions; he lived 'never afterwards [there] but seven years. [And] Cassibelaune, 'who was king of this land;—when his end-day came', in York 'he' died. [Ere the king were dead, died] 'his [the] queen; the king 'was all childless, *the* Britons were sorry [had no heir, therefore was many *a* man sorry]! This heard Tennancius, who in Cornwall was duke, that his uncle was dead, 'and his dignity departed,' and [eke] his brother Androgeus 'gone forth with Julius,

[1] *See Notes.*
[2] he?
[3] *A line and half have here been omitted by negligence of the scribe.*
[4] *R.* muchel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

quehten[4] mid him feolue.
Tennanci[9] hine bi-ðoðte:
hu he faren mihte.
& hu he mihte gan on:
þat he hafde þiſne kinedom.
þe Lud king his fader:
walde wel lōge.
Tennanci[9] nom his sonde:
& ſende in to Brutlonde.
bad heō buȝen hī to:
þa bet heom ſculde iwurðen.
hebben hine to kinge:
al buten cōpe.
bi-tachen hī al þ lond:
þe Lud his fader hafde an hond.
& he heom wolde luuien:
þa while þ he luuede.
& ȝif heo þif wolde:
habben he hit wolde.
oðer he wolde mid fehte:
fallen heom to grunde.
Bruttes ferden heom to Lundene:
to muchele huſtinge.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Teunancius hine bi-þohte:
wat he don mihte.
and hou he mihte gon an:
þat he hadde þiſne kinedom.
þat Lud king his fader:
welde wel lange.
Teunancius nam his ſonde:
an ſende to Brutlonde.
bad heom bowe him to:
þe bet hou ſal iworþe.
makie me to kinge:
al boute fihte.
bi-take me al þat lond:
þat Lud mi fader hadde an hond.
and he ȝam wolde lofuie: [f.44b, c.1.]
þe wile þat ich leuie.
oþer ich wolle mid fihte:
mine cunde awinne.
BRuttes to Londene wēde:
and heolde grete ſpeche.

and much of his kindred departed with himself.' Tennancius bethought him how [what] he might 'act [do]; and how he might go on (proceed), *so* that he should have this kingdom, that king Lud, his father, possessed well long. Tennancius took his messengers, and sent 'in'to Britain; bade them bow (submit) to him,—the better *it* 'should [shall] be for 'them [you],—'raise him [make me] to' *be* king, all without 'contest [fight], deliver 'him [me] all the land that Lud, 'his [my] father, had in hand; and he them would love, the while that 'he lived [I live]; 'and if they this would (consented), he it would have,' otherwise 'he would [I will] with fight 'fell them to ground [win my kingdom"]. *The* Britons went to

[1] *The letters* ueh *of* quehten *are by a second hand sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þ heom þuhte þe bezſte ræd:
to don þ Tennanti⁹ heom bæd.
Æfter him heo ſenden: [c. 2.]
& heouen hine to kinge.
þa weoren īne Bruttene:
bliſſen i-nouwe.
tou and twenti wintre:
þis lond he iwalde.
seoððen com þe ilke dæi:
þat þe king dæd læi.
inne Lundene he lið:
færi weoren his leoden.
þeof kīge hæfde enne ſune:
Kinbelin ihaten.
he wes iuaren mid his æme:
forð into Rome.
AuguſtusCeſar hine makede cniht:
þat wes swiðe muchel riht.
for seoððen Juli⁹ wes dæd:
& duȝeðen bi-læfden².
ne bilæfde he næuer nænne:
of Androgeuſ cūne.
þat heold ſcht and iwin:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat heom þohte þe beſte read:
do þat Teunācius bead.
After him iſende¹:
and houen hine to kinge.
þo weren in Brutene:
bliſſef i-nowe.
two an twenti winter:
þiſ lond he heold in bliſſe.
þo com þe ilke dai:
þat þe king dead lai.
hine Londene he liþ:
sori was his leode.
þeos king hadde ane ſone:
Kinbelȳn ihote.
he was ivare mid his heam:
forþ in to Rome.
AuguſtusCeſar hine makede cniht:
þat waſ wel riht.
for fuþþe Julius was dead:
and his folk bi-lefde.
ne bi-lefde he neuere anne:
of Androgius hiș cūne.
þat heold ſiht and win:

London, 'to *a* mickle husting [and held *a* great conference]; that seemed to them the best counsel, to do what Tennancius bade 'them.' After him they sent, and raised him to *be* king; then were in Britain joys enow! Two and twenty winters this land he 'governed [held in bliss]; then came that day, that the king dead lay; in London he lieth,—sorry 'were [was] his people! This king had a son, named Kinbelin; he was (had) gone with his uncle forth unto Rome. Augustus Cæsar made him knight,—that was 'very great [well] right,—for since Julius was dead, and [his] folk *had* quitted, he left never one of Androgeus [his] kin, that maintained fight and conflict as Kinbelin did, and *so* defended *the* Rome-folk against foreign nations.

¹ hii ſende?

² bi-læfde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

ſwa dude Kinbelin.
& weorede Rome-þeode:
wiþ vncuþe leode.
þis iherde Bruttes:
þe weorē ſwide[1] biſie.
þat Kinbelī þe kene:
wunede inne Rome.
þe wes Tennanti[9]ses ſone:
& of Lud kinge icume.
Tweiē cnihtes heo nomen ſone:
& senden to Rome.
& þeo cudden Kinbeline:
þat hiſ fader wes of liue.
& beden hine ſtilleliche:
uaren of þere riche.
Nes hit noht lōge:
þat he ne com hider ſone.
[lin.] and Bruttes hine on-fengen:
& heouen hine to kinge.
[2]ON Kinbelines dæie:
þe king wes inne Bruttene.
com a þiſſen middel ærde:
anes maidenes sune.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ſo dude Kinbelyn.
and werede Romþeode:
wiþ oncouþe þeode.
þis ihorde Brutt[9]:
þat were ſwiþe buſie.
þat Kinbelyn þe kene:
wonede ine Rome.
þat was Teunanciuſ his ſone:
of Lud kinges cun icome.
Tweie cnihtes hii nome:
and ſende to Rome.
and ſeide Kinbelyn:
þat his fader was of liue.
and bede hine ſtilliche:
come to his owene riche.
Nas hit noht longe: [c. 2.]
þat he ne com ȝonge.
and Bruttus him onfenge:
and makede hine to kinge.
[f. 51b. c. 1.] IN Kinbelynes daiȝe:
þat king was in Brutaine.
com a þiſſe middilherþe:
hone maidenef ſune.

This heard *the* Britons, who were most busy, that Kinbelin the keen dwelt in Rome, who was 'Tennanciuses [Teunancius his] son, 'and' of Lud *the* 'king [kings kin] descended. Two knights they took 'soon,' and sent to Rome, and 'they made known [said] to Kinbelin, that his father was dead; and bade him secretly 'depart from the [come to his own] realm. It was not long, *before* that he 'came hither soon [arrived]; and *the* Britons received him, and 'raised [made] him to *be* king.

In Kinbelins days, who was king in Britain, came on this middle-earth a maidens son; born [he] was in Bethlehem, of 'the best of all maidens [a sweet

[1] ſwiðe?

[2] *The rubricator here and below has omitted to insert the capital letters, for which a space has been left.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
iboren wes in Beðleem:	hi-bore he was in Beth....
of bezſte alre burden.	of one swete maẏ...
He if ihaten Jhu Criſt:	.... ihote Jhu Criſt:
þurh þene halie goſt.	þorþ ..... goſt.
alre worulde wunne:	
walden englenne.	
fæder he is on heuenen:	fader he his on heuene:
froure moncunnes.	and alle man his frouere.
sune he is on eorðen:	
of ſele þō mæidene.	
& þene halie goſt:	and þe holi goſt:
halde̊ mid him ſeoluen.	holdeþ mid him seolue.
þene gaſt he wel dale̊:	and al ſo hine dealeþ:
to þan þe him beo̊ leoue.	to wam him beoþ lofue.
al ſwa he dude Peture:	also he dude Petẏr:
þe wes a wræche fiſcære.	þat was a wrecche fiſſare.
þe makede hine an mancunne:	makede hine heheſt:
hehſt of alre manne.	of alle cwike manne.
KINbelin Bruttene king:	Kinbelỳn þe king:
wes god mon þurh alle þīg.	was god man þorh alle þing.
& he luuede here:	and he lifuede here:
twa & twenti ȝere.	two and twenti ȝere.
An his dæie her luuede a mō:	On his daiȝe here was a man:
inne þiſſe leoden.	ine þiſſe þeode.
feorliche þing fuleden him:	ſwiþe ferliche þing folȝede him:
he wes ihatē Teileſin.	he was ihote Teleſỳim.

maiden]. He is named Jhesu Christ, through the Holy Ghost, 'of all worlds *the* treasure, lord of angels'! Father he is in heaven, 'and' 'mankinds [each man his] saviour; 'Son he is on earth, of the good maiden;' and the Holy Ghost *he* holdeth with himself; 'the spirit he well [and also it] imparteth to those 'that' are dear to him, as he did to Peter, who was a poor fisher, 'who' made him 'among mankind' highest of all men [alive].

Kinbelin 'Britains [the] king, was good man through all things, and he lived here two and twenty years. In his days here 'lived [was] a man in this country,—[very] marvellous things followed him,—he was named

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
heo heolten hine for witie :/	hii heolden hine for witti :/
þurh his wit-fulne cræfte.	for his wiſdome.
& al heo hit ilæfden :/	alle hine ilefde[1] :/
þat Teileſin heom ſeide.	
he ſeide heom ſeolkuð inoh :/	Teleſyn ſaide inoh :/
& al heo hit fundē soð.	and al ifunde[2] ſoh.
he ſeide heom ælche ȝere :/	he ſaide ȝam eche ȝere :/
wæt heō to cumen weore.	wat to comene were.
Þe king him ſende æfter :/	Þe king him ſende after :/
wiſe twalf cnihtes.	twei wiſe cnihteſ.
bað[3] hine comen him to :/	bad him comen hī to :/
þat he nan oðer ſeolden[4] don.	þat he hit neode ſolde do.
& heo hine broðten ſone.	and hii hine brohte :/
bi-foren þen folke-kinge. [c. 2.]	bi-fore þan kinge.
A-nan ſwa þe king hine imette :/	Anon ſo þe king hine imette :/
fæire he hine igrette. [chin :/	faire he hine grette. [f. 45. c. 1.]
Swa me helpen min hefde & mi	So me helpe min chin :/
wulcume ært þu Teilesin.	wolcome hart þou Teleſyn.
& leouere me is þine iſundē :/	wel leofre me his þe iſunde :/
þēne a þuſend punden.	þane a þuſend pund.
Þa andſwerede Teileſin :/	Þo anſwerede Teleſyn :/
and þus ſeide to Kinbelin.	and þus ſaide to Kinbelyn.
Swa ich mote gode iþeon :/	.o ich mote iþeon :/

Teilesin; they held (estêemed) him for *a* prophet 'through [for] his 'wise crafts [wisdom], 'and' all 'that Teilesin said to them, they' 'it [him] believed; 'he [Telesyn] said 'to them marvel' enow, and all they found 'it' sooth; he said to them each year what *things* were to come 'to them.' The king sent after him 'twelve [two] wise knights; bade him come to him, that he should 'no other *thing* do [needs do it]; and they him brought 'soon' before the 'sovereign [king]. Anon as the king him met, fair he greeted him: "So help me my 'head and my' chin, welcome art thou Teilesin, 'and [well] liefer is to me 'thy [thee in] safety (health) than a thousand pounds!" Then answered Teilesin, and thus said to Kinbelin: "So may I 'goodly' thrive, thou shalt it all well bestow!" Then was glad

[1] *A line is here deficient.* [2] hii funde? [3] bad? [4] ſeolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
al þu hit fælt wel biteon.	al ..... bi-teon.
Þa wes glad Kinbelin:	Þo was .....ỳn:
& þus ſeide to Teilesin.	and þus ſai.....n.
Her beoð to þiſſe lõde icumẽ:	Her his to þiſſe .....ome:
ſeolcuðe leod-ronen. [ſalem:	ſelcouþe tocke..
& fromwarð[1] þeon londe of Jeru-	.ram þe lond of Jeruſa.em:
iwurðen heo beoð in Beðleem.	þat his iwroht in Beth...m.
þer is iboren an luttel child:	þar his ibore a lutel child:
inne þere leoden.	in þare leode.
muchele if & ſtor þe eiȝe:	
tacnen þer beoð on ſterren.	tockne þar his on ſtorrẽ:
an monen & on ſeõnen:	on mone an on ſonne.
eie is on mon-cunnen.	
þif if widen icuð:	
& þa writen me beoð to icume.	
& ic wolde iwitẽ æt þe:	And ich wolde witen of þe:
þu ært mi wine deore.	what tockne þif mai beo.
to whan þis tocne wule ten:	to wan hit wolle teon:
to wulche þĩge temen.	to wan hit wole teme.
for her fore is alches londes folc:	for her fore þif londes folk:
læd-liche afered.	fore his afered.
Þa anſwerede Teileſin:	Þo anſwerede Teleſỳn:
& þuſ ſeide to Kinbelin.	and þus ſaide to Kinbelỳn.

Kinbelin, and thus said to Teilesin: "Here 'are [is] come to this 'land [kingdom] strange 'marvels [token], 'and' from the land of Jerusalem; 'they are [that is] wrought in Bethlehem. There is born a little child in the nation. 'Great and strong is the awe;' 'tokens [token] there 'are [is] in *the* stars, in *the* moon and in *the* sun; 'dread is among mankind! This is known wide, and the writs are come to me;' and I would know of thee,—'thou art my dear friend,'—[what token this may be,] to what 'this token [it] will tend, to what 'thing' [it will] go?—for herefore is *the* folk of 'each [this] land sorely afraid." Then answered Teilesin, and thus said to Kinbelin: "It was of yore said,—the sayings are now

[1] fromward?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
Hit wes ȝare iqueðen:		Hit was ȝare icweþe:	
þa quides beoð nu foðe.		þe cwides beoþ nou foþe.	
þ fcolden[1] beō a child iboren:		þat a child folde beo ibore:	
of alle folke icorē.		and of alle folke icore.	
& þa tfcolde beon i-haten Hælēd:		and he folde hote:	
& helpen his freondes.		worlene Helare.	
alefen his leofue wines:		alefe mannef cunde:	
of læðe heore bendes.		of hire loþe bendes.	
of helle brīgen Adam:		of helle bringe Adam:	
Noe & Abraham.	10	Noe and Habraam.	
Sadoc & Samiel[2]:	[f. 52. c. 1.]	Sadoc and Samuel:	
& Sȳmeon þene alde.		and Sȳmeon þan holde.	
Joſep an Beniamin:		Joſeph and Beniamin:	
& alle his broðeres mid him.		and al his broþers mid him.	
Johel & Eliſeon:		Johel and Eliſeon:	
Afor & Naafon.		Azor and Nazon.	
Yſaac & his broðer:		Iſaac and his broðer:	
& monienne oðer.		and mani on oþer.	
moni hundred þuſend:		mani hundred þuſend:	[c. 2.]
þe iþud beoð to hellen.	20	þat igliden weren to helle.	
& for fwulchere neode:		and for foche neode:	
he is icumen to þere þeodē.		icome he his to þeode.	
þeos word seide Teilesin:		þeof word ſeide Teleſin:	
& alle heo weoren soðe.		and alle hii weren foþe.	

sooth,—that a child should be born, [and] of all folk chosen, and 'that [he] should be called Saviour [of the world], 'and help his friends'; release 'his loved people [mans race] from their hateful bonds, from hell bring Adam, Noah and Abraham, Sadoc and Samuel, and Symeon the old, Joseph and Benjamin, and all his brothers with him, Johel and Eliseon, Asor and Naason, Isaac and his brother, and many another; many hundred thousand that 'are thrust into [were descended to] hell; and for such need is he come to 'the' people." These words said Teilesin, and they all were sooth. 'When the king was informed of these sayings that were sooth,'

[1] fcolde?

[2] *R.* Samuel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
Þa þan kinge wes icudde:	
þas quides þa weorē foðe.	
Þa weoren þa tiðinde cuðe:	and he hi let cuþi:
ȝeond his kineriche.	oueral his kine-riche.
Bruttef her of ȝemden:	Bruttes her of ſpeke:
& noht hit ne forȝeten.	and noht hit for-ȝiete.
¶ Kinbęlin wes god kīg:	Kinbelȳn was god king:
& griðful þurh alle þing.	and griþfol þorh alle þing.
& þa Rom-leoden:	and þe Romleode:
swiðe hine luueden.	ſwiþe hine lofuede.
& ȝif þe king wolde:	and ȝif þe king wolde:
wið heom wiðer-heolden.	wiþ ȝam wiþer-holde.
he miðte æt-halden heore feoh:	he mihte at-holde þe feo:
þe Juli^{9} her fætte.	þat Julius here vette.
ah æuere mære bi hiſ liue:	ac euere bi his liue:
he hit heom leofliche ȝeaf.	he heom was liþe.
Seoððe him comen þæ tiðinde:	After þat com þe tidinge:
of C^{i}ſt godes childe.	of Criſt Godes childe.
ne leouede þe kīg mære:	ne liuede þe king mare:
buten ten ȝere.	bo[1] one ȝere.
seoððen þe king bilæfden[2] hiſ lif:	þo he bi-lefde hiſ lif:
inne Eowūwike he ȝet lið.	and in Euerwike he liþ.
Her he bilæfden[2] tweien ſunen:	Here he bi-lefde twei ſones:
Wiðer & Aruiragune.	Wiþer and Aruiragum.

'then were the tidings [and he caused them to be] made known over [all] his kingdom; *the* Britons hereof 'took heed [spake], and nought it forgot. Kinbelin was *a* good king, and peaceful through all things, and the Rome-folk greatly him loved; and if the king would against them rebel, he might withhold 'their [the] money that Julius here procured; but ever' more ' in his life he 'gave it to them lovingly [was obedient to them]. After that the tidings came ' to him,' of Christ, Gods child, the king lived no more than 'ten years [one year]; then 'the king [he] relinquished his life, [and] in York he ' yet ' lieth. He left here two sons, Wither

[1] bote?

[2] bi-læfde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Wiðer wes þa ældere ⁊	Wiþ[9] was þe eldere ⁊
Aruiragun þe ȝungere.	Aruiragum þe ȝeongere.
ah þe king bi-queth Wiðer ⁊	ac þe king bi-cwaþ Wiþer ⁊
al his kineriche.	al his kineriche.
& he dihte and delde ⁊	and he hit dihte and dealde ⁊
æfter his fader dæie.	after his fader deie.
He wes swide[1] god cniht ⁊	He was ſwiþe god cniht ⁊
& hæfde ihælden moni ſiht. [c.2.]	and hadde iholde mani ſiht.
ah he wes ſwiðe ſturne ⁊	ac he was ſwiþe ſterne ⁊
& ſtærc wið þeon folke.	and ſtarc wiþ þan folke.
He nalde for nane dome ⁊	He nolde for none dome ⁊
mare heren to Rome.	more herie to Rome.
ne na gauel' heon[2] ſendē ⁊	ne non truage ſende ⁊
vt of þiſſen londe.	of þiſſe londe.
ah whære ſwa he fonde enne gume ⁊	ac war he funde eni gome ⁊
þe of Rome weore hider icumen.	þat of Rome were icome.
he lette ſmiten him of þ hæfde ⁊	he lette ſmite him of þat heued ⁊
biræiuie hine at liue.	bi-refe him of lifue.
& þus he heom græiðedē[3] ⁊	and þ[9] he ȝam ſareuede ⁊
mid grimme his gomene.	euerechone.
&[4] kæiſere wes in Rome ⁊	A kaiſer was in Rome ⁊ [f. 45b, c.1.]
Claudius ihaten.	Claudius i-hote.
Clau[dius] Ceſ[ar]. iherden[5] þa tiðende ⁊	he ihorde tidinge ⁊

and Arviragus. Wither was the elder, Arviragus the younger; but the king bequeathed Wither all his kingdom, and he [it] ruled and governed after his fathers day. He was knight most good, and had maintained many *a* fight, but he was exceeding stern, and harsh with the folk. He would not for any doom be subject more (longer) to Rome, nor any tribute send 'them out' of this land; but where 'so' *ever* he found 'a [any] man, that from Rome were 'hither' come, he caused the head to be smitten from him, deprived him of life;—and thus he 'treated [served] them 'with his grim sport [every one]. An emperor was in Rome, named Claudius; [he]

[1] swiȝe? [2] heom? *Cf. v.* 9680.
[3] greiðede? *The last letter is sub. ras.* [4] An? [5] iherde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
of Wiþer þon kinge. [idon:/	of Wiþer þan king.
whulcne ſcome he him hæfden[1]	woch ſcame he him hadde ido:/
& mare him bi-hehte.	and more bi-hehte.
Þe kæiſere hine wrædde[2]:/	Þe kaiſer him iwarþ wroþ:/
þe wurf him wes on heorte.	wonderliche ſwiþe.
& ſwor bi his rigge:/	and ſwor bi his ruge:/
þat Wiðer hit ſcolde a-biggen.	þat Wiþer ſolde a-bugge.
He bigon to ſenden:/	He bi-gan to ſende:/
ȝeōd al þan Romleoden.	oueral Romleode.
he hætte ál þa ræiȝe:/	and hehte alle þe heȝe:/
and alle þa rad-fulle.	and þe readfolle.
alle his hæȝe men:/	alle his heȝe men:/
his huſtigge[3] iſechen.	come to him ſeolfe.
& heo to-gædere comē:/	And hi to-gadere come:/
iþere burh of Rome.	in þare borh of Rome.
heo buden heore ferdē:/	hii ſomnede hire ferde:/
wide ȝeond þon ærde.	in euereche erþe.
mid unimete dome:/	mid onimete dome:/
heo ferden vt of Rome.	hii verde vt of Rome.
heo ferden ſwa longe:/	hii verden ſo longe:/
þat heo comen to þiſſe londe.	þat hii comen to þiſſe londe.
Claudi[9] þe kæiſere:/	Claudius þe kaiſere:/
& al his Romaniſce here.	and al his Romaniſſe here.

heard 'the' tidings of Wither the king, what shame he had done him, and more 'him' promised. The emperor 'wrathed him [became wrath],—'the Worse was in his heart—[wonderfully much,] and swore by his back, that Wither should buy 'it' *dear*! He began to send over all 'the' Rome-land; [and] 'he' ordered all the 'brave [noble], and 'all' the wise of counsel, all his chief men, 'to seek his husting [to come to himself]. And they together came in the burgh of Rome; they assembled their forces 'wide over the [in every] land, with immense power they marched out of Rome; they proceeded so long, that they came to this land. Claudius the emperor and all his Romanish army at Porchester they 'came ashore [took

[1] hæfde? [2] wræðde? [3] huſtingge?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
at Port-chæſtre heo comē alond:	at Portcaſtre hii nomen lond:
& ſtepen up a ſæ ſtrond.	and ſteop vp þat ſéé ſtrond.
& bi-læien anan Port-chæſtre:	and bi-leiȝen Portcaſtre:
mid heore folke ſwiðe faſte.	mid hire folke faſte.
Heo letten deluen diches:	Hii lette delue diches:
vnimete deope.	onimete deope.
& al abutē ouer al:	and al aboute ouer al:
he makede ſtænene wal.	makede ſtonene wal.
þa wes Port-cheſtre: [f. 52b. c. 1.]	þo was Portcaſtre:
burh mid þan bezſte.	borh mid þan beſte.
ah mid þan wind-ræſen[1]:	ac mid hire bitere reſes:
al heo gunnen[2] to-reoſen.	al he gan to-dreſe.
mid fure and mid fehte for-uaren:	mid fure al for-fare:
þurh Glaudi[9] þan kæiſere.	þorh Claudius þan kaiſere.
þiſ iherde Wiðer:	þis ihorde Wiþer:
þe wes Bruttene king her.	þat was Bruttene king her.
þ icumen wes i þiſſe lond:	þat icome was to þiſſe londe:
Claudius þat wes ſwa ſtrong.	Claudius þe ſtronge.
þe king gædere uerde:	þe king gaderede verde:
wide ȝeond his eærde.	ouer al his erþe.
& Aruiragus his broðer:	and Āruiragus his broþer: [c. 2.]
gæderede an oðer.	gaderede anoþer.
& ferdē toward þærc ſæ:	and verde toward þare ſéé:
mid ſelkuðe folk'.	mid ſelcuþe folke.

land], and stept upon [the] sea-strand; and besieged 'anon' Porchester with their folk 'most' fast (vigorously). They caused ditches to be dug, exceedingly deep, and all about over all 'he' made *a* stone wall. Then was Porchester *a* burgh with the best, but with 'the hostile [their bitter] assaults all it began to tumble; with fire 'and with fight [all] to be destroyed, through Claudius the emperor. This heard Wither, who was Britains king here, that Claudius, 'who was so [the] strong, was come 'in [to] this land. The king gathered *an* army, 'wide over [over all] his land, and Arviragus, his brother, gathered another, and marched toward the sea

[1] win-ræſen?

[2] gunne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat heo comen mid heore here:
to Claudiene þan kæiſe[1].
feondliche heo feohten:
fullen þa fæie.
and þe eorl Aruirag[2]:
mid æðele help his broðer.
Claudius hæfde ēnerichene[2] mon:
þe wes icleoped Haumūd.
he redde al[3] þæn kæiſere:
& al þan Romaniſce here.
Hamūd bi-heold Wiðer:
& his wiðer-happes.
& heu ladliche iþon fihten:
he ſloh þa Rom-cnihtes[4].
& al þat him bi-forē ſtod:
he falden[5] to his foten.
Hamun hine bi-þohte:
whet he dō mihte.
hv[6] he mihte þene kīg:
Wiðer aquelle.
Hamun ferde ȝeon þat wæl:
& wende þa deden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat hii comen mid hire here:
to Claudius þan kaiſere.
feondeliche hii fohten:
folle þe feie.
and þe eorl Aruirag..
mid mihte halp his .....
.. was icleopid Ham... *Hamun.*
.. radde þan kaiſere:
..... þe Romaniſſe here.
Ha.... bi-heold Wiþer:
and his wiþer-happes.
and ou l.þliche in þan fihte:
he ſloh Romaniſſe cnihtes.
and al þat him bi-fore ſtod:
he fulde to his fot.
Hamund hine bi-þohte:
wat he don mihte.
hou he miht þane king:
Wiþer a-cwelle.
Hamund wende oueral:
a-mag[7] þe cnihtes deade.

with *a* marvellous multitude, until they came with their hosts to Claudius the emperor. Fiercely they fought,—the fated fell!—and the earl Arviragus with might helped his brother. Claudius had a noble man, who was called Hamun; he counselled the emperor, and all the Romanish host. Hamun beheld Wither, and his hostile feats, and how evilly in the fight he slew 'the Rome [Romanish] knights, and all that before him stood he felled to his feet. Hamun bethought him what he might do, how he might the king Wither kill. Hamun went over 'the corpses, and turned the dead; [all, among the dead knights; he] found there a knight who

[1] *R.* kæiſere.
[2] *The first five letters of* richene *are sup. ras.*
[3] *Redundant?*
[4] *Sup. ras., sed pr. m.*
[5] falde?
[6] *Sup. ras.*
[7] amang?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

funde þer enne cniht:
þe iflæȝē wes þer riht.
nom he his buře:
& his gold ileired bord.
leoup he an his ſtede:
& bihæluef he gon riden.
þer he iſæh Wiðe[1] kīg:
þe wiðer wes an compe.
Hamū þe ridere: [c. 2.]
ſmat his aȝene ifere.
& warð him ſwiðe bifi:
swulc he Brut weore.
wende þe king Wiðer:
þat he weore his iuere.
ah þer he na ne come:
ȝif hit nere for ſwike-dome.
Hamun arnde upwarð[2]:
& oðer while adunward.
þenne he iſæh Romaniſce mon:
he rafdē[3] him ouen an.
his ſpeche wes al Brutiſc:
Brut ſwulc he weoren[4].
Swa longe he gon riden:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

he funde anne cniht:
þat was iflawe þar riht.
nam he his ſeine:
and his ſceald briþte.
leop he on hiſ ſtede:
and bi-halues gan ride.
þar he iſeh Wiþer king:
þat wiþer was in filhte.
Hamund þe ridere:
ſmot aȝein his i-veres.
and iwarþ him ſwiþe buſi:
aſe he Brut were.
wende þe king Wiþer:
þat hit his man were.
ac þare nadde he hi-come:
nere hit for ſwikedome.
Hamund hernede vpward:
and oþer wile a-dunward.
wane he iſehȝe Romaniſſe men:
he reſde to heom. [[f. 46. c. 1.]
his ſpeche was al Bruttes:
aſe þoh he Brut were.
So long he gan ride:

was slain there right; he took his 'cuirass [banner], and his 'gold-covered [bright] shield, he leapt on his steed, and aside 'he' gan ride, where he saw king Wither, who was hostile in *the* 'combat [fight]. Hamun the rider smote 'his own [against his] companions, and made him most busy, as *if* he were *a* Briton. The king Wither weened, that 'he [it] were his 'comrade [man], but there he had not come, if it were not for treachery. Hamun rode upward, and *an*other while downward; when he saw Romanish 'man [men], he rushed 'upon him [towards them]; his speech was all British, as [though] he were *a* Briton. So long he gan ride, that he was by the kings side, and fought before the king, as *if* he were his 'born' man, and

[1] *R.* Wiðer. [2] upward? [3] rafde? [4] weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þat he wes bi þæs kinges ſide.	þat he was bi þ. kinges ſide.
& fæht þā kīge bi-forē:	... fa.. þane king bi-f...
ſwulc he weoren[1] his mon iboren.	..... his mā.
& ſloh if[2] haȝen iueren:	..... owene ....
muchel ſwike-dom wes þere.	.....dom was ...
þe king him treouſede on:	.....ouwede ..
for he wes ſwa æht mon.	..... was ſo oht ...
& wende for ſoð riht:	....ende for ſoþ ....
þat he weore his aȝen cniht.	... he were his oȝe.....
þe king wende forð rihtes:	.. king wende forþ rih..
bi-hælues þan ſihte.	.i-halue þan ſihte.
he wes ſwiðe of-hæt:	and lete his brunie:
þat al his burne wes bi-ſwæt.	of his rugge valle.
he lette his burne:	for he was ſwiþe a-feat:
of his rugge eorne.	and his wepne al bi-ſwat.
& Hamun him to ſtrac:	Hamund him wende to:
mid toȝen his mæine.	mid luþer his maine.
mid his ſpere he wes wæht:	his ſpere to his heorte rack:
þes kinges breoſtē he to-bræc.	þe kinges breoſte he to-brac.
þane kīg Wiðer he of-ſloh:	þane king Wiþ he of-sloh:
þer wes ſwike-dom inoh.	þar was ſwike-dom i-noh.
& ſeoððen rehliche fleh:	and suþþe cwicliche:
to his Rom-leode.	fleh to his iveres.

slew his 'noble [own] companions,—much treachery was there! The king trusted on him, for he was so brave *a* man, and weened forsooth right, that he were his own knight. The king went forth-right aside *from* the fight; 'he was much over-heated, *so* that all his cuirass was covered with sweat; he let his cuirass drop from his back [and let his cuirass fall from his back, for he was much over-heated, and his weapon all covered with sweat]. 'And' Hamun went towards him, with his 'tough [wicked] strength; 'with his spear he was active [his spear to his heart *he* drove], the kings breast he pierced, the king Wither he slew,—there was treachery enow! And afterwards quickly fled to his 'Rome-folk [comrades]; made it known to his emperor,

[1] weore?

[2] *Interlined.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

kudde hit his kæiſere:
whet he dude mid his ſpere.
Þis iſæh Aruirag:
Þat his broðer iflæȝe wes Þus.
mid muchelen hiȝinge:
he leup to Þan dæde kinge.
igaþ his ſtede: [f. 53. c. 1.]
& alle his iwede.
& ſturede i Þon compe:
al ſe hit Þe kīg weore. [Þere:
Meſt alle Þa Bruttes Þe weoren
wenden Þat hit weoren[1] Wiðer.
heo ræſdē to Romleoden:
& heo remden to ſlonne.
heo ſloȝen forð rihteſ:
Claudienes cnihteſ.
niȝen Þuſende:
heo læiden to Þon grunde.
Claudien Þe kæiſere:
sað[2] wes of Þon compe.
his folc flah[3] into ſcipē:
& frō Þæn londe iwenden.
forð mid Þon vÞen:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

cudde hit his kaiſere:
wat he dudè mid his ſpere.
Þis iſeh Aruiragus:
ou his broÞer iflawe was.
mid mochele hiȝenge:
he leop to Þan deade king.
nam he his ſtede:
and al his oÞer wede.
and ſtorede in Þan ſihte:
aſe hit Þe king were.
Meſt alle Þe Bruttef:
wende Þat hit Þe king were.
hii remde to Romlede: [c. 2.]
and makede heom ruggef turne.
alle Claudienes cnihteſ:
ſlowe forÞ rihteſ.
niȝe Þuſend Þar of:
hii leide to Þan grunde.
Claudien Þe kaiſere:
ſad was of ſihte.
his folk fleh in to ſipe:
vt of Þon londe.

what he did with his spear. This saw Arviragus, that his brother was slain 'thus'; with mickle haste he leapt to the dead king, 'grasped [he took] his steed, and all his [other] weeds (garments), and stirred *himself* in the 'combat [fight], as *if* it were the king. Most all the Britons 'that were there' weened that it were 'Wither [the king]; they rushed towards *the* Rome-folk, and 'they took to flight [made them turn *their* backs]; 'they' 'slew [fled] forth-right [all] Claudiens knights, nine thousand [thereof] they laid on the ground. Claudien the emperor was sad for 'the combat [fight]; his folk fled into ship, 'and from [out of] the land 'sailed, forth with the waves,—fiends them conveyed!' [But] five

[1] weore? [2] sad? [3] *Sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
feondes heom uereden.	
Fif þuſend heo lefden:	Ac fif þouſend þar were:
uppen þon londe.	
þat ne mithte[1] no to ſcipe cumen:	þat ne mihte ſip habbe.
þat heo neoren iflæȝen oþer inomen.	
wunderliche a-wei heo riden:	wonderliche hi awei ride:
touward ane muchele wude.	toward one mochele wode.
Aruir^{a}guf heom æfter:	Aruiragus heom after:
mid twenti þuſend cnihtes.	mid twenti þuſend cnihtes.
heo ſloȝen heo nomen:	hii ſlowen i[2] nomen:
mid honden heo to-drowen.	al þai i-neh comen.
Hamun þurh þene wude flæh:	Hamund to þane wode fleh:
riht touward þere fæ.	and touward þe fee he bieh.
he ærnde to are hæuene:	
he wendē[3] ſcipen habben.	þo he wende ſip habbe:
þe fæ wes iȝeongeð[4]:	
þe ſcipen ſtoden a londe.	þo ſtoden hii a londe.
Þæ wile þe he þa ſcipen vt ſcæf:	þe wile þat he þat ſip ſef:
Aruiragus him to dræf.	Aruiragus him was neh.
nefde Hamū to iueren:	
bute þritti rideren.	Aruiragus him ſloh:
Aruirag^{9} heom alle ſloh:	and alle his iveres.

thousand 'they left [there were] 'upon the land,' that might not 'to ship come [ship have], 'unless they were slain or captured.' Swiftly away they rode, toward a great wood; Arviragus *pursued* after them, with twenty thousand knights; they slew, they captured, 'with hands they cut *them* to pieces [all they came nigh]. Hamun fled 'through [to] the wood, 'right [and] toward the sea [he bent *his steps*]; 'he rode to a haven,' [when] he weened to have ships 'the sea was ebbed,' 'the ships stood [then stood they] on land. The while that he the 'ships [ship] 'out'shoved, Arviragus 'drove towards him [was nigh to him]. 'Hamun had but thirty riders for comrades,' Arviragus slew 'them all [him, and all his compa-

[1] *This word is added in the margin by a second hand.*
[2] hii?
[3] wende?
[4] iȝeonged?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

& Hamū mid heorſē to-droh.
for his broðer dæðe:
him wes ſwide[1] unneðe.
& an oðer halue he wes glæd:
þat his ifon weoren dæd.

for Hamundes dæðe: [c.2.]
Hamt[on]. Hamton heo[2] hit hæhte.
nu and auere mare:
þe nome ſtondeð þere.
Nu þu ihereſt of wuche gomen:
araf þer þe to-nome.
swa doð a feole wiſe:
to-nome ariſeð.
& ofte of lutle þinge:
þe long ilaſted[3].
for nis nauere nan oðer gomē:
þat cleouieð alſwa ueſte. [dæd:
Þa Hamun & is iueren weoren
Aruirag[5] wes ſwiðe glad.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

ac Hamund mid horſe he to-droh:
for his broþer þat he ſloh.

Þar Hamund was to-draȝe:
an toun he makede.
for Hamundes deaþe:
Hamtone hine hehte.
nou and heuere more:
þa name ſtondeþ þare.
Nou þou woſt for woche game:
arof þar þe tonamc.
so doh a fale wiſe:
toname ariſeh.
and ofte of lutel þing:
lang þing ilaſteþ.
Þo Hamun and his ivere:
alle dead were.
Aruiragus was ſwiþe glad.
and dude al þat me hine bad.

nions], and Hamun with horses [he] tore in pieces; for his 'brothers death [brother that he slew] 'he was most afflicted, and *yet* on the other half (hand) he was glad, that his foes were dead.' [Where Hamund was torn in pieces he made a town]; for Hamuns death, Hamton 'he' named it; now and evermore the name standeth there. Now thou 'hearest from [knowest for] what game (circumstance) arose there the surname; so doth in many wise *a* surname arise, and oft of little thing, 'that long' [long thing] lasteth, 'for no other thing is *there* ever, that cleaveth so fast.' When Hamun and his companions were [all] dead, Arviragus was exceeding glad, [and did all that men him bade], but soon thereafter

[1] ſwiðe? [2] he? [3] ilaſteð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

ah ſone þer æfter:
him com færineſſe.
He & his cnihtes:
þeonene forð rihtes.
tuo Wincheſtre wenden:
wæne com on ueſte.
heo wende to ſoðe:
þat heo ſiker weoren.
Claudiuſ þe keiſere:
mid alle his Romaniſce here.
ouer ſæ wende:
al mid iſunde.
Nes he þer butē enne niht:
þe wind wende forð riht.
framward þan ſtronde:
in to þiſſen londe.
Claudiꝰ wenden[1] aȝan:
weder him ſtod an wille.
hiȝenliche sone:
to Port-cheſtre heo comen.
Up iwende þe kæiſere:
mid al his Romaniſce here.
iwepned wel alle:
heo wenden to þan walle.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

ac ſone þar after:
him com ſoriniſſe. [f. 46b. c. 1.]
He and his cnihtes:
wende forþ rihteſ.
to Winceſtre þanene:
þar hi harm hadde.
hii wēde to ſoþe:
þat hii ſiker were.
Claudius þe kaiſere:
mid al his Romaniſſe here.
ouer ſee wende:
al mid i-ſunde.
Nas þare bote one niht:
þe winde tornde forþ riht:
framward þare ſtrōde:
in to þiſſe londe.
Claudiuſ him wende a-ȝein:
weder him ſtod at wille.
hiȝenliche ſone:
to Portcheſtre hii come.
Vp wende þe kaiſer:
mid al his Romaniſſe here.
hii wepned[2] wel alle:
hii wende to þan walle.

came to him sorrow. He and his knights proceeded forth-right thence to Winchester,—mischief came quickly [there they had harm]!—they weened in sooth that they were secure. Claudius the emperor with all his Romanish army went over sea, all with safety. 'He' was there but one night, *when* the wind turned forth-right from off the strand into this land. Claudius turned [him] back; *the* weather stood at his will; speedily soon to Portchester they came. Up went the emperor, with all his Romanish host; all well armed they advanced to the wall, all marched to *it*

[1] wende?

[2] *R.* i-wepned.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

to heo eoden alle afoten:
& ſwiðe freche weoren.
ouer þene wal heo clumben:
& binnen heo þrungen.
þat folc heo al ſlowen:
þa æhte heo nomē.
al þa wunliche burh:
heo barnden to duſte.
þuſ Port-chæſtre to-ræs: [f. 53b. c. 1.]
& nauere ſeoddēn[4] heo nē aras.
þ heo ſwulc weore:
swa heo wes eare.
Claudius þe keiſere:
mid wunderlichele[5] here.
ferde to Winchæſtre:
& bi-læi þa burh ſwide[6] feſte.
þer binnen wes Aruiragus:
ærmliche biþrungen.
and muchel dæl of his cunne:
of Bruttiſce monnen.
wa wes þon kinge Aruirag[9]:
& to hiſ cnihteſ ſeide þus.
Sugge8 me gode men:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

to i[1] eoden afote:
and ſwiþe frech weren.
Ouer þan wal iclemde[2]:
and alle in þronge.
þat folk hii alle ſlowen:
þe godes inomen[3].
þane wonſome borh:
hii barnde to douſte.
þus Portcheſtre to-reos:
and neuere ſuþþe na ros.
þat soch were:
aſe he wes ere.
Claudius þe kaiſere:
mid wonderliche moche here.
wende to Wincheſtre:
and bi-lai þe borh faſte.
þar in was Aruiragus:
narwe bi-þronge.
and mochel deal of his cunne:
of Bruttiſſe manne.
wo was þan kinge Aruiragus:
and to his cnihteſ ſaide þus. [c. 2.]
Seggeþ me gode men:

on foot, and were most fresh; over the wall they climbed, and 'within they [all in] thronged; the folk they all slew, the goods they seized; 'all' the goodly burgh they burnt to dust. Thus Portchester fell, and never since 'it' arose, that 'it' were such as it ere was! Claudius the emperor, with *a* wonderful [great] army marched to Winchester, and besieged the burgh 'most' fast (vigorously). 'There within [Therein] was Arviragus, 'miserably [narrowly] oppressed, and great part of his kin, of *the* British men. Woe was the king Arviragus, and to his knights *he* said thus: "Say *ye* to me, good men, 'goodly warriors! [some good counsel]; will ye help me with

[1] hii? [2] hii clemde? [3] hii nomen? [4] ſeoððen?
[5] wunderliche? wunderliche muchele? [6] ſwiðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
godfulle kempen.	ſomne read godne.
wulle ȝe me helpen ſ	wolle ȝeo me helpe ſ
mid hæhȝere ſtrengðe.	mid al woure[1] ſtrengþe.
her to biwinne ſ	her to bi-winne ſ
wurðſcipe mīne.	worſipe .....
þa anſwereden ſ	.o anſwere...
aðele cnihtes.	.....tes.
Nulle we þe bilæuen ſ	Nolle w.....
for liue ne for dæðen.	for lifue ne .....
On heo duden heore iweden ſ	..... dude hire .....
& leopen on heore ſtedē.	.....pe on hire .....
cnihtes þer weoren ſwiðe iwhæte ſ	..... þar were wel ....
heo dudem[2] up þere burh ȝæten.	.. wefde vp þe bo.....
heo makeden heore ſceld-t°me ſ	hii makede hire ....
þa ſcalkes weoren gode.	þe cnihtes were ...e.
Weoren alle þa cnihtes ſ	Weren alle þe cnihtes ſ
ȝærewe to þon fihte.	ȝar. to þan fihte.
þa ſomnede alle þa alde ſ	þo bad he þe holde ſ
þe to fehte heom ſcolde halden.	þat þe ȝonge ſolde boldie.
bi are halue heo riden ſ	bi one half hii riden ſ
& ſpileden of ræde.	and ſpeke of reade.
& nomen tweien cnihtes ſ	and nemen tweie cnihtes i-vere[3] ſ
& ſenden to þō kæiſere.	and ſende to þan kaiſere.
& axeden wheðer he wolde grið ſ	to i-wite waþer he wolde griþ ſ

'powerful [all your] strength, to win here my honor?" Then answered *the* noble knights: "We will not desert thee, for life nor for death!" On they put their weeds (garments), and leapt on their steeds; knights there were 'most [well] brave; they raised up the burgh gates, they made their shield-troop,—the 'men [knights] were good! All the knights were ready for the fight; then summoned [he] 'all' the elders, that 'in fight should them lead [the youth should embolden]; by one side (apart) they rode, and spake of counsel, and took two knights [companions], and sent to the emperor, 'and asked [to know] whether he would *have* peace, or 'he would *have* war

[1] ȝoure? [2] *R.* duden. [3] i-viere *sec. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þe he wolde vnfrih.		oþer fiht ȝam wiþ.
ær þer come mare lure:		
hefde he þene cure.		
þa andſwerede Claudiuſ:		þo anſwerede Claudius:
& wiþ þan cnihten he ſpec þus.		and to þeos cnihtes ſpac þus.
Wel is þe man nut:		wel his þe man init:
þe fæhtneſſe wurcheð.	[c. 2.]	þat ſeahniſſe wercheþ.
Ich æm ræh mō i-noh:		Ich ham riche man inoh:
Rome is min riche.		Rome his min riche.
& alle þa londes:	10	and alle þe londes:
ſtondeð a mire honde.		ſtondeþ in mine honde.
þa biȝet me bi-uoren:		þat bi-ȝet me bi-vore:
Juliuſ þe kæiſere.		Juliuſ þe kaiſere.
& æft[9] mine dome:		and after mine dome:
hæreð into Rome.		herieþ in to Rome.
buten þes ilke kinedom:		bote þeos ilke kinedom:
nulle me noht icnawen.		nele me noht icnowe.
na þiſſere leodes folke:		ne þiſſe leod folk:
for lauerd[1] me halden.		for louerd me holde. [f. 47. c. 1.]
& me þugcheð[2] muche ſcome:	20	And me þincheþ mochel ſcame:
at mire heorte ic habbe grome.		and at mine heorte ich habbe grame.
ȝif Rome ſcal for-leoſen:		ȝif Rome ſal for-leaſe:
þa while þe ich leouie.		þe wile þat ich libbe.
heore muchele wurhſcipe:		heore mochele worſipe:

[or fight with them]? 'Ere there came more (greater) mischief, he had the choice.' Then answered Claudius, and 'with [to] the knights 'he' spake thus: "Well is the man abundantly, who maketh reconciliation! I am powerful man enough; Rome is my realm; and all the lands stand in my hand, that Julius the emperor won for me before, and at my doom are subject to Rome, except this same kingdom will me not acknowledge, nor this lands folk hold me for lord. And *it* seemeth to me much shame, [and] at my heart I have grief, if Rome shall lose, 'the while that I live, her mickle honor, that mine ancestors won for 'her [them*selves*]. 'For no covetous-

[1] lauer *pr. m.* [2] þuncheð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þat mine ælðre[1] hire biwunnen.	þat mine heldre heom bi-wonne.
For nare ȝitſunge:	
for nare ȝiuerneſſe.	
ne com ich to þiſſen londe:	For none fiht ſtronge:
to halden fiht ſtronge.	ne ..... to þiſſe londe.
ne for nane plihte:	ne ..... pliht:
buten to biȝiten mine rihte.	bote for ..... mine riht.
& ic heo wulle bi-winnen:	and ich ... wole winne:
oðer an wæle liggen.	oþer .... þolie.
Æt[2] cnihtes ȝit beoð hider icumen:	Ac cnihtes ȝe ... hider icome:
from þon kīge Aruiragune.	fram ... king Aruiragum.
fareð ſwide[3] aȝē:	fareþ ſwiþe aȝein:
to þan folc-kinge.	
suggeð hī to ſoðe:	and feggeþ oure[4] kinge.
for hit cumeð him to cuðe.	
þat ȝif he wule a leoð gan:	þat ȝif ....le paif makie:
& halden me for lauerd'.	and holde me for louerd.
& he me wulle buȝen:	
þa bet hī ſcal iwurðen.	
ȝif he me wule ſende:	and ȝif he me wole ſende:
mine rihten of his londe.	þe riht of mine londe.
ic hine wulle wurðien:	ich hine wole weorþi:
mid wurhſcipe muclen.	mid worſipe mochele.
& fuggeð him ful iwis:	and feggeþ him foliwis:

ness, for no avarice' [For no strong fight] came I to this land, 'to hold strong fight,' nor for any strife, but 'to [for to] obtain my right; and I will it win, or 'lie among *the* dead [suffer death]! But, knights, ye are hither come from the king Arviragus; go quickly back 'to the sovereign,' [and] say 'to him in sooth [to your king],—'for it cometh to declare to him,'—that if he will 'go in amity [make peace], and hold me for lord, 'and *if* he will submit to me, the better *it* shall be for him;' [and] if he will send me 'my [the] right of 'his [my] land, I will him honor with much worship. And say to him full surely, I give him my daughter Genuis, in friendship and in con-

[1] ældre? [2] Ah? Ac? [3] ſwiðe? [4] ȝoure?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
ich ȝifuen[1] him mine dohter Genuis.	mine dohter ich hiin ȝefue Genuis.
to ſibben & to ſome: [f. 54. c. 1.]	to ſehte and to ſibbe:
þe bet wit mawen libben.	þe bet we mawe libbe.
& ȝif he þis nule don:	And ȝef he nele þus don:
he ſcal wurs vnderfon.	he ſal worſe onderfō.
faren wit ſwullen to-ſomne:	wende we ſolle to-gadere:
& mid fehten hit to-dælen.	and mid fihte hit to-deale.
makien wæn-flahtes[2]:	
þænne beoð hit þe wurſe.	
Þa cnihtes wenden forð riht:	þeof cnihteſ wende forþ:
to þan folc-kinge.	riht to hire kinge.
cudden[3] hī soð quides:	ſaide him wordes ſoþe:
from Claudien þǣ kæiſere.	fram þan kaiſere.
þe king iſæh þe neode:	þe king iſeh his nede:
& droh to his ræde.	and droh to hiſ reade.
and he mid wurð-ſcipe:	and he mid mochele worſipe:
þas cnihtes awurðede.	þe bode i-worþede. [c. 2.]
þat he of his kinedome:	þat he of his kinedome:
wulde heren in to Rome.	wolde herie in to Rome.
and seoððe wurðſcipe him don:	and ſuþþe worſipe don:
his dohter to quene vnder-fon.	his dohter to cwene onder-fon.
To-gædere heo comen:	To-gadere icomen[4]:
and fæhtē heo weoren sone.	and fahte i[5] worþe ſone.

cord,—the better we may live! And if he will not do 'this [thus], he shall receive worse; engage we shall together, and with fight it decide, 'slaughter make,—then will it be the worse!'" 'The [These] knights went forth-right to 'the monarch [their king], *and* 'shewed [said] him sooth words from 'Claudien' the emperor. The king saw 'the [his] necessity, and drew to his counsel, and he with [much] worship 'these knights [the message] honored; that he for his kingdom would be subject to Rome, and afterwards do 'him' worship, *and* receive his daughter for queen. Together they came, and soon they were reconciled; and afterwards they all pro-

[1] ȝifue? [2] wæl-flahtes? *Cf. v.* 1369. [3] cuðden?
[4] hii comen? [5] hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.	
& ſeoððen heo alle iwenden:	and ſuþþe hii alle wende:	
i to[1] Winchæſtrē.	in to Wincheſtre.	
þa weoren in þiſſen londe:		
bliſſulle songes.		
Heo wuneden inne Winchæſtre:		
an and twēti wikene.		
& ſenden to Rome ful iwis:	and ſende to Rome foliwif:	
æfter þan maidene Genuis.	after þan maide Genuis.	*Genuis.*
Þat maiden mid iſūde:	Þat maide mid iſunde:	
com to þiſſe londe.	com to þiſſe londe.	
& Claudien þe kæiſere:	and Claudien þe kaiſer:	
ȝæf heo þiſſe kinge.	hire ȝeaf þe kinge.	
ȝet hit is iſene:	ȝet hit his iſene:	
þ heo wes her quene.	þat ȝeo was here cwene.	
þat þe king [Aruiragus]:		
to quene hæfde Genuis.		
Þes þinges weoren idone:	[Rome. Þeos þinges weren al idon:	
and Claudien hæuede iſend to	and þe ferdes wende om.	
þa while iwende Claudius:	and þe wile wende Claudi[2]:	
& þe king Aruirag[2].	and þe king Aruiragus.	
into Orcaneiȝe:	in to Oganeȝe[2]:	
& þat lond al bi-læien. [c. 2.]	and þat lond al bi-leie.	
ah[3] muchel lond þer abuten:	and moche lond þar aboute:	
al heo hit biȝeten.	al hit bi-ȝeote.	

ceeded into Winchester;—'then were *there* in this land blissful songs! They remained in Winchester one and twenty weeks,' and sent to Rome, full certainly, after the 'maiden [maid] Genuis. The 'maiden [maid] with safety came to this land, and Claudien the emperor gave her to 'this [the] king; yet is it seen, that she here was queen, 'that the king Arviragus had Genuis for queen.' These things were [all] done, and 'Claudien had sent to Rome; [the armies went home; and] the while (during the interval) went Claudius and the king Arviragus into Orcany, and the land all belay, and much land there about, all 'they' it conquered; two and thirty

[1] *R.* in to. [2] Organeȝe? [3] and?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
two & þritti æit-lond :/	two and þritti ẏllond :/
heo ſetten on heore aȝer̄ heond.	hii wonne to hire owene hond.
heore grið heo ſetten fæſte :/	hire griþ hii ſetten faſte.
and wenden to Winchæſtre.	and wende to Wincheſtre.
From Rome wes icumen ful iwis :/	
þat fæire maide Genuis.	
iſund & hire iuæren :/	
ſixti rideren.	
þat maiden wes iwedded :/	
þe king heo hafde to bedde.	
Muchel wes þa bliſſe :/	Mochel was þe bliſſe :/
þe wes i þāne[1] Bruttene.	þat þo was in Britaẏne.
mid þan kinge Aruirag⁹ :/	and[2] mid þan king Aruiragus :/
and þæn kæiſere Claudius.	and þā kaiſer Claudius.
þa wes þis folk ſwa bliðe :/	þo waſ þis folke ſo bliþe :/
swa heo nære nauer ær on liue.	ſo hii nere her on lifue.
for þere muchele bliſſe :/	
heo arærden enne burȝe.	hii arerde ane borh :/
ā enne swiðe feire ſtude :/	
uppe Sæuerne.	vppe Seeuarne.
þa þe burh wes al imaked :/	þo þe borh was al imaked :/
mid muchelere ſtrengðe.	mid mochelere ſtrengþe.
þa burh ȝæf Aruiragus :/	þane borh ȝef he[3] Claudiuſ :/
þæn kaiſere Claudius.	þe heȝe king Aruiragus.

islands they set [won] in their own hand; their peace they established fast, and returned to Winchester. 'From Rome was come, full surely, the fair maid Genuis in safety, and sixty riders, her companions; the maiden was wedded, the king had her to bed.' Great was the bliss that was then in Britain with the king Arviragus and the emperor Claudius; then was this folk so blithe as they were never ere in life! 'for the mickle bliss' they areared a burgh 'in a spot most fair,' upon Severn. When the burgh was all made, with much strength, the burgh gave [the high king] Arviragus to the emperor Claudius, and the land there about,

[1] i *is interlined. R.* þāne i. [2] *Redundant?* [3] ȝefue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
and þat lond þer abutē:	and þat lond þar abóute: [f. 47b. c. 1.]
muchel & noht lutel.	mochel and noht lute.
He hæhte setten hire on nome:	and hehte ſette hire name:
þe hire mihte iſemen.	þat hire mihte ſemi.
hu þe king Aruirag:	
nam to quene Gēuis.	
& þer þe king heo ȝef Claudiene:	
þan Romaniſce kæiſere.	
Claudien þe heȝe:	þar for loue of Claudius:
Kairclou heo hehte.	Kairlou hire hehte. *Kae[rclou.]*
at[1] nas hit noht longe:	ac nas hit noht longe:
þat þe nome moſte ſtōden.	þat þe name moſte ſtonde.
at[1] for Claudiuſſes wurðſcipe:	
swa wes þe nome iqueðden. [f. 54b. c. 1.]	
Ah þa Claudius æreſt in þiſſen londe	þo Claudius ereſt here com:
he funde enne feire wimman.	[com:] he funde one faire wifman.
heo wes wit heo wes[2] wis:	ȝeo was fair ȝeo was wis:
heo wes maidē ful iwis.	ȝeo was maide foliwis.
Claudienes cnihtes:	Claudienes cnihtes:
heo bi-wunnen iþon ſihte.	wonne hire in þan ſihte.
iñe Port-chæſtre:	ine Portcheſtre:
& heolden heo wel fæſte.	and heolde hire wel faſte.
& ȝeuen heo Claudiene:	and ȝeuen hire Claudiene:
hit wes him ſwiðe iqueme.	hit was him wel icweme.

much and not little. 'He [and] ordered *a* name to be set on it, that might it beseem, 'how the king Arviragus took Genuis to queen, and' there the king gave it to Claudien, the Romanish emperor.' 'Claudien the noble [there for love of Claudius], named it Kaerclou; but it was not long that the name might stand, 'but for Claudiuses worship so was the name called. But' when Claudius first came 'in this land [here], he found a fair woman; she was 'witty [fair], she was wise, she was 'maiden [maid] full certainly. Claudiens knights obtained her in the fight in Portchester, and held her well fast, and gave her to Claudien,—it was to

[1] ac?

[2] heo wes *are sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
& he hire rædde:	and he hire radde:
& forð mid him ladde.	and forþ mid him ladde.
& leouede þe wimman:	and lofuede þe womman:
leofliche ſwiðe.	lofueliche ſwiþe.
þe wifman iwarð mid childe:	þe womman iwarþ mid childe:
bi Claudiene þan balde.	bi Claudiene þan bolde.
þa þet child weſ iboren:	þo þat child was ibore:
wel wes Claudiene þer foren.	wel was Claudien þar vore.
þa þe time wes ifulled:	þo þe time com:
þ hit fulleht ſculde habben.	þat hit folloht ſolde habbe.
æfter þan aðelene laȝen:	after þan heþene[1] lawe:
þat ſtoden oþen ilke dæȝen.	þat ſtode bi þilke dawe.
nome heo him aræhten	name hii him a-rehte:
ād Gloi þat child hahtē.	and Gloi þat child hehte.
þis child wæx and wel iþæh:	þis child wex and wel iþeh:
& muchel folc him to bah.	and moche folk him to beh.
& Claudien him bitæhte:	and Claudien him bi-tahte.
þa burh þe he ahte.	þe borh þat he hahte.
& ſette heo mid cnihten:	and ſette þare cnihtes:
þe gode weoren to fehten.	þat godę weren to fihte.
and hæhte heo wite wel faſte:	and hehte ȝam hine witie faſte:
[Gloi]chæſ-[tre]. & heoten[2] heo Gloicheſtre.	and hote him Glouceſtre.
al for his ſune luuen:	al for his ſones lofue:

him 'most [well] pleasing,—and he her ruled, and forth with him led, and loved the woman lovingly much. The woman became with child by Claudien the bold;—when the child was born, glad was Claudien therefore. When the time 'was filled [came], that it should have baptism, after the noble laws that stood in those days, *a* name they bestowed on him, and Gloi the child 'named [hight]. This child waxed, and well throve, and much folk bowed to him; and Claudien gave to him the burgh that he possessed, and set 'it with [there] knights, that were good in fight; and bade [them] guard it well fast; and named it 'Gloichestre [Gloucestre], all for his sons love, who was dear to him in heart;—who afterwards obtained

[1] aþelene? [2] heote?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

þe leof him wes an heortē.
þe seoðde[1] biȝæt al Walisc lond:
to his aȝere hond.
and þerof he wes deme:
& duc feole ȝere.
Þis child me biwuste:
inne Gloichæstre. [[c.2.]
& þa þeos þinges weoren idone:
Claudi[9] ferde to Rome.
& ladde þes childes moder:
for quene nauede he oðer.
Þa Claudius com to Rome:
tiðende him com sone.
þat þer wes cumen liðende:
into þere leode.
ā swiðe selcuð gume:
of Antioge he wès icome.
Petrus he wes ihaten:
he dude þer feole teonen[2].
he uerde ȝeōd al þat lond:
& turnde hit to godes hond.
Heonene wes iuaren Claudius:
þis lond heold Aruiragus.
& Genuis his quene:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

þat leof him was on heorte.
þat suþþe bi-ȝet al Walse land. [c. 2.]
to his owene hōnd.
and þar of he was louerd:
and duck fale ȝeres.
Þis child me bi-wiste:
in Glouceſtre.
and þo þeos þinges were i-don:
Claudius wende to Rome.
he ladde þis childes moder:
for cwene nad.. .. .. oþer.
Tidinge þan.. ...
to þe borh of Rome.
... ... was icome:
into þare....
on wel selcuþ gome:
of ..... he was icome.
PEtrus he was ihot.. *Petrus.*
he dude fale tockne.
he verde ouer al þat lond:
and tornde hit to god.....
Heonene was ivare Claudi[9]:
þis lond heold Aruiragus.
and Genuis his cwene:

all Welshland in his own hand, and thereof he was 'chief [lord] and duke many years. This child was taken charge of in Gloichestre; and when these things were done, Claudius went to Rome, 'and [he] led *with him* this childs mother, for other queen had he not. 'When Claudius came to Rome, tidings came to him soon [Tidings then came to the burgh of Rome], that there was arrived in the country a man very wonderful; from Antioch he was come. Peter he was named; he did 'there' many miracles; he fared over all the land and turned (converted) it to Gods hand. Hence was Claudius departed; this land held Arviragus, and Genuis his queen, 'the

[1] seoððe?

[2] tocnen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þe wifmon wel idone.	þat was a womman fcene.
þa ifæh þiffes ledes king:	þo ifah þis londes king:
þat him ne derede naðing.	þat him ne derede noþing.
þus he wunede here:	þus he wonede here:
mid bliffe twenti ȝere.	two and twenti ȝere.
Vnder þan comen tiðende:	Vnder þan come tidinge:
to Aruiragus þan kīge.	to Aruiragus þan kinge.
næs þer nan oðer ræd:	nas þar non oþer read:
bute Claudius inne Rome wes dæd.	bote þat Claudius was dead.
wa wes þiffe kinge:	wo was þif kinge:
swa wes þere quene.	so was þare cwene.
swa wes alle þon bezften:	so weren alle þe beſte:
þe wuneden an Bruttene.	þat wonede in Brutlonde.
an þan timen hit wes:	a þilke time ſoh riht:
þat Gloi wes swiðe god cniht.	was Gloi ſwiþe god cniht.
þa þeo tiðende:	þo þan tidinge weren icome:
weoren comen to londe.	
of Claudius þen kæiſere:	of Claudienef deaþe.
& hu hit wes al iuaren.	
þa ſeide þe king Aruirag:	þo ſaide þe king Aruiragus:
& wið his duȝeðe he ſpac þus.	and to his cnihtes ſpac þus. [f. 48. c. 1.]
Swa ich auere ibiden[1] are:	So ich eu e i-bide ore:
nulle ich nauere mare.	nelle ich neuere more.

[who was a] woman fair;—then saw this lands king, that nothing him harmed; thus he dwelt here 'with bliss [two and] twenty years. In the mean *time* came tidings to Arviragus the king, *that* there was no other counsel, but [that] Claudius was dead 'in Rome.' Woe was this king, so was the queen, so 'was [were] all the best, that dwelt in Britain! It was in the time that [In that time sooth right] Gloi was knight most good. When the tidings were come 'to land' of 'Claudius the emperor [Claudiens death], 'and how it was all befallen,' then said the king Arviragus, and 'with [to] his 'people [knights] 'he' 'spake thus: "As I ever abide mercy, will I never more through [ever] any doom be subject to Rome,

[1] ibide?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þurh nane dome:		herie in to Rome:
heren into Rome.	[f.55.c.1.]	þorþ neuere none dome.
nǣ nauere mare heom ſenden:		
gauel of mine londe.		
ah ȝif heo hider cumeð liðen:		and hif hii heder comeþ liþe:
leoden to biwīnen.		hus to a-winne.
her heo ſculeð ibidē:		here hii ſolleþ [ibide:]
bittereſt alre baluwen.		bitereſt alre harme.
næ biȝeten nan oðer god:		ne ſolleþ hii awinne oþer god:
buten here ȝeoten heorere[1] blod.		bote ȝeote hire blod.
ſcullen alle heore wif:	11	
widewen iwurðen.		
þus ſeide þe king:		þus ſeide þe king:
þeh hit soð neore[2].		þeh hit ſoþ nere.
þer he sæt mid hif ſcenche:		þar he ſat on his benche:
an his kine-benche.		mid his win ſenche.
Ah al oðer hit iwarð:		Ac al oþer hit iwarþ:
inne þan twā wintrē.		in lutele time.
for þa Rom-leoden:		for þe Romleode:
sende to þiſſere þeoden.	20	ſende to þiſſe þeode.
hæhte heō ſenden:		hehte ham ſende:
here gauel of þiſſen londe.		þe feo of þiſſe londe.
And þe king Aruirag[3]:		And þe king Aruiragus:
wradliche[3] heom anſwerede.		wroþliche ham anſwerede.

'nor ever more send them tribute of my land!' 'But [And] if they hither arrive, '*the* country [us] to conquer, here shall they abide harms bitterest of all, nor 'obtain [shall they win] 'any' other good, but 'here' spill their blood! 'All their wives shall become widows!'" Thus said the king,—though it were not sooth,—where he sate with his [wine-] draught on his 'throne [bench]. But all other*wise* it happened *with*in 'the two winters [little time], for the Rome-folk sent to this nation, *and* ordered them to send 'their tribute [the fee] of this land. And the king Arviragus wrathly them answered; commanded them 'in much

[1] heore? [2] weore *pr. m.* [3] wraðlice?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
hehten[1] heo muclę eiȝe[2]:	hehte heom ſone:
ut of his ęh ſeone.	faren aȝein to Rome.
fleon of þiſſen londe:	
ær heo fæiȝe iwurðen.	
forð heo iwenden:	
into Rom-londe.	
þa wes i þon ȝere:	Was in þan ilke ȝere:
Vaſpaſien kæiſere.	Vaſpaſian kaiſere.
þes tiðende him wes læð:	þeos anſwere him was loþ:
& her fore he wes wrað.	þar vore he i-warþ wroþ:
He clupede to ræde:	He cleopede to reade:
alle Rom-leode.	al Romleode.
& ſeide bi his liue:	and tolde of þeos ſonde:
þat he wolde to Brutt-lōde.	and þat he wolde to Brutlond.
bi-telen his irihten:	awinne his rihte:
þ Claudi[9] ær ahte.	þat Claudius her hahte.
& ȝif heo nolden gan an grið:	
he wolden[3] fehten heom wið.	
and al Rom-leoden:	and alle Rom-leode:
þis him gon ræden.	þis him gan reade.
Vaſpaſien hī forð wende:	Vaſpaſian forþ wende:
þat he com to France.	þat he com to France.
þa ȝet hit wes al his aȝen:	þe ȝet hit was al his owene:

rage out of his eye-sight [soon to return to Rome], 'to flee from this land ere they should be slain;—forth they departed into Rome-land. Then' in the [same] year was Vespasien emperor; 'these tidings [this answer] was loath to him, 'and herefore [therefore] he 'was [became] wrath. He called to counsel all *the* Rome-folk, and 'said by his life, [told of this message, and]' that he would *go* to Britain, to win his right, that Claudius ere possessed; 'and if they (the Britons) would not go in (make) peace, he would fight with them'. And all *the* Rome-folk this gan advise him. Vespasien forth marched 'him,' until he came to France; the yet it was all his own, that he saw with 'his' eyes. He 'led [took with him] the

[1] hehte? [2] *The last two letters of* eiȝe *are sup. ras.* [3] wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þat he iſæh mid his æȝene.	[c. 2.]	þat he iſeh mid eȝene.
ladde he þere leodene king:		he nom mid him þane king:
þe hine for lauer[1] ȝcneou.		
vorð mid im[2] ſeoluen:		
touward þiſſen londē.		in to þiſſe londe.
To þere ſæ he wende:		To þare ſee hii wende:
ſcipen he þer funde[3].		ſipes þare hii funde.
þat to-ȝenes him weoren ibonned:		þat to-ȝein him was ibannede:
þe ȝet þe he wes i Rome.		þe ȝet he was in Rome. [c. 2.]
He ibad þes wederes:		
wind com on oueſte.		
in he wende at Wit-ſond:		In he wend at Witſonde:
& æt Doure he þohte nimen lond.		at Doucre he þohte nime lond.
Aruirag[9] þer of wes war:		Aruiragus þar of was war:
& atliche him bi-uore uerde.		and hahliche him wornde.
& draf hine ut[4] mid ſtregðe[5]:		and drof hine aȝe mid ſtrengþe:
forð mid ſæ ſtrāe.		in to ſéé ſtremes.
Mid him hafde Vaſpaſien:		Mid him hadde Vaſpaſian:
ſwiðe gode ſæ men.		ſwiþe gode ſéé men.
ſcrahten[6] vt here lof:		
& leiden æfter vðen.		
forð bi ſæ ſide:		hii wende bi ſéé ſide:
seileden swiðe.		in þan ſéé wide.

'sovereign [king], 'who acknowledged him for lord, forth with *him*self' 'toward [into] this land. To the sea 'he [they] went, ships there 'he [they] found, that against him (his arrival) were assembled, the while 'that' he was in Rome. He awaited the weather, '*a* wind came speedily'; in he went (embarked) at Witsand, and at Dover he thought to take land. Arviragus was 'aware thereof, and boldly 'before him marched [impeded him], and drove him 'out [back] with strength 'forth with [into] *the* sea 'stream [streams]. Vespasian had with him sea-men most good; '*they* threw out their luff, and floated with *the* waves,' 'forth by [they went by] *the* sea-side '*they* sailed quickly; [in the wide sea, and] in haste 'full' soon to

[1] lauerd?
[2] *Interlined. R.* him.
[3] funden *pr. m.*
[4] *Sup. ras.*
[5] ſtrengðe?
[6] strahten?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

an hiȝende fūl fone :/
to Tottenaſ heo come.
ſtrahten ſcipen to þā londe :/
& eoden uppen ſtrnden.
Heo nomen heore wepnen :/
& forð gunnen wenden.
to-ſomnen heo riden uaſte :/
þat heo comen to Æxechæſtre.
he wen[1] wel to bi-ſtelene :/
in to þare burhȝe.
Ah þet burh-folc wes war :/
& wel hine wuſten.
wel heo cluſden heore ȝeten :/
& ȝareweden heom to fehten.
& þa burh bi-wuſtē :/
wel mid þan bezſten.
Seouen daȝes fulle :/
Vaſpaſien mid his monnen.
læiȝe at Exchæſtre :/
& bilaie heom swiðe ueſte.
þ iherde Aruirag° :/ [f. 55b. c. 1.]
þ he wes icum̄ þus.
he nom al þa ferde :/
of Brut-londes ærde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

and an hiȝenge ſone :/
to Totenas hii come.
ſtrehte ſipes to þan londe :/
and vp hii wende a ſéé ſtrond.
Hii nemen hire wepne :/
and forþ gonne wende.
wonderliche faſte :/
to þā borh of Exceſtre.
hii wenden wel to bi-ſtelen :/
in to þan borwe.
Ac þat folk was wel war :/
and wel hine wuſte.
wel hii tunde hire ȝates :/
and greiþede ham to fihte.
and þan borh bi-wuſte :/
wel mid þan beſte.
Soue dawes folle :/
Vaſpaſius[2] mid his manne.
laẏ at Exceſtre :/
and bi-cluſede hine faſte.
þat i-horde Aruiragus :/
þat he was icomen þuſ.
he nam al þe ferde :/
of Brutlondes erþe.

Totnes they came; drew *the* ships to the land, and [up they] went on *the* [sea] strand. They took their weapons, and forth gan to march; 'together they rode [wondrously] fast, ' until they came ' to [the burgh of] Exeter;— they thought well to steal into the burgh. But the ' burgh '-folk was [well] wary, and well it guarded; well they closed their gates, and prepared them for fight, and kept the burgh well with the best. Full seven days Vespasian with his men lay at Exeter, and 'besieged them [inclosed it] ' most ' fast. That heard Arviragus, that he (Vespasian) was thus come; he took all the forces of Britains land, and soon he gan fare in toward Cornwall, into

[1] heo wenden?

[2] *R.* Vaſpaſian.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.	
& ſone he gon farē:	and ſone he gan fare:	
in toward Cornwalen.	in toward Cornwale.	
in to Ex-chæſtre:	in to Exceſtre:	
þa burh wes þa fæſtre.	þat bileie[1] faſte.	
Aruiragus wes þer innen:	Aruiragus was þar ine:	
mid Bruttiſce mennen.	mid Brutteſſe manne.	
Vaſpaſien þer vte:	Vaſpaſian þar houte:	*Vaſpaſianus qui Jeruſalem deſtruxit, regnauit anniſ fere decem. Ipse ſcil. Brittanniam ſub Claudio adierat, &*
þa burh bi-læi abute.	þe borh bi-lai aboute.	
Amaraȝen þa hit dæi wes:	Amorwe þa hit dai was:	
duren heo vntunden.		
cnihtes heom gereden:	cnihtes vt wende.	
grundliche feire.		
blewē þa bemen:	bleouen hire bumes:	
heornes gunnen dremen.	horneſ þar dremde. [f.48ᵇ.c.1.]	*[in-]ſulam Vectam Romane dicioni ſubiecerat.*
heondleden ſcæftef:		
& gold-faȝe ſceldes.		
riden ut to-ſome[2]:	þar riden vt of Bruttef:	
ræȝe Brutes.		
þritti þuſend:	þrittie þuſend.	
þe þræt wes þa mare.		
Þer ute wes heom to-ȝæn:	þar vt was heom aȝein:	
þe kæiſere Uaſpaſien.	þe kaiſer Vaſpaſian.	
to-gadere heo tuhten:	to-gadere hi comen:	
& laðliche fuhten.	and loþliche fohten.	
hᵒdeliche heuwen:	hardeliche hewen:	

Exeter,—'the burgh was the faster! [that *Vespasian* belaid fast]. Arviragus was therein, with *his* British men; Vespasian thereout belaid the burgh about. On *the* morrow when it was day, 'they unclosed *the* doors'; knights 'made them ready [out marched], 'exceedingly fair'; *they* blew 'the [their] trumpets, horns 'gan to bray [there brayed]; '*they* handled *their* shafts and gold-dyed shields'; [there] rode out 'together' thirty thousand 'brave [of] Britons,—the throng was the greater!' Thereout against them was the emperor Vespasian; together they 'drew [came], and hostilely fought, hewed

[1] Vaſpaſian bileie?

[2] to-ſomne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
helmés þer ğullen.	healmes þar ȝollen.
ſt[9]cliche to-ſtopen:	
mid ſteles egge.	
Alle dæi þer ilæſte:	Alle dai þar ilaſt:
fæht mid þā mæſte.	fiht mid þan meſte.
a þet þ̄ þuſtere niht:	
to-dælde heore muchele fiht.	
læien a ba halue:	leiȝen a boþe halue:
cnihtes to-heouwen.	cnihteſ to-ewe.
þær wes hærm mid þon meſte:	þar was arm mid þan meſte
bi-uoren Ex-chæſtre.	bi-fore Exceſtre.
þat bi-heold þa quene:	þat bi-heold þe cwene:
Gēuiſ i-hatē.	Geni[9] *hi-hote.*
særi wes hire heorte:	
mid her men a-fulled.	
cleopede to hire lauerde:	ȝeo ſaide to hire lou[9]d:
þe leof hire wes on heorte.	þat ȝeo moche louede.
to þō kinge Aruiraguſ:	
þæ quene ſpac wiþ him þus.	Louerd Aruiragus:
Lauer[1] bi-þenc þe: [c. 2.]	wi neol þou bi-þenche þis.
þine þeowes beoþ gode.	
þu haueſt mucle treow-ſcipe:	of þane mochele treouſipe:
treowðe ſtaðeluæſte.	þat þou min fader makedeſt.
þat beoð þa þingges:	truþe beoþ þe þinges:

hardily,—helms there resounded, 'strongly smote with *the* steels edge.' All day lasted there fight with the most, 'until the dusky night separated their furious conflict'; on both sides lay knights hewed in pieces,—there was harm with the most before Exeter! That beheld the queen, named Genuis, 'sorry was her heart for her men *who were* felled'; [she] 'called[said] to her lord, 'who was dear to her in heart [whom she loved much], 'to the king Arviragus, the queen spake with him thus': "Lord [Arviragus], 'bethink thee! [why wilt thou not think of this?]—'thy virtues are good'; 'thou hast much [of thy great] faith, 'truth most sure, which [that thou

[1] lauerd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þe bi-rifeð to ælche kīge.	þat bi-comeþ to alle kinges.
riche men & hæne: [clæñen.	
ȝif wið feon men he wule beon	
Bi-þenc þu a þine quides:	
þe þu fulf quiddeſt.	
wið Claudien minne fader:	
þe wes þi cudliche[1] freond.	
þe dude þe þa wurhfcipe:	Bi-þenche in þane worfipe:
bi-tahte me þe to wiue.	þat he me þe ȝef to wife.
& þu ært me fwa leof:	and þou hart me al fo leof:
swa mi kine-lauerd.	fo min cine-louerd.
Mi cun is her wið vten:	Min cun his her wiþ vten:
& þi kun her wið innen.	and þin his her wiþ ine.
ȝef þu brekeſt þine quides:	ȝef þou brekeſt þin word:
& mi cun quelleſt.	and min cun cwelleſt.
soð ich þe habbe ifeid:	ȝeat falt þou bi-lefued[2]:
wið þine fune þu beoſt iuæid.	euere þe laſſe.
& ȝif mi cun clembeð:	an ȝif min cun clembeþ:
& bi-neoðē þe ibringeð.	and þe bi-neoþe bringeþ.
& þe feoluen & þī folc:	þā hart þou for-lore:
falleð to grunde.	for euere more.
ȝif þu and þine þer wurðeð dæd:	
þeonne beo ich wið mine fune iued.	

madest to my father, truth] are the things that become each king [all kings], '*both* rich men and poor, if with good (?) men he will be clean!' Reflect 'thou' on 'thy words, that thou *thy*self spakest with Claudien my father, who was thy familiar friend, who did thee' the worship, [that he] gave me to thee for wife,—and thou art to me as dear as my sovereign *should be*. My kindred is here without, and 'thy kindred [thine is] here within; if thou breakest thy words, and my kindred slay, '*the* sooth I have said to thee, with thy son thou wilt be hated [yet shalt thou ever remain the less (worse)];—and if my kindred climb *over*, and bring thee beneath, 'and thyself and thy folk fell to ground,—if thou and thine there are killed,'

[1] cuðliche?

[2] bi-lefue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

betere weore fæhte:
þene fwulc vnifibbe.
& bi-þenc þe of þan fore:
hu þu mine fader fwore.
to laften alche ȝere:
al to þine liue.
gauel in to Rome:
of þine kine-dome.
& ȝet ilæfteð þi lif:
swa hit do longe.
for þi þu moft holdē:
þat þu ær bihæhteft.
Al þa hered-cnihtes:
heolden mid þere quene.
þe king and alle his cnihtes:
wakeden alle nihte.
al niht heo runden: [c. 1.]
whæt heom weoren[1] to ræde. [f. 56.
ne mihte heo finde nænne ræd:
þe heom þuhte al fwa god.
swa heom þuhte þe foðe quides:
of þere quene.
Amarwe þa hit dæi wes:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

betere his fahte:
þane onfibbe.
And bi-þenche of þe fore:
ou þou to mi fader fwore.
to fenden eche ȝere:
bi al þine lifue.
feo into Rome:
of þine kinedome.
and ȝet lafteþ þin lif:
fo hit do longe.
for þi þou moft holde: [c. 2.]
þat þou her bi-hehtef.
Alle þe riche:
heolde mid þan cwene.
þe king and alle his cnihtes:
wakeden alle nihte.
al niht hii rounede:
wat heom were to reade.
ne miht hii finde nanne read:
þat were alfe god.
fo were þe wordes:
of þare cwene.
Amorwe þo hit dai was:

then 'shall I with my son be detested [art thou lost for evermore];—better 'were [is] reconciliation than 'such' strife. And bethink 'thee' of the compact, how thou swore to my father to 'observe [send] each year, in all thy life, 'tribute [money] into Rome, of thy kingdom; and yet lasteth thy life,—so *may* it do long!—therefore thou must hold what thou 'ere' promisedest." All the 'courtiers [nobles] held with the queen. The king and all his knights waked all night, all night they communed what were *best* to them for counsel: they might find no counsel that 'seemed to them [were] as good as 'seemed to them [were] the 'sooth' words of the queen. On *the* morrow, when it was day, '*the* people [they] made them ready [for battle];

[1] weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
duȝeþē hèom gereden.	hii greiþede ham to fihte.
to-gædereward heo uuſden:	
alſwa heo wolden fehten.	
Forð com þa quene:	Forþ com þe cwene:
& rad[1] heom bi-tweonen.	and rod heom bi-twine.
ærſt heo nom griðˇ:	ereſt ȝeo nam griþ:
& ſeoððen heo heom ſpac wiðˇ.	and ȝeo ſpac heom wiþ.
ſette fæhtneſſe:	and ſette ſehniſſe:
somnede cnihtes.	and ſomnede cnihtes.
þa ær weoren ifeonde:	þe her weren folle fon:
makede heom to frōde.	ȝeo makede freondes.
And þe king heom bi-hehten[2]:	And þe king heom bi-hehte:
his foreward to haldene.	þe foreward holde.
& ſwa he hit ilæſte:	and ſo hit ilaſte:
þe while þe he luuede.	wile þat he liuede.
þus heo weoren ſahte:	þus hii weren ſehte:
& þus heo weoren ſome.	and þus hii weren ſome.
Þa wēs þeos Bruttene:	Þo was Brutaine:
ſwiþe ibliſſed.	ſwiþe i-bliſſed.
& Vaſpaſiæn and hiſ iuerenſ[3]:	and Vaſpaſian and hiis[4] i-veres:
al þat winter wuneden here.	al þat winter wonede ere.
frō burie to burie:	fram borwe to borwe:
ferden mid bliſſe.	verde mid bliſſe.

'togetherward they marched, as if they would fight.' Forth came the queen, and rode between them; first she took peace, and 'then' she spake with them, [and] set reconciliation, [and] assembled *the* knights; *those* that ere were 'enemies [full foes, she] made 'them' friends. And the king promised them 'his [the] compact to hold, and so 'he observed it [it lasted] 'the' while that he lived. Thus they were reconciled, and thus they were accorded. Then was 'this' Britain most joyous, and Vespasian and his companions dwelt here all the winter; from bury to bury *they* went with bliss. Anon as summer came, then proceeded 'they [he] to Rome; Britain

[1] *Two letters are sup. vas., apparently* radde *pr. m.*
[2] bi-hehte?
[3] iueren?
[4] his?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

Anan ſwa ſeomer come:
þa ferdèn heo to Rome.
Brutlond wes bliðe:
a to þeos kingef liue.
¶ Nu hauede þe king Aruiragus:
Maurius. enne ſune þe hehte Mauri[9][1].
he wes iſende to Rome:
to leornien in ſcole:
þer him wes ſwa wel idiht:
he wes clærc & god cniht.
þider him com ſonde:
ut of þiſſen londe.
þæt her nes nan rad:
for þe king his fader wes dæd.
& he moſten[2] cume ſone: [c. 2.]
to his kine-dome.
Swa wes þat writ idiht:
& he hit dude forð riht.
to þiſſe londe he cō:
& under-feng þene kinedō.
Wel riche wes Aruirag[9]:
ād mucle ricchere Mauriuſ.
a þiſſe londe he heold grið:
a þiſſe londe he hulde frið.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Anon ſo ſomer com:
þo wende he to Rom.
Brutlonde was bliþe:
in þiſſe kingef lifue. [gus:
NOu hadde þe king Aruira-
ane ſone þat hehte Maurus.
he waſ iſende to Rome:
to leorni in ſcole.
þar he was ſo wel i-diht:
he was clerck and god cniht. [f. 49. c. 1.]
þider him com ſonde:
vt of þiſſe londe.
þat þar nas non oþer read:
bote hiſ fader was dead.
and he moſte come ſone:
to his kinedome.
þus was þat writ i-diht:
and he hit dude forþ ....
to þiſſe londe he com:
... onderfeng þane kined.m.
Wel riche was Aruiragus:
and moche richere waſ Maurus.

was blithe 'ever' in this kings life. Now the king Arviragus had a son that hight Maurus; he was sent to Rome to learn in school; there he was so well instructed, *that* he was clerk and good knight. Thither came *a* message to him out of this land, that 'here [there] was no [other] counsel, 'for [but *that*] 'the king' his father was dead, and he must come soon to his kingdom. 'So [Thus] was the writ indited, and he it did forth-right; to this land he came, and received the kingdom. Well rich was Arviragus, and much richer [was] Maurius; 'in this land he held peacé, in this land he held quietness'; here was bliss [and] here was meat, 'and of all goods

[1] *The* i *in* Maurius *has been erased.* [2] moſte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

her wes bliſſe her wes mete:
& alre godene maſt.
A þiſſē ilken hit ſtod:
þet com ouer sæ flod.
an king þe hæhte Rodric:
elche oðer unilic.
he com ut of Scice:
elches londes vniliche.
he brohte mid him þe Peohtes:
folc of muchele mahte.
Seoððen Rodic[2] wes ærſt mon:
& he mihte uuel don.
a he ferde bi ſæ flod:
& dude he uuel & næuere god.
monie hundreð buriȝe:
he hæfde imakede blæðe.
He ferde bi ſæ ſtrōde:
into Scotlonde.
þat lond he al wæſte:
mid hermē þan meſte.
þurh þat lōd he ærnde:
& hæȝede[3] and hærmde.
Comen þa tiðēde:
to Maurius þō kīge.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

here was bliſſe and her was mete:
her was lofue wiþ houte hate.
Ac[1] þif ilke hit ſtod:
forte com ouer ſéé flod.
a king þat hehte Rodrich:
eche oþere oniliche.
he brohte mid hī þe Peutes:
men of moche mihte.
Fram þat Rodrich was ereſt man:
and cuþe eȳe vuel don.
he verde bi ſéé flod:
and dude vuel and neuere god.
mani hūdred borewes:
he hadde for-fare.
He verde bi ſéé ſtronde:
in to Scotlonde.
þat lond he al weſte:
mid harme-þan meite.
þorh þat lond he hearnde:
and ſloh folk and barnde.
Come þe tidind:
to Maurus þan kinke[4].

the most [here was love without hatred]. In this same *wise* it stood until *there* came over sea-flood a king that hight Rodric, to each (every) other unlike; 'he came out of Scythia, to each land unlike;' he brought with him the Peohtes (Picts), 'folk [men] of much might. 'After [From *the time*] that Rodric first was man, and 'he might [could] do evil, 'ever' he fared by *the* sea-flood, and 'he' did evil and never good; many hundred burghs he had 'made destitute [destroyed]. He fared by *the* sea strand into Scotland; the land he all wasted with the most harm, through the land he ran, and 'harried and harmed [slew folk and burnt]. The tidings came to Mau-

[1] A?
[2] *R.* Rodric.
[3] hærȝede?
[4] *R.* kinge.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
hu þe king Rodric :/	hou þe king Rodrich :/
his ræflac makede.	his lond al for-verde.
Sone he sende ſonde :/	Sone he ſende ſonde :/
ȝeond alle þiſſe kine-londe.	ȝeond al his kinelonde.
hæhte æuerælcne mon :/ [f. 56b. c. 1.]	hehte echne mā :/
þa his monſcipe uðe.	þat him god wolde.
þat he wel iwepned :/	mid al his wepne :/
comen[1] to hirede.	come to þan kinge.
Þiſ folc wes iſomned :/	Þis folk was iſomned :/ [c. 2.]
and þe king fuſde.	and hit forþ fuſde.
ferde into Scotlonde :/	wende into Scotlond :/
þere he Rodric king fond.	þar he Rodrich fond.
Heo fuhten swiðe feondliche :/	Hii fohten mainliche :/
& feollen þa Peohtes.	and folle þe Peutes.
& Rodric þer wes of-ſlaȝē :/	and Rodrich þar was of-ſlawe :/
& ſeoððen mid heorſen to-draȝen.	and ſuþþe mid horſe to-drawe.
Þer dude Maurius þe king :/	Þar dude Maurus þe king :/
a wel ſwuðe ſællech þing.	a ſwiþe ſellich þing.
uppen þen ilke ſtude :/	vppen þan ilke ſtude :/
þer he Rodric uor-dude.	þar he Rodrich for-dude.
he lette a-ræren anan :/	he lette arere anon :/
enne swuðe ſælcuð ſtan.	ane ſelcuþe ſton.
he lette þer on grauen :/	he lette þar an grauie :/

rius the king, how the king Rodric 'made his ravage [his land all destroyed]. Soon he sent messengers over all 'this [his] kingdom; ordered 'every [each] man, who 'his honor granted [would good to him], 'that he' 'well weaponed should come [with all his weapons to come] to 'court [the king]. This folk was assembled, and 'the king [it forth] marched; proceeded into Scotland, where he found 'king' Rodric. They fought 'most fiercely [strongly], and the Peohtes fell, and Rodric was there slain, and afterwards drawn in pieces by horses. There did Maurius the king an exceeding marvellous thing; upon the same spot where he destroyed Rodric he caused anon to be reared a 'most' wonderful stone *pillar*; he caused thereon to be graven

[1] come?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

sælcuðe run-ſtauē.
hu he Rodric of-ſloh:
& hine mid horſen to-droh.
& hu he þa Peohtes:
ouer-com mid his fæhtes.
Vp he ſette þæne ſtā:
ȝet he þer ſtondeð.
swa he deð al ſwa longe:
swa þa woreld ſtondeð.
Nome him ſcupte þe king:
& hehte þene ſtan West-mering.
a muchel dæl londes:
þe þer lið abutē.
nō þe king to his hond:
& hæhte hit Weſt-merelige lond.
Nu þu hafueſt ſoð iherd:
for whā hit swa hatte.
þa þe[1] þeo Peohtes:
weoren ouer-cumne i þon fehte.
and Rodric wes dæd:
& his iueren for-demed.
þa fluȝen þer bihælues:
fiftene hundred.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

of Rodriches deaþe.
ou he Rodrich of-sloh:
and mid horſe to-droh.
and ou he þe Peutes:
ouercom mid ſihte.
Vp he ſette þane ſton:
ȝet he þare ſtondeþ.
Name him ſcopte þane king:
ād hehte hine Weſtmering.
for name of þan ſtone:
þat lond his ſo hi-hote.
þo Rodrich was of-flaȝe:
and idon of lif daȝe.
þo fleh þare bi-halues:
fiftene hundred.

'strange characters, [of Rodrics death, and] how he slew Rodric, and with horses drew him in pieces, and how he overcame the Peohtes with 'his' fight. Up he set the stone; yet it there standeth; 'so it will do as long as the world standeth.' *A* name the king shaped to it, and called 'the stone [it] West-mering; 'a great part of *the* land that there lieth about the king took in his hand,' 'and named it West-merelinge land [for *the* name of the stone the land is so called]. 'Now thou hast heard *the* sooth, for what *cause* it so hight. When that the Peohtes were overcome in the fight,' 'and Rodric was dead, and his companions destroyed [When Rodrich was slain, and done of life-day], then fled there aside fifteen hundred, that

[1] *A letter has been erased after* þe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þat weoreoren[1] þa feireſt men:	þat weren þe faireſte men:
þe weoren i þō fehte.	þat weren in þan fihte.
hæfden he[2] to here-toȝe:	hadden hii anne heuedling:
enne hæh iborene mon.	of on heȝe ibore man.
Þeof weolden heom iburȝen:	Þeos wolden hinne bouwe:
& bi-halues fleon.	and bi-halues wende.
& buȝen vt of lōde:	and fleon vt of londe:
to helpen heore liue.	to helpe hire lifue.
þ i-fehȝen þreo eorles:	þat ifehȝe þreo eorles:
þe i þeon fehte weoren ohte.	þat in þan fihte were.
whudereward þa ferde:	woder þe ferde:
heore flæm makeden.	hire fleen[3] makede.
þe eorles heom ſiȝen to:	þeos eorles heom fette to:
mid ſelē heore cnihtes. [wude:	mid alle hire cnihteſ.
driuen heom in to ænne hæhne	driuen heom into one wode:
þer heo heærm þoleden.	þar hii harm hadde.
Stod þe wundliche wude:	Stod þe wonliche wode: [f. 49b. c. 1.]
amidden ane wælde.	a-midde one wolde.
bi-uoren na bihinden:	bi-vore ne be-hinde:
ne mihten þær nan atwindē.	ne miht þar non atwende.
ah alle hi heom nomen:	ac alle hii heom neme:
& nane heo ne a-flōȝen.	nanne hii ne flowe.
fæſte heom heo bunden:	faſte hii heom bunde:
& brohten to þen kinge.	and brohte to þan kinge.

were the fairest men that were in the fight; they had 'for leader [a chieftain of] a high-born man. These would 'shelter themselves [hence depart], and aside 'flee [go], and 'depart [flee] out of *the* land, to save their lives. That saw three earls, who in the fight were 'brave,' 'whitherward [whither] the party made their flight. 'The [These] earls them followed, with 'their good [all their] knights, *and* drove them into a 'great' wood,—there they 'suffered [had] harm! The fair wood stood amidst a weald, before nor behind might there none escape, but all they them took, 'and' none they slew; fast they bound them, and brought to the king, that the king should

[1] *R.* weoren. [2] heo? [3] flem?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þ þe king heom ſculdē[1] don:	þat þe king heom ſolde don:
oðer ſlan oðer hon..	oþer ſlean oþer an-hon.
Anan swa þe king heom ſpec wið:	Anon ſo hii þe king ſpeke wiþ:
swa heo ȝeornden his grið.	anō hii ȝeornde his griþ.
ȝeorne heo hine bedē:	ȝeorne hii hine bede:
þurh his ædmeden.	þorh his edmode.
þat he nomen[2] heō to þrallen:	þat he neme heom to paiſe:
& heo him wolden þiwien.	and hii him wolde be þeouwe.
& heo him woldē beō liðe:	and hii him wolde beo liþe:
a to heore liue.	euere to hire lifue.
Al þe kīg weorhte:	Al þe king wrohte:
alſo heo bi-ſohten.	aſe hi him bi-ſohte.
& heom an heond fælde:	and heom an hond ſolde:
muchel dæl of londe.	mochil deal of londe.
al abuten Catenes:	al aboute Catenas:
þer heo caðel wrohten.	þar hii homes makede.
Þat lōd wes ſwiðe god: [f. 57. c. 1.]	Ac þat lond was ſwiþe god:
ah ſeoððē wef þe muchel flod.	for ſuþþe was þe mochele flod.
nes hit neuere itiled:	nas hit neuere itiled:
þurh nænne eorðe-itilie.	þorh non erþe-tilie.
no nauere þer ne wunedeñ on:	no neuere þar ne wonede on:
nanes cunnes quic mon.	no manere cwike mō.
Sonen heo gunnen to ærien:	Sone hii gonne herie:

dispose of them, either slay or [up] hang. *Anon as* 'the *king* [they] spake with 'them [the king], 'so [they] yearned his grace, they prayed him earnestly, through his mercy, that he would take them 'for slaves [in peace], and they would 'serve [be slaves to] him, and they would be obedient to him, ever in their lives. All the king wrought as they besought [him], and gave them in hand *a* great deal of land, all about Caithnes; there they 'chattels wrought [made homes]. [But] the land was most good, 'but [for] since the great flood was, never was it tilled by any earth-tillage, nor ever thereon dwelt any 'kind [manner] of man alive. *As* soon *as* they gan to plough, the land was most fertile; they tilled, they

[1] ſculde? [2] nome?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þat lond wes swiðe æðele.	þat lond was ſwiþe murie.
heo tileden heo ſeowen:	hii tilede hii ſewen:
heo repen heo meowen.	hi repen hii mewen.
wiðinnē þan þrom ȝerē:	wiþ in þan þridde ȝiere:
þa nomen heo twælf iueren.	þo nemen hii twealf veres.
& heo uerden ſone:	and wende ſone:
þat heo to þiſſe londe comen.	þat hii to þiſe londe come.
Bruttes heo gretten:	Bruttef hii gretten:
mid græilichē worden.	mid ſwiþe faire wordes.
beden heom beon on ſele:	beden heom be ſeale:
& alle iſunde.	and alle iſunde.
We eow to-ȝerneð:	We of ou ȝerneþ:
ȝeue ſwiðe deore.	ȝiftes swiþe deore.
þet ȝe uſ ȝiuen wiſmen:	þat ȝe vs ȝifue wifmen:
to habben to wiue.	for habbe to wifue. [c. 2.]
þenne maȝe we heolden luue:	þan mawe[1] loue:
to þiſſen leod-folke.	habbe bi-twine.
þa þiſ iherden Bruttes:	þo þis ihorde Bruttef:
heokerliche heom þuhte.	hokerliche heom þohte.
& hehtē heō faren awæi:	and hehten heom faren awei:
& fleon of heore londe.	and fleo of hire londe.
for nolde heo heom ȝetten:	for ne ſolden hii neuere habbe:
þa þinges þe heo ȝerndē.	þing þat i[2] ȝornde:
Peohtes weoren iſcende:	Peutes weren iſend:

sowed, they reaped, they mowed, within the 'three years [third year];—then took they twelve companions, and 'they' proceeded soon, *so* that they came to this land. *The* Britons they greeted with 'peaceful [most fair] words; bade them be prosperous, and all *in* health:—"We yearn of you gifts most dear (precious), that ye give us women to have for wives; then may we 'hold love to this people [have love between *us*]. When *the* Britons heard this, disdainful *it* seemed to them, and *they* ordered them to go away, and flee from their land, for they 'would not grant them the things [should never have *the* thing] that they yearned. *The* Peohtes were shamed, and

[1] mawe we?

[2] hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.

& heore wæi forð wende.
ham to heore cunne:
& cudden[1] heom heore erende.
Heo nomen heore sonde:
& sende to Irlonde.
to þes londes kinge:
Gille Caor ihaten.
& biden hine heom senden:
wifmen of his londe.
& þe king heom ȝette:
al þat heo ȝeorenden. [c. 2.]
Þurh þa ilke wifmen:
þa þer wuneden longe.
þat folc gan to spelien:
Irlondes speche.
& auer seoððen þa laȝen:
wunieð a þan londe.
swa heo beoð þere:
nu and æuere mare.
Hæfde Mauri[2] þe kīg:
god grið ȝeod[2] his lond.
a to his liue:
his leoden weoren bliðe.
Þa cōn[3] þe ilke dæi:

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

... a-wei wende.
hom to h... cunne:
and tolde hire h....de.
Hii nemen hire sonde:
and sende to Ýrlonde.
to-þane leod-kinge:
Gillekaor ihote. *Gille Caor.*
and beden him ham sende:
wifmen of his londe.
and þe king ihorde:
al þat hii ȝornde.
Þorh þe ilke wifmon:
þat þare wonede longe.
þat folk gan to ȝfi:
Ýrlondes speche.
and euere suþþe:
hii doþ in þan londe.

HAdde Maurus þe king: *Maur[ius].*
god griþ þorh alle þing.
heuere to his lifue:
hif folk weren bliþe.
Þo com þe ilk dai:

went 'forth' their way home to their kin, and told 'to them' their errand. They took their messengers, and sent to Ireland, to 'the king of the land [the sovereign], named Gille Caor, and bade him send them women of his land: and the king 'granted them [heard] all that they desired. Through the same women, who there long dwelt, the folk gan to 'speak [use] Irelands speech; and ever since 'the usages dwell [they do] in the land; 'so they shall be there, now and evermore.' Maurius the king had good peace 'over his land [through all things]; ever in his life his people were blithe. Then

[1] cuðden? [2] *R.* ȝeond. [3] com?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þat þe kīg dæd læi.	þat þe kỳing dead laỳ.
forð com þes kinges ſune:	forþ com þis kinges ſone:
Coil. Coil wes ihaten.	Coỳl was i-hote.
Þes wes ræh þes wes ſtrong:	
þes wes ſtiðˇ æ[1] þonke.	
þes cuðe alle þa domes:	Þeos cuþe alle þe domes:
þe ſtoden inne Rome.	hinene to Rome.
ah he ne luuede noht longe:	ac he ne lifuede noht longe:
þat wes his leodene hærm.	þat was mochel teone.
ah þa while þe he luuede:	
his lond he huld a bliſſe.	
Hæfde Coil þe kīg:	
þe wes Bruttene aðel.	
enne leofue ſune:	Ac he hafde one ſone:
Luces. Luces ihaten.	Lucius i-hote.
þes wes þe bezſte mon:	þes wes þe beſte man:
þe auere hæfde kinedom.	þat euere welde kinedome.
seoððen to Brutlonde com:	suþþe to Brutlond com:
Bruttes þe hit biwan.	Brutus þat hit bi-won.
Luces wes kineboren:	Luce was kinebore:
Luces wes wel itoȝen.	Luces was wel icore.
& he wes swiðe blæðfæſt:	and he was ſwiþe rihfolle: [f.50.c.1.]
Bruttes hine luueden.	Brutes hine lofuede.
Moni wes þat gode þīg:	Moche was þe gode þing:

came that day, that the king lay dead; forth came 'the [this] kings son, *who* was named Coil. 'This *man* was bold, this was strong, this was stiff in thought; this knew all the ordinances 'that stood in [hence to Rome]; but he lived not long,—that was 'harm to his people [much grief]!—'but the while that he lived, his land he held in bliss.' 'Coil the king, [But he] 'who was Britains prince,' had a 'dear' son, named Luces. This was the best man that ever 'had [ruled] kingdom, since to Britain came 'the' Britons who obtained it. Luces was royally born, Luces was well 'instructed [chosen], and he was most 'worthy [just]:—*the* Britons loved

[1] an *sec. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
þ cuðe Luces þe king.	þat couþe Luces þe king.
nes þa na man vnder lufte?	nas no mā onder lufte?
þe cuðe betere cræftes.	þat couþe betere craftes.
þurh þiſne ilke æðele mon?	þorh þiſſere gode man?
vnder-fehg[1] þis lōd criſtindom.	onderfeng þis lond criſtendom.
þe þe[2] mon þe wule luſten?	þe man þat wole hure?
hu hit æreſt ilomp. [c.1.]	
þeos boc him wulle ſuggen? [f. 57b.	þis boc him .... telle.
ſoððere wordes.	
hu Luces þe kīg?	ou Luces þe king?
ærſt Criſt luuede.	ereſt Criſt lofuede.
Men wel idone?	Men wel idone?
comen vt of Rome.	comen vt of Rome.
comen to þan kinge?	comen to þan kinge?
& talden him tiðende.	and tolde him tidinge.
of alle þere fore?	of alle þe .ore?
þe Petruſ dude in Rome.	þat Petrus dude in Rome.
and whulcne martirdom?	and wochne martirdom?
Petruſ hauede vnder-fon.	Petrus hadde i-nome him on.
& þa oðere halȝen?	
þe mid godde hah weoren.	
þa longede swuðe?	þo langede ſwiþe?
Luces þon kīge.	Luces þan kinge.
ære he mare wuſte?	are he more wiſte?

[Ann]o gracie lxx°. [Sanctu]ſ Petrus. [Roman]-orum vi^us. Nero [Pet]-rum cruce, [Pa]ulum gladio,.....m ucro pro-priis [ma-ni]bus inter-

him. 'Many [Much] was the good thing that Luces the king knew; was there no man under heaven that knew better crafts! Through this 'same' 'noble [good] man this land received Christendom;—the man that will 'listen [hear] 'how it first befell,' this book will 'say [tell] to him, 'sooth words,' how Luces the king first worshiped Christ. Excellent men came out of Rome, *they* came to the king, and told him tidings of all the proceeding that Petrus did in Rome, and what martyrdom Petrus had received [taken on him], 'and the other saints, who were high with God.' Then longed Luces the king exceedingly, ere he knew more of the Lord Christ.

[1] vnder-feng?

[2] *Redundant?*

	MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
fecit. Gal[ba suc]ceſsit, [et] regn. [mensi]bus vii.	of þan lauerd Criſte.	of þan louerd Criſte.
	þa weoren inne Rome :/	
	men wel idone.	
	& an hali mon þer wes p^e^p :/	An holy man þar was pope :/
Eleu[tha]-rius. [Anno] gracie c^o^. .... Sanctus Eleu[tha]-rius [Rom]e papa factus est.	Elæudarius wes ihatē.	Eleucherius ihote.
	Nō Luces þe king :/	Nam Luces þe king :/
	of his leofuſte mōnen.	of his leueſt men.
	ſende to þa papen :/	sēde to þan pope :/
	& feire hine gon greten.	and faire hine gan grete.
	& beð[1] hine on godes nomen :/	and bad him a godes name :/
	þat him god uðe.	
	þet he ſenden[2] him anan :/	
	sumne god-cunde mon.	ſom god mā him ſende.
	for þe king wolde wel don :/	þat ich mihte wel don :/
	& Criſtef laȝen vnderſon.	vnderfange þane criſtendom.
	libben mid rihte :/	libben mid rihte :/
	& luuien his drihte.	and lofuien vre drihte.
	he an alle his leoden :/	
	þe wuneden inne þiſſere þeodē.	
	þa þuhte Elæuðerie :/	þo þohte Eleucherie :/
	þat tiðende ſwiðe murie.	þeos tidinge ſwiþe muric.
	nes na mon on liue :/	nas no mā a-lifue :/
	þat weore al ſwa bliðe.	þat were ſo bliþe.
	alſe wes þe hali man :/	aſe was þe holie man :/

'Then were *there* in Rome excellent men, and' a holy man was there pope, '*who* was' named Eleutherius. Luces the king took *some* of his dearest men, *and* sent to the pope, and fair gan him greet, and prayed him in Gods name, 'that good him granted,' 'that he should [to] send him 'anon' some 'holy [good] man; 'for the king would [that I may] do well 'and' receive 'Christs law [the Christendom], live with right, and worship 'his [our] Lord;—'he and all his people, that dwelt in this country.' Then thought Eleutherius 'the [these] tidings most joyful; *there* was no man alive that was so blithe, as was the holy man, when 'he gan to hear this [the tidings came]! The

[1] bed?

[2] ſende?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
þa he þiſ iherdenen[1] gon.	þo þe tidinge com.
þa pape hafdē tweien biſcopes:	þe pope ſende tweie biſſopes:
þe luueden godes rihten. [c.2.]	
hiderwardes he heō ſenden:	
þa biſcopes forð wenden.	
þat comen þa godeſ ſonden:	
in to þiſſen londe.	
to Luces þon kingē:	to Luces þan kinge.
& to al his here-ðringen.	
þa ſpac Dunian:	soch weren hire nā:
& þe oðer biſcop Fagan.	Dunian and Fagan.
ſeiden þan kinge lar-ſpel:	Hii ſpeke þan king lor-ſpel: [c.2.]
& he hit hærcnede wel.	and him likede ſwiþe wel.
ær þat lær-ſpel weoren idon:	her þat ſpel weren[2] idon:
þe kīg ȝeorde criſtindom.	þe king ȝornde criſtendom.
& alle his duȝeþe-cnihtes:	and alle his cnihtes:
hit ȝeorde[3] forð rihtes.	ȝornde hit forhrihteſ.
þe king fulluht vnder-fehn[4]:	þe king folloht onderfeng:
& alle his gode men mid him.	and fuþþe alle his gode men.
& alle his Bruttes:	
þe him buȝen wolden.	[onderfon:
& þa fulluht nulden vnder-fon:	and þaie þat folloht nolde onde[5]
þe kīg heom letten fordō.	þe king heom lette for-don.

pope 'had [sent] two bishops, 'who loved Gods law; hitherwards he sent them; the bishops forth went, *so* that the messengers of God came into this land,' to Luces the king, 'and to all his nobles.' 'Then spake Dunian, and the other bishop Fagan; *they* said [their names were such, Dunian and Fagan. They spake] to the king *a* sermon, and he 'hearkened to [liked] it well; ere the sermon were done the king yearned Christendom, and all his knights yearned it forth-right. The king received baptism, and all his good men 'with him [afterwards], 'and all his Britons, who would submit to him;' and [those] who would not receive baptism, the

[1] iheren? [2] were? [3] ȝeornde?
[4] vnder-feng? [5] *Sic;* onde *is redundant.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
Þa þis wes al idō:	Þo þis was al idon:
Þa token heo oðer weiſe on.	Þo tocken hii oþer weief on.
beiene þa biſcopes:	beie þeos biſſopes:
ferden ȝeond þas Bruttene.	wende ȝeond þis londes.
alle þa templen:	alle þe temples:
þe þa heðene hafden itimbrid.	þat heþene were.
heo letten alle þa ſcrud:	hii letten alle þe ſrud:
at þere dure werpē vt.	at þare dore warpe vt.
waſcen þa waȝes:	waſſen þe wowes:
wel mid þan bezſten.	wel mid þan beſte.
þa nomen[1] anlicneſ:	
þe mahun weoren ihatene.	alle þe mahunes:
heo letten heom draȝen vt:	
oðer bi hondes oðer bi fot.	
heo heom letten ſwalen:	mid fure hii for-ſwelde.
inne swærte fure.	
Þa þis wes al idon:	Þo þis was al idon:
Þa token heo oðer weiif on.	Þo tocken hii oþer weies on.
heo ferde forð rihteſ:	hii verde forþ rihtes:
þurh godes mihten.	al þorh godes mihte.
from ſtouwe to ſtouwe:	fram temple to temple:
& ſtureden heom ſeoluē. [f. 58. c. 1.]	
hælȝeden alle þa templen:	and halȝede alle.

king caused them to be slain. When this was all done, then took they otherwise on; both 'the [these] bishops went over 'this Britain [these lands]; *and visited* all the temples, that 'the heathens had built [were heathen]. They caused all the vestments to be thrown out at the door, *and* the walls to be washed, well with the best; '*they* took the images, that were named Mahun, [all the idols] 'they caused them to be drawn out, either by *the* hands or by *the* feet;' 'they caused them to be burnt in swart fire [with fire they consumed]. When this was all done, then took they otherwise on; they proceeded forth-right [all] through Gods might, from 'place to place [temple to temple], and 'stirred themselves'; *and* hallowed all

[1] heo nomen þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.
a þes helindes nomen[1].	
þa þet wef all i-don:	þo þis was al idon:
þo token heo oðer weif on.	þo tocken hii oþer weies on.
þa fetten heo biſcopes:	þo fetten hii biſſopes:
þan folken to dihten.	þat folk to dihte.
þer ouer ærchebiſcopes:	þar ouer archebiſſopes:
þat clærcſcipe to rihtē.,	þane clercſipe to rihte.
chirchen he[2] lettē areren:	cherches hii lette arere:
monie & wel iwhare.	manie and wel iware.
preoſtes heo þer fettē:	preſtef þar ine hii dude:
aſe þer to mihte semen.	aſe hit were neode.
þa þis wef al idon:	
þa token heo oðer weis on.	
þa com Luces þe king:	þo com Lucef þe kīg:
& lōd þer to leide.	and lond þar to læide.
& ſette þer on godes frið:	
& freoden alle þe chirchen.	[ſtude:
& þa laȝen beoð a monie ſtuden:	and þe lawes beoþ ȝete in mani
al ſwa Luces heom on dude.	aſe Luces heom dude.
naþeles heo weoren foððen:	noþelef hii weren fuþþe:
&[3] ſwiðe awæmmed.	ſwiþe iwemmid.
ladliche iniþered:	
þurh niðfulne craft.	
& eft heo weoren irihte:	þes iweren i-riht:

'the temples in the Saviours name.' When 'that [this] was all done, then took they otherwise on; then set they bishops to direct the folk; thereover, archbishops, the clergy to rule; churches they let arear, many, and everywhere; priests there[in] they 'set [placed], as 'thereto might beseem [need it were]. 'When this was all done, then took they otherwise on;' then came Luces the king, and land thereto laid (assigned), 'and set thereon Gods peace; and freed all the churches,' and the laws are [yet] in many places, as Luces placed on them. Nevertheless they were afterwards greatly corrupted, 'loathly debased through wicked craft, and eft'

[1] monnen, *pr. m.* [2] heo? [3] *Redundant?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. IX.	MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.
swa hit weolde drihten.	aſe wolde vre driht.
Þa alle Þas Þinges weoren idone:	Þo al Þeos Þingeſ weren idon: [f.50b. c.1.]
Þa ferden Þa biſcopes to Rome.	Þo verde Þe biſſopes to Rome.
& bi-leæfden in Þiſſe londe:	and bi-lefde in Þiſſe londe:
Þat folc a godes heonde.	Þat lond[1] in godes honde.
& Luces heore lauerd:	and Luces hire louerd:
Þe leof heom was an heorte.	Þas leof him[2] was on heorte.
Þus hit ferde here:	Þus hit verde here:
wel feole ȝere.	wel fale ȝere.

'they [these] were righted, as [our] Lord would 'it.' When all these things were done, then went the bishops to Rome, and left in this land the folk in Gods hand, and Luces, their lord, who was dear to them in heart;—thus it fared here well many years.

[1] folk?

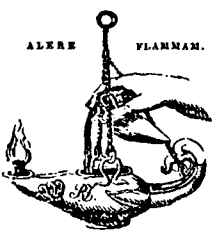
[2] ham?

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY RICHARD AND JOHN E. TAYLOR,

RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.



ERRATA IN VOL. I.

p. 1. *v.* 9. (*sec. t.*) *for* faſtebi *read* faſte bi.
— 5. *l.* 4. he *should be in italics.*
— 14. *v.* 11. (*sec. t.*) *for* fette *read* fette.
— 20. *v.* 455. *insert hyphens in* þrel werkes *and* þralle workes. *Similar instances will be found corrected in the Glossary.*
— 22. *v.* 493. *for* mi-ſeolue *read* mi ſeolue.
— 29. *ll.* 7. 10. *for* friend *read* friends, *and for* onset *read* onsets.
— 31. *v.* 26. *for* quarcerne *read* quarterne *in both texts, and again, p.* 43. *v.* 1016.
— 32. *v.* 734. *for* ſtille *read* ſtille.
— 35. *l.* 7. *correct the punctuation thus,* captured the king all whole and 'all' sound; loudly he called.
— 37. *l.* 4. the *before* day *should be in brackets.*
— 39. *l.* 6. *for* nobleman *read* noble man.
— 41. *l.* 1. *insert* ' *before* well.
— 44. *l.* 5. *for* give *read* gave.
— 46. *v.* 1088. (*sec. t.*) *for* ſiþeſ *read* ſipeſ.
— 53. *l.* 3. most *should be marked by superior commas.*
— 64. *l.* 5. and *after* destroy *should be included in superior commas.*
— 66. *l.* 3. *for* therewith *read* 'there'with.
— 67. *v.* 1567. (*sec. t.*) *for* ſwiþe *read* ſwiþe.
— 70. *l.* 4. *for* 'hill, which, *read* hill; it.
— 71. *ll.* 5. 6. *for* drive *read* drove.
— 76. *l.* 3. *for* 'bite [smite] *read* 'bit [smote].
— 77. *l. ult. for* wihteste? *read* hehteste?
— 78. *l.* 7. *for* Then *read* when, *and after* flee *substitute a comma.*
— 83. *l.* 9. *for* turneth *read* turned, *and dele the conjecture.*
— 92. *v.* 2175. *insert a hyphen in* Brut londe, *and again v.* 2194.
— 93. *l.* 9. with him *should be marked by superior commas.*
— 101. *l.* 4. *for* companions *read* companion.
— 109. *l.* 9. *perhaps we should read* wood, to 'his *own* destruction [wander by himself]. *See Glossary.*
— 111. *l. ult. for* ȝarke *read* ȝarkie.
— 112. *l.* 3. *for* a robbing *read* a-robbing.

p. 117. *l.* 11. *for* Leir *read* Leil.
— 121. *l.* 3. *for* the folk *read* 'to' the folk.
— 130. *l.* 10. *for* then *read* when, *and substitute a comma for the break, after* forth.
— 134. *v.* 3164. *for* rich *read* rith.
— 140. *l.* 1. wit *should not be marked by superior commas.*
— 142. *l.* 3. *for* dismiss *read* manage.
— 150. *l.* 5. *for* Then *read* When.
— 155. *l.* 8. *perhaps this difficult passage may be read,* 'and know all, he (Leir) is *the* man, that they here look on.'
— 162. *l.* 5. *for* oure *read* our.
— 163. *l.* 6. *dele the brackets.*
— 167. *l.* 9. *for* wight *read* whit.
— 171. *l.* 8. *for* when *read* then.
— 177. *v.* 4144. *for* to-gene *read* to-ȝene.
— 181. *l.* 7. *dele* the *after* him.
— 185. *l.* 11. *for* Murray *read* Moray.
— 191. *v.* 4492. *for* ſede *read* ſēde.
— 192. *v.* 4514. *for* þa *read* þa.
— 197. *v.* 4629. (*sec. t.*) *for* man *read* men.
— 198. *l.* 4. *for* the *before* woman *read* this.
— 199. *v.* 4680. (*sec. t.*) *for* ni *read* in.
— 200. *v.* 4686. (*sec. t.*) *for* ſaire *read* ſaire, *and in the translation, for* sure *read* fair.
— 204. *l.* 2. *for* his *after* of *read* my.
— 209. *l.* 10. *dele* well.
— 220. *l.* 8. *for* smite *read* smote.
— 221. *l.* 1. *for* break *read* brake.
— 225. *l.* 9. *for* or speak *read* or 'they' should speak.
— 228. *l.* 3. *for* stands *read* standeth.
— 229. *ll.* 8. 9. *dele the semi-colon after* knee, *and substitute a semi-colon for the comma after* ground.
— 231. *l.* 6. *for* Then *read* When.
— 242. *l.* 2. *for* ride *read* rode.
— 244. *v.* 5739. (*sec. t.*) *for* on-eȝe *read* on eȝe.
— 254. *l.* 10. all *should be in brackets.*
— 255. *v.* 5983. (*sec. t.*) *for* torues *read* toures.
— 262. *l.* 1. *for* 'Ride [Go] ye and run *read* Run [Go] ye and ride
— 264. *l.* 5. *after* meſsenger *insert* 'to them.'
— 279. *l.* 4. *insert* came *after* end.
— 281. *l.* 6. his *should be in brackets.*
— 285. *v.* 6698. for *wil* read *wel.*

p. 285. *l. penult. The references* [6] *and* [7] *should be transposed.*
— 286. *l.* 2. *for* aked *read* ached.
— *ib. l.* 6. he *should be marked by superior commas.*
— 293. *v.* 6872. *for* flæ *read* flǣ.
— 300. *l.* 2. be *should not be in italics.*
— 327. *l.* 9. *for* with *read* against.
— 329. *l.* 3. *for* gifts *read* gift.
— 335. *ll.* 5. 6. 9. *for* are *read* were, *and for* shove *read* shoved.
— 372. *v.* 8723. *for* [c. 2.] *read* [f. 49ᵇ. c. 1.]
— 377. *l.* 7. *for* Cæsar *read* Julius.
— 387. *l.* 2. *for* treasure *read* joy.
— 388. *l.* 2. *for* crafts *read* craft.
— 390. *v.* 9144. *for* þa tſcolde *read* þat ſcolde.
— 392. *v.* 9190. *for* bi-queth *read* bi-queð.
— 417. *l.* 2. *for* belaid *read* belay.
— 418. *l.* 9. *for* thy *read* the.
— 420. *l.* 5. ere *ought not to be marked by superior commas.*
— 422. *l.* 2. *for* Maurus *read* Maurius.
— 424. *l.* 3. *for* granted *read* would grant.

00052381

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 27 February, 2016